

DICTIONARY OF MONG NJUA

A MIAO (MEO) LANGUAGE
OF SOUTHEAST ASIA

by

THOMAS AMIS LYMAN

University of Copenhagen

1974

MOUTON

THE HAGUE • PARIS

DIV. OF CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION
OFFICE OF COUNTY SUPT. OF SCHOOLS
9300 EAST IMPERIAL HIGHWAY
DOWNEY, CALIFORNIA 90242

This is the first Mong Njua-English dictionary ever compiled. The lexicographer who has authored this work attempts to give a complete vocabulary of Green Miao, a tribe of the Miao stock in Southeast Asia. He includes not only the basic words of the language, described according to linguistic criteria, but also terms pertaining to animals, plants, religion, agriculture, weaving, kinship, proper names, kin numeratives, clan names, and other semantic categories loan-words from Chinese and Tai are also indicated.

The Mong constitute a sub-division of the ethnic stock known as Miao which numbers over three million persons and is located in the mountainous regions of Southwest China, Northern Vietnam, Laos, the Shan States of Burma, and Northern Thailand. The Miao are divided by linguistic and cultural differences into a number of tribes whose names often derive from the color of the women's garments, e.g. White Miao, Black Miao, Striped Miao, etc. The various Miao tribes are not restricted to any definite geographical location in respect to each other. Thus, the Green Miao (Mong Njua) group may be found in any of the countries mentioned above.

Research for this dictionary was carried out in villages of Naan Province in Northern Thailand, where the author spent three years doing field-work and three additional years in collating and processing field-notes. Field-work was initially carried out using Thai as a medium of exchange; later, Mong Njua was used directly.

Hmo: [REDACTED]

JANUA LINGUARUM

STUDIA MEMORIAE
NICOLAI VAN WIJK DEDICATA

edenda curat

C. H. VAN SCHOONEVELD

Indiana University

Series Practica, 123

© Copyright 1974 in The Netherlands.

Mouton & Co. N.V., Publishers, The Hague.

No part of this book may be translated or reproduced in any form, by print, photoprint, microfilm, or any other means, without written permission from the publishers.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG CARD NUMBER 72-94484

Printed in Hungary

*To my parents,
Helen Hoyt
and
W. W. Lyman*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	9
Introduction	13
1. Transcription and Order	15
2. Italicized Words in Parentheses	17
3. Classificatory Groupings	19
4. Symbols, Labels, and Abbreviations	20
5. Joining of Syllables	23
6. Romanization and Designations of Other Languages	28
7. Explanation of the Orthographic Symbols Used	29
8. Criteria for Indication of Loan-Words	40
9. Order of Listing for Homonyms (Homophones)	42
10. Zoological and Botanical Listing	44
11. Inter-Dialectical Borrowing	45
12. Bibliography	46
A. Works on the Miao (Language, Ethnology, and History)	46
B. Works on Other Asiatic Peoples (Language, Ethnology, and History)	50
C. Zoological and Botanical Works	59
D. General Works Consulted	61
Table I: Correspondences with the Smalley-Heimbach Orthography for White Miao	65
Table II: The Miao Tribes and Their Locations (as Related by Mong Njua Informants)	66
Mong Njua—English Dictionary	67
Appendices	379
A. Body Terms (Parts of the Body) (<i>hě</i>)	381
B. Clans (<i>sēŋ</i> ⁺)	383
C. Colors (<i>sě</i> ⁺ or <i>žan</i> ⁺)	383

D. The Compass (Points of)	384
E. Ethnic Names	384
F. The Husking-Treadle (<i>h̄i</i>)	385
G. Kin Numeratives	387
H. Kinship Terms	387
I. Metals, Minerals, and Oils	388
J. Numerals	389
K. Opium and Related Artifacts	389
L. Pronouns and Pronominals	391
M. Rice (Types of Hill-Rice)	392
N. The Seasons (Miao Reckoning) (<i>h̄i</i>)	393
O. Sickness and Medicine	394
P. Time Reckoning (1): The Twelve Cyclical Years	396
Q. Time Reckoning (2): The Twelve Cyclical Months	397
R. Time Reckoning (3): The Days of the Week (Neologisms)	398
S. Time Reckoning (4): The Lunar Month	399
T. Tools, Instruments, and Weapons	400
U. Vegetation (Types of Jungle Vegetation)	402
V. Weaving Terms	402

FOREWORD

The field-work on which this dictionary is based was made possible by an initial grant from the Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological Research, New York City (1962) and numerous supplementary grants given by the American Council of Learned Societies, New York City (1962–1965) and the American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia (1962–1965). Grateful acknowledgement is here made to these three foundations for their generous support.

This dictionary has been compiled as a companion work to *Grammar of Mong Njua (Green Miao)*: a descriptive linguistic study, and *Ethnography of the Mong Njua (Green Miao) of Northern Thailand*: a study of Miao customs and way of life. Both volumes are to be published separately at a later date.

My material on the Mong Njua was first collected in 1949 and later continued during the years 1962–1964 and 1966–1967 in Naan Province (*nāan*)¹, northern Thailand (Siam). The mountain villages where I was able to contact the Mong Njua were mainly Baan Khun Sathaan (*bāan khūn sàthāan*) and Kang Ho (*kāan hōo*). The first-named village lies on the mountain Doi Khun Sathaan close to the provincial boundary-line between Naan Province and Phrae Province (*phrēe*). The second village is situated on the Doi Phuu Wae (*dooj phuu wae*) plateau, District of Pua (*pua*), northeast of Naan City and close to the Laos border.

The Mong Njua (*món nǐjúa*) tribe is also known as the 'Green Miao' or 'Green Meo'. The name 'Miao' is derived from Chinese (*miáu*)², while the Thai, Yon, and Lao equivalent is 'Meo' (*méew*)³. The tribe itself, however, uses the ethnic name Mong (*món*) to which a descriptive term is added to designate

¹ I use the Mary R. Haas system of Thai (Siamese) romanization (Haas, 1956). For the romanization of Yon (Lanna), I follow the system worked out by Haas for the Chiang-mai dialect (Haas, 1958), 824.

² For the Chinese character, see Karlgren, 1923a, 1970, 620.

³ For this form in Thai script, see McFarland, 1944, 659.

the particular branch of the Mong group. In reference to themselves, the tribesmen used the designator *ñjúa* 'to be green, be azure'.

Henceforth in this work, the term 'Green Miao' will be employed since it has already been accepted in linguistic and sinological circles⁴.

The Mong constitute a sub-division of the ethnic group known as Miao which numbers over three million persons and inhabits the mountainous regions of southwestern China, North Vietnam, Laos, the Shan States of Burma, and northern Thailand. The Miao are divided by linguistic and cultural differences into a number of tribes whose names often derive from the color or pattern of their women's garments (*e.g.* White Miao, Black Miao, Striped Miao, *etc.*). The various Miao tribes are not restricted to any definite geographical location in respect to each other. Thus the Green Miao group may be found in any of the countries mentioned above. Inter-marriage is permitted between the various Miao tribes but, according to the information I received, it rarely occurs. Inter-marriage with persons outside the Miao ethnic stock is unknown. At the time I was first in the field, there were no roads, missions, or schools within the Green Miao areas mentioned.

The *món ñjúa* ('Green Miao') together with the *món kláw* ('White Miao') and the *món quà.mbán* ('Banded-Sleeve Miao') are the three sub-groups of Miao to be found in Thailand. Many more sub-groups are to be encountered in Laos and North Vietnam, while the vast majority of Miao live in southern China.

Population figures are here given. Miao in China : 2,511,339 (census of June 1953) ; Miao in Thailand : 45,000 (Thai Border Police, 1960) ; Miao in Burma : unknown ; Miao in North Vietnam : 500,000 (Touby Lyfong, 1963) ; Miao in Laos : 300,000 (Touby Lyfong, 1963).

The immediate neighbors of the Green Miao in Naan Province are the Yao (or Man), the T'in (or Khaa T'in), the Khamu' (or Phuteng), and the Phii Tong Liang (or Yumbri). Trade contacts are maintained with the lowland dwelling Yon (Lanna), the people of Tai stock who form the dominant population in that part of Thailand.

The majority of published works convey a biased picture of the Miao peoples, giving the impression that they are merely simple mountain folk living on a comparatively low cultural level. In reality, however, Miao culture is highly complex, since this group has great adaptability and readily assimilates foreign cultural elements depending upon the environment and surrounding ethnic contacts.

Linguistic and ethnographic analysis of my preliminary field-notes was begun at the University of Copenhagen in 1954. I am much indebted to Kaj Birkit-Smith and Museums-inspektør Jens Yde of the Ethnographical Depart-

⁴ See R. A. D. Forrest (1965), *The Chinese Language* (2nd edition), p. 99.

ment, National Museum, Copenhagen, for inspiration and advice, and to Søren Egerod of the East Asian Institute, University of Copenhagen, for his sympathetic encouragement.

I am further indebted to Ernest Heimbach and Donald Rulison of the Overseas Missionary Fellowship, without whose help the initial stages of my field-work would never have been accomplished. Heartfelt appreciation is due to Garland Bare (now of the Chiangmai Medical School) for his help in the interpretation of certain difficult sections.

Fru Birthe Løvingreen (Copenhagen, Denmark) typed sections *p* to *l* and Mrs. Irene Anderson (Palos Verdes Peninsula, California) typed sections *m* to *z* of the present dictionary. I am most grateful to these two ladies for the competence and skill with which they carried out this task. Sincere thanks are extended to Miss Phonphit Aachakaan (Chiangmai, Thailand) who typed the Introduction and also assisted in the final arrangement and sequence of the revised draft.

An equally important role was played by the three Thai typists in Bangkok, Miss Sasithon Boon-Long, Miss Tyanchai Theesaphaet, and Miss Ratchanii Thudhayanukul, who typed and then filed thousands of file-cards during the intermedial stages of this project. Of especially great significance was the excellent work of Miss Elizabeth Mørch (Copenhagen) and Miss Susan Marshall (University of Chicago) who assisted in setting up the Master File, an essential tool in the compilation of any dictionary.

Special thanks are here extended to Mr. Tileston Holland Hale (Copenhagen, formerly of Carmel, California) who provided my expedition with a transportable (12 pounds) tropicalized, transistor-powered tape-recorder (Butoba, MT5) plus accessories. This tape-recorder was the 'key' in both the recording and the subsequent field-analysis of legends, conversation, personal narratives, formal speeches, religious ceremonies, songs, poetry, and proverbs.

The successful completion of field-work in Naan Province (1962–1964) would have been utterly impossible without the cooperation of Qhua Tyhao (*ghua gháo*) of Kang Ho Village. Qhua Tyhao often worked with me for weeks on end, commencing at sun-up and terminating at sun-down. I am deeply grateful for his untiring patience and good humor.

Naan, Thailand
1967

THOMAS AMIS LYMAN

3351 St. Helena Highway North
St. Helena, California 94574
USA

INTRODUCTION

1. TRANSCRIPTION AND ORDER

1.1 ORTHOGRAPHY

The orthography of the Green Miao material presented in this dictionary is a compromise between phonemic and phonetic transcription. The reasons for this are purely practical. First of all, the phonemic analysis presented is provisional and will quite possibly be subject to change. Secondly, I wish to provide an easy method of comparison with the Miao vocabularies of Father Savina and other scholars in the field. Finally, my endeavor has been to use symbols which will not only be familiar to linguists but to the average reader as well. A strictly phonemic spelling, although highly desirable for certain purposes, often leads to confusion.

1.2 SEQUENCE OF ORTHOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Lexemes are listed according to their (initial) consonant or consonant cluster as the first criterion for arrangement; vowel or vowel cluster (including nasalized vowels) as the second criterion; and tone as the third and final criterion.

(1) *Sequence of consonants and consonant clusters:*

<i>p</i>	<i>k</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>ñ</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>v</i>
<i>c</i>	<i>kh</i>	<i>neh</i>	<i>ñčh</i>	<i>ph</i>	<i>y</i>
<i>ch</i>	<i>khl</i>	<i>nd</i>	<i>ñj</i>	<i>phl</i>	<i>ž</i>
<i>č</i>	<i>kl</i>	<i>nth</i>	<i>ŋ</i>	<i>pl</i>	
<i>čh</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>nz</i>	<i>ŋg</i>	<i>q</i>	
<i>e</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>ñ</i>	<i>ŋgl</i>	<i>qh</i>	
<i>eh</i>	<i>mb</i>	<i>ñch</i>	<i>ŋγ</i>	<i>s</i>	
<i>f</i>	<i>mbl</i>	<i>ñdj</i>	<i>ŋkh</i>	<i>š</i>	
<i>h</i>	<i>ml</i>	<i>ñj</i>	<i>ŋchl</i>	<i>t</i>	
<i>hl</i>	<i>mph</i>	<i>ñtj</i>	<i>ŋqh</i>	<i>th</i>	
<i>hs</i>	<i>mphl</i>			<i>č</i>	
<i>hy</i>				<i>čh</i>	

(2) *Sequence of vowels and vowel clusters:*

a, ai, aŋ, ao, au, aw, e, eŋ, i, (i), oŋ, u, ua, w, (wŋ)

(3) *Sequence of tones:*

<i>(Diacritic)</i>		<i>(Name of Tone)</i>	<i>(Example)</i>
/ˊ/	=	high or high falling	(<i>páu</i>)
/ˊˊ/	=	high rising	(<i>kǔ</i>)
/no mark/	=	middle level	(<i>ʔua</i>)
/ˋ/	=	lower level	(<i>hà</i>)
/ˋˋ/	=	full falling	(<i>náo</i>)
/ˋˊ/	=	low with voiced aspiration	(<i>lǎ</i>)
/ˋˊˊ/	=	falling-rising glottalized	(<i>tǎw</i>)

(For a complete explanation of the symbols listed above, see 7.1—7.3.)

1.3 SEQUENCE OF LEXEMES

Polysyllabic words will be listed using their initial syllables as the main lexical entry. Other criteria being equal, monosyllabic words will precede polysyllabic words. BOUND forms⁵ and loan-components when highly productive will be treated as individual lexical items. FREE forms will always precede bound forms, and bound forms will precede loan-components.

In the case of homonyms, lexemes will be arranged according to WORD-CLASS or SEMANTIC GROUP in the order given in 9 (*Order of Listing for Homonyms*). If there are several homophonous bound forms etymologically derived from the same morpheme, each bound form will be listed as a separate lexical entry followed by a numeral enclosed in parentheses, e.g. *nǎ*ˊ (1), *nǎ*ˊ (2), etc. The order in which such forms are listed is that of logical connection and must not be taken as necessarily indicative of historical relationship.

⁵ For detailed explanations of the terms *bound* and *free*, see Lien-Sheng Yang: "The Concept of 'Free' and 'Bound' in Spoken Chinese", *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*, 12 (1949), 3/4, 462-469; and Meillet's definition in Marouzeau, *Lexique de la terminologie linguistique*, p. 149. See also what Lien-Sheng Yang adds in Footnote 6, p. 467, *op. cit.*: "It may be noted here that the results will be different if one adopts a less rigid definition for a free word. For instance, the test could be whether a character or a compound may be used by itself to perform a certain grammatical function (for example, to be a subject) or to be recognized as belonging to a certain part of speech (for example, a conjunction)." This definition of *free* is also more in keeping with that of Mary R. Haas who writes *Restricted Modifiers*, for example, as free forms (see Haas, 1946, p. 127) but defines the agentive (*chǎn*), for example, as "Bound stem meaning 'artisan, smith'." (See Haas, 1955, p. 295).

1.4 USE OF SEMICOLON AND COMMA

A semicolon will separate different meanings in translation.

e.g. *tâi* 'cup, bowl; plate, dish'.

A comma will separate different English approximations of the same meaning.

e.g. *tâi* 'cup, bowl'.

Those verbs which also function as adverbs will have their primary meanings given first and their additional adverbial meanings separated therefrom by a semicolon.

e.g. *žon* 'to be good; well, excellently'.

2. ITALICIZED WORDS IN PARENTHESES

2.1 SELECTORS

If a main lexical entry is a noun, it will always be followed by its SELECTOR (or SELECTORS) enclosed in parentheses:

e.g. *klě (tû)* 'dog'

I use the label 'Selector' (*Sl*) to designate an important word-class (part of speech) found not only in Green Miao but in many other Asiatic languages as well. Selectors are often referred to as 'Classifiers' or 'Auxiliary Nouns' in other linguistic works. ONE of the uses of the selector in Green Miao is in counting:

e.g. *ɣáo.tû klě* (or) *klě ɣáo.tû* 'two dogs'

If derivative nouns (also to be described as 'compound nouns') take different selectors from the 'head' noun which constitutes the main lexical entry, these will be indicated in the sub-entries.

e.g. *pú (lén)* female (of humans and certain animals)
pú.qá (tû) 'hen'

Otherwise, it will be understood that all derivative nouns take the same selector as the main entry.

In the case of BOUND forms, the first selector indicated for a derivative sub-entry holds for all subsequent derivatives, unless otherwise marked.

- e.g. *qùà-* (1) person, human being, the one who
qùà-čhá (lěŋ) 'soldier'
qùà-lâu 'old person'
qùà-qw 'man, male person'
qùà-sēŋ 'clansman'

(The above arrangement indicates that all sub-entries take the selector *lěŋ*.)

In the case of nouns derived from main entries other than nouns, selectors will NOT be given, since these can easily be found by looking up the first element of the compound elsewhere in the vocabulary.

- e.g. *klânŋ* 'to be yellow'
táu klânŋ 'pumpkin' (< *táu* 'gourd')
klé klânŋ 'flood-waters' (< *klé* 'water')

(To find the selectors of the two sub-entries above, one would refer to the main entries *táu* and *klé* respectively.)

Certain nouns are of the type which can be modified both by a selector (or selectors) denoting only the 'singular', e.g. *chài* 'one of a pair' (see example below), and also by an additional selector (or selectors) denoting only the 'dual', e.g. *ŋgâw* 'pair, couple'. In such instances, the selectors denoting the 'singular' will be indicated both in parentheses and in the sub-headings, while those denoting the 'dual' will be listed in the sub-headings only.

- e.g. *qhau (chài)* 'shoe'
ɳi.chài qhau 'one shoe'
ɳi.ŋgâw⁺ qhau 'a pair of shoes'

It will be understood that the selector (*lěŋ*) following a noun designating a 'human being' will stand for both the selectors *lěŋ* and *tû* since the latter can always be substituted for *lěŋ* in familiar speech.

(In translating Green Miao nouns, it is to be understood that they could equally well be rendered by English plurals as by English singulars.)

- e.g. *mbua* 'pig (or) pigs'

2.2 FREE FLUCTUATION

Free fluctuation of phonemes is indicated but not free fluctuation of phonetic variants. These phonemic variants are always listed directly following lexemes, and if a selector is also indicated, the order of arrangement will be as follows: lexeme—variant—selector.

- e.g. *čhúa (chúa) (lú)* 'machine'

2.3 RESTRICTED MODIFIERS

If a main lexical entry is a verb, it will often (but not always) be followed by its RESTRICTED MODIFIER (OR MODIFIERS), abbreviation: *RM*. I use this label to designate an adverbial type of word which is only found in conjunction with one, or at the most, four or five verbs in the entire language.

e.g. *klán lî* 'to be bright yellow'

In the foregoing phrase, the form *lî* is the Restricted Modifier of *klán* 'to be yellow'.

3. CLASSIFICATORY GROUPINGS

Classificatory signs are usually given in parentheses, either directly following the main lexical entry or else directly preceding the English translation. (Capital Letter Abbreviations, in contrast, only occur following the entire English translation.) The Classificatory Signs are used to indicate, inter alia, the following groupings: Chinese loan-words (*Ch*), Tai loan-words (*T*), clan names (*C*), given names (*G*), kinship terms (*K*) [*K*], kin numeratives (*KN*), words pertaining to religion or the supernatural (*R*), weaving terms (*W*), and certain word-classes (see 9.1).

When classificatory signs directly follow lexemes they will always be placed after phonemic variants (2.2) or selectors (2.1). For example, if both a selector and a classificatory sign are given, the order of arrangement will be as follows: lexeme—selector—sign.

e.g. *má⁺ (lú) (Ch)* 'cap, hat'

In rare cases, a selector and two classificatory signs will be given. In such instances, the sign indicating 'religion' will always precede the other sign, but both will follow the selector. The order of arrangement will then be: lexeme—selector—sign—sign.

e.g. *thán (lú) (R) (Ch)* 'altar'

For an explanation of the weaving terms (*W*), including an illustration of a Miao loom, see T. A. Lyman, "The Weaving Technique of the Green Miao", *Ethnos*, 27 (1962), 35—9 (The Ethnographical Museum of Sweden, Stockholm). For a discussion of the words pertaining to Supernatural Phenomena or Religion (*R*), see T. A. Lyman, "Green Miao (*Meo*) Spirit-Ceremonies", *Ethnologica*, 4 (*Neue Folge*) (1968), 1—28 (Rautenstrauch-Joest-Museum für Völkerkunde, Köln).

Kin Numeratives (*KN*) are defined as a special set of terms employed in listing the birth-order of siblings. Such terms have been treated in detail by Paul K. Benedict (1945) and Søren Egerod (1959b). The Green Miao kin numeratives are all Chinese loan-words but evidently borrowed from two different dialects of Southwestern Mandarin.

If a main lexical entry is a kinship term, it will be followed by one of two signs (K) or [K]. The first indicates that in addition to being a kinship term, the entry is also a noun and takes the selectors *léŋ* and *tú*. The second indicates a kinship term which (on the basis of recorded data) does *not* take a selector.

The sub-entries under a main heading marked (K) or [K] will also be individually marked by classificatory signs, since some derivatives may not belong to the same classification as the main heading. (For example, see *kw* 'younger brother'.)

Mass nouns will be indicated by the sign (mN), and the various selectors which can be employed will be listed as sub-headings.

e.g. *ndǎw* (mN) 'paper, book, letter, any written material'
čáŋ ndǎw 'letter, epistle'
klá⁺i ndǎw 'sheet of paper'
phoŋ ndǎw 'book'

Capital letter abbreviations are given at the end of a complete translation and indicate certain additional points of information concerning the lexeme. This information, although valuable, is not actually necessary for the translation. In the case of indicating linguistic borrowing, capital letter abbreviations are employed as denoting a possibility rather than a definite statement of fact. (In the following example, 'Sz' stands for 'Szechwan dialect'.)

e.g. *sēŋ⁺* (*lí*) (Ch) 'clan; clan name, surname' (cf. Sz *sín* 'family name')

4. SYMBOLS, LABELS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

4.1 SYMBOLS

< derives from, comes from; consists of
 = equals (An equality sign indicates that the following form is a closer translational equivalent of the Green Miao entry than has been expressed in English.)

≈	is translated by . . . (A congruence sign indicates that the following form was consistently given by the Miao informant[s] as a translation of the Green Miao entry but is NOT to be considered a reliable semantic equivalent.)
?	indicates that the preceding translation or derivation is uncertain
—	joined to a form in hypostasis indicates a BOUND form, i.e. one which did not actually occur in my material as an independent word. (See 1.3.) The position of the hyphen shows whether the form in question is bound CHIEFLY to a following form or to a preceding form, e.g. <i>q̄ua-</i> ‘person’, <i>š̄ua-</i> ‘fire’, <i>-ñj̄i</i> ‘little bit’
+	joined to a form in hypostasis indicates a ‘loan-component’ only occurring in polysyllabic Chinese loan-words, e.g. <i>⁺ēi</i> , <i>yáŋ⁺</i> , q.v. The loan-component may or may not be meaningful, depending on the background of the individual speaker. For convenience in listing, certain loan-components are given in this work as main entries. The position of the small cross (⁺) shows whether the component in question occurs chiefly as the first or second element in the loan-words listed
(‘ . . . ’)	an English word (or words) set off by quotation marks and enclosed in parentheses indicates a LITERAL translation of the preceding lexical entry

4.2 LABELS AND ABBREVIATIONS

abbr.	abbreviation
aNI	Abstract Nominal (Abstract Noun)
C	Clan name (See <i>sēŋ</i> ⁺)
Ch	Chinese loan-word
Con.	Contrast, contrasts with
cSI	Collective Selector (usually a Higher Numeral). NB: Words of this group denote number in an unrestricted collective sense. When preceded by a Quantifier, they denote a definite number.
esp	children’s speech
dIP	Duolocal Particle
esp.	especially
Etym. s.w.	Etymologically the same word as . . .
Etym. s.w.n.	Etymologically the same word as the next main entry
Etym. s.w.p.	Etymologically the same word as the preceding main entry

fig.	figuratively
G	Given name (See <i>mbe</i>)
GM	Green Miao (Green Meo)
Int	Initiator (or minor sentence). NB: This group includes interjections, exclamatives, vocatives, starting syllables, and response units.
interrog.-indef.	interrogative-indefinite
J	Connective (joining particle, medial particle)
Jp	Japanese
K	Kinship term which takes the selectors <i>lén</i> and <i>tú</i> . (Example: <i>ná</i> ⁺ 'mother')
[K]	Kinship term, usually a modifying or collective word, which does not take a selector. (Example: <i>-kón</i> 'third degree of ascent')
K.H.	Kang Ho dialect
KN	Kin numerative (and also a Chinese loan-word).
K.S.	Khun Sathaan dialect
L	Localizer (corresponds to a 'preposition' in English)
La	Lao (Laotian)
lit.	literally
MI	Malay
mIP	Multilocal particle
mN	Mass noun
mod.	modifier
N	Noun (usually denoted, when a main entry, by a Selector immediately following, e.g. <i>klǎn</i> (<i>tú</i>) 'hawk')
neol.	neologism
NI	Nominal (noun substitute)
onom.	onomatopoeic
Opp.	Opposite, opposite to
part.-poss.	partitive-possessive
Pk	Peking dialect (Peking Mandarin)
Pl	Place name
poss.	possibly
Poss. s.w.	Possibly the same word as . . .
Pr	Pronoun
Prl	Pronominal (pronoun substitute)
prob.	probably
Q	Quantifier (includes the numerals '3—9')
Qs	Quantifier substitute (includes the numerals '1,2,10, and 20')
R	Religion: term pertaining to supernatural phenomena

regional	signifies that the word in question is used in certain Green Miao villages but not in others (Example: <i>nzi</i> 'daddy, father')
RM	Restricted modifier (see 2.3)
SI	Selector (= classifier, auxiliary noun, measure; see 2.1)
SIs	Selector substitute
Syn.	Synonymous with
Sz	Szechuan dialect (as used here = Southwestern Mandarin)
T	Tai loan-word (includes Thai, Yon or Lanna, Lao, and Shan)
TB	Translational borrowing
Th	Thai (Siamese). [Generally indicates a word which has been borrowed from Thai through the medium of Yon (Lanna)]
Tl	Title
Tr	Terminator (modal particle, final particle)
V	Verb/adjective (usually denoted by use of 'to' or 'to be' in the translation)
VI	Verbal (verb substitute)
W	Weaving term
WM	White Miao (White Meo)
Y	Yon (Lanna)

5. JOINING OF SYLLABLES

5.1 UNANALYZABLE

The polysyllabic words of this group cannot be analyzed by the NATIVE SPEAKER into further meaningful parts. The joining of syllables in words of this group is indicated by writing them as a solid unit.

A. NATIVE WORDS:

On the basis of material collected, words of this type are not to be regarded as 'compounds' but as unreducible disyllabic morphemes. In contrast to true compound constructions, the derivation of their component syllables is not traceable.

- e.g. *lākáu* 'rice-pot'
šúaklāw 'all (of people), everyone'
klāŋci 'what? anything, something'

B. CHINESE LOANS:

These loan-words are derived from Chinese compounds borrowed into Green Miao as single units.

- e.g. *yáŋhǔ* matches. (cf. Sz *yāng hò* 'matches')
lāufúasén peanut. (cf. Sz *liǒu huā sēn* 'peanut')
phényi to be cheap. (cf. Sz *p'ián yǐ* 'cheap')

C. TAI LOANS:

These are mostly recent loan-words taken from Thai (Siamese) or Yon (Lanna) with little or no modification.

- e.g. *kàpōŋ* 'tin-can' (cf. Th *kràpōŋ* 'tin-can')
sambu 'soap' (cf. Th *sàbùu* 'soap')
fäifáa 'flashlight' (cf. Y *fajfáa* 'flashlight')

5.2 QUASI-ANALYZABLE

The polysyllabic words of this group are also derived from Chinese compounds borrowed into Green Miao as single units. The difference between these and the Chinese loans described in 5.1 (B) is that one or both elements of the original Chinese compounds also occur independently as either *free* or *bound* monosyllabic morphemes. They have either been borrowed independently or else came into use as monosyllabic abbreviations (clipped forms) of the polysyllabic words.

It is impossible to say on the basis of present material whether these loan morphemes, when appearing in Chinese polysyllabic loans, can or cannot be analyzed by the native speaker as meaningful units. We shall refer to such words derived from Chinese composita as '*Quasi-analyzable*'.

The joining of syllables in words of this group is likewise indicated by writing them as one solid unit.

A. ONE ELEMENT ALSO OCCURS AS MORPHEME:

- e.g. *péthân* 'white sugar' (cf. Sz *pě t'áng* 'white sugar')
thân 'sugar (in general)' (cf. Sz *t'áng* 'sugar')

B. BOTH ELEMENTS ALSO OCCUR AS MORPHEMES:

- e.g. *sányi*[†] (*sányé*[†]) 'March' (cf. Sz. *sān yuě* 'March')
sín KN 'for the third-born child' (cf. Sz *sān* 'three')
-yi[†] (*-yé*[†]) 'month' (cf. Sz *yuě* 'month')

C. ONE ELEMENT IS MORPHEME BY ANALOGY:

e.g. *fúeáo* 'black pepper' (cf. Sz *fú tsiāu* 'black pepper')
hāoeáo 'chilli pepper' (cf. Sz *huā tsiāu* 'flowery pepper')

D. ONE OR BOTH ELEMENTS MAY ALSO OCCUR AS A CLIPPED WORD:

A CLIPPED WORD is here defined as a *free form* which derives from an abbreviation of a polysyllabic form. (See Bloomfield, 1933, p. 488.)

e.g. *yáyén* 'opium' (cf. Sz *yā yān* 'opium', lit. 'refined smoke')
yá 'id.'
yén 'id.'
cāehu 'animal' (cf. Sz *kiā ch'ŭ* 'domestic animal' < *kiā* 'family' + *ch'ŭ* 'domestic animal')
cá 'id.'

5.3 COMPOUNDS (ANALYZABLE)

The words of this group are composed of two or more meaningful parts. Green Miao compound words are described below in terms of the concept of *bound* and *free*.

5.3.1 *Bound + Bound*

The joining of forms in words of this class is indicated by the ligature (-).

Type A: Certain bound forms occur in a relatively LARGE NUMBER of compounds. One of these is the GENERIC DESIGNATOR *qúa-* 'person'. See examples below and also under *bound + free* (5.3.2).

e.g. *qúa-čhá* 'soldier' (< *qúa-* 'person' + *-čhá?*)
qúa-pú 'woman; wife' (< *qúa-* 'person' + *-pú* '(a) female')

Type B: Other bound forms only occur in ONE (or very few) compounds.

e.g. *něŋ-ŋgáú* 'twenty (20)' (< *něŋ-* 'twe-' + *-ŋgáú* '-ty')

5.3.2 *Bound + Free*

The joining of bound plus free forms is likewise indicated by the ligature (-).

e.g. *mblá-té* '(the) world' (< *mblá-?* + *té* 'ground, earth')

Type A: The bound forms found here also occur in a relatively LARGE NUMBER of compounds.

e.g. *qùá-sēŋ* 'clansman' (< *qùá-* 'person' + *sēŋ* 'clan')
mī-ñua 'child' (< *mī-* 'small' + *ñua* 'child')

Type B: The bound forms found in the following examples are 'unique elements', not occurring elsewhere. The second member (the free form) is often used alone in a meaning very similar to that of the corresponding compound. Although the meanings of these 'unique elements' are often vague, they are established as morphemes by analogy. (See Haas, *Spoken Thai*, p. 618: "Additive Compounds".)

e.g. *súa-tǎw* 'fire' (< *súa-* 'fire' + *tǎw* 'fire')
pè-cǎw 'how much?' (< *pè-?* + *cǎw* 'how much?')

5.3.3 Free + Bound

The joining of free plus bound forms is also indicated by the ligature (-).

e.g. *pán-ḡúa* 'to help out'. (< *pán* 'to help' + *-ḡúa?*)
nǎŋ-ñdyúa 'squirrel'. (< *nǎŋ* 'rat' + *-ñdyúa?*)
nēŋ-ñchúa 'horse having a mixed coloration (but not spotted)'. (< *nēŋ* 'horse' + *-ñchúa* 'color-term only applied to horses')

5.3.4 Free + Free

The joining of free plus free forms is indicated by the ligature (·).

e.g. *páo.žé* 'stone' (< *páo* 'stone' + *žé* 'stone')
ǎ.hlau 'railroad' (< *ǎ* 'rail' + *hlau* 'iron')
hle.lǎw 'to skin' (< *hle* 'to skin' + *lǎw* 'to skin')
ṛí.nú 'one day' (< *ṛí* 'one' + *nú* 'day')
léŋ.tw 'who?' (< *léŋ* 'person' + *tw* 'which')

5.3.5 Compound Words Connected by Infixes

The joining of compound words connected by an infix, e.g. *-qùá-*, *-ṛí-*, will be accomplished by using the ligature (-) TWICE, both before and after the infix.

e.g. *ñdyán-qùá-ñjai* 'straight' (< *ñdyán ñjai* 'to be straight')

5.4 REDUPLICATION

Reduplication in Green Miao may be divided into two main types: MORPHOLOGICAL and SYNTACTICAL. See below.

5.4.1 *Morphological Reduplication*

The joining of syllables in words falling under this category is indicated by the ligature (~).

Type A: NON-DERIVATIVE:

Certain Green Miao words ONLY occur in reduplicated form. It is usually impossible to isolate a basic free form from which words of this group are derived.

e.g. $q\acute{a}\sim q\acute{a}$ 'to be dirty'

$\rho\acute{a}\sim\rho\acute{a}$ 'red-breasted parakeet'

$\eta q h\acute{o}\eta\sim\eta q h\acute{o}\eta$ 'bark of a dog'

Type B: DERIVATIVE:

Other reduplicated words in Green Miao have a definite derivation and are classed as reduplicated derivatives. The basic free form may be either the first element or the second element of the resulting reduplicated form.

e.g. $nz\acute{u}\sim nz\acute{u}$ 'to hate with a passion' (< $nz\acute{u}$ 'to hate')

5.4.2 *Syntactical Reduplication*

The joining of syllables in words falling under this category is indicated by the ligature (.). (See compounds composed of free plus free forms, 5.3.4)

Here reduplication is used to indicate intensification of the basic form. Phonetically, this consists of simple repetition. On the basis of present material, SYNTACTICAL REDUPLICATION seems to be limited to VERBS and ADJECTIVES.

Reduplication for grammatical reasons must be distinguished from reduplication resulting in the formation of new words as in 5.4.1 above. (See Bloomfield, 1933, p. 235)

e.g. $\acute{s}ai.\acute{s}ai$ 'very fast' (< $\acute{s}ai$ 'to be fast')

$q\acute{e}\eta.q\acute{e}\eta$ 'very slow' (< $q\acute{e}\eta$ 'to be slow')

The symbols listed above will be used consistently throughout this vocabulary but for the following exceptions. My principal aim will be to achieve clarity in rapid reading. The symbol (.) will connect a modified form to its modifier, and a verb to its object, whenever it is desirable to emphasize that these function as one grammatical or semantic unit. In other cases, these forms will not be connected. In long sentences or phrases, selectors will be joined to Nouns: in other groupings they will not be joined.

6. ROMANIZATION AND DESIGNATIONS OF OTHER LANGUAGES

For the romanization of Peking Mandarin (Pekingese), I have evolved a system which can be described as 'Type A'. (See Bernhard Karlgren, *The Romanization of Chinese* (London), 1928.) Since every phonetician has the right to his own transcription, I have blended certain features of various romanization schemes at present in wide use. Pekingese forms are transcribed as follows. For representing initials, I use the Wade-Giles system (except that *hs* = *sh*, *j* = *r*), for finals the National Romanization (Gwoyeu Romatzyh) basic forms (except that *el* = *er*, and in isolation with zero initial *i* = *yi*, *u* = *wu*, etc.), and for tones the Yale Romanization's diacritics.⁶

For Southwestern Mandarin (Szechuanese) loan-words, see *Dictionnaire Chinois-Français de la langue parlée dans l'ouest de la Chine* (Imprimerie de la Société des Missions Étrangères, Hongkong, 1893). The French romanization (i.e. initials and finals) has been modified to be in accord with the first two systems mentioned above, e.g. *cha* = *sha*, *kou* = *ku*, *nieou* = *niou*, *tche* = *che*, *se* = *sy*, etc. The French diacritic tone marks have not been changed.

The term Tai is used in this work as a general name to designate a widespread family of languages. The term Thai (or Siamese) refers specifically to the national or Bangkok dialect of Thailand. Thai loan-words and equivalents are given in the Haas system of Thai romanization. (See Mary R. Haas, *The Thai System of Writing*, *ACLS*, 1956.)

The designation Yon (or Lanna) denotes the dialect (or dialects) spoken by that ethnic group of Tai stock which forms the dominant population in northern Thailand down to the Tak and Nakhon Sawan provinces. Some writers refer to this group as 'Lao' which, however, is a misnomer.⁷ The ethnic name Lao as used in this work refers only to those Tai groups inhabiting northeastern Thailand and the kingdom of Laos (Indo-China).

For the romanization of Yon, I follow the system worked out for the Chiang-mai dialect by Mary R. Haas, "The Tones of Four Tai Dialects", *Academia Sinica*, 29 (1958), 824. I have made one modification, namely: a falling tone on a short vowel is transcribed by me through the use of a circumflex diacritic,

⁶ For the Wade-Giles Romanization, see Mathews' *Chinese-English Dictionary* (American edition, Cambridge, Mass., 1963). For Gwoyeu Romatzyh finals, see table of "Finals: Basic Form" in Y. R. Chao, *Mandarin Primer* (Cambridge, Mass., 1948), p. 22; see also *Language*, 29 (1953), p. 381, 0.10. For the Yale Romanization, see John De Francis, *Beginning Chinese* (New Haven, 1946), pp. 1-14.

⁷ "The name 'Laos' as applied to the people of North Siam was a mistake, both in pronunciation and application. The name Yun [*Yon*] is not a new name. It is the name by which they have been known by the peoples around them from earliest history." William C. Dodd, D. D., *The Tai Race -- Elder Brother of the Chinese* (Cedar Rapids, Iowa, 1923), pp. 250-251.

e.g. *nóg* 'bird' = Haas' *nóg*. (For this particular combination of tone and vowel, Haas uses the label HIGH.)

For Lao, I use the consonantal and vocalic romanization adopted by G. Edward Roffe (1946) in his article "The Phonemic Structure of Lao", *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 66 (1946), 289–95; the tonal indication of Lao follows that of Roffe and Roffe, *Spoken Lao*, ACLS, 1956/58.

Malay forms follow the transcription found in Wilkinson's *A Malay-English Dictionary* (Mytilene, Greece, 1932).

7. EXPLANATION OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS USED

In the following description, certain technical linguistic terms will be used. One of the most frequently occurring terms is here defined.

ASPIRATION = an outblowing of breath, as when one pronounces a word beginning with the English letter *h*.

7.1 CONSONANTS AND CONSONANT CLUSTERS

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIAO EXAMPLE
<i>ʔ</i>	The GLOTTAL STOP, a sound made by constricting the throat. Often heard before initial vowels in American English, in such a phrase as 'of all things'.	<i>ʔà</i> 'duck'
<i>c</i>	Like English <i>ch</i> but without aspiration. Resembles Spanish <i>ch</i> as in <i>muchacho</i> , Italian <i>c</i> as in <i>cinque</i> . (See 7.1.1)	<i>cě</i> 'house'
<i>ch</i>	Like English <i>ch</i> as in <i>church</i> but with strong aspiration. (See 7.1.1)	<i>chúa</i> 'medicine'
<i>č</i>	Similar to <i>/c/</i> above but with tongue brought back into position for pronouncing the American <i>r</i> . (See 7.1.1)	<i>čón</i> 'table'
<i>čh</i>	Same as <i>/č/</i> above but with strong aspiration. (See 7.1.1)	<i>čhàu</i> 'sieve'
<i>e</i>	Like English <i>ts</i> but without aspiration. Resembles Italian <i>z</i> as in <i>piazza</i> .	<i>eá</i> 'scissors'
<i>eh</i>	Like English <i>ts</i> in <i>cats</i> but with strong aspiration.	<i>ehán</i> 'granary'

<i>f</i>	Similar to English <i>f</i> as in <i>farm</i> . More closely resembles <i>f</i> in Japanese <i>fune</i> (<i>hune</i>) 'ship'.	<i>fúa</i> 'cloud'
<i>h</i>	Like English <i>h</i> as in <i>hope</i> . (Note: <i>h</i> also occurs as part of certain consonant clusters. These clusters are described separately since they are considered as single units.)	<i>hú</i> 'jar'
<i>hl</i>	Unlike any sound in English. Can be approximated by pronouncing English <i>h</i> followed almost simultaneously by English <i>l</i> . Like Welsh <i>ll</i> as in <i>Llewellyn</i> .	<i>hlí</i> 'moon'
<i>hs</i>	Unlike any sound in English. Can be approximated by pronouncing English <i>h</i> followed almost simultaneously by English <i>s</i> . This sound is found in some of the Shan dialects of Burma, where it is referred to as an ASPIRATED <i>s</i> and often written <i>s'</i> .	<i>hsáo</i> 'don't'
<i>hy</i>	Heard in certain dialects of English, as in the pronunciation of <i>h</i> in <i>hew</i> (but with strong aspiration). Resembles the <i>ch</i> in German <i>ich</i> and the <i>h</i> in Japanese <i>hito</i> 'person'. Also occurs in variant-form as a sibilant more retracted than English <i>s</i> but more forward than German <i>ch</i> in <i>ich</i> . This variant resembles <i>sh</i> in Mandarin <i>shìu</i> ('to laugh'), <i>sh</i> in Japanese <i>shashin</i> ('photograph'), and <i>ś</i> in Polish <i>geś</i> .	<i>hyón</i> 'bamboo'
<i>k</i>	Like English <i>k</i> but without aspiration. Resembles the 'hard' <i>c</i> of Spanish <i>casa</i> , Italian <i>casa</i> , or French <i>caisse</i> .	<i>kǎu</i> 'barking-deer'
<i>kh</i>	Like English <i>k</i> as in <i>king</i> but with strong aspiration.	<i>kháw</i> 'button'
<i>khl</i>	Like English <i>cl</i> as in <i>claw</i> but with strong aspiration. Also pronounced as <i>tl</i> , i.e. like English <i>t</i> plus <i>l</i> .	<i>khlá</i> 'to run; jump'
<i>kl</i>	Same as above but without aspiration. Resembles <i>cl</i> in Spanish <i>clamar</i> , Italian <i>clamare</i> . Also pronounced as <i>tl</i> without aspiration.	<i>klě</i> 'dog'
<i>l</i>	Like English <i>l</i> as in <i>love</i> .	<i>lá</i> 'monkey'
<i>m</i>	Like English <i>m</i> as in <i>more</i> .	<i>mǔ</i> 'spear'
<i>mb</i>	Like English <i>m</i> plus <i>b</i> as in <i>boat</i> , pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	<i>mbua</i> 'pig'
<i>mbl</i>	Like English <i>m</i> plus <i>bl</i> as in <i>blue</i> , pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	<i>mblón</i> 'leaf'

<i>ml</i>	Like English <i>m</i> plus <i>l</i> pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	<i>mláo</i> 'cat'
<i>mph</i>	Like English <i>m</i> plus <i>p</i> with strong aspiration. This is pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	<i>mphěη</i> 'to be healthy'
<i>mphl</i>	Like English <i>m</i> plus English <i>pl</i> as in <i>play</i> with strong aspiration. This is pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	<i>mphláí</i> '(finger-)ring'
<i>n</i>	Like English <i>n</i> as in <i>now</i> .	<i>nôη</i> 'bird'
<i>neh</i>	Like English <i>n</i> plus <i>ts</i> with strong aspiration. This is pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	<i>nehí</i> 'elephant'
<i>nd</i>	Like English <i>n</i> plus <i>d</i> as in <i>down</i> , pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	<i>ndonη</i> 'tree'
<i>nth</i>	Like English <i>n</i> plus English <i>t</i> with strong aspiration. This is pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	<i>nthánη</i> 'platform'
<i>nz</i>	Like English <i>n</i> plus English <i>z</i> as in <i>zero</i> , pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel. Also like English <i>n</i> plus <i>dz</i> as in <i>adze</i>	<i>nzáí</i> '(a) fan'
<i>ñ</i>	Like English <i>n</i> plus <i>y</i> as in <i>canyon</i> . Resembles Spanish <i>ñ</i> as in <i>mañana</i> .	<i>ñá</i> 'cow, ox'
<i>ñch</i>	Like English <i>ny</i> (see above) plus <i>ch</i> as in <i>church</i> but with strong aspiration. This is pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel. (See 7.1.1)	<i>ñchănη</i> 'blood'
<i>ñdy</i>	Like English <i>ny</i> plus <i>dy</i> , pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel. (See <i>č</i> and 7.1.1)	<i>ñdyáú</i> 'mouth'
<i>ñj</i>	Like English <i>ny</i> plus <i>j</i> as in <i>jar</i> , pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel. (See 7.1.1)	<i>ñjě</i> 'fish'
<i>ñčh</i>	Like English <i>ny</i> plus <i>ty</i> , pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel. (See <i>č</i> and 7.1.1)	<i>ñčhú</i> 'to smoke (of fire)'
(<i>ñ</i>)	Similar to English <i>n</i> but with tongue brought back into position for pronouncing the American <i>r</i> . This sound does not occur as an independent unit but only in the two clusters listed below.	
<i>ñčh</i>	Unlike any sound in English. Can be approxi-	

	mated by pronouncing / <i>ñ</i> / above followed by the English <i>tr</i> in <i>train</i> but in the same tongue position as / <i>ñ</i> /. (See / <i>čh</i> / and 7.1.1)	<i>ñčhǎu</i> 'louse'
<i>ñǰ</i>	Can be approximated by pronouncing / <i>ñ</i> / above followed by English <i>dr</i> as in <i>drain</i> with the same tongue position as above. (See 7.1.1)	<i>ñǰáo</i> 'grass'
<i>η</i>	Like English <i>ng</i> as in <i>gong</i> . (Note that in English this sound never occurs initially in a word.)	<i>ηù</i> 'goose'
<i>ηg</i>	Like English <i>ng</i> as in <i>finger</i> . (In English this sound never occurs initially in a word.)	<i>ηgáo</i> 'boat'
<i>ηgl</i>	Like English <i>ng</i> as in <i>gong</i> plus <i>gl</i> as in <i>glue</i> , pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel. Also pronounced as <i>ndl</i> , i.e. like English <i>n</i> plus <i>d</i> plus <i>l</i> uttered simultaneously.	<i>ηglua</i> 'flash (as of lightning)'
<i>ηγ</i>	Unlike any sound in English. Can be approximated by pronouncing English <i>ng</i> as in <i>gong</i> followed by the voiced counterpart of / <i>q</i> /, q.v. Sounds very much like / <i>ηg</i> / above, except that the <i>g</i> is made further back in the throat.	<i>ηγá</i> 'meat'
<i>ηkh</i>	Like English <i>ng</i> as in <i>gong</i> plus English <i>k</i> with strong aspiration. This is pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	<i>ηkháw</i> 'soot'
<i>ηkhl</i>	Like English <i>ng</i> as in <i>gong</i> plus <i>cl</i> as in <i>claw</i> with strong aspiration. This is pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel.	[No example on basis of present material.]
<i>ηqh</i>	Unlike any sound in English. Can be approximated by pronouncing English <i>ng</i> as in <i>gong</i> followed by an English <i>k</i> produced far back in the throat and with strong aspiration.	<i>ηqhè</i> 'to thirst'
<i>p</i>	Like English <i>p</i> but without aspiration. Resembles Spanish <i>p</i> as in <i>perro</i> , French <i>p</i> as in <i>père</i> .	<i>páokw</i> 'maize'
<i>ph</i>	Like English <i>p</i> as in <i>pear</i> but with strong aspiration.	<i>pháo</i> 'gun'
<i>phl</i>	Like English <i>pl</i> as in <i>play</i> but with strong aspiration. This is pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel. (Note: The <i>l</i> is a dental lateral.)	<i>phlu</i> 'cheek ; face'
<i>pl</i>	Same as above but without aspiration. Resembles <i>pl</i> in French <i>pleurer</i> .	<i>plán</i> 'stomach'
<i>q</i>	Unlike any sound in English. Can be approxi-	

	mated by pronouncing Spanish <i>c</i> as in <i>casa</i> (or French <i>c</i> as in <i>caisse</i>) produced far back in the throat and without aspiration.	<i>qá</i> 'chicken'
<i>qh</i>	Same as above but with strong aspiration. Can be approximated pronouncing English <i>k</i> as in <i>king</i> produced far back in the throat.	<i>qharu</i> 'shoe'
<i>s</i>	Like English <i>s</i> as in <i>song</i> .	<i>sú</i> 'arrow'
<i>š</i>	Like English <i>sh</i> as in <i>sheep</i> but without lip-thrust. Resembles German <i>sch</i> as in <i>Schaf</i> . Tongue brought back into position for producing the American <i>r</i> .	<i>ša</i> 'sash'
<i>t</i>	Like English <i>t</i> but without aspiration. Resembles Spanish <i>t</i> as in <i>tomar</i> , French <i>t</i> as in <i>table</i> .	<i>tw⁺</i> 'carabao'
<i>th</i>	Like English <i>t</i> as in <i>too</i> but strong aspiration.	<i>thäi</i> 'anvil'
<i>ṭ</i>	Like English <i>ty</i> , i.e. <i>t</i> plus <i>y</i> pronounced as one sound without any intervening vowel and without aspiration. Resembles <i>tj</i> in Russian <i>tjotja</i> 'aunt'. Technically described as a VOICELESS PALATALIZED UNASPIRATED DENTAL STOP. Variant pronunciation is <i>ky</i> , i.e. like English <i>k</i> plus <i>y</i> pronounced without any intervening vowel and without aspiration. This <i>ky</i> [kj] variant is technically described as a VOICELESS PALATALIZED UNASPIRATED VELAR STOP and resembles Danish <i>kj</i> in <i>kjole</i> 'skirt' but without aspiration. (See 7.1.1)	<i>ṭua⁺</i> 'gibbon'
<i>ṭh</i>	Same as above but with strong aspiration. (See 7.1.1)	<i>ṭháó</i> 'bridge'
<i>v</i>	Similar to both English <i>v</i> and English <i>w</i> . Can be approximated by placing lips in position for English <i>b</i> and then producing a voiced vibration. Technically described as a VOICED BILABIAL FRICATIVE. Resembles the INTERMEDIAL <i>b</i> in Spanish <i>labio</i> , the <i>w</i> in Thai <i>wád</i> 'temple', and the <i>w</i> in Javanese <i>kawi</i> 'ancient'.	<i>vũ</i> 'hand-reaper'
<i>y</i>	Similar to English <i>y</i> in <i>you</i> or German <i>j</i> in <i>Jahr</i> but also occurs in variant-form as <i>ź</i> in Polish <i>źle</i> , <i>j</i> in Thai <i>pháujǐn</i> 'woman', or <i>y</i> and <i>ll</i> in certain dialects of South American Spanish. There is, usually, less friction than in the foregoing examples. This variant pronunciation might be described as a [j] with only the minu-	

	test suggestion of friction at the onset of the breath-group.	<i>yă</i> 'frying-pan'
ž	Like <i>z</i> in English <i>azure</i> but without lip-thrust. Resembles <i>j</i> in French <i>jamais</i> or <i>r</i> in Mandarin <i>rén</i> ('human being'). Tongue is brought back into position for producing the American <i>r</i> .	žé 'stone'

7.1.1 The Palatal, Alveolar, and Retroflex Orders

In articulation of the palatal stops, i.e. *č*, *čh*, *ňčj*, *ňčh*, the tongue-tip touches the lower teeth and the tongue-blade touches the gum-ridge. In articulation of the alveolar stops, i.e. *c*, *ch*, *ňj*, *ňch*, the tongue-tip rests on the gum-ridge or just forward of it. In articulation of the retroflex stops, i.e. *č̣*, *č̣h*, *ṇ̌j*, *ṇ̌ch*, the tongue-tip rests in back of the gum-ridge. There is a distance of 1/4 to 1/2 of an inch between the alveolar and the retroflex tongue positions.

Note that the palatal stops do NOT occur together with *i* [i], the ALLOPHONE of phoneme /i/. In addition, the palatal stops have following [j] or [i] coloration.

7.1.2 Neutralization of Certain Consonants

The phonemic symbols *c* [ts], *c̣* [tʃ], and *č̣* [tʃɪ] have been intentionally chosen for their similarity in form, since the three contrasting phonemic orders they represent can be neutralized in the speech of certain individuals. The resulting ARCHIPHONEME may be actualized as either [ts], [tʃ], or [tʃɪ] depending on the speaker.

7.1.3 Consonants Affected by the Vowels *i* and *i*

ASSIBILANT ORDER	ALVEOLAR ORDER	RETROFLEX ORDER
<i>c</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>č̣</i>
<i>ch</i>	<i>ch</i>	<i>č̣h</i>
<i>cz</i>	<i>ňj</i>	<i>ṇ̌j</i>
<i>neh</i>	<i>ňch</i>	<i>ṇ̌ch</i>

This order does not occur with [i]. This order does not occur with [i]. This order does not occur with [i]. It also has following [ɪ] coloration.

The allophonic vowel *i* [i] when it occurs following a consonant in the assibilant order has accompanying friction, thus resembling [z]. In a narrow phonetic transcription, the word *ci* 'to bear fruit' could also be written [tszɪ].

After a consonant in either the alveolar order or the retroflex order, the allophonic vowel *i* has prolonged accompanying friction, thus resembling [ʃʃ]. A narrow phonetic transcription could also represent the word *ci* 'not' as [tʃʃ] or [tʃʃʃ].

The only exception to the foregoing phonemic pattern is the Green Miao word *si*[†] (KN) 'name for the fourth-born son in the Sincized name series'. On the basis of present material, this word can be classed as EXTRA-SYSTEMATIC.

7.1.4 *Free Variation of the Velar plus Lateral Order*

The following order has FREE VARIATION which is phonetically striking to an Occidental hearing Green Miao for the first time.

kl [kl~tl]
khl [khl~thl]
ŋl [ŋgl~ndl]
ŋkhl [ŋkhl~nthl]

7.2 VOWELS AND VOWEL-CLUSTERS

Taken together, there are fifteen symbols representing the vowels and vowel-clusters in Green Miao (Mong Njua): *a*, *ai*, *aŋ* [aŋ, ǣ], *ao* [ao, aɔ], *au* [au, ou], *aw* [aʉ], *e*, *eŋ* [ɛ, eŋ, ĩ, iŋ], *i*, *i* [ī], *oŋ* [oŋ, uŋ, ɔ̄, ũ], *u*, *ua*, *w* [ʉ], *wŋ*.

Note: In the following Green Miao examples, the tones and consonants are held constant.

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIAO EXAMPLE
<i>a</i>	At times, like English <i>a</i> as in <i>father</i> ; at times like <i>a</i> in Parisian French <i>la</i> .	<i>tã</i> 'to be true'
<i>ai</i>	Like English <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> .	<i>tãi</i> 'dish, cup'
<i>aŋ</i>	At times like <i>-ang</i> in German <i>lang</i> ; at times like <i>-ang</i> in Marseille French <i>sang</i> . (See <i>-ŋ</i> below.)	<i>tãŋ</i> 'to be finished'
<i>ao</i>	Like <i>ao</i> in Japanese <i>kao</i> 'face'. Consists of <i>a</i> as in English <i>father</i> plus <i>o</i> as in English <i>lone</i> but much shorter and without vocalic glide: [a + ɔ]. Technically transcribed as: [aɔ, a:, aO, ɔ].	<i>tão</i> 'to wait for'

- au* Consists of *a* plus non-syllabic *u*: [a + u]. (See descriptions of the vowels *a* and *u*.) Like *au* in German *Sau*. Variants are *ou* [Λo] as in English *poultry*, and *o* [o:] as in German *ohne*. *tâu* 'to follow, obey'
- aw* Unlike any vowel-cluster in English or German. Consists of *a* as in English *father* plus the vowel here transcribed by the letter *w*, q.v. Phonetic-ally transcribed as: [au]. *tâw* 'fire; firewood'
- e* Like English *ei* in *weigh* but without the palatal off-glide. Closely resembles *e* in German *See*, the *é* in French *parlée*. *tê* 'hand'
- eŋ* At times like *-en-* in German *denken*, or *-ain* in Marseille French *main*; at times like *-ing* in English *ring*. (See *-ŋ* below.) *têŋ* 'to be pregnant (of animals)'
- i* Like English *ee* in *see* but without the palatal off-glide. Closely resembles *i* in French *machine*. Occurs after all consonants except those in the assibilant, alveolar, and retroflex orders. (See 7.1.3) *tî* 'to turn around'
- (*i*) Unlike any vowel in standard English. Almost identical to Thai *y* [i] in *myy* 'hand'. Technically described as a HIGH CLOSE CENTRAL UNROUNDED VOWEL. (See Haas, *The Thai System of Writing*, 1956, pp. x-xi.) Can be phonetically approximated by placing tongue and lips in position for English *ee* [i] and then vocalizing for English *oo* [u]. This vowel is actually an ALLOPHONE of /i/ above and only occurs after consonants in the assibilant, alveolar, and retroflex orders. (See 7.1.3) In vocalic type, the positional variant *i* [i] is quite close to the phoneme /w/ [w], and in the speech of certain Green Miao it merges with the latter. The speakers of Baan Khun Sathaan, however, very definitely distinguish these two vowels and have stated that the merging of [i] and [w] is "sub-standard" Green Miao. *chî* 'goat'
- oŋ* This is pronounced with a very close *o*, or an open *u*. At times like *-ung* in German *Hunger*; at times like *-ond* in Parisian French *ronde*. (See *-ŋ* below.) *tôŋ* 'to dye fast'

- u* Like English *oo* in *too* but without vocalic lengthening. Closely resembles *u* in German *Huhn*. *tû* 'level place'
- ua* The usual pronunciation is that of *u* + non-syllabic *a*: [ua]. These are namely the two vowels *u* and *a* described above. At times heard as *o*+*a*: [oa], resembling the *oa* in English *boa*. Other variants are: [uə, oə, ɔ]. *tûa* 'to die'
- w* Unlike any vowel in standard English or German. Closely resembles, however, the *-ou* in *you* of the Oklahoma dialect of American English; also resembles the *u* in standard Swedish *du*. May be technically described as a HIGH CLOSE CENTRAL ROUNDED VOWEL: [ɯ]. Can be phonetically approximated by placing tongue and lips in position for English *oo* [u] and then vocalizing for English *ee* [i]. Can also be somewhat approximated by uttering German *ü* or French *u* in *tu*. *tû* 'which?'
- (*wη*) Same as above plus *-η*, q.v. This is, however, an 'extra-systematic' vowel-cluster, only occurring in the word *hûŋ* 'terribly, awfully'. *hûŋ* 'terribly, awfully'
- (*-η*) Occurs only in syllabic-final position and is realized as nasalization of the preceding vowel, at times accompanied by a weakly articulated velar nasal. This latter sound resembles the *-ng* in English *song*. *tân, têŋ, tôn*
(See above.)

7.2.1 Contrastive Series

The following two groups of vocally contrastive words are here given to illustrate the difference between the two vowels which (in this work) are rendered by *i* and *w*.

GROUP 1:

- cî* 'gall, bile'
cĩ 'to flee'
cî 'not'
cî 'to boil down'
cî 'to shove (a log into fire)'
cî 'noosetrap'
cî[†] 'to build; forgive; be important'

GROUP 2:

- cú* 'small bell-shaped button'
cũ 'owner, master, lord'
cw 'to smell, have an odor'
cù (no meaning)
cú 'to constrain, stop, defer going'
cũ 'tethering post, picket'
cũ[†] 'to pound (in order to make a hard surface)'

7.3 TONES

SYMBOL	PITCH	DESCRIPTION
/ʼ/	[55] [54]	high or high falling
/ˊ/	[35]	high rising
/no mark/ or /ˊ/	[33 :]	middle level
/ˋ/	[22]	lower level
/ˋˊ/	[41]	full falling
/ˋˊ/	[11 : + ḥ] [31 + ḥ]	low 'breathy'
/ˋˊ/	[214 : + ʔ] [21 + ʔ]	falling-rising glottalized

REMARKS: The tonal diacritics used here have been arbitrarily chosen. Besides a diacritic phonemic symbol, a descriptive name has been given each tone as a mnemonic device. In referring to their phonetic values, the numeric system of Y. R. Chao has been employed, where [5] is the highest and [1] the lowest pitch of the tone language under consideration. (See Chao, *Mandarin Primer*, p. 24.)

The symbol [:] indicates that the tone in question actualizes as a two-mora vowel. Tones without length markings actualize as one-mora vowels. The symbol [ḥ] stands for voiced aspiration or 'breathiness'. The first allophone of tone /ˋˊ/ is usually heard in utterance final position, but in all positions in precise speech. Otherwise, a /ˋˊ/-tone word followed by another word is actualized as the second allophone. The symbol [ʔ] here stands for glottalization or 'creaky voice'.

The diacritic /ˊ/ for the middle level tone will only be used to denote a sandhi variant. All words having the middle level as a BASIC tone will be written without a diacritic. This is indicated by the label '/no mark/'.

7.3.1 Tone Paradigms

Contrast between the seven tones of Green Miao may be illustrated by the following sets of otherwise identical syllables. Each set of seven syllables is here labelled a 'series', and in each series the consonants and vowels are held constant.

SERIES 1:

<i>táu</i>	'pumpkin'	<i>tāu</i>	'to follow, obey'
<i>tǎu</i>	'to dam up (water)'	<i>tāu</i>	'bean'
<i>tau</i>	'to get; to be able; did (past tense indicator)'	SERIES 2:	
<i>tàu</i>	'axe'	<i>ndú</i>	'to be wet'
<i>táu</i>	'a type of high wide-bladed grass, <i>Panicum plicatum</i> Lam'	<i>ndǔ</i>	'to fell (a tree)'
		<i>ndu</i>	'to spit'

<i>ndü</i> 'loom, to weave'	<i>ndü</i> 'edge'
<i>ndú</i> 'sky'	<i>ndú⁺</i> 'to be tight, be tightened'

7.3.2 Miao Examples of Tones (Mnemonics)

In teaching intelligent Miao to read and write their own language, the author has found it of great help to couple each tone with a Miao verb of high frequency containing that tone. The Miao word *šán* 'tone, pitch' is prefixed to each mnemonic verb, and the learner memorizes in the following manner: 'high falling tone' = *šán.páu*, 'high rising tone' = *šán.kw̃*, etc.

SYMBOL	MIAO EXAMPLE
/'	<i>páu</i> 'to know'
/'	<i>kw̃</i> 'to carry on the shoulder'
/no mark/ or /'	<i>ɲua</i> 'to do, make, be'
/'	<i>hà</i> 'to speak'
/'	<i>não</i> 'to eat'
/'	<i>lũ</i> 'to come'
/ ⁺	<i>tãw⁺</i> 'to exit'

7.3.3 Tone Sandhi

In the speech of certain individuals and especially certain villages, a word or syllable with a high-falling /' or a full-falling /' tone often (but not always) effects a change in the tone of the following word or syllable. This phenomenon is referred to as tone SANDHI, a term taken from the ancient Hindu phoneticians. (The word *sandhi* in Sanskrit means 'linking, combination'.)

Tones /' (high-falling) and /' (low breathy) may be regarded as dominant tones. They do not appear ever to change due to the proximity of other tones. Changes are found in all the other tones. These are outlined below:

- (1) /' becomes /'⁺ After a high-falling or a full-falling tone, the full-falling, lower level, and falling-rising glottalized tones change to the *low breathy* tone.
- (2) /' becomes /' After a high-falling or a full-falling tone, the high-rising tone changes to a *middle level* tone.
- (3) /' becomes /' After a high-falling or a full-falling tone, the middle level tone changes to a *lower level* tone.
(Note: /' = /no mark/.)

As an example, note the compound word *té.mblé* 'rice-field, rice-ladang' which in the speech of the villagers of Kang Ho changes phonetically to *té.mblê*.

In the speech of the majority of Khun Sathaan inhabitants, however, tone sandhi does NOT occur. These latter, furthermore, regard tone sandhi as merely an example of 'sloppy speaking'.

Considered on a numerical basis, the Green Miao who use tone sandhi are definitely in the majority. (I am counting not only the Green Miao of Naan Province but also of the contiguous provinces.) There is, however, a general agreement among all Green Miao whom I questioned that the 'standard' for 'correct speech' was the pronunciation of Headman Nju Tu (*nju⁺ tú*) of Khun Sathaan Village. Since Nju Tu very definitely disapproves of tone sandhi, it will not be indicated in the body of this work.

Tone changes in this category are particularly noticeable in words preceeded by one of the first five numerals (which all end in a high tone): *ɲí, ɲáo, pé, pláu, cɛ*.

8. CRITERIA FOR INDICATION OF LOAN-WORDS

Loan-words in Green Miao are borrowed from either Tai or Chinese. The Tai loans come from Thai (Siamese), Yon (Lanna), Lao, or Shan. The Chinese loans come from Southwestern Mandarin (here taken to include mainly Yunnan Mandarin and Szechuan Mandarin). The Miao in Thailand refer to this branch of spoken Mandarin as *šúa* which they translate by the Thai word *hɔ̄o*. McFarland (1944: 1017) translates *hɔ̄o* as 'Yunnanese (Chinese) traders who run mule caravans from southern China into northern Thailand'. The Chinese speaking the *hɔ̄o* language are also referred to in ethnographic literature as 'Haw', 'Ho', and 'Panthay'. (cf. Sz *chōng huá* 'China')⁸

⁸ "Les populations mixtes: A coté des groupements ethniques précédents, groupements bien différenciés, il y a place pour un certain nombre de populations mixtes, c'est-à-dire produites par le croisement de races diverses, et surtout par le mélange des premiers des tribus indigènes. C'est ainsi qu'a pris naissance la plus grande partie de la population agricole de cette province, population caractérisée par des individus au type faiblement mongolique. Ces derniers, qu'il serait plus rationnel de désigner sous le nom de chinoisés que de Chinois, sont représentés: 1° par les *Min-kia* et les *I-kia* des environs de Tali-fou et du Nord du Yun-nan; 2° par les *Han-jen* ou *Han-tcia*, les *Lou-jen* ou *Peunn-jen* de la partie centrale et du Sud de la province; 3° par les *Hos du Nord de l'Indochine et surtout du Haut Laos*. Ce dernier terme est appliqué par les *Thai* aux chinoisés de leur région, venus du Yun-nan ou d'autres régions du Celeste Empire." L. Gaide (1905), "Notice ethnographique sur les principales races indigènes du Yunnan et du Nord de l'Indochine, précédée de renseignements généraux sur la province du Yunnan et principalement sur la région des Sip-Song Pan-Na", *Revue Indochinoise*, 8, 853-854.

In the opinion of the present author, the Haw [*hɔ̃ɔ*] dialect of Southwestern Mandarin cannot be immediately equated with the Mandarin spoken by the Chinese populations living in the major cities of Yunnan and Szechuan provinces.⁹ Rather, the *hɔ̃ɔ* dialect represents a 'lingua franca' used by all of the minority groups and various hill-tribes found today in these two areas. The *hɔ̃ɔ* dialect is, of course, based primarily on Yunnan and Szechuan Mandarin, but in certain terminology and in pronunciation it often differs radically. Many Chinese inhabiting the countryside of Yunnan and Szechuan also speak *hɔ̃ɔ* as a mother-tongue. (The Yunnan Chinese mentioned by McFarland above belong to this category.) It is very probable that this latter type of border-dwelling Chinese actually constitute a 'mixed' ethnic group, stemming from intermarriage between Chinese soldiers of former eras and hill-tribe women. In addition, there is another ethnic group inhabiting Southwestern China which lives exclusively in the mountains and is known traditionally as 'the Mountain Chinese'. This group also speaks *hɔ̃ɔ*.

Since to date no scholarly publication on either *hɔ̃ɔ* or Yunnan Mandarin has been obtainable, reference in this dictionary has been limited to Szechuan Mandarin. (See 6.)

CRITERIA:

- (1) All unanalyzable and quasi-analyzable *polysyllabic* words.
- (2) All kin numeratives and titles.
- (3) All words relating to the telling of time.
- (4) All artifacts, utensils, instruments, tools, weapons, and articles of clothing. (Note: An ARTIFACT is defined here as A PRODUCT OF HUMAN WORKMANSHIP WHICH CAN BE USED OR CARRIED BY A SINGLE PERSON.)
- (5) All higher numerals (collective selectors), e.g. *chén* 'thousands'.
- (6) All quantifier substitutes, e.g. *tía* 'single'.
- (7) All words consisting of extra-systematic phonemes, e.g. *kue*[†] 'to be expensive', *sia* 'a feminine given name'.
- (8) Words concerning which the informant voluntarily proffered the information that they were taken from another language, e.g. *món* 'to have fun'.

⁹ "Even if you could come here I doubt if I could be of much help to you. I did learn Yunnanese mandarin, but it was the language of Kunming and Paoshan, bit cities, not the language of the mountains, which is quite different; or rather it has all kinds of expressions and pronunciations in it that are different. If your Meo are anything like the Yao we have lived with, it is this mountain Yunnanese that they have picked up rather than what would be called Yunnanese mandarin." [Correspondence with the Rev. Eric J. Cox, c/o Post-office, Amphē Ngao, Changwat Lampang — 17 Sept. 1963].

9. ORDER OF LISTING FOR HOMONYMS (HOMOPHONES)

9.1 SEQUENCE OF MAIN ENTRIES

WORD-CLASS OR SEMANTIC GROUP

1. Nouns (N)
2. Mass nouns (mN)
3. Nominals (noun substitutes) (Nl)
4. Abstract nominals (abstract nouns) (aNl)
5. Kinship terms (which are nouns) (K)
6. Kinship terms (which are 'bound forms') (K)
7. Localizers (L)
8. Selectors (Sl)
9. Selector substitutes (SlS)
10. Verbs/Adjectives (V)
11. Verbals (Verb substitutes) (Vl)
12. Restricted modifiers (RM)
13. Quantifiers (Q)
14. Quantifier substitutes (Qs)
15. Collective selectors (incl. higher numerals) (cSl)
16. Pronouns (Pr)
17. Pronominals (pronoun substitutes) (PrI)
18. Clan names (C)
19. Given names (G)
20. Kin numeratives (KN)
21. Place names (Pl)
22. Titles (Tl)
23. Initiators (Int)
24. Connectives (Joining particles) (J)
25. Terminators (Tr)
26. Multilocal particles (mlP)
27. Duolocal particles (dlP)
28. Words not belonging to any other category

TYPE OF SYLLABLE

29. (Phonemic) variants (of words listed elsewhere)
30. 'Bound forms', *i.e.* words written with a hyphen (-) joined directly to either the initial or final letter of the entry, *e.g.* /-čhá, qúa-/. (For bound forms labelled [K], see No. 6.)

31. Words followed by the marker '(in)', e.g. /li (in) táw li small basket)
32. Words followed by the indication 'See below:'
33. 'Loan-components', *i.e.* words written with a small cross (†) to the upper left or upper right of the initial or final letter of the entry respectively e.g. /[†]cǐ, yáŋ[†]/

9.2 ADDITIONAL RULES OF SEQUENCE

(1) WORD-CATEGORIES NON-APPLICABLE TO SEQUENCE:

There are four word-categories considered as SECONDARY GROUPINGS. These secondary groupings do NOT affect the order of listing homonyms. Of these, two groupings are etymological and two semantic. They are to be regarded as word-groupings established on a different basis (level) from those listed above. The four secondary groupings are here given:

Chinese loan-words (Ch)

Tai loan-words (T)

Religion: terms pertaining to the supernatural (R)

Weaving terms (W)

(2) POLYSYLLABIC WORDS:

A word consisting of two or more syllables will be listed as if its *initial* syllable alone were the main lexical entry.

Everything else being equal, a monosyllabic word will PRECEDE a polysyllabic word.

Example: /fúa (tǔ) 'cloud'

fúalán (lén) 'occidental person'

fúatàì (lén) 'king, sovereign'

(3) HOMONYMOUS WORDS FOLLOWED BY NUMERALS:

If two (or more) homonymous entries are followed directly by numerals enclosed in parentheses, then list by the numerical order of these numerals.

Example: /lào (1) (J) or (connective introducing . . .)

lào (2) (J) consequently, also, even, even though/

(4) HOMONYMOUS NOUNS:

In the case of two (or more) homonymous nouns, list by the alphabetical order of their selectors.

Example: /té (klài) 'dry (hill) field'

té (lú) 'land, earth'

(5) ENGLISH GLOSSES:

If two (or more) entries are completely equal in every way, then list by the alphabetical order of the respective *initial* English gloss (translation).

Example: /*lúa (tù)* 'donkey'
lúa (tù) 'rabbit'/

10. ZOOLOGICAL AND BOTANICAL LISTING

An equality-sign (=) means 'identified with' and is used with Thai and Yon (Lanna) names. An abbreviation (capital letter or capital plus small letter) refers to a certain work on zoology or botany from which the Latin name of the lexical entry has been taken. A numeral joined to this abbreviation by a colon (:) denotes the year of publication, while a numeral connected by a dot (.) refers to the appropriate page. See examples below.

pé-lín (tù) 'areca palm', *Areca catechu* Linn. (= Th *màag*, W.599)
lón cù (tù) 'hog-badger', *Arctonyx collaris dictator* (= Y *lyn* or *mùu lyn*, G:19.123)

In the above sample entries, "W.599" stands for [Wanandorn, page 599]. "G:19.123" stands for [Gairdner, 1919, page 123].

Lack of a Thai or Yon name signifies that a drawing or photograph in the work indicated was directly identified by the informant without recourse to an intermediary language. See below.

nõn sé-sé (tù) (Indian) 'lorikeet', *Loriculus vernalis*. (SS.336.fig.6)

In the foregoing sample entry, "SS.336.fig.6" stands for [Smythies, (color plate facing) page 336, Bird No. 6].

Identifications of fauna and flora are based on the works listed in the third bibliography below (p. 59). At times, a slight alteration in an author's terminology will be made for purposes of space economy. For example, B. E. Smythies, in the reference listed above, gives the Latin name as *Loriculus vernalis vernalis*. We have deleted the last Latin designation.

11. INTER-DIALECTICAL BORROWING

Considered practically, we are here dealing with only two Miao (i.e. Mong) languages, namely Green Miao (*món ĩjúa*) and White Miao (*món kláw*), Banded-Sleeve Miao (*món qúa.mbán*) being limited to one or two villages.

The two first-mentioned Miao (Mong) languages spoken in Thailand are complicated by the fact that there is constant dialect mixture going on, both WITHIN each language and BETWEEN the two languages. These mixtures, moreover, never remain static.

A Miao from a village in Naan Province, for example, will move with his family to Tak Province. There he settles in a village where NO dialect is in the majority. That is to say, the village is composed of Miao who have immigrated there from various parts of Thailand, Laos, and Burma. Throughout the ensuing years, the Miao children born or brought up in the new settlement begin to achieve a 'standard' language. Later, however, most of this age-group will in turn immigrate to other areas, and the language they had achieved is no longer the 'standard' for the aforementioned 'new' settlement.

At this point, I will frankly admit that the study of inter-dialectal borrowing is a discipline of its own and quite separate from that of direct lexicography. To develop the proper theoretical framework would require several years of research on this topic alone. Two of the leading experts in this field are Uriel Weinreich¹⁰ and Einar Haugen.¹¹ Even Weinreich, however, admits that the problem I faced with the Miao dialects was unique.¹²

¹⁰ See Uriel Weinreich (1953) *Languages in Conflict* (2nd edition) (New York, 1953).

¹¹ See Einar Haugen (1953) *The Norwegian Language in America: A Study in Bilingual Behavior* (Philadelphia, 1953).

¹² "Dear Mr. Lyman: I don't know of any previous studies on a situation of dialect mixture as fluctuating and as intensive as the one you describe for Meo. Whatever you accomplish in describing the situation will therefore, I think, become a contribution to socio-linguistics as well as to the description of Meo languages." [Correspondence with Uriel Weinreich, Columbia University, New York — 10 September 1962].

12. BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. WORKS ON THE MIAO (LANGUAGE, ETHNOLOGY, AND HISTORY)

- Agnew, R. Gordon
1939 "The Music of the Ch'uan Miao", *Journal of the West China Border Research Society*, 11.
- Akademija nauk SSSR
1959 *Karta narodov Indokitaja* [Ethnic Map of the Indochinese Peninsula] (Moscow).
- Amiot, Joseph
1778 "Lettre du P. Amiot, Missionnaire de la Chine, sur la réduction des Miao-tsu en 1775", *Mémoires concernant l'histoire, les sciences, les arts, les moeurs, les usages, etc. des Chinois, par les missionnaires de Pekin*, 3: 387-422 (Paris and Nyon).
- de Beauclair, Inez
1954 "Die Ta-Hua Miao der Provinz Kueichou", *Mitteilungen der Gesellschaft für Natur- und Völkerkunde Ostasiens*, 37: 47-54.
1956 "Ethnic Groups", in *A General Handbook of China*, 1 (New Haven).
1960 "A Miao Tribe of Southeast Kweichow and Its Cultural Configuration", *Bulletin of the Institute of Ethnology, Academia Sinica*, 10: 127-205.
- Benedict, Paul K.
1947 "Languages and Literature of Indochina", *Far Eastern Quarterly*, 6.
- Bernatzik, Hugo Adolf
1941 *Die Geister der gelben Blätter* (Leipzig, Koehler und Voigtländer Verlag).
1947 *Akha und Meau, Probleme der angewandten Völkerkunde in Hinterindien* (Innsbruck, Wagnerische Universitäts-Buchdruckerei).
- Bourbotte, D.
1943 "Mariages et funérailles chez les Mèo blancs de la région de Nong-Het (Tran-Ninh)", *Bulletin et travaux de l'Institut Indochinois pour l'étude de l'homme*, 6: 33-56 (Hanoi)
- Chang, K'un
1953 "On the Tone System of the Miao-Yao Languages", *Language*, 29: 374-378.
1957 "The Phonemic System of the Yi Miao Dialect", *Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica*, 29: 11-19.
- Chinese Linguistic Committee (Anonymous)
1958a *Hmongb-Shuad jianming cidian, Chuanqiandian fangyan* [Concise Miao-Chinese Dictionary of the Szechuan-Kweichou-Yunnan Dialect] (Kweichou, Guizhou).
1958b *Hmub-diel jianming cidian, Qiandong fangyan* [Concise Miao-Chinese Dictionary of the East Kweichou Dialect].
- Clarke, Samuel R.
1911 *Among the Tribes in South-West China* (London, Morgan and Scott).
- Davies, H. R.
1909 *Yün-Nan, The Link between India and the Yangtze* (Cambridge).
- Devéria, Gabriel
1891 "Les Lolos et les Miao-tze, a propos d'une brochure de M. P. Vial", *Journal Asiatique*, 18: 356-369.
- Duong-Cong-Hoat
1958 "Notre politique des nationalités et la zone autonome Thai-Mèo", *Le Vietnam en Marche*, 3/7: 1-2, 22-24.

- Eberhard, Wolfram
 1941 "Die Miao-tse-Alben des Leipziger Völkermuseums", *Archiv für Anthropologie*, N. F., 26.
 1942 "Kultur und Siedlung der Randvölker Chinas", *T'oung Pao*, 36 (= Supplement).
- Edkins, Joseph
 1870 *The Miao tsi Tribes: With a Vocabulary of the Miao Dialects* (Foochow).
 1871 "A Vocabulary of the Miao Dialects", *Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal*, 3: 96-99, 134-137, 147-150.
- Feikstedt, Egon von
 1942 "Über Herkunft und Typus der Miao-Stämme in Westchina", *Sinica*, 17: 121-135.
- Embree, John F. and William L. Thomas
 1950 *Ethnic Groups of Northern Southeast Asia* (= *Southeast Asia Studies*) (New Haven) [Including ethnic map and gazetteer].
- Esquirol, Joseph
 1931 *Dictionnaire 'Ka nao-Français et Français-'Ka nao* (Hongkong, Imprimerie de la Société des Missions Etrangères).
- Graham, David C.
 1937a "Customs of the Ch'uan Miao", *Journal of the West China Border Research Society*, 9: 13-70.
 1937b "Ceremonies of the Ch'uan Miao", *Journal of the West China Border Research Society*, 9: 78-119.
 1938 "Vocabulary of the Ch'uan Miao", *Journal of the West China Border Research Society*, 10: 53-145.
 1954 *Songs and Stories of the Ch'uan Miao* (Washington, D.C., The Smithsonian Institution).
- Graham, W. A.
 1912 *Siam: A Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information* (London, Mering).
- Grossin, Pierre
 1926 "Les Coutumes des Mèos de la région Lou Hé, province de Son La", *Extrême Asie*.
- Haudricourt, André G.
 1954 "Introduction a la phonologie historique des langues Miao-Yao", *Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient*, 44,2: 555-576.
 1961 "Bipartition et tripartition dans les systemes de tons", *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris*, 56: 163-180.
- Hosie, Alexander
 1890 *Three Years in Western China: A Narrative of Three Journeys in Ssu-Ch'uan Kuei-chow, and Yun-nan* (London).
- Hudspeth, William H.
 1935 "The Hwa Miao Language", *Journal of the West China Border Research Society*, 7: 104-121.
- Jansé, Olaf
 1944 *The Peoples of French Indochina* (Washington, D.C., Smithsonian Institution).
- Kerr, A. and Erik Seidenfaden
 1950 "Ethnology", in *Thailand: Nature and Industry*, 31-33 (Rewritten by Seidenfaden and published as a pamphlet) (Bangkok, The Department of Commercial Intelligence, Ministry of Commerce).

- Laufer, Berthold
 1917a "The Myth of P'an-hu", *The Journal of American Folklore*, 30: 419-420 [re: The dog-ancestor of the Yao].
 1917b "The Bamboo King", *ibid.*, 421 [a Miao myth].
- Levy, Paul
 1944 in *La Toile Mèò* (Hanoi).
- Li, Fang-Kuei
 1939 "Languages and Dialects", *The Chinese Yearbook* 1938/39, 47-48 (Shanghai).
 1943 "Language", *The Chinese Year Book* 1943/44 (Chungking).
- Lin, Yüeh-Hwa
 1940 "The Miao-Man Peoples of Kweichow", *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*, 5: 261-345.
- Ling, Shun-Sheng and Yih-Fu Ruey
 1947 *The Miao Tribe of Western Hunan* (Shanghai) [in Chinese].
- Little, Archibald
 1904 *The Far East*.
- Liu, Chungshee Hsien
 1932 "The Dog-Ancestor Story of the Aboriginal Tribes of Southern China", *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*, 62: 361-368.
- Lunet de Lajonquiere, Étienne E.
 1906 *Ethnographie du Tonkin septentrional* (Paris).
- Lyman, Thomas Amis
 1961 "The Generic Designator *kua* in Green Miao", *T'oung Pao*, 49, 1-2: 96-100.
 1962 "The Weaving Technique of the Green Miao", *Ethnos*, 27: 35-39.
 1968 "Green Miao (Meo) Spirit-Ceremonies", *Ethnologica (Neue Folge)*, 4: 1-28.
 1969 "Miao (Meo) Slash-and-Burn Agriculture", *Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée*, 16.6-7-8: 251-283.
 1970 *English-Meo Dictionary* (Bangkok, The German Cultural Institute) [pp. 131, ca. 5,000 lexical items presented in a more simplified romanization than that of the present work].
- Ma, Hsueh Liang
 1957 "A Script for the Miao People", *China Reconstructs*, 6/7: 28-30.
- Mickey, Margaret Portia
 1947 "The Cowrie Shell Miao of Kweichow", *Papers of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology* (Harvard University), 32: 1-83.
- Monginger, M. M.
 1921 "The Hainanese Miao", *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society — North China Branch*.
- Moréchand, Guy
 1952 "Notes démographiques sur un canton mèò blanc du pays tai", *Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises de Saïgon*, 27, 3: 355-361.
 1955 "Principaux traits du chamanisme mèò blanc en Indochine", *Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient*, 47, 2: 509-546.
- North Vietnamese Ministry of Education
 1960 *Pênhr txuó txuv Hmungz ntour* [Primer for Writing Meo] (Hanoi, Ministry of Education).
- d'Ollone, Henri Marie G.
 1911 *Les Derniers Barbares* (Paris, Pierre Lafitte et Cie.).
 1912 *Langues des peuples non chinois de la Chine: ouvrage comprenant quarante cinq vocabulaires avec une carte hors texte* (= *Documents scientifiques de la Mission d'Ollone*, 6) (Paris, Ernest Leroux).

- d'Ollone, Henri Marie G. and Monseigneur de Guébriant
 1912 *Écritures des peuples non chinois de la Chine: quatre dictionnaires lolo et miao tseu* (= *Documents scientifiques de la Mission d'Ollone*, 7) (Paris, Ernest Leroux).
- Pollard, Samuel
 1919 *The Story of Miao* (London, Henry Hooks).
- Raquez, A.
 1902 *Feuilles laotiennes* (Hanoi, Schneider).
- Roux, Henri
 1950 "Quelques minorités ethniques du Nord-Indochine", *France-Asie*, numéro spécial, 92-83.
- Ruey, Yih-Fu
 1949 "Miao Kinship Terms", *Bulleting of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica*, 14: 307-340 [in Chinese].
 1954 "On the Original Type of Kinship Terminology among the Miao Tribe in the Region of the Sources of the Yungning River", *Bulletin of the Department of Archaeology and Anthropology, National Taiwan University*, 3: 1-13 [in Chinese with English Summary].
 1955 "Parent-Child Identity Kinship Terminology", *Bulletin of the Ethnological Society of China*, 1: 45-62 [in Chinese with English Summary].
 1960 "The Magpie Miao of Southern Szechuan", in *Social Structure in Southeast Asia* (= *Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology*, 29) (Chicago), 143-155.
- Savina, F. M.
 1912 "Dictionnaire miao-tseu-français, précédé d'un précis de grammaire miao-tseu et suivi d'un vocabulaire français-miao-tseu." *Forms Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient*, 16, 2.
 1920a *Abécédaire mèo-français* (Hanoi, Imprimerie d'Extreme-Orient).
 1920b *Lexique français-mèo* (Hanoi, Imprimerie d'Extreme-Orient).
 1924 "Considération sur la révolte des miao (1918-1921)", *L'Éveil économique de l'Indochine*, 373.
 1929 "Monographie de Hainan", *Cahiers de la Société de Géographie de Hanoi*, 17.
 1930 *Histoire des Miao* (Hong Kong, Imprimerie de la Société des Missions Étrangères).
- Seidenfaden, Erik
 1923 "The White Meo (Annotated Translation of a Paper Written by Luang Boriphan Thuraratsadon in Reply to the Questionnaire of the Siam Society)", *Journal of the Siam Society*, 17, 3: 153-189.
 1932 "The Hill Tribes of Northern Siam", *Journal of the Siam Society*, 25, 2: 215.
 1958 *The Thai Peoples, I* (Bangkok, The Siam Society), 129-132.
- Stübel, Hans
 1954 "Ein Dorf der Ta-Hua Miao in Yünnan", *Mitteilungen der Gesellschaft für Natur- und Völkerkunde Ostasiens*, 37: 7-42.
- Thuraratsadon, Boriphan
 1923 (See Seidenfaden, Erik).
- Torii, Ryuzoo
 1907 *Byoozoku Choosa Hookoku* [Report on Investigations of the Miao] (Tokyo).
- Vial, Paul
 1898 "Les Lolos: Histoire, religion, moeurs, langue, écriture", *Études sino-orientales*, fascicule A (Shanghai).
- Vidal, Jules
 1959 "Noms vernaculaires de plantes (Lao, Mèo, Kha) en usage au Laos", *Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient*, 49, 2 (Meo names), 560-562.

Wen, Yu

- 1938 "The Influence of Liquids upon the Dissolution of Initial Consonant Groups in the Indo-Sinic Family", *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, North China Branch*, 69: 83-91.

Wiens, Herold J.

- 1954 *China's March Toward the Tropics* (Hamden, Connecticut, The Shoe String Press).

B. WORKS ON OTHER ASIATIC PEOPLES
(LANGUAGE, ETHNOLOGY, AND HISTORY)

Aymonier, E.

- 1874 *Dictionnaire français-cambodgien* (Saigon, Imprimerie Nationale).

Barnet, K. M. A.

- 1950 article on Cantonese in *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 13 (1949-1950), 725-745.

de Beauclair, Inez

- 1950 Review of Hugo Adolf Bernatzik: "Akha und Meau" (1947), *Studia Serica* 9, 2: 108-116.

- 1956 "Ethnic Groups", *A General Handbook of China*, 1 (New Haven, Human Relations Area Files).

Benedict, Paul K.

- 1942 "Thai, Kadai, and Indonesian: A New Alignment in Southeastern Asia", *American Anthropologist*, 44: 576-601.

- 1943 "Studies in Thai Kinship Terminology", *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 63, 2: 168-175.

- 1945 "Chinese and Thai Kin Numeratives", *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 65: 35-57.

- 1947 "Languages and Literature of Indochina", *Far Eastern Quarterly*.

- 1948 "Tonal Systems in Southeast Asia", *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 58, 4: 184-191.

Benedict, Ruth

- 1952 *Thai Culture and Behavior* (= *HRAF: Thailand*, Source No. 25) (= *Data Paper*, 4) (Ithaca) (Orig. published 1943, mimeo.)

Bernatzik, Hugo Adolf

- 1941 *Die Geister der gelben Blätter* (Leipzig, Koehler und Voigtländer Verlag).

- 1958 *The Spirits of the Yellow Leaves* (English edition) (London, Robert Hale Ltd.). (First published as *Die Geister der gelben Blätter*, Munich, 1938).

Bhaopichitr, Kamol

- 1949 *Modern English-Thai Dictionary* (Bangkok) (B.E. 2492).

- 1955 *Modern Thai-English Dictionary* (Bangkok) (B.E. 2498).

Bloch, Bernard

- 1950 "Studies in Colloquial Japanese: IV. Phonemics", *Language*, 26, 1: 86-125.

Bloomfield, Leonard

- 1942 "Outline of Ilocano Syntax", *Language*, 18, 3: 193-200.

Bodde, Derk

- 1953 *A History of Chinese Philosophy, II* (Princeton) (Translation of a work by Yu-Lan Fung).

Borua, G. C.

- 1920 *Ahom-Assamese-English Dictionary* (Calcutta).

Bradley, Cornelius B.

- 1909 "The Oldest Known Writing in Siamese — The Inscription of Phra Ram

- Khamhaeng of Sukhothai, 1293 A.D.", *Journal of the Siam Society*, 6, 1: 1-64 [Müang Chawa (Luang Prabang) is mentioned in the translation on p. 30].
- Campbell, W. A.
1913 *A Dictionary of the Amoy Vernacular*.
- Chao, Yuen Ren
1943 "[Map of Chinese Dialects]", *The Geographical Journal*, 102: 63-66.
1946 "The Logical Structure of Chinese Words", 22, 4: 13.
1948 *Mandarin Primer* (Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University Press).
1953 "Popular Chinese Plant Words: A Descriptive Lexico-Grammatical Study", *Language*, 29, 3: 379-414.
1956 "Chinese Terms of Address", *Language*, 32, 1: 217-241.
1959 "Ambiguity in Chinese", *Studia Serica: Bernhard Karlgren Dedicata* (Copenhagen, Munksgaard), 1-13.
- Chao, Yuen Ren and Lien-Sheng Yang
1947 *Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese* (Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University Press).
- Chen, T. S. and J. K. Shryock
1932 "Chinese Relationship Terms", *American Anthropologist*, 34: 623-664.
- Coedès, G.
1935 "L'origine du cycle des douze animaux au Cambodge", *T'oung Pao*, 21: 315-329.
- Condominas, Georges
1957 *Nous avons mangé la forêt de la Pierre-Génie Géo* (Paris, Mercure de France).
- Conklin, Harold C.
1949 "Bamboo Literacy on Mindoro", *Pacific Discovery*, 2, 4: 4-11 (San Francisco, California Academy of Sciences).
1953 *Hanunóo-English Vocabulary* (Berkeley and Los Angeles, The University of California Press).
1957 "Hanunóo Agriculture, an Example of Shifting Cultivation in the Philippines", *Unasylva*, 11: 172-173 (Roma).
1960 "The Cultural Significance of Land Resources Among the Hanunóo", *Bulletin of the Philadelphia Anthropological Society*, 13: 38-42.
- ငဝ်း ငဝ်း sǎo (pseudonym)
1956 *phòdcànaa nùkrom phaasǎa nǎa* (Bangkok) (B.E. 2499).
- Dean, William
1841 *First Lessons in the Tie-chiw Dialect* (Bangkok).
- De Francis, John
1946 *Beginning Chinese* (New Haven, Conn.).
1950 *Nationalism and Language Reform in China* (Princeton, New Jersey) [re: Chapter entitled "The Monosyllabic Myth"].
- Dobson, W. A. C. H.
1959 *Late Archaic Chinese* (Toronto, University of Toronto Press).
- Dodd, William C.
1923 *The Tai Race — Elder Brother of the Chinese* (Cedar Rapids, Iowa).
- Downer, Gordon B.
1958 Review of Søren Egerod: "The Lungtu Dialect: A Descriptive and Historical Study of a South Chinese Idiom", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 21, 2: 420-421.
1959 "Derivation by Tone-Change in Classical Chinese", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 22, 2: 258-290.
1961 "Phonology of the Word in Highland Yao", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 24, 3: 531-541.

- Drans, Jean
1947 *Aspects et tendances du phonétisme japonais* (Tokyo).
- Eberhard, Wolfram
1937 *Typen Chinesischer Volksmärchen* (Helsinki, Academia Scientiarum Fennica).
- Edwards, Ernest R.
1903 *Étude phonétique de la langue japonaise* (Leipzig).
- Egerod, Søren
1959 *The Lungtu Dialect: A Descriptive and Historical Study of a South Chinese Idiom* (Copenhagen, Ejnar Munksgaard).
1957 "The Eight Earthly Branch in Archaic Chinese and Tai", *Oriens*, 10, 2: 296-299.
1958/59 "Swatow Loan Words in Siamese", *Acta Orientalia*, 23: 137-156.
1959a "The Tonal Spelling of Cantonese", *T'oung Pao*, 46, 3-5: 369-375.
1959b "A Note on Some Chinese Numerals as Loan Words in Tai", *T'oung Pao*, 47, 1-2: 67-74.
1959c "A Sampling of Chungshan Hakka", *Studia Serica: Bernhard Karlgren Dedicata*, 36-54 (Copenhagen, Ejnar Munksgaard).
1959d Review of W. A. C. H. Dobson: "Late Archaic Chinese", *Acta Orientalia*, 25, 1-2: 173-178.
1962 "Studies in Thai Dialectology", *Acta Orientalia*, 26, 1/2: 43-91.
- Elliott, Alan J. A.
1959 *Chinese Spirit-Medium Cults in Singapore* (= *London School of Economics, Monographs on Social Anthropology*, 14) (London).
- Embree, John F.
1939 *Suye Mura, A Japanese Village* (Chicago, Illinois, University of Chicago Press).
- Embree, John F. and Lilian Ota Dotson
1950 *Bibliography of the Peoples and Cultures of Mainland Southeast Asia* (New Haven, Yale University Press).
- Embree, John F. and William L. Thomas
1950 *Ethnic Groups of Northern Southeast Asia* [including ethnic map and gazetteer] (New Haven, Yale University Graduate School, South East Asia Studies, Yale University Press).
- Fei, Hsiao-Tung
1939 *Peasant Life in China* (London, Routledge).
- Feng, Han-Yi
1937 "The Chinese Kinship System", *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*, 2, 2: 141-275.
- Forrest, R. A. D.
1962 "The Linguistic Position of Rong (Lepcha)", *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 82, 3: 331-335.
1965 *The Chinese Language* (2nd Revised Edition) (London, Faber and Faber Ltd.).
- Franke, Herbert
1953 *Sinologie* (= *Wissenschaftliche Forschungsberichte, Geisteswissenschaftliche Reihe*, 19) (Bern, A. Francke AG. Verlag).
- Frankfurter, Oscar
1900 *Elements of Siamese Grammar* (Bangkok, American Presbyterian Mission Press).
- Freeman, J. D.
1955 "Iban Agriculture, a Report on the Shifting Cultivation of Hill Rice by the Iban of Sarawak", *Colonial Research Studies*, 18: 12.
- French Missionaries
1893 *Dictionnaire chinois-français de la langue parlée dans l'ouest de la Chine* (Hong-kong, Imprimerie de la Société des Missions Étrangères). [Remarks: VERY

good . . . tonal indication EXCELLENT, employs diacritics. Arranged alphabetically. Has French-Chinese vocabulary in back from p. 661-728].

Fu, Mao-Chi

1942 "Verbs, Adjectives, and Prepositions As One Word Class in Modern Chinese", *Bulletin of Chinese Studies*, 2: 249-266 (Chinese, English summary, p. 466) [re: Southwestern Mandarin].

1951 "The Lolo Kinship Terms As Affected by the Sex of the Speaker", *Asia Major, New Series*, 2, 1: 68-70.

Fung, Yu-Lan

(See Bodde, Derk).

Gaide, L.

1905 "Notice ethnographique sur les principales races indigènes du Yunnan et du Nord de l'Indochine, précédée de renseignements généraux sur la province du Yunnan et principalement sur la région des Sip-Song Pan-na", *Revue Indochinoise* 8: 471-480; 544-552; 646-657; 707-716; 787-793; 838-854.

Gerini, Gerolamo Emilio

1904 "On Siamese Proverbs and Idiomatic Expressions", *Journal of the Siam Society*, 1: 11-168 (Bangkok).

Gibson, John C.

1886 *A Swatow Index* (Swatow).

Giles, Herbert Allen

1877 *Handbook of the Swatow Dialect with a Vocabulary* (Shanghai).

1912 *A Chinese English dictionary* (2nd ed., rev. and enl., London). [Gives Szechuan pronunciation; fairly good.]

Goodrich, L. Carrington

1943 *A Short History of the Chinese People* (New York and London, Harper and Brothers).

Graham, W. A.

1952 *Siam: A Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information* (London).

Grainger, Adam

1907 *Western Mandarin* (Shanghai, American Presbyterian Mission Press). [Remarks: arranged according to radicals, but has a second part arranged alphabetically. Romanization used is a modification of the China Inland Mission system. Grainger gives 'sun' and 'ear' both as *ri* on p. 678 and elsewhere. Hardly comments at all on phonetics and says nothing as to where his dialect is spoken.]

Granet, Marcel

1932 *Festivals and Songs of Ancient China*.

Gray, John Henry

1878 *China: A History of the Laws, Manners, and Customs of the People* (London, Macmillan and Co., Ltd.), 2 vols.

Grootaers, W. A.

1943 "La géographie linguistique en Chine", *Monumenta Serica*, 8: 103-166 [re: Southwestern Mandarin].

Guesdon, Joseph

1930 *Dictionnaire Cambodgien-Français* (Paris, Librairie Plon).

Guignard, Theodore

1912 *Dictionnaire laotien-français* (Hongkong).

Haas, Mary R.

1942a "The Use of Numeral Classifiers in Thai", *Language*, 18, 3: 201-205.

1942b "Types of Reduplication in Thai", *Studies in Linguistics*, 1, 4: 1-6 New Haven, Connecticut).

- 1946 "Techniques of Intensifying in Thai", *Word*, 2, 2: 127-130.
- 1947 *Phonetic Dictionary of the Thai language, I: Thai-English; II: English-Thai* (Berkeley, California, University of California Press).
- 1956 *The Thai System of Writing* (= *American Council of Learned Societies*) (Washington, D.C.).
- 1958 "The Tones of Four Tai Dialects", *Academia Sinica*, 29: 817-826.
- 1964 *Thai-English Student's Dictionary* (Stanford, California, The Stanford University Press).
- Haas, Mary R. and Heng R. Subhanka
1945 *Spoken Thai, I* (New York, Henry Holt and Company); *II* (New York, 1948).
- Halliday, M. A. K.
1956 "Grammatical Categories in Chinese", *Transactions of the Philological Society*.
- Haudricourt, André G.
1948 "Les phonemes et le vocabulaire du thai commun", *Journal asiatique*, 236: 197-238.
- 1950 "Les consonnes préglottalisées en Indochine", *Bulletin de la Société de linguistique de Paris*, 46: 172-182.
- 1952 "Les occlusives uvulaire en thai", *Bulletin de la Société de linguistique de Paris*, 48: 86-89.
- 1954 "Comment reconstruire le Chinois Archaic", *Word* [re: Chinese loan-words and sound-shifts].
- Henderson, Eugénie J. A.
1948 "Notes on the Syllable Structure of Lushai", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 13, 3: 713-725.
- 1949 "Prosodies in Siamese", *Asia Major, New Series*, 1.
- 1951 "The Phonology of Loanwords in Some South-East Asian Languages", *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 131-158.
- Henderson, Harold G.
1945 *Handbook of Japanese Grammar* (London, George Allen and Unwin Ltd.) [positional *no* and substantival *no*: pp. 212-222].
- Hendershot, Vernon E.
1943 *The First Year of Standard Malay* (Mountain View, California, Pacific Press Publishing Association).
- Hendershot, Vernon E. and W. G. Shellabear
1945 *A Dictionary of Standard Malay* (Mountain View, California, Pacific Press Publishing Association).
- Honey, P. J.
1956 "Word Classes in Vietnamese", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 18, 3: 534-544.
- Hope, E. R.
1961 *Introduction to Spoken Northern Thai (kam myang nja)* (Chiengmai, Thailand, Overseas Missionary Fellowship).
- Irwin, A. J.
1907 "Some Siamese Ghost-Lore and Demonology", *Journal of the Siam Society*, 4, 2: 19-33.
- Izikowitz, Karl Gustav
1951 "Lamet, Jungle Peasants of Indochina", *The Eastern Anthropologist*, 4: 124-132 (Lucknow, India).
- Jansé, Olaf
1944 *The Peoples of French Indochina* (Washington, D.C., Smithsonian Institution, War Background Studies).

- Jones, Daniel and K. T. Woo,
1906 *A Cantonese Phonetic Reader* (London).
- Jumsai, Manich (/chumsǎaj, maanǎd/)
1958 *English-Thai, Thai-English (Pocket) Dictionary* (Bangkok, 143/3 Soi Maadii Paidii, Chalermnit Press).
- Karlgren, Bernhard
1918 *Ordet och Pennan i Mittens Rike* (Stockholm, Svenske Andelsförlaget) [English translation: *Sound and Symbol in Chinese* (London, 1923)].
1923 *Analytic Dictionary of Chinese and Sino-Japanese* (Paris, Librairie Orientaliste Paul Geuthner).
1928 *The Romantization of Chinese* (London).
1949 *The Chinese Language, An Essay on Its Nature and History* [translation of *Från Kinas Språkvärld*] (New York, The Ronald Press Company).
1954 "Compendium of Phonetics in Archaic and Ancient Chinese", *Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities of Stockholm*, 26.
1957 *Grammatica Serica Recensa* (= *The Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities*, Bulletin 29) (Stockholm).
1962a *Études sur la Phonologie Chinoise, Dictionnaire* (= *Archives d'Études Orientales*, 15, 4) (Göteborg).
1962b *Philology and Ancient China* (Oslo, H. Aschehoug and Co.).
- Kennedy, George A.
1951 "The Monosyllabic Myth", *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 71: 161-166.
1956 "Word-Classes in Classical Chinese", *Wennti*, 9, 3: 68 pp.
- Kerr, A. and Erik Seidenfaden
1950 "Ethnology", in *Thailand: Nature and Industry* (Rewritten by Seidenfaden and published as a pamphlet) (Bangkok, The Department of Commercial Intelligence, Ministry of Commerce).
- Kingshill, Konrad
1960 *Ku Daeng — The Red Tomb: A Village Study in Northern Thailand* (Chiengmai, Thailand, Prince Royal's College).
- Kroeber, A. L.
1933 "Process in the Chinese Kinship System", *American Anthropologist*, 35: 151-157.
- Kulp, Daniel Harrison
1925 *Country Life in South China* (New York, Bureau of Publication, Teachers College, Columbia University).
- Kuroda, Takashi
1953 *Maître phonétique*, 3^e série, 99, 5-6 (London).
- Laktaw, Pedro Serrano
1889 *Diccionario Hispano-tagalog* (Manila, "La Opinión" Press).
- Laufer, Berthold
1932 "The Name China", *T'oung Pao*, 13: 719-726.
1915 "The Prefix -a in Indo-Chinese Languages", *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*.
1917 "Totemic Traces Among the Indo-Chinese", *The Journal of American Folk-Lore*, 30: 118, 415-426.
- Le May, Reginald
1954 *The Culture of South-East Asia* (London, George Allen and Unwin Ltd.).
- Li, Fang-Kuei
1939 "Languages and Dialects", *Chinese Year Book*, 1938-39 (Shanghai), 43-51 [re: Southwestern Mandarin].
1943 "Language", *Chinese Year-Book* (Chungking) [Sur l'ensemble des langues non

- chinoises du Sud-Ouest de la China] [Reference given by *Les Langues du Monde re Miao*].
- 1945 "Some Old Chinese Loan Words in the Tai Languages", *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*, 8: 332-342.
- 1948 "The Distribution of Initials and Tones in the Sui Language", *Language*, 24: 160-167.
- 1949 "Tones in the Riming System of the Sui Language", *Word*, 5: 262-267.
- 1954 "Consonant Clusters in Tai", *Language*, 30: 368-379.
- 1956a "The Tai Dialect of Wu-ming", *Academia Sinica, The Institute of History and Philology* (= *Monographs, Series A*, 19) (Taiwan).
- 1956b "Siamese *wan* and *waan*", *Language*, 32: 81-82.
- 1959 "Classification by Vocabulary: Tai Dialects", *Anthropological Linguistics*, 1, 2: 15-21.
- Lim, Hiong-Seng
1886 *A Handbook of the Swatow Vernacular* (Singapore).
- Lin, Y. H.
1946 "Kinship System of the Lolo", *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*, 9, 2: 81-100.
- Lo, Hsin-T'ien
1942 "A Classification of the Races of Yunnan Province from the Linguistic Point of View", *Frontier Politics*, 1: 7-8.
- Macgowan, John
1883 *English and Chinese Dictionary of the Amoy Dialect* (Amoy-London).
- Malmqvist, Göran
1950a "Some Observations on the Tone Manifestations of a Chengtu Dialect", *Studia Serica*, 9, 2: 55-70 (Editors: Wen Yu and Wolfgang Franke).
1950b "A Phonological Description of Some Irregular Tone Phenomena in the Dialect of Omei, Szechwan", *Studia Serica*, 9, 2: 89-93.
- Martin, Samuel E.
1953 "The Phonemes of Ancient Chinese", *Supplement to the Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 16.
- Mathews, R. H.
1947 *A Chinese-English Dictionary*. Revised American Edition (Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press).
- McFarland, George Bradley
1944 *Thai-English Dictionary* (Stanford, California, Stanford University Press).
- McHugh, J. N.
1959 *Hantu Hantu: An Account of Ghost Belief in Modern Malaya* (= *Malayan Heritage Series*, 3) (Singapore).
- Meyer, Ernst A.
1906 "Der Musikalische Wortakzent in Japanischen", *Le Monde Oriental*, 1, 1: 77-86 (Uppsala).
- Mori, Masatoshi Gensen
1929 *The Pronunciation of Japanese* (Tokyo, The Herald-Sha).
- Murdock, George Peter (Editor),
1960 *Social Structure in Southeast Asia* (= *Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology*, Number 29), Chicago, Quadrangle Books.
- Pallegoix, D. Jean-Baptiste
1896 *Dictionnaire siamois-français-anglais*. Bangkok, Printing-office of the Catholic Mission.
- Parijádworśáacaan, phrá?
1949 *làng phaasáa thaj phaajáb*. Bangkok, B. E. 2492.

- Pino, E.
1953 *Bahasa Indonesia: The National Language of Indonesia*. Djakarta and Groningen, J. B. Wolters.
- Pino, E. and T. Wittermans
1955 *Kamus Inggeris, Part II: Indonesian-English*. Djakarta and Groningen, J. B. Wolters.
- Pletner, O. V. and Polivanov, E. D.
1930 *Grammatika japonskogo razgovornogo jazyka* (= *Trudy Mosk. Inst. Vostokovedeniya*, XIV) (Moskva).
- Polivanov, E. D.
1915 "L'accent musical du dialecte de Tokyo", *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences*, 15: 1617-1638 (Petrograd).
- prasàad sutaakhom, phrá?khruu
197 bēeb rian phaasāa phǎyǎnmyaη dūaj pēeη
rāadchābandid sàthāan [Royal Academy (of Thailand)]
1966 *phócànaavàkrom sàb phēed, phǎyǎid-thaj* (Bangkok) (B.E. 2508).
- Rajadhon, Anuman
1961 *The Nature and Development of the Thai Language* (= *Culture Series*, 10) (Bangkok).
1962 "The Khwan and Its Ceremonies", *Journal of the Siam Society*, 50, 2: 119-164 (Bangkok).
- Robert, Capitaine
1920 *Éléments de Dialecte Yunnanais* (Hanoi-Haiphong, Imprimerie d'Extrême Orient) [re: Southwestern Mandarin].
- Roffe, G. Edward
1946 "The Phonemic Structure of Lao", *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 66: 289-295.
- Roffe, G. Edward and Thelma W. Roffe
1956/58 *Spoken Lao*, Books I-II (Washington, D. C., American Council of Learned Societies)
- Ruey, Yih-Fu
1955 "Parent-Child Identity Kinship Terminology", *Bulletin of the Ethnological Society of China*, 1: 45-62 [in Chinese with English summary].
- Sanson, George B.
1928 *An Historical Grammar of Japanese* (Oxford).
- Schafer, Edward H.
1948 "Noun Classifiers in Classical Chinese", *Language*, 24: 408-413.
- Schrader, Otto
1924 "Transcription and Explanation of the Siamese Alphabet", *Asia Major*, 1: 45-67.
1926 "Siamese Mute H", *Asia Major*, 3.
1928 "Problems of the Siamese Alphabet", *Journal of the Siam Society*, 21, 3: 211-218 (Bangkok).
- Schweisguth, P.
1951 *Étude sur la littérature siamoise* (Paris).
- Scott, N. C.
1948 "The Monosyllable in Szechuanese", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 12, 1: 197-213.
1956 "A Phonological Analysis of the Szechuanese Monosyllable", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 18, 3: 556-560.
- Sebeok, Thomas A.
1942 "An Examination of the Austroasiatic Language Family", *Language*, 18, 3: 206-217.

- 1943 "The Languages of Southeastern Asia", *The Far Eastern Quarterly*, 2, 4: 349-356.
- Seidenfaden, Erik
- 1932 "The Hill Tribes of Northern Siam", *Journal of the Siam Society*, 25, 2: 215.
- 1952a "A Note on the Reverend Father Savina", *The Journal of the Siam Society*, 40, 1: 73-75.
- 1952b Review of William L. Thomas Jr. and John F. Embree, "Ethnic Groups of Northern Southeast Asia", *The Journal of the Siam Society*, 40, 1: 76-83.
- 1952c Review of Kunio Okada, "Economic Organization of the Li Tribes of Hainan Island", *The Journal of the Siam Society*, 40, 1: 84-92.
- 1952d Review of John F. Embree and Lilian Ota Dotson, "Bibliography of the Peoples and Cultures of Mainland Southeast Asia", *The Journal of the Siam Society*, 40, 1: 93-96.
- 1963 *The Thai Peoples* (Bangkok, The Siam Society).
- Shafer, Robert
- 1957 *Bibliography of Sino-Tibetan Languages* (Wiesbaden, Otto Harrassowitz).
- Shohara, Hide Helen
- 1948 "Some Characteristics of Pitch Variations in Japanese", *Lingua*, 1, 4: 405-409.
- Simon, Harry F.
- 1953 "Two Substantival Complexes in Standard Chinese", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 15, 2: 327-355.
- 1958 "Some Remarks on the Structure of the Verb Complex in Standard Chinese", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 21, 3: 553-577.
- Simon, W.
- 1958 *A Beginners' Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language* (Gwoyeu) (London, Ferny Lund, Humphries and Co. Ltd.).
- Smalley, William A.
- 1955 "Srê Phonemes and Syllables", *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 74, 4: 217-222.
- 1961 *Outline of Khmuꞑ Structure* (= *American Oriental Society, Monograph 2*) (New Haven).
- Smith, A.
- 1900 *Village Life in China* (Edinburgh-London).
- Spencer, Robert F.
- 1945 "The Annamese Kinship System", *Southwestern Journal of Anthropology*, 1: 284-310.
- Sreshihaputr, S. (sǝ sèdthábùd)
- 1952 *New Model English-Thai Dictionary* (Bangkok, Thailand) [Note: not for scholarly use.]
- Swadesh, Morris
- 1939 "A Condensed Account of Mandarin Phonetics", *Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Prague (TCLP)*, 8: 213-216.
- Vaccari, Oreste and Enko Elisa Vaccari,
- 1944 *Japanese Conversation-Grammar* (New York).
- Vanoverbergh, Morice
- 1953 "Religion and Magic Among the Isneg (Parts I, II)", *Anthropos*, 48.
- 1954 "Religion and Magic Among the Isneg (Parts III, IV)", *Anthropos*, 49.
- Vial, Paul
- 1898 "Les Lolos: Histoire, religion, mœurs, langue, écriture", *Études sino-orientales, fascicule A* (Shanghai).

Wen, Yu

- 1938 "The Influence of Liquids Upon the Dissolution of Initial Consonant Groups in the Indo-Sinic Family", *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, North China Branch*, 69: 83-91.

Wiens, Herold J.

- 1954 *China's March Toward the Tropics* (Hamden, Connecticut, The Shoe String Press).

Wilkinson, R. J.

- 1932 *A Malay-English Dictionary* (Mytilene, Greece).

Winn, J. A.

- 1866 *A Vocabulary of the Hokien Dialect as Spoken at Amoy and Singapore* (Singapore).

Winstedt, R. O.

- 1927 *Malay Grammar* (Oxford, Clarendon Press).

Wissmann, Hermann von

- 1943 *Süd-Yünnan als Teilraum Südostasiens* (= *Schriften zur Geopolitik*, Heft 22) Heidelberg-Berlin-Magdeburg, Vowinckel).

- 191 *Bergchinesen*. Karte Seite 13, beiderseits des Mekong Abbildung. Seite 11, Nr. 27.

Yang, Lien-Sheng

- 1949 "The Concept of 'Free' and 'Bound' in Spoken Chinese", *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*, 12, 3/4: 462-469.

Yang, Shih-Feng

- 1959 "Tonal Distribution of the Dialects in Yünnan", *The Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica*, 30: 119-148.

C. ZOOLOGICAL AND BOTANICAL WORKS

Aagaard, C. J.

- 1930 *The Common Birds of Bangkok* (Copenhagen). (A)

Craib, W. G.

- 1912 *Contribution to the Flora of Thailand, Dicotyledons* (= *Studies*, 61) (Aberdeen, University) (C: 12).

- 1913 *Contribution to the Flora of Thailand, Monocotyledons* (= *Studies*, 61) (Aberdeen, University) (C: 13).

- 1926 *Flora Siamensis Enumeratio: A List of the Plants Known from Siam* (vols. I-III) (Bangkok, Thailand) (C: 26).

Corner, E. J. H.

- 1952 *Wayside Trees of Malaya* (vols. I-II) (Singapore) (Cr).

Deignan, Herbert G.

- 1945 *The Birds of Northern Thailand* (= *Smithsonian Institution, Bulletin* 186) (Washington, D.C.) (D: 45).

- 1963 *Checklist of the Birds of Thailand* (= *Smithsonian Institution, Bulletin* 226) (Washington D.C.) (D: 63).

Forestry Department (Thailand)

- 1940 *Siamese Plant Names* (Bangkok) (F).

Gairdner, K. G.

- 1912 "List of the Commoner Birds Found in Siam with the Corresponding Siamese Names", *Journal of the Siam Society*, 9, 1: I-V; 1-16 (G: 12).

- 1914/15 "Notes on the Fauna and Flora of Ratburi and Petchaburi Districts (Parts I-II)", *Journal of the Natural History Society of Siam*, 1, 1-3: 27-40; 131-145 (G: 14).

- 1919 "A List of Siamese and Lao Names of Mammals", *Journal of the Natural History Society of Siam*, 3, 2: 121-126 (G: 19).
- Glenister, A. G.
1951 *The Birds of the Malay Peninsula, Singapore, and Penang* (London, Oxford University Press) (Gl).
- Gyldenstolpe, Nils
1919 "A List of the Mammals at Present Known to Inhabit Siam", *Journal of the Natural History Society of Siam*, 3, 3: 127-175 (Gy).
- Haas, Mary R.
1969 *Thai-English Student's Dictionary* (Stanford, Stanford University Press) (H: 64).
- Henderson, M. R.
1961 *Common Malayan Wildflowers* (London, Longmans, Green and Co.) (Hn).
- Herbert, E. G.
1923/26 "Nests and Eggs of Birds in Central Siam", *Journal of the Natural History Society of Siam*, 6, 1-4: 81-123; 215-222; 293-311; 323-356 (Hr).
- Lekhakun, Bunsong Dr.
1952 *lāa kàthiŋ. rooŋphim "tī ronásān"* (Bangkok, Thailand) (B.E. 2492) (L: 52).
1954a *nĵa sámān. "raamin" kaanphim* (Bangkok) (B.E. 2497) (L: 54a).
1954b *rēed thaj. rooŋphim "rūŋŋyāŋtham"* (Bangkok) (B.E. 2497) (L: 54b).
1954c *sādpāa myāŋphaj. bōrīsād kaanphim "sādrīi sān"* (Bangkok) (B.E. 2497) (L: 54c).
1954d *uua deeŋ. rooŋphim "rūŋŋyāŋtham"* (Bangkok) (B.E. 2497) (L: 54d).
- Morrell, R.
1960 *Common Malayan Butterflies* (London, Longmans, Green and Co.) (M).
- McFarland, George Bradley
1944 *Thai-English Dictionary* (Stanford, Stanford University Press) (Mc).
- Picharn, Vanapruck Phya
1923 *List of Common Trees, Shrubs, etc. in Siam* (Bangkok, Thailand, Royal Forestry Department) (P).
- Puranananda, Chaloeam
1957 "Poisonous Snakes in Siam", *The Natural History Bulletin of the Siam Society*, 18: 1-9 (1/2r)
- Smith, Malcolm
1914/15 "The Snakes of Bangkok (Parts I-III)", *Journal of the Natural History Society of Siam*, 1, 1: 5-18; 2: 93-104; 3: 173-187 (S: 14).
1923 "The Poisonous Land Snakes of Siam", *Journal of the Natural History Society of Siam*, 6, 1: 55-64 (S: 23).
- Smythies, Bertram E.
1953 *The Birds of Burma* (London, Oliver) (Second Revised Edition) (SS).
- Suvatti, Chote
1950 *Fauna of Thailand* (Bangkok, Thailand, Department of Fisheries) (Su).
- Tweedie, M. W. F.
1957 *The Snakes of Malaya* (Singapore, Government Printing Office) (T: 57).
1960 *Common Malayan Birds* (London, Longmans, Green and Co.) (T: 60).
- Tweedie, M. W. F. and J. L. Harrison
1954 *Malayan Animal Life* (London, Longmans, Green and Co.) (TH).
- Wanandorn, Winit
1960 *Thai Plant Names: Vernacular Names — Botanical Names* (Bangkok, Thailand, Royal Forestry Department) (W).
- Williamson, W. J. F.
191? "The Birds of Bangkok (Parts I-)", *Journal of the Natural History Society of Siam*, 1,2: 71-92; 1,3: 200-210; 2,3: 185-214 (Wl).

D. GENERAL WORKS CONSULTED

- Andersen, Poul
 1955 *Vævning: Redegørelse og Spørgsmål* (= *Udvalg for Folkemaal's Publicationer, Serie C, 10*) (København).
- Benedict, Ruth
 1934 *Patterns of Culture* (New York, The New American Library of World Literature).
- Birket-Smith, Kaj
 1964 "Cultural Development and Geographical Adaptation", *Folk*, 6, 1: 23-27.
- Black, M. E.
 1952 *Key to Weaving* (Milwaukee, Bruce).
- Bloch, Bernard and George L. Trager,
 1942 *Outline of Linguistic Analysis* (= *Special Publication of the Linguistic Society of America*) (Baltimore).
- Bloomfield, Leonard
 1933 *Language* (New York, Henry Holt and Company).
- Boas, Franz
 1940 *Race, Language, and Culture* (New York, Macmillan).
- Carroll, John B.
 1953 *The Study of Language: A Survey of Linguistics and Related Disciplines in America* (Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University Press).
- Chase, Stuart
 1938 *The Tyranny of Words* (New York, Harcourt, Brace).
- Committee (anonymous)
 1951 *Notes and Queries on Anthropology* (= *The Royal Anthropological Institution of Great Britain and Ireland*) (London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, Ltd.) (6th Edition, revised).
- Conklin, Harold C.
 1954 "An Ethnoecological Approach to Shifting Agriculture", *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 17, 2: 133-142.
 1957 "Hanunoo Agriculture, An Example of Shifting Cultivation in the Philippines", *Unasylva*, 11: 172-173.
 1959 "Shifting Cultivation and Succession to Grassland Climax", *Proceedings of the Ninth Pacific Science Congress of the Pacific Science Association*, 7: 60-62.
 1960 "The Cultural Significance of Land Resources Among the Hanunoo", *Bulletin of the Philadelphia Anthropological Society*, 13, 2: 38-42.
 1961 "The Study of Shifting Cultivation", *Current Anthropology*, 2, 1: 27-61.
- Eggan, Fred
 1934 "The Maya Kinship System and Cross-Cousin Marriage", *American Anthropologist*, 36: 188-202 [An analysis of the terms listed in the Beltran and Motul dictionaries].
- Emeneau, M. B.
 1950 "Language and Non-Linguistic Patterns", *Language*, 26, 2: 199-209.
- Evans-Pritchard, E. E.
 1951 *Social Anthropology* (London, Cohen and West Ltd.).
- Firth, J. R.
 1950 "General Linguistics and Descriptive Grammar", *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 82.
 1957 *Papers in Linguistics: 1934-1951* (London, Oxford University Press).

- Firth, Raymond
 1936 *We, The Tikopia: A Sociological Study of Kinship in Primitive Polynesia* (London, George Allen and Unwin Ltd.).
 1946 *The Work of the Gods in Tikopia*, 1, 2 (= *Monographs on Social Anthropology*) (London, London School of Economics).
- Fries, Charles Carpenter
 1952 *The Structure of English* (New York, Harcourt, Brace and Co.).
 1954 "Meaning and Linguistic Analysis", *Language*, 30, 1: 57-68.
- Geddes, W. R.
 1946 "The Colour Sense of Fijian Natives", *The British Journal of Psychology (General Section)*, 37, 1: 30-36.
- Gleason, H. A.
 1955 *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* (New York, Henry Holt and Co.).
- Haas, Mary R.
 1951 "Interlingual Word Taboos", *American Anthropologist*, 53, 3: 338-344.
 1962 "What Belongs in the Bilingual Dictionary?", *International Journal of American Linguistics*, 28, 2: 45-50.
- Hall, Robert A.
 1950 *Leave Your Language Alone!* (Ithaca, New York).
- Hamp, Eric P.
 1937 *A Glossary of American Technical Linguistic Usage 1925-1950* (= *Publication of the Committee for Terminology, Permanent International Committee of Linguists*) (Utrecht, Spectrum).
- Harris, Zellig S.
 1946 "From Morpheme to Utterance", *Language*, 22: 161-165.
 1951 *Methods in Structural Linguistics*.
- Haudricourt, André G.
 1958 "The Problem of Monosyllabic Languages", *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris*.
- Haugen, Einar
 1953 *The Norwegian Language in America: A Study in Bilingual Behavior. I: The Bilingual Community; II: The American Dialects of Norwegian* (Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, The University of Pennsylvania Press).
- Hayakawa, S. I.
 1949 *Language in Thought and Action* (New York, Harcourt Brace and Co.).
- Hjelmslev, Louis
 1939 "La notion de rection", *Acta Linguistica*, 1: 10-23.
 1949 "Glossematics", *Travaux de Cercle Linguistique de Copenhague*, 5.
 1953 *Prolegomena to a Theory of Language* (= *Indiana University Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics*, Memoir 7) (Baltimore).
 1959 "Essais linguistiques", *Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Copenhague*, 12 (Copenhagen, Nordisk Sprog- og Kulturforlag).
- Hockett, C. F.
 1935 *A Manual of Phonology* (Baltimore).
- Hoijer, Harry
 19? "The Relation of Language to Culture", in *Anthropology Today*, edited by A. L. Kroeber.
- Householder, Fred W.
 1952 Review of Zellig S. Harris: *Methods in Structural Linguistics*, *International Journal of American Linguistics*, 18: 260-262 [re: 'Hocus-Pocus' versus 'God's Truth' linguistics].

International Phonetic Association

- 1949 *The Principles of the International Phonetic Association, Being a Description of the International Phonetic Alphabet and the Manner of Using it* (London).

Jespersen, Otto

- 1924 *The Philosophy of Grammar* (London, George Allen and Unwin Ltd.).

Kennedy, George

- 1956 "Particles", *Wennti*, 9: 30.

Kornerup, Andreas and Johan Henrik Wanscher

- 1962 *Farver i Farver* (Copenhagen, Politikens Forlag) [re: Color Sense].

Kroeber, A. L.

- 1909 "Classificatory Systems of Relationship", *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*, 39: 77-84.

- 1940 "Stimulus Diffusion", *American Anthropologist*, 42.

- 1948 *Anthropology* (New York, Harcourt Brace and Company).

Lee, Dorothy

- 1950 "Lineal and Nonlineal Codifications of Reality", *ETC*, 8, 1: 13-26 (Bloomington, International Society for General Semantics).

Malinowski, Bronislaw

- 1930a "The Problem of Meaning in Primitive Languages" (= *Supplement I* in Ogden and Richards, *The Meaning of Meaning*).

- 1930b "Kinship", *Man* 30: 17, 19-29.

- 1936 preface to Raymonds Firth's *We, The Tikopia*.

- 1954 *Magic, Science and Religion and Other Essays* (Garden City, New York, Doubleday Anchor Books, Doubleday and Co.).

Marouzeau, J.

- 1951 *Lexique de la Terminologie Linguistique* (Paris, Librairie Orientaliste Paul Geuthner).

Mead, Margaret, ed.

- 1936 *Cooperation and Competition among Primitive People* (New York, McGraw-Hill).

Meillet, Antoine and Marcel Cohen

- 1952 *Les Langues du Monde* (Paris, Champion) (rev. ed.).

Morgan, Lewis H.

- 1870 *Systems of Cosanguinity and Affinity of the Human Family* [Part III, ch. IV, 413-437, applies to Chinese].

Murdock, George Peter

- 1961 *Outline of Cultural Materials* (4th revised edition, New Haven, Conn., Human Relations Area Files, Inc.).

Myers, Charles S.

- 1914 *An Introduction to Experimental Psychology* (Cambridge, England). [re: Color Sense].

Nida, Eugene A.

- 1949 *Morphology: The Descriptive Analysis of Words* (Ann Arbor, The University of Michigan Press) (2nd edition).

- 1951 *Outline of Descriptive Syntax* (Glendale, California, Summer Institute of Linguistics).

Ogden, C. K. and I. A. Richards

- 1930 *The Meaning of Meaning* (New York, Harcourt, Brace) (3rd ed.).

Pei, Mario A. and Frank Gaynor

- 1954 *A Dictionary of Linguistics* (New York, Philosophical Library).

Pike, Kenneth L.

- 1943 "Taxemes and Immediate Constituents", *Language*, 19: 65.

- 1947 *Phonemics: A Technique for Reducing Languages to Writing* (= *University of Michigan Publications in Linguistics*, 3) (Ann Arbor, University of Michigan Press).
- 1948 *Tone Languages: A Technique for Determining the Number and Type of Pitch Contrasts in a Language, with Studies in Tonemic Substitution and Fusion* (Ann Arbor, University of Michigan Press).
- Radcliffe-Brown, A. R.
1952 *Structure and Function in Primitive Society* (London).
- Robbins, Rossel Hope
1960 *The Encyclopedia of Witchcraft and Demonology* (London, Peter Nevill Ltd.).
- Robins, R. H.
1952 "Noun and Verb in Universal Grammar", *Language*, 28, 3: 289-298.
1957 "Aspects of Prosodic Analysis", *Proceedings of the University of Durham Philosophical Society*, 101.
1959 "Linguistics and Anthropology", *Man*, 283: 1-4.
- Rothenberg, Robert E.
1962 *The New American Medical Dictionary and Health Manual* (New York, The New American Library of World Literature).
- Sapir, Edward
1921 *Language: An Introduction to the Study of Speech* (New York, Harcourt, Brace and Company).
1933 "La réalité psychologique des phonèmes", *Journal de Psychologie, Normale et Pathologique*, 30: 247-265.
- Schiffères, Justus J.
1959 *Schiffères' Family Medical Encyclopedia* (New York, Perma Books).
- Schmidt, Wilhelm
1926 *Die Sprachfamilien und Sprachenkreise der Erde* (Heidelberg).
- Smalley, William A.
1957 "Finding Out How Close Related Dialects Are", *The Bible Translator*, 8, 2: 1-20.
- Spier, L.
1925 article in *University of Washington Publications*, 1, 69 (Recommended by Bloomfield in *Language*, 1933).
- Sturtevant, Edgar Howerd
1947 *An Introduction to Linguistic Science* (New Haven, Yale University Press).
- Tarski, A.
1952 "The Semantic Conception of Truth and the Foundations of Semantics", *Semantics and the Philosophy of Languages*, 1952 (Reprinted from *Philosophy and Phenomenological Research*, 4 [1944]) (Urbana, Illinois, The University of Illinois Press).
- Togoby, Knud
1949 "Qu'est-ce qu'un mot?", *Recherches structurales, Travaux du Cercle linguistique de Copenhague*, 5.
- Trubetzkoy, N. S.
1949 *Principes de Phonologie* (Paris, Klincksieck) (Translated by J. Cantineau from *Grundzüge der Phonologie* (= *Travaux du Cercle linguistique de Prague*, VII, 1939)).
- Ullmann, S.
1951 *The Principles of Semantics* (Glasgow).
- Walpole, Hugh R.
1941 *Semantics* (W. W. Norton).

- Warner, W. Lloyd and Kingsley Davis
 1957 "Structural Analysis of Kinship", *American Anthropologist*, 39, 2: 291-315
 [Feng does not agree with them on their interpretation of the Chinese system].
- Wedek, Harry E.
 1956 *Dictionary of Magic* (New York, Philosophical Library).
- Weinreich, Uriel
 1951 *Languages in Conflict* (New York, Linguistic Circle of New York).
 1953 *Languages in Contact* (New York, Linguistic Circle of New York).
 1957? *Dialects in Conflict* (New York, Linguistic Circle of New York).
- Welby, V.
 1903 *What Is Meaning?* (London, Macmillan).
- Whorf, Benjamin Lee
 1956 *Language, Thought, and Reality* (Cambridge, Mass., Massachusetts Institute of Technology).
- Winick, Charles
 1958 *Dictionary of Anthropology* (Ames, Iowa, Littlefield, Adams and Co.).
- Yde, Jens
 1957 "The Agricultural Level of the Waiwai Indians", *Timehri*, 36: 23-35 (Demerare, British Guiana).
 1960 "Agriculture and Division of Work among the Waiwai", *Folk*, 2: 83-97.
- Zipf, G. K.
 1935 *The Psycho-Biology of Language* (Boston).

TABLE I

Correspondences with the Smalley-Heimbach Orthography for White Miao

CONSONANTS

p	=	p	nd	=	ηgl	q	=	q
ph	=	ph	ndh	=	ηkhl	qh	=	qh
np	=	mb	r	=	ɛ	nq	=	ηγ
nph	=	mph	rh	=	ɛh	nqh	=	ηqh
pl	=	pl	nr	=	ñj	f	=	f
plh	=	phl	nrh	=	ñɛh	v	=	v
npl	=	mbl	c	=	ɕ	x	=	s
nplh	=	mphl	ch	=	ɕh	s	=	ʃ
t	=	t	nc	=	ñɕ	z	=	z
th	=	th	nch	=	ñɕh	xy	=	hy
nt	=	nd	ts	=	c	h	=	h
nth	=	nth	tsh	=	ch	y	=	y
tx	=	e	nts	=	ñj	m	=	m
txh	=	eh	ntsh	=	ñch	n	=	n
ntx	=	nz	k	=	k	ny	=	ñ
ntxh	=	neh	kh	=	kh	g	=	η
d	=	kl	nk	=	ηg	hl	=	hl
dh	=	khl	nkh	=	ηkh	l	=	l
						nl	=	ml

VOWELS AND VOWEL CLUSTERS

i	=	i (or) ĭ	u	=	u	au	=	au
e	=	e	o	=	ao	ua	=	ua
w	=	w	ai	=	ai	ee	=	eŋ
a	=	a	aw	=	aw	aa	=	aŋ
						oo	=	oŋ

TONES (Lyman's order)

-b = /' 'high tone'	-j = (') 'falling tone'
-v = /' 'rising tone'	-g = (") 'breathy tone'
/no mark/ = 'middle tone'	-m = /' 'glottalized tone'
-s = /' 'low tone'	

TABLE II

The Miao Tribes and Their Locations (As Related by Mong Njua Informants)

0. <i>móŋ (lěŋ)</i>	Mong, Hmong, Miao, Meo, or Mao (ethnic name). (= Sz <i>miáu</i> , Pk <i>miáu</i> , Th <i>méew</i> , Japanese <i>myō</i> , <i>byō</i>)
1.1 <i>móŋ ñjúa</i>	the Green Miao, Blue Miao. (< ñjúa 'to be green, blue, azure') [Location: observed in Thailand]
1.2 <i>móŋ lěŋ</i>	alternate name for the foregoing tribe. (< lěŋ 'tendon, artery; cord; seam')
1.3 <i>móŋ pù</i>	id. (< pù 'to close up an opening; to bake')
2. <i>móŋ kláw</i>	the White Miao. (< kláw 'to be white') [Location: observed in Thailand]
3. <i>móŋ qúa.mbáŋ</i>	the Banded-Sleeve Miao. (< qúa 'to make vertical lines' + mbáŋ 'sleeve; arm') [Location: observed in Chiangkham, Chiangrai Province, Thailand]
4. <i>móŋ yáo.chúa</i>	the Striped Miao. (< yáo.chúa 'lines running from waist to edge of skirt') [Location: formerly observed in Thailand but now seemingly absorbed by the Green Miao and White Miao]
5. <i>móŋ qhá.o.táu</i>	the Pumpkin-Hole Miao. (< táu 'pumpkin') [Location: China]
6. <i>móŋ pù</i>	the Tame(d) Miao. (< pù 'to be tame') [Location: China]
7. <i>móŋ náo.něŋ</i>	the Man-Eating Miao. (< náo něŋ 'to eat people') [Location: China]
8. <i>móŋ těŋ.káu</i>	the Amulet Miao. (< těŋ káu 'indigo amulet') [Location: China]
9. <i>móŋ chí</i>	the White-Skinned Miao. (< chí 'to be glistening white, white of skin-color') [Location: China]
10. <i>móŋ šúa</i>	the Sinicized Miao. (< šúa 'Chinese') [Location: China]
11. <i>móŋ tua.ñú</i>	the Oxen-Killing Miao. (< tua 'to kill' + ñú 'ox') [Location: China]
12. <i>móŋ ñđá.u.klě</i>	the Dog-Mouth Miao. (< ñđá'u 'mouth' + klě 'dog') [Location: uncertain]

**MONG NJUA — ENGLISH
DICTIONARY**

?

- ၵá hau (tù)* great barbet bird, *Megalaima virens virens* (SS. 324. fig. 1)
ၵáၵá (tù) the red-breasted parakeet, *Psittacula alexandri fasciata* (SS. 336. fig. 5)
ၵá to be bitter
táu ၵá bitter gourd (used to make dippers)
ၵáu ၵá spinach (= *Y phàg-hòm*)
ၵၢ (kláì, lí) glass; mirror
ၵၢ cào *id.*
ၵၢ.cào qhǎo.múa eye-glasses, spectacles (< *qhǎo.múa* 'eye')
ၵၢ klé water glass, drinking glass
ၵၢ ၵé rock crystal
kláì.ၵၢ mirror, flat sheet of glass
lí.ၵၢ rounded article made of glass
ၵၢၵၢၵၢ (lén) (T) school-teacher (cf. Th *paacaan* 'professor')
ၵၢ (J) phonemic variant of *ၵá*, connective expressing hesitancy when speaking, q.v.
ၵa (ၵၢ, ၵá) (Int) Hey! Say!
ၵa, ၵua ၵၢၵၢ káo yúa múa pé kláì.té nၵၢ? Hey, why must you turn over our ladang?
ၵa (J) phonemic variant of *ၵá*, connective expressing hesitancy when speaking, q.v.
ၵà (ၵၢ, ၵa) (J) particle expressing hesitancy when speaking (either on the part of the informant or the person in the story)
mòၢ phòၢ ၵၢ à lùà lၢၢ.ၵၢၢ.ၢၢ ၢၢၢ [It] rammed with a loud noise into the fence of someone's cattle-corral
mòၢ — ၵà — lၢၢ.ၵၢၢ của ၵၢၢ túa ၵၢၢ Come back (and see us) another time. (*lit.* "Go, resulting in coming back another time") (< *lၢၢ.ၵၢၢ* 'another time'; *ၵၢၢ* (Tr) reply particle)
ၵà phonemic variant of *ၵè* (Tr) 'emphatic complaining particle; particle emphasizing a negative answer', q.v.
ၵá (csp) meat (< *ၵၢၢ* 'meat')

- pái** (csp) to evade, elude; to keep out of the way; to detour (< *qái* 'to evade, etc.')
- pái⁺** to copulate, have sexual intercourse (= *Y sām-* (in) *sām-híi*)
pái.páu⁺ to copulate (only referring to males — either human or animal — in act of copulation) (< *páu⁺* 'vagina')
si.pái⁺ to copulate (reciprocal term)
- pán** (csp) to be delicious (< *qán* 'to be delicious')
- pánkí (lén)** (T) (the) English, (an) Englishman (cf. Th *pankríd*)
- pán (háo)** ground, soil, earth (cf. *té* 'land')
pán nón good soil
pán mbláu clay
món pán dust
pán pán mud
si pán to dig up earth with one's hands
- pan** (csp) to hold; to lead, conduct (< *nyan* 'to hold, etc.')
- pán** (csp) to enter (< *ngán* 'to enter')
- pán⁺** to be plump, chubby
- páo** (Qs) two (2)
káu.páo twelve (12)
nén-nyáu.páo twenty-two (22)
páo.tú chù two cats
páo.pé two or three
páo.pé several (< *páo.pé* 'two or three')
páo.pé cān, páo.pé yān all things, all kinds
- pǎo** (Tr) completive terminator indicating gentleness when speaking to children
cǐ pǎo Run along now
- pao** to swell (up), be swollen
ehà pao id. (< *ehà* ?)
pao ea to have a goiter (< *ea* (2) 'goiter')
chúa pao.ea iodine ('goiter medicine')
nù qw.taw ehà pao pao le His foot is swollen
- pao qào pǔ** to be convex, raised; to protrude (only used in describing a woman's breast)
- pào** (Tr) reply terminator
món — pà — hǔ.zǎ cua cǎo túa pào Come back (and see us) another time
- páo** (csp) you (2nd person singular) (< *káo* 'you')
- páu** to carry high on the back (as a rucksack) (cf. *ǐ*)
káo páu kǎw, cǐ páu? Are you going to carry a pack-basket [or] not?
ku cǐ sǎn páu nǎn nǎn le I don't like to carry heavy [loads]
- páu-páu** (Int) cry for calling dogs

- ρáu-vá* (Int) cry for driving away dogs
ρáu-vá⁺ id.
ρáu-ρά id.
- ρáu* (Int) phonemic variant of *ράου* 'initial exclamatory particle preceding many utterances'; (= English 'Oh!'), q.v.
- ράου* to be overcast (of weather)
- ράου* (Int) Oh! (utterance expressing surprise or dismay)
ράου, λάνη qha λάνη ζονη Oh, [I only] taught extemporaneously, but still [things turned out] well
- ράου (ράου)* (Int) Oh! (utterance expressing affirmation or mild emphasis)
ράου, γάο λάου That's indeed right
ράου, φιάλάνη Oh, it's a white man!
- ράου* to be deprived of sanity, insane, mad, deranged; to be stupid
λί.χάο ράου That man is an idiot
- ράου (λί)* the embroidered bib front worn by women at the New Year's festival
- ράου* noise of dog howling
- ράου* (Int) Yes; Agreed. (utterance of assent)
ράου, κί μη Yes, I'll go
- ρέ* phonemic variant of *ρί* (Pr) 'we (1st person dual)', q.v.
- ρè* (J) and then, but then (expecting an affirmative answer to a verbal action mentioned)
èi lào èi, ρè káo kláw kú tǎo.mí-nua qw.taw If I must carry (you) then (I) must, but you will untie the feet of my offspring, won't you?
- ρè (ρά)* (Tr) emphatic complaining particle; particle emphasizing a negative answer
kú ci tau ši⁺ ρè I haven't yet tried it
ci qán ρè It's not tasty at all
káo ci ζονη ρè You're a bad one!
kú máo.nǎ ρè I have a terrible toothache
- ρένη* saddle
ρένη nènη id.
- ρί* rooster's comb
- ρί* to call
ρία ci ρί πέ They won't call us
- ρί* (Qs) one (1)
ρί.pua one-hundred (100)
ρί.τῆ⁺ in a little while
ρί.yán one kind; to be alike, uniform, equal
kú máo ρί.τῆ My whole body aches
- ρί* (Int) high-pitched cry indicating great displeasure with animals
ρί, mbua Get out of here, pig!

- ρί.γόνη* (Int) cry used in calling pigs
ρί.γόνη, λὺ νάο qhǎu Hey, come and eat mash!
- ρί* phonemic variant of *ρὺ* (Pr) 'we (1st person dual)', q.v.
- ρῖ* (csp) (K) father (< *εῖ* 'father')
- ρόνη-* water (archaic)
ρόνη-γὰο-νά id.
- ρόνη[†]* sound of a little pig
- ρὺ* (csp) to be hot (< *κὺ* 'to be hot')
- ρὺ (ρῦ)* (KN) name for the fifth-born son in the Sinicized name series (restricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *wù* 'five')
- ρῖ* (csp) I, me (1st person singular) (< *ku* 'I, me')
- ρῖ* (KN) variant of *ρὺ*, q.v.
- ρῦ* that; distant, removed (of place and time)
τῖ[†] ρῦ yonder, remote
cé ρῦ year before last
thau ρῦ ancient times, the old days, a long time ago
pè ρῦ up yonder
γᾶ[†]η ρῦ that kind
pè ḥόνη ρῦ up on the mountain
ñjǎ[†]η ρῦ down yonder
tǎo ndé ρῦ originally
thau.ρῦ, mǐa ρáo.tũ. A long time ago, there were two persons ('Time-ago, there were two persons')
kũ mǒ[†]η pè ḥόνη ρῦ lũ. I'm coming from up on the mountain
- ρῦ (tũ)* (1) duck
lǎu ρῦ drake
ρῦ-ρῦ female duck
- ρῦ-* (2) generic term for certain types of birds
ρῦ-klé heron, stork (< *klé* 'water')
ρῦ-té qhua eagle
- ρῦ[†] vǎ[†]η (tũ)* the hornbill bird; (esp.) the great hornbill, *Buceros bicornis cavatus* (SS. Fr. fig. 1)
- ρῦα (tũ)* 1. (a) crow; 2. generic term for birds of a crow-like appearance
ρῦα vòn[†]η the Malayan koel or 'crow-pheasant' (a bird of the cuckoo family)
- ρῦα* (csp) feces, dung (< *qũa* 'feces')
- ρῦα ñjũa* (csp?) sugar-cane (seemingly < *qũa ñjũa* 'sugar-cane')
- ρῦα* See below:
máo ρῦα venereal disease, e.g. gonorrhoea, syphilis
- ρῦα* to do, make, be (of temporary or occupational state) (*Con. yǎo*)
ρῦα.ρῖ.kě together
ρῦα cǎu to thank, give thanks

ρua hau (Green Miao) chieftan (< *ρua* 'to be, do' + *hau* 'head')

ρua.kě together

ρua kua cǎ to freeze

ρua kua tǎŋ to clean

ρua klě tǔa tǔ to seesaw

ρua.le.hǎo that being the case

ρua le nǎa for this reason, hereby

ρua.le.tǎŋ why?, how?, what?

ρua lǔa strong, intensive, very

ρua lǔa klě to swim

ρua mbaw to have the shakes (NB: If the answer to the question *chěŋ ci chěŋ?* (< *chěŋ* 'to shiver, tremble') is affirmative, then one is *ρua mbaw*)

ρua mbau-šǔa ci žoŋ nightmare

ρua mbǔa ρua mbao untidy (as a house)

ρua mbua some type of sickness (?)

ρua.ndě ahead, in front

ρua nǎo to cook

ρua něŋ to conduct religious ceremonies; accomplish the supernatural; to make magic, be magical (< *něŋ* 'supernatural force')

ρǔa (csp) (J) but (< *kua* 'but')

ρǔa (csp) to cry out, yell; to weep (< *qǔa* 'to cry [out], yell')

ρǔa (Sl) some of, a portion of

ρǔ.ρǔa id.

ρǔa (csp) to grate, scrape (< *kua* 'to grate, scrape')

ρǔa[†] phonemic variant of *ρǔa* 'to grate, scrape (csp)', q.v.

ρǔ (*ρé, ρí*) (Pr) we (1st person dual)

ρǔ ρǎo.lěŋ we two, the two of us

kǔ, cǔ.šǎ, sěŋ yǎŋ, há qhua.tǎhǎo sěŋ yǎŋ, ρǔ, ρǎo.lěŋ, nǎo žǎo kǎŋhú
I, Cw Ša of Clan Yang, and Qhua Tyhao [also] of Clan Yang (the two of us) live in the Village of Kang Ho

ρí.ŋǰǐ kǔ ρǔ mbua tǎŋ, ρǔ ρua.kě mǔŋ In a moment (when) I have finished feeding the pigs, we'll go together

ρǔ (csp) (K) younger sibling (< *kǔ* 'younger sibling')

ρǔ (csp) to carry on the shoulder (< *kǔ* 'to carry on the shoulder')

ρǔ.yóŋ (Int) cry used in calling pigs

ρǔ.yóŋ, lǔ nǎo qhǎu Hey, came and eat mash!

ρǔ (Tr) Terminator indicating extreme politeness [Note: This terminator is used in Miao legends but not in everyday speech]

síwǔ ρǔ Honorable teacher

ph (*tũ*) generic term for birds belonging to the Turnix family, i.e. the so-called 'buttonquail'
nõn ph id.

C

- cá* to celebrate (an event)
cá pé.tjau to celebrate the New Year's festival
náo cá to celebrate by feasting
- cã* (*tũ*) chichak, the small house-lizard (= Th *cĩncòg*)
cã-tũ-cã-tũ id.
- cã* See below :
ph.kháu cã a blow with the knuckles
- cá* (*tũ*) animal (\approx Th *sàd, tua*) (cf. *phá*)
cá ñê domestic animal
cá qũ wild animal
cá ñũ fierce animal
cá ph camel
- cáehu* (*tũ*) (Ch) domestic animal (cf. Sz *kiã ch'ũ* 'domestic animal < *kiã* 'family' + *ch'ũ* 'domestic animal')
- cãli* to project or protrude slightly
cãli sú to flash (of lightning)
cĩ cãli (the lightning) is not flashing
- cã*[†] to bruise
qũu cã[†] to fall and get bruised
cã táuhau to bruise the head
nũ cã nũ hũu.tjau máo He has bruised his knee
- cãi* (dIP) first (i.e. before doing something else) (= Th *kòon*)
tja cãi ahead, before (in reference to time)
tja khua lũ.zã cãi Wait till next time
mõn nzũa cãi, kũ le mãn plẽn chũa Go and wash it first, and then
 I will daub some medicine on it
náo.mão cãi le mõn má Have something to eat before you go
kũ cẽn yũa phan ph.thón klé cãi I still have to carry a bucket of water
 first

- câi* See below :
púa câi chin ; jaws
- câi* See below :
lâw câi to be obstinate
- câi*⁺ to detour ; to turn aside (in order to avoid)
- cân* (C) a clan name
môn-cân an alternate name for the foregoing (< *môn*- 'clan')
- cân* phonemic variant of *chân* 'trunk (of a dead tree), hollow tree', q.v.
- căn* (*klâi*) bamboo which has been split and then flattened
căn púa split bamboo, flattened bamboo flooring, flattened bamboo house-walls (< *púa* 'to wall in, build a wall or floor')
- cũa cãn.púa* to split bamboo (for the purpose of walling a house)
- cãn* (*can*) (SI) kind, sort
ph.púa cãn yãn máo all kinds of sickness
- cãn* (1) to increase (in number), multiply, add to (cf. *sãn phãn* 'to add') (Etym. s.w.n.)
- cãn* (2) [K] kinship term used in the following expressions (Etym. s.w.p.)
nên-cãn (K) relative on the female side of one's family ; one's wife's relatives
kw.ti nên-cãn (K) relatives (both cosanguineal and affinal)
- cãn* to rule, govern, manage, order ; to drive (e.g. a vehicle)
hảo cãn hu elders, ruling class
hảo kw cãn ché.klé the men who operate the (river) boats
cãn ché to drive a car
- cãn* (G) a masculine given name
cãn ku id.
cãn hũ id.
- can* to raise up, lift ; to appoint (to a position) ; to awaken (someone), wake (someone) up
can tê to raise a hand
can nũ sãw cẽn to raise him up
phiki nũa, can kũ nzũ~nzũ Tomorrow, wake me up very early
- can* phonemic variant of *cãn* (SI) 'kind, sort', q.v.
- càn* to pour (cf. *láu*)
càn klé to pour water
- càn* See below :
kẽ càn kã crooked road following a contour
- cân* ramie grass, rhea grass, *Boehmeria nivea* Gaud (type used for making gunny-sacks) (cf. *mãn*) (≈ Th *pàan*, W. 490)
- cân* See below :
nú qua cân thau lủ prose-narrative (embodying a story of olden times or a quasi-legendary historical account)

- cả* (*lí*) bank (of a river or stream), embankment, brow, shore
cả mùa eyebrows
plâu cả mùa hair of eyebrows
cả lá embankment of a steeply terraced rice-field
- cả*[†] (Sl) a short period of time (often as much as half a day)
đi.cả[†] a little while
ñá cả[†] after a while
sipen[†] káo, đua nũ.nũa kú tau, đi.cả[†] kú tau As you please; (You may) do it now or after a while
- cả*[†] to be abnormally distended (as the abdomen from gas, or as a corpse which has been lying for over one day); to swell up, be swollen (as a blister or pustule)
cả.plán[†] to be bloated from over-eating (< *plán* 'belly')
cả.plán máo[†] colic (severe abdominal pain)
tũa tã cả si[†] "The brave die of over-eating" (Miao proverb)
- cả*[†] *thấu* to gain (in business)
- cả*[†] phonemic variant of *cả*[†] 'to fight', q.v.
- cáo* (*ciaio*) Sl. for plants, bushes, trees; (Sl) trunk (of a tree)
cáo ndon[†] the tree (< *ndon* 'tree')
cáo cáw[†] banana tree
cáo pũ hũ[†] mint (a creeping herb)
cáo ẻ hão[†] that fruit tree
đi.cáo ndon[†] one tree; one tree-trunk
pé.cáo fãnkũ[†] three banyan trees
pũ đi.ẻ.klã ñáo sau cáo.ndon[†] (Finally they) saw an eagle's nest which was on top of a tree
hyón đi.ẻn, ndon đi.cáo[†] One bamboo-clump, one tree(-trunk)
- cáo* phonemic variant of *ciaio* (in) *ciaio ẻpe* 'to seek pay for something', q.v.
- cao* to order
cao quã-ẻhá mớ chũa[†] Have the soldiers go and make an inspection
- cao* phonemic variant of *ciaio* 'to put down, place, lay; to release, relinquish, let go of; to excrete', q.v.
- cáo khén*[†] provincial governor
- cảo* a type of spirit or demon
- cảo* phonemic variant of *cảo* (in) *đua cảo* 'to wage war', q.v.
- cảo* (*klãi, lí*)[†] glass which reflects light
đã.cảo[†] mirror; plate of glass; lens; glasses (i.e. spectacles)
cảo.đã[†] id.
cảo.tén[†] lamp chimney
đã.cảo qhảo.mũa[†] glasses (i.e. spectacles)
- cảo kũ*[†] to protect, look after, watch over
cảo.kã[†] *cảo.kũ*[†] id.

- nữ tú cào.kw⁺ pé* He protected us
- cào* to shine; to illuminate, shine light on or through; to look through (glass lenses), look (into a mirror)
- cào ǎ* to wear glasses; to catch the sun's rays in a mirror
- càu* phonemic variant of *chau* 'to put in, insert, put on; to contain; to wear (shoes); to apply', q.v.
- càu (càu)* to be dark, obscure, dim
- càu.ndú* darkness; dusk, twilight, evening (sunset to bed-time)
- càu mùa* dizziness
- ñjúa càu* to be dark green
- yilân càu* to be navy-blue
- càu* phonemic variant of *càu* 'to be full (of food)', q.v.
- cáu* to cluck, cackle
- qú cáu* The hen clucks
- câu* (Sl) en masse, all at once, e.g. a volley of shots
- pi.câu* id.
- câu (câu)* to be lacking in energy or strength; to be weak, exhausted, tired
- câu.câu* very weak
- câu.zũ* to sleep, to be sleepy; to soften up one's energy; to relax one's strength; to 'de-intensify' one's energy; to de-energize one's forces; to relax (from) work-tension (< *zũ* 'strength')
- káo pw câu.zũ, zơ ci zơ?* Do you sleep well?
- câu* to wash (only of vegetables)
- câu záu* to wash vegetables
- câu* phonemic variant of *câu* 'the short tailed porcupine', q.v.
- câu* phonemic variant of *câu* 'to be affected by, be afflicted with', q.v.
- câu* See below:
- ɲua câu* Thank you
- ɲua káo câu* id.
- ɲua câu mảo* Thanks for the rice [Said when sitting down at table before eating]
- câu* phonemic variant of *câu* 'kidney', q.v.
- cáw (tũ)* banana
- cáw qù* wild banana
- cáo cáw* banana tree
- mblón cáw* banana leaf
- caw nũ (tũ)* greater coucal, *Centropus sinensis intermedius* (SS. 324. fig. 10)
- càw* to put in a new place, put in another place, put aside
- càw eē* to forgive
- ci té càw ɣhaw, yǎo hle hau* When you move to a new place, you ought to change headmen

- múa lí.láukáú cằw ủa của M.ghao* Take the pot and put it aside in another place
- cằw* See below :
- cằw.cúa* waterfall, rapids
- klé cằw neheη* id.
- yáo, klé cằw.cúa, ʒoη.ʒoη klaη.klé le* Yes, there is a waterfall, just right for bathing
- cằw* to be few, be less
- mu náo ʔáη cằw.cằw* The *mú*-bees who live on the ground are few
- ná.nú yúa háu cằw ʒú-gúa-ʒú* Every day, you must smoke less
- kú máa náo cằw klua káo* I have less money than you
- lí.ʒáo núa, múa túanêη cằw kằw* In this village, live the least number of people
- cằw* how much?, how many?, to some extent, to any extent [Note: This is the 'clipped form' of *pè-cằw* (*pì-cằw*), q.v.]
- cằw mao?* How many nights?
- cằw hli?* How many months?
- cằw lí hli?* id.
- cằw hyoη kú kú ʔua.nú* I have only worked for a few years
- cằw* phonemic variant of *ắw* 'chopsticks', q.v.
- cằw* phonemic variant of *ắw* 'to simmer, cook for a long time till tender', q.v.
- cằw* See below :
- náo gúa cằw* to sit in the customary sitting position (Con. *náo gúa ʔú*)
- cằw* to be idle, free from work
- cằw cằw ʔua.nú* about to go to work
- cằw* phonemic variant of *ắw* (J) 'until, so, then, therefore', q.v.
- cé* (a) one-year period of time which has already passed
- cé.núa* last year
- cé.ʔu* year before last
- cé (ắ)* to sow
- cé nóη* to sow seed
- cé mblé* to sow rice
- cế (lú)* house, home
- cế kláη* temple, esp. Yon Buddhist temple (= Y *wáđ*)
- cế mủ* bee-hive
- ắủ cế* roof
- nđế cế* roof-ridge
- váη.cế* residential area, settlement
- cế ká* market
- cế ắháo* pavillion used as a shelter or a place for rest

- pua cẽ* (to) build a house
há nzi vãn.cẽ And repair yards (and) houses
cẽ té 'ladang hut' (small but erected in the middle of the ladang where those working in the fields will often sleep for four or five nights at a time)
- cẽ* to bark (cf. *klá*)
klẽ cẽ The dog barks
- cẽ* to leave, abandon, separate from
pão cẽ to throw away
chũ cẽ to cast out (a person)
hyẽ cẽ to sweep away
thũa cẽ to reject a person
tháw cẽ id.
- cẽ*[†] to go around (something); to detour
cẽ lé cry of the *pá nzoŋ* (a jungle demon)
- cẽŋ* (*klá*[†]) cloth made from the fur, hair, or wool of animals; (esp.) bed-covering of this material
cẽŋ pláu.yãn woolen cloth; flannel (< *pláu.yãn* 'wool')
cẽŋ pua ʒhaw.pw bed-covering, blanket (< *pua* 'to spread over' + *ʒhaw.pw* 'sleeping-place')
ʒhé cẽŋ to dust off a bed-covering
- cẽŋ* to be sure, certain; to be firm, stable; to be true, real
há cẽŋ to speak the truth
lũ cẽŋ truth (< *lũ* 'word')
kũ tú nehà tà yáo eũ cẽŋ I swear to the truth of it
- cẽŋ* (G) a masculine given name
- cẽŋ* to dress, make ready, prepare (something)
cẽŋ ɳá to dress meat (when butchering)
cẽŋ ʒãŋ-qiã-nzã to dress up in one's best clothing
púa yũa tua.mbua, cẽŋ.ɳá They must (also) butcher pigs and prepare the meat
- cẽŋ* to be noa (opp. of taboo), be permitted
cì cẽŋ not permitted, taboo
cì cẽŋ kũa hle le It is not permitted (for me) to take it off (e.g. the silver 'life-ring')
- cẽŋ* (*cẽŋ, cẽŋ*[†]) in the act of, continue to . . ., continue to be, still, as yet, in the process of (continuative action indicator) (= English *-ing*, Thai *kamlãŋ*) (cf. *ʒãŋʒi*[†])
cẽŋ ʒãŋʒi[†] id.
kũ cẽŋ ʒhé cẽ I'm sweeping the house
káo nã.ei cẽŋ náo lào cì náo? Are your mother and father still living?
kũ cẽŋ ʒãŋʒi náo.mão I am eating (my) meal

- kũ cɛŋ yǎo ʂǎw.kě mǝŋ ńǰǎŋ mǝŋ* I am about to journey down to the city
- kũ ʂǎŋʂǎ cɛŋ yǎo nǎo.mǎo* I am going to eat
- cɛŋ* phonemic variant of *čɛŋ* (RM?) ‘up, sticking up’, q.v.
- cɛŋ* to be important
- cɛŋ.cɛŋ ǰɛŋ* very important
- cí* (*lí*) gall, bile; gall-bladder
- cí mbua* pig’s gall; pig’s gall-bladder
- cí* (Q) five (5)
- cí.ǰǎu* fifty (50)
- kǎu.cí* fifteen (15)
- lí cí.hlí* May, the fifth month
- cǐ* to flee, run away
- mǎ kǎu cǐ* So the barking-deer fled
- cǐ* phonemic variant of *ci* ‘to change (residence of persons)’, q.v.
- ci* (*cǐ*) to change residence, change location; to relocate (persons or things) (cf. *eǎŋ*)
- cí ʂí.cě mǝŋ klé.kláŋ* to move to ‘Yellow Water Village’
- mǝŋ ńǎ cí ǰǎo hěŋ.hěŋ* The Miao like to keep on moving (their) villages continuously
- cí té cǎw ǰhaw, yǎo hle hau* “When (you) move to a new place, (you) ought to change headmen” (proverb)
- cǐ* not
- cǐ tau* not yet
- kũ cí mǝŋ* I’m not going
- cǐ* to boil down
- cǐ ǰǎo* to boil down fat
- cǐ* to shove (a log further into the fire)
- cǐ* noose-trap, noose, net (for trapping animals)
- cǐ* (SI) loss of consciousness, ‘black-out’
- ʂí.cǐ* a loss of consciousness
- tǎa ʂí.cǐ* to faint, lose consciousness; to ‘black-out’
- cǐ*⁺ to forgive
- cǐ*⁺ to be important; to be correct, adequate, proper, suitable
- cǐ*⁺ *eǎ* to be worthy, worthwhile, have worth; be highly acceptable
- cǐ*⁺ *ńǎo* to be appropriate, suitable; to be likely (to); (preceding verbs) ought to . . . , should . . . , may . . . , likely to . . .
- cǐ*⁺ *ńǎo ʂua* appropriate to do
- cǐ*⁺ *ńǎo hà* appropriate to say
- cǐ*⁺ *cǐ ńǎo* It is unlikely
- cǐ*⁺ *ńǎo kǎo ńǰɛŋ kũ tau* You may believe me
- cǐ*⁺ *cǐ ńǎo yǎo ʂua mǝŋ le hǎo* It is very unlikely

- lào s̄i[†] c̄i[†]* It's very worthwhile
c̄i[†] c̄i[†] t̄u kl̄aŋc̄i It's utterly worthless
m̄oŋ c̄i[†] important city, chief town
m̄a l̄aŋ q̄ha m̄a l̄aŋ c̄i[†].ēa m̄oŋ Although only teaching extemporaneously, I am still doing something of great worth
- c̄i[†]* 1. to originate, give origin to, initiate; to create, bring into existence; 2. to take its origin; to arise; 3. to build, construct (Con *ɲua*); 4. to wake up (from sleep); to awake, awaken (but remain lying down) (Con *s̄aw, caŋ*)
c̄i[†] n̄oŋ.q̄a n̄oŋ.m̄bua to initiate the breeding of livestock
ȳaw.s̄áu c̄i[†] h̄ȳoŋ.ndoŋ ñ̄j̄áo-c̄úa All-Father *s̄áu* created (all) jungle flora (lit. 'created bamboo, trees, and grasses')
c̄i[†] khl̄eŋ to awake, awaken (with a start)
t̄aŋ.k̄i n̄z̄ũ n̄z̄ũ n̄ũa, k̄ũ c̄i[†] l̄i This morning, I woke up late
k̄ũ c̄i[†] n̄z̄ũ.n̄z̄ũ I woke up very early (but didn't get out of bed)
- c̄i[†]* to persecute
m̄úa c̄i[†] id.
c̄i[†] ēáo to disturb, annoy
- c̄i[†]* to repair, restore
c̄i[†] v̄aŋ, c̄i[†] c̄e žoŋ to repair the house and garden
- c̄oŋ* to copulate
s̄i.c̄oŋ to copulate (reciprocal term)
c̄oŋ.p̄áu to copulate (term used by men) (< *p̄áu* 'vagina')
c̄oŋ.p̄i id. (< *p̄i* 'vagina')
- c̄oŋ khé* phonemic variant of *c̄oŋ q̄hé* 'shin, shin-bone', q.v.
- c̄oŋ* to winnow, sift, or separate heavier granular substances from lighter ones by using a round flat tray (of bamboo) or by using a fan (≅ Th *f̄ad*)
c̄oŋ ñ̄j̄á to winnow husked-rice
c̄oŋ m̄blé to winnow paddy
c̄oŋ m̄oŋ to sift flour
v̄aŋ c̄oŋ winnowing tray
v̄aŋ c̄oŋ ñ̄j̄á winnowing-tray (for husked-rice)
s̄i v̄aŋ c̄oŋ p̄áok̄à to winnow maize with a tray
- coŋ* to pound, hammer, hit downwards; to pound into pieces (cf. *m̄b̄á*)
coŋ p̄áo.ehaŋ to smash a bone
coŋ p̄áo.žé to break rock
coŋ t̄aw to break (something) by pounding, smash (something)
- c̄oŋ (c̄oŋ)* to shield or protect (something) by placing a covering over it
n̄aŋ c̄oŋ to wear clothes
nd̄áu c̄oŋ n̄aŋ waterproof cloth
- c̄oŋ* (Sl) all people

- cōŋ zēŋ* the people
- cú* (G) a masculine given name
- cú* See below :
- cú ñchǎŋ* nose bleed
- củ* (*tủ*) 1. tiger; 2. generic term for certain felines (\cong Y *sýa*)
- củ hyoŋ* Year of the Tiger
- củ klí* black panther
- củ ñoŋ* The tiger growls
- ei củ* male tiger
- máu củ* female tiger
- củ pǎoēi* leopard (yellow and white)
- củ pǎotěŋ* leopard (yellow and black)
- củ quá ñi-ñáo* The tiger roars
- củ lá* the golden cat, *Felis temmincki* (= Y *sýa faj*, G: 19. 122)
- kán lǎu củ* insect resembling a spider
- qǎo củ* (a type of) taro
- cu* (SI) strand (of thread)
- čhu cu* to pull out a thread (from a piece of cloth)
- ñ.cu sủ* a strand of thread
- cu* to squeeze
- cu mi* to milk
- cu* (G) a masculine given name
- ni củ* id.
- cu* phonemic variant of *ču* 'wooden tube-like apparatus for steaming glutinous rice', q.v.
- củ* See below :
- qhǎo-củ* (*hyáŋ*) arm-pit
- ndǐ ehěŋ qhǎo-củ* crutches
- củ* to spy out (something)
- củ té.tshaw* to spy out the land
- củ* phonemic variant of *čủ* 'to tread on, stamp on', q.v.
- củ* phonemic variant of *ču* (in) *túa-quá-ču* 'to laugh', q.v.
- củ ev* bed
- pw šau củ ev lǎ.šǎ khlau pw hủ eáŋ eǎ pua* Sleeping on a bed is more comfortable than sleeping on a platform of flattened bamboo
- củ*⁺ must, have to
- nú.núa, củ lǎw tshá púa* Today, (you) must catch up with them
- yúa củ ñyú kúa yǎ le qú tshaw cái le múa ndoŋ púa mà pǎŋ zōŋ zōŋ*
I must straighten it and bind it with a splint
- káo yúa củ nzěŋ šá* You must change your mind
- cúa* to scratch

cúa ndăw yén 'opium rake' (miniature bamboo rake with five prongs used in working the crude opium)

cúa ẽ to scratch

cũa (lú) rack suspended over the open fire-place and used to stop sparks, dry articles, or smoke food (cf. *nhán* 'platform, flooring')

cũa to hack, chop, chop up (with a knife); (esp.) to cut up fine, chop up into small pieces; to split (bamboo)

múa ẽả lủ, của ỹá to hack meat with a knife

của ỹá tú sên to chop (raw) meat into minute particles (in order to make an hors d'oeuvre resembling Danish 'boef tatar')

của cãn púa to split bamboo (for the purpose of walling a house) (< *cãn* 'strips of split bamboo' + *púa* 'to wall in, build a wall or floor')

môn té lủ, mà yúa của záu.mbuá When (we) come home from the fields, (we) must cut up pig-fodder

cũa (cua) See below:

càw.cũa waterfall, rapids

klé càw.cũa water falls

cua (lú) crag, mass of rock

ốh cua rocky mountain

gháo cua cave

lủ.hửu.cua the summit of a crag

của 1. resulting in, with the result (that) . . . , so that . . . (When occurring between two verbs, indicates that the second verb is a result of the action of the first); 2. to, for, of, unto, toward(s), on (When followed by a noun (or pronoun), with or without an accompanying verb, indicates that the noun is also the recipient of the action of the preceding verb)

môn của túa Come (and see us) again soon [Said when someone is leaving] ('go [and] come again')

á; lủ nữa múa của kủ Hey! Come and give it to me

háu, pĩ.kĩ kủ của túa ỹjủ káo thán All right, tomorrow I'll come and chat with you

ñáo của túa chán pé Come and visit us

pán múa ẽả hửáo lủ của kủ Please hand me the knife

cua phonemic variant of *cúa* (in) *càw.cũa* 'waterfall, rapids', q.v.

của (K) term used in reference to a married woman's brothers (either elder or younger)

ẽ klán của (K) id. [Note: This term is generally used by children in reference to mother's brothers]

của (G) a masculine given name.

cũa phonemic variant of *ũa* 'wedge', q.v.

- cũa* (tủ) 1. rat, mouse; 2. generic term for certain rodents
cũa kầu a brown-colored rat (< *kầu* 'barking deer')
cũa nehi large guinea pig (< *nehi* 'elephant')
- cũa* (SI) bundle, stack
đi.cũa tẩu a bundle of firewood
- cũa* to forcibly expell (a liquid) from the mouth in spray
cũa klê to forcibly expell water from the mouth (usually done by the shaman)
cũa hẩu to expell whisky from the mouth (when making medicine)
cũa klê pé.žã to blow foam from mouth three times
- cũa* to be tasteless, be flat in flavor
dua kũa cũa to dilute
yén cũa.cũa tasteless opium
- cũa* phonemic variant of *čũa* 'wedge', q.v.
- cũa* phonemic variant of *čũa* 'to be dumb, mute; to be stupid', q.v.
- cũa* general term for certain types of natural vegetation (only found in the following phrases) (cf. *sú-*)
sú-cũa brushland, 'bush', (esp.) the type of forest growth immediately surrounding Miao habitations [Note: Both *sú-* and *-cũa* are 'bound' forms]
hǎŋ-sú-cũa id. (< *hǎŋ-* (2) 'expanse, wide area', q.v.)
tí[†] sú-cũa in the forest, in the brush (referring to a place lying across an intervening stream or dry gully)
tǎo sú-cũa id. (referring to a place which is on the same continuous level of ground)
pě sú-cũa up in the forest, up in the 'bush'
mỏŋ dua-đi tí[†] sú-cũa to take a walk in the forest
ňjǎo-cũa savanna-land (i.e. great tract of meadow-like land characterized by coarse grasses and scattered tree-growth)
hyón.ndon ňjǎo-cũa all kinds of vegetation
- cũa[†]* 1. (N) junction of trails; 2. (V) to put up a marker indicating a junction of trails; to place an object in the middle of the trail to show that the traveller has arrived at a trail-junction (forking) of the main trail
đi.tǎo hǎŋ cũa kě a section of log to indicate a trail-junction
- cũa[†]* temporary
lú.cě cũa a temporary house
- củcháo* (Ch?) the name of a Miao culture hero (Supposedly < Sz *chũ* 'pig' + *ch'au* 'China'?)
- củ* (lủ) small bell-shaped button
củ nẻŋ horse bells
- củ* (G) a masculine given name

- cũ* (*tũ*) owner, master, lord
nũ.cũ kũa ɲua The authorities bade [me] do [it]
- cũyĩ* (*žãŋ*) wisdom, knowledge, scheme
cũyĩ plãŋ.plãw great wisdom
ɲi.žãŋ cũyĩ a scheme
- cw* (Sl) portion, section (of a hill rice-field)
ɲi.cw one portion (of a hill rice-field)
- cw* to small, have an odor
cw qãŋ to be fragrant, have a nice smell
cw nehã to stink, have a bad smell
- cw* See below :
eĩ qũa cũ tamarind fruit
- cw* to constrain, stop, defer going
- cw* tethering post, picket
- cw* 1. (Sl) a unit of value or weight (\cong Th *tamlyŋ* which approximates 60 grams); 2. Sl. for joss-sticks
mɲhua ɲáo.cw[†] ñã to fine (someone) two *cw[†]* of silver
ɲũa.cw[†] hyãŋ nine joss-sticks (the number used in certain ceremonies)
- cw[†]* to pound (in order to make a hard surface)

ch

- chá~chã* to be bright of countenance
- chá* to be new
žão chá the new village
kũ ti kão mbe chá I will give you a new name (lit. 'I'll fasten on you a new name')
- chá* See below :
- qũa-chã* envoy, emissary, messenger
- chãi* to be hungry
chãi plãŋ id.
kũ chãi.chãi plãŋ le I am very hungry
- chãi* breakfast
não chãi to eat breakfast
ɲi.ki, mũa žãu klãŋci ɲão lũ ɲua chãi What (vegetables) shall we have for breakfast tomorrow?

- chán* to drill a hole
chán lǎw (It is) pierced through
- chǎn* to clear ground (by using a hoe)
chǎn quǎ mblé to cut off rice stubble (preparing for burning the field)
- chǎn* 1. (V) to shine (of the sun), be sunshiny; 2. (N) sunshine, sunlight (Opp. *qǎ* 'to shine of the moon')
chǎn.ndú id. ('to be sunshiny in the sky') (< *ndú* 'sky')
chǎn.ndú cì chǎn? Is the sun shining?
chǎn.ndú tǎw The sun comes out ('sunshine comes out')
páokw̄ tǎa chǎn maize withered in the sun (lit. 'in the sunshine')
zá chǎn to sun (oneself), dry (an object) in the sunshine, expose to the sun, be exposed to the sun
zá chǎn.ndú id.
n̄dyu chǎn.ndú to remember a favor
phlu chǎn.ndú to be gay, happy (said of children) (< *phlu* 'cheek')
ndú chǎn the Dry Season
tǎu chǎn.ndú sunstroke
lí chǎn.ndú a gift freely given with no ulterior motives
chǎn.ndú lú sǎ to be pleasant, comfortable, agreeable, convenient (lit. 'sunshine comes [into my] life')
nǎn chǎn.chǎn.ndú It was very sunny yesterday
rua té mà chǎn.ndú kú.kú pí.nú tǎ Working in the ladang, the sun was very hot the whole day
- chan* to be accustomed to, used to; to be usual, be much; usually, very (cf. *eēn*, *sǎw*)
cì chan unaccustomed to; not usually, not much
cì chan zōn not very good
nǎv cì chan chě kǔ He doesn't usually scold me
- chán* (SI) convulsion (referring to 'fits')
tú.mǐ-ñua phēn fǔa pí.chán pí.chán The child frequently has fits
- chán* (G) a masculine given name
- chǎn*[†] to pay a visit, go on an outing
mōn chǎn[†] go for a stroll
chǎn pé tǎa Come visit us
mōn chǎn[†] *hlua.ηgáu* to go out with girls
kǔ mōn chǎn[†] *sí* I'm just going for a stroll
- chǎo* phonemic variant of *chǎo* 'to coax, bother', q.v.
- chao* (*chao*) (*lú*) jacket, shirt, upper garment
chao sǎn Miao jacket (two layers)
chao mblón a jacket having one layer
chao tǎ nǎn rain-coat
cǐ chao clothes, clothing

- nǎη chao* to put on a jacket
lǎη č̣i.chao to dry clothing
zá č̣i.chao id.
tǎu hlán chao string-beans, green-beans, long-podded cowpeas
chao (lí) placenta
lí.chao ηǎ id.
ceη chǎa lí.chao cǐ tau lǐ The placenta still has to come
cháo to move (oneself)
⁺*cháo* (Ch?) See below:
⁺*tuácháo* part of China from which the Miao originally came. [Note:
 Informant stated: "From here (i.e. northern Thailand), it takes
 three months going by foot to reach ⁺*tuácháo*"]
⁺*săocháo* (seemingly) mainland Southeast Asia, (esp.) Thailand
⁺*šǎa tuácháo* the Chinese
⁺*cúcháo* Miao culture-hero (See entry under *cú*)
cháu phonemic variant of *čháu* 'to boil, i.e. bring to a boil', q.v.
chǎu (mN) ashes
šǐ chǎu ash-pile on which to build the household fire
plǎu chǎu dust
chǎu to drizzle (of rain), be misty
nǎη chǎu id. (< *nǎη* 'rain')
chau phonemic variant of *čhau* 'to sift (with a sieve)', q.v.
chàu (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
chàu phonemic variant of *čhàu* 'sieve, i.e. apparatus used for sifting', q.v.
⁺*chǎu kǎ* to cause to doubt, cause to fear (Syn. *chǐ kǎ*)
chǎw séη lamp wick
chǎw to do a 'third-rate' piece of work, to do a sloppy job; to be careless,
 be sloppy; to be badly done, be sloppily done; to be coarse, rough
ɲua chǎw.chǎw le to do (something) carelessly, do (something) sloppily
lu.lǐ chǎw.chǎw coarse words, rough words
ɲua ɲua tau cǐ lǎw, kǎ chǎw hǐ He has already built a house, but
 (it) was a horribly sloppy job!
chǎwšhǐ⁺ (Ch) enemy (cf. Sz *ch'ou k'i* 'enemy')
ɲua nǎ tuǎ chǎwšhǐ⁺ to be a great enemy
ché (lí) vehicle
ché hlau railroad train
ché šǎ hlau id.
ché mũtǔ automobile
ché yaη ndú airplane
ché klé ship, large boat
ché kǎu váη bicycle
šǎi ché to ride on a vehicle

- chě* (*che*) to abuse, curse, speak abusively to; to reprimand, scold, rebuke, criticize; to mock, slander; to be in a dispute with someone
š̌.chě to quarrel, dispute, have a row (lit. 'cursing each other')
ráo.tú hǎo š̌.chě; kǔ mǒn ġhēn Those two persons are quarreling;
 I (shall) go and mediate (between them)
gùa-yǎw cì chan chě kǔ (My) husband doesn't usually scold me
- che* phonemic variant of *chě* 'to curse; to scold; to criticize', q.v.
- chē*⁺ See below:
chē⁺ *cǎo qí qán mǒn* to go back the way he came
- chen* to shiver, tremble, 'have the shakes'
múa ráo.pé yán máo chen. There are many kinds of chills
- chén* to change into, turn into, be transformed
náo zǎu qán chén ηá "to eat vegetables transformed into meat"
 (Miao proverb)
chén lǔ nǐua (It) turned into a legend
- chén* (G) a masculine given name
- chén* See below:
pē.ġhēn chén (R) legendary place where departed spirits go and where living Miao go when performing spirit-ceremonies
- chí* to be glistening white; to be white (of skin color)
món chí the White-Skinned Miao
món.chí nehài.ηáu nzáw The last-born daughter of the White Skinned Miao
- chí* to take out (grass), pull out (grass), pull up (grass)
- chí* See below:
láu chí elbow
- chì* (*tú*) goat
chì me-pē id.
- chí* See below:
túa chí larged-sized hammer (of metal)
- chí*⁺ (Sl) 'Miao forearm-span', i.e. maximum distance between elbow and tip of middle finger (approx. one-half yard)
ší.chí⁺ one 'forearm-span'
- chón* to be wafted, be blown (by wind), be carried (by water)
- chón* See below:
ɳua chón to get married
náo chón wedding feast
zán chón poetry recited during a wedding
- chón* story or floor (of a house) (cf. *chén*)
- chú* [K] kinship term (cf. *-kǔ*)
n̄ua-chú (K) sororal nephew or niece
- chǔ* phonemic variant of *chǔ* 'to play (or blow) a wind-instrument', q.v.

- chu* phonemic variant of *čhu* 'to pull out, pull up, extract', q.v.
- chũ⁺ kǎ* to cause to doubt or fear (Syn. *chũ⁺ kǎ*)
- chúa* to blow . . ., blow on (cf. *ñjáv*)
- tua chúa* The wind is blowing (something)
- chúa* phonemic variant of *čhúa* 'machine, apparatus, (loosely) instrument', q.v.
- chúa* phonemic variant of *čhúa* 'to sweep, be swept', q.v.
- chúa* See below :
- yáo chúa* lines running from waist to edge of skirt
- chũa* to remain, be left over, be lacking
- chũa páo.nú* two more days, another two days
- chũa.ci.ndau* approximately, almost (referring to a number)
- chũa.ci.ndau mũa kũ.tũ mbua* There are approximately ten pigs
- chũa.ci.ndẽ* not much longer, soon, before long, almost (referring to time) (lit. 'lacking not long')
- chũa.ci.ndẽ, yũa žon-hlài* Before long, (it) will be good for reaping
- chũa pé.tũ tú há hí.tũ mĩ-nhài* I have three sons and one daughter remaining
- nũ ci chũa mên.pẽ⁺* He is semi-conscious
- ci chũa túanẽn le lâu* There were no people left at all!
- chua* to think of (something or someone now absent); to miss . . .
- chúa* (G) a masculine given name
- chúa* (mN) medicine, drug
- náo chúa* to take medicine
- klán chúa* the Medicine Deity
- nán chúa* 'medicine bag', the red triangular bag which contains the *chúa món* 'Miao medicine'
- chúa món* 'Miao medicine', a magical substance sewed up in a red triangular bag and attached to the silver torque worn around the neck
- chúa kua ñjúá* cajuput oil
- chúa yĩlán* indigo
- chúa mũa žũ* 'strength-giving tonic', usually vitamin-B pills
- chúa ñũ⁺* poison
- ehán chúa* to inject
- kò chúa* doctor
- ndon chúa* herbs
- hảo chúa* to vaccinate against smallpox; to vaccinate in general; to be vaccinated
- chúa fãifũa* flashlight battery (Syn. *cháo tén*)
- chúa* (mN) tea
- káo sũ chúa* id. (precise term)
- kán sũ⁺ chúa* id.

- hàu chúa* to drink tea
mblón káo s̄i⁺ chúa tea leaves
ndon kán s̄i⁺ chúa the wild tea-plant, *Thea chinensis* Seem. (≈ Th *m̄i*η,
 W. 616)
chúa f̄w teapot
chúa to inspect, examine, investigate
túa chúa z̄áo to come to inspect the village
cao quà-ehá m̄on chúa Have the soldier(s) go and inspect
chúa té.ghaw to spy out the land
chúa s̄i to predict, prophesy, foretell the future
chúa⁺ to fork, part (of trails, streams)
s̄i.chúa to flow, together
páo.tũ klé s̄i.chúa The two streams flow together
cũ táo.ké.chúa Reaching the place where the trails fork . . .
chów extravagantly
chũ See below :
tãη chũ hand-pestle
chò (tũ) cat
m̄i.chò id.
chò-miã id.
chò.m̄i id.
chò-mláo id.
chò.m̄i p̄ot̄ēη tortoise-shell cat
chò.kán (tũ) the person who prepares the food at a big feast
c̄ chò.kán restaurant (neol.)
chò to omit, exclude, reject, be exempt (from); to separate, e.g. maize
 from rice
chò c̄ to reject (a person)
chò hlao tà excepting, unless, excluding (the possibility)
chò⁺ (chũ⁺) (1) 1. to exit, leave, emerge, go out, come out; (as sec. vb.) out,
 off; 2. to put forth, issue; to break out (as a rash) (cf. *t̄aw*) (Etym.
 s.w.n.)
chò⁺ m̄on to go out (< *m̄on* 'to go')
m̄on c̄ chò⁺ th̄aw to go only part of the way and then turn back
k̄ chò⁺ h̄áo.tũ? Where does the trail come out?
cũ chò⁺ táo h̄ãη.z̄õη lũ The tiger has emerged from the jungle
chò⁺ (chũ⁺) (2) to be apparent, become apparent, be plainly visible (cf. *t̄aw*)
 (Etym. s.w.p.)
nú chò⁺ The sun has fully risen (lit. 'The sun is plainly visible')
 (Con. *nú t̄aw* 'the sun has just appeared')
chò⁺ s̄i⁺ to reveal, manifest
gha chò⁺ to appear

č

- čã (čãŋ) knife
 čã mũ large jungle knife, machete, bolo
 ku čã knife handle
 hũ čã to sharpen a knife
- čãi See below :
 qhão čãi window
- čãŋ (cãŋ) (tũ) trunk (of a dead tree), hollow tree
 ɓi.tũ čãŋ.ndoŋ one hollow tree
 mông mía tũ.čãŋ.ndoŋ ndãw Go and take hold of that tree-trunk
- čãŋ Sl. for long pointed objects, long flat objects, vehicles, (certain tools and weapons)
 ɓi.čãŋ ndãw a letter (i.e. epistle); a piece of paper
 ɓi.čãŋ ché a wagon, an automobile
 ɓi.čãŋ ngáo a boat
 ɓi.čãŋ eua a machete
 káo čãŋ čã Your knife
 ci.čãŋ kón five needles
 ɓi.čãŋ mũ tẽŋkẽŋ a planting stick
- čãŋ (lú) flute
 čãŋ čhũ id. (< čhũ 'to play a wind instrument')
- čãŋ (lú) tube; (loosely) bamboo
 ɓi.lú čãŋ hyón bamboo container
- čãŋ (cãŋ) to fight; to wage war
 ndàru čãŋ id.
 ʒi.čãŋ to battle
 ɓi.čãŋ ɓi.čãŋ ɓi.čãŋ ɓi.čãŋ ɓi.čãŋ ɓi.čãŋ He fought against the Chinese for one year
- čáo (cáo) See below :
 čáo nɣe to seek pay for something, seek payment on a debt
- čão to turn, return, do again, repeat; to turn (change one's direction); again, back (cf. English re-)
 čão qãŋ id.
 čão lũ to come back, come again (< lũ 'to come')
 čão.qãŋ lũ id.

čǎo môn to go back, go again (< *môn* 'to go')
ñēñ čǎo quǎ to read backwards (< *ñēñ* 'to read')
čau qhau čǎo to put on shoes backwards
łua čǎo whirlwind
môn čǎo.qǎñ lǔ (I'll) go and come back
môn mà pǎo-pé.nú čǎo.qǎñ lǔ Go but come back soon (lit. 'in a few days')
łi.mao tǎñ.ki čǎo môn šái When night-time was over and dawn had arrived, (they) would go back to look at the ladang
čǎo hà klua łi.žǎ šái Say (it) once more!
ni.núa, kú čǎo.qǎñ séñ.tú klua łi.žǎ Now, I am pregnant again
yǎo ci žoñ, mà kǎo čǎo.qǎñ túa If it still is not better, you just come back

- čao* (*cao*) to put down; to place, lay; to release, relinquish, let go of; to excrete (cf. *čau* 'to put in')
čao cě to lay aside, put away from one
čao phlǔa to release, set free
čao phlǔa cě to leave . . . alone, leave . . . in peace
čao nēñ to unstring a bow
čao šá to trust, have faith in
čao šá phlǔa to relax, set one's heart at rest ('to let the heart go free')
čao quǎ to defecate ('excrete dung')
čao ži to urinate ('excrete urine')
múa łǔ čao to place the main beam of the husking-treadle in the 'rest' position
kú pǎñ kǎo cǎw nēñ ñǰañ čao nēñ môn nǎo žǎu I'll help you lift off the horse's load and turn the horse loose to graze
čao quǎ-čǎ môn múa mũ.tóñ (He) released (his) emissary to go and get a gold spear
čáo (mN) fat, grease, oil; (fig.) essence (cf. *čǎo* 'to be fat')
čáo mbua lard ('pig-oil')
čáo ndoñ latex, resin, gum ('tree-oil')
čáo máñ rubber, guttapercha
čáo pǎñ kerosene (< *pǎñ* 'earth, ground')
čáo tǎu peanut oil
čáo thǔ turpentine
čáo tén 1. lamp-oil; 2. flashlight battery (cf. *čúa fáifúa*)
šǎñ čáo to put oil (in a lamp)
yǎo kǎo čáo, kǎo ñchǎñ "(I) am your oil (and) your blood" (proverb)
čǎo (*cǎo*) war
ndǎu čǎo to wage war, make war

- dua čão* id.
nã-túa čão a great war
tú-čảo soldier
tủ-thấu čão person in charge of battle-spirits at a funeral
čảo to be fat, plump, corpulent, fleshy (cf. *čảo* 'fat, grease, oil')
čảo phạ to be fat, be stout
čảo zũ zũ getting fatter and fatter
hỹảo čảo a type of tender-leaf grass
nỉ.nũa, kủ čảo túa lữw At present, I'm getting fatter and fatter
não chúa nữa mà káo yũa čảo mi-ỹjĩ túa You will put on weight, if
you take this medicine
čảo See below :
ñchu čảo to walk completely around the house, circle the house
čáu ỉ (tủ) crab
čáu ỉ té scorpion
čáu to scratch in the ground (as a chicken)
čáu ndũ čáu té to scratch furiously (< *ndũ* 'sky' + *té* 'earth')
qá.qũ mỏn čáu zĩ nảo The wild-chicken was scratching in the barley
(for something) to eat
čẫu to kindle, ignite, light
čẫu taw to light the fire
čẫu té to fire the ladang (i.e. burn off the brush and small trees)
čau (tủ) nail, claw, hoof
čau tẻ fingernail
čau (cau) to put in, insert, put on; to contain; to wear (shoes); to apply
(cf. *čao*)
mũa . . . čau id. ('to take and put') (< *mũa* 'to hold')
čau nỹ put in salt
čau mblẻ to store rice
čau sả to take an interest in, be eager, diligent
sả čau to be interested
cỉ čau sả not interested
čau qhau to weak shoes
čau ỹhĩ to apply fertilizer, apply manure
chạn čau.mblẻ granary for storing rice
lao.fũ čau klẻ.kủ thermos (to keep water warm)
mũa chúa čau hũ to put medicine into . . .
mũa chúa čau hũ qhảo.ỹđẩu Put the medicine into (your) mouth
cẻ čau klẻn spirit-house (especially made for the 'Ox Sacrifice'
Ceremony) (lit. 'house-to place-spirits')
čau klẻ to put in water (for a period of time); to put water in
mũa káo qv.taw čau klẻ.sũ Soak your foot in hot water

- hī čau yéŋ* cup filled with boiled-down opium
ǰhaw čau (eating) table (Syn. *čōŋ*)
ǰáo.lú pǔ čau hǎo.ehua.ǰhaw two gallon-tins to put things in
čhǎw čau klé cask for storing water
- čau* six (6), a numeral
čau.ǰǎu sixty (60)
čau hli June, the sixth month
kǎu.čau sixteen (16)
- čàu (càu)* to be full (of food), full (after eating), satiated
náo čàu to eat one's fill, eat until satiated
- čàu (G)* a masculine given name
čàu phonemic variant of *càu* 'to be dark, obscure, dim', q.v.
- čǎu (čǎŋ)* hammer
múa čǎŋ.čǎu lǔ, mbú ŋǰa.hlau to hammer nails with a hammer
- čǎu (lú)* ear of corn, ear of maize
čǎu páokw id. (< *páokw* 'maize')
páokw ɲua čǎu The maize is forming 'ears'
- čǎu (cǎu) (tǔ)* the short-tailed porcupine, *Acanthion brachyurus* (Con. *mblōŋ*)
 (≅ *Th mên*, G:19.124)
- čǎu (cǎu)* to be affected by; to be inflicted with; to suffer (something);
 to be wounded [Note: This word is equivalent to English 'passive
 voice' but always in a pejorative sense]
čǎu mblua to suffer punishment
čǎu plǎu id.
čǎu láo to suffer imprisonment
čǎu klǎŋ tǔa to be possessed by spirits (with the result) dying
čǎu sú tǔa to be struck by lightning
čǎu phǎo tǔa to die from a gun-shot wound
tǔ čǎu nǎŋ.ŋdyúa (It) bit wounding the squirrel
kǔ čǎu čǎu káo le ndǎw I trod on your paper
ŋáo sǐ.čǎu žoŋ to get along well together, live in good fellowship
 ('affecting each other')
káo čǎu máo sǎŋ sǎŋ ti ŋǎu páo.ehaŋ You have a deep cut (wound)
 down to the bone
- čǎu* phonemic variant of *cǎu* 'to be lacking in energy or strength; to be
 weak, exhausted, tired', q.v.
- čǎu (cǎu) (lú)* kidney
čǎu mbua pig's kidney
eǐ čǎu.mbua mango
- čǎw (cǎw) (eǐ,tǔ)* chopsticks
ǰí.eǐ čǎw a pair of chopsticks
ǰí.tǔ čǎw one chopstick

čāv (*cāv*) to simmer, cook for a long time till tender (cf. *cũ* 'to simmer')
čāv mùa mùa le id.

čāv ηά to boil meat for a long time (so that it will be tender)

čāv See below :

ghăo čāv hollow of the knee

čāv (*cāv*) (J) accordingly, consequently, according to custom, as is your custom, as one might expect, as was expected, according to expectation, as planned, indeed

lí.ηáo.ndoη čāv ndán lāv The wooden ship, as planned, floated off

múa pí.tũ čāv eua lí.ηáo.klau There was one person who, consequently, built an iron ship

mà klé.klân čāv nán ηàu lí.mblá-té nua Then flood-waters did indeed immediately inundate the world

lí.ηáo.ndoη mà čāv ndán láu The wooden ship really did float (as was expected)

čé phonemic variant of *cé* 'to sow', q.v.

čéηγ† (Ch) January (cf. Sz *chén yuě* 'January')

čěη (*cěη*) (RM) sticking up, rising up

šāv čěη to get up, arise, stand up

nũ šāv čěη cĩ He got up and fled

čì to be dispersed, be scattered

čì to carry low on the back (e.g. as a rucksack), (Con. *páu* 'to carry high on the back')

čì klé to carry water (in a long bamboo tube on the back)

yáo káo čì kũ mǎη hũ pǎη "If you carry me down to the ground . . ."

(part of a legend where a human speaks to an eagle)

čì (*lí*) trousers, pants

čì.chao clothes, clothing (< *chao* (jacket')

táu čì crotch of trousers

pí.łě čì.chao one suit of clothes

nehua čì to wash pants

túa.klân càu pí.lí čì One *klân* is enough (for) one pair of pants

kũ lí čì kháu kháu hlân My trousers are shabby

nzi čì.chao to mend clothing

čì to be entangled (of rope)

čóη (*lí*) mountain

čóη pǎo.pǎo (a) round mountain peak

hǎu čóη peak, summit of a mountain

tǎo čóη on the mountain (ridge), up on the mountain (ridge)

ňjúa čóη ñjúa hǎη all hills and valleys

pí.sáη čóη one side of a mountain

mboη čóη the mountain-tops

- kũ mōŋ pĕ ěōŋ ɣu lũ* I'm coming from up on the mountain
- ěōŋ (cōŋ) (*lũ, śáŋ*) anatomical term (Occurs in the following expressions)
- ěōŋ.qhé (cōŋ.khé) shin, i.e. of leg, shin-bone (derogatory term)
- ěōŋ.hláu (cōŋ.hláu) id. (polite term)
- nũ mũa kǎ.eháŋ ndǎw ěōŋ.qhé* He has a sore on his shin
- ěōŋ (*lũ*) (1) bench; table (cf. ěōŋ (2) 'door')
- ěōŋ *pũ yǎw* (R) the Ancestral Altar ('ancestral bench') (Syn. *thán pũ yǎw*)
- ěōŋ *qhĕŋ* stool
- ěōŋ *ñáo* bench, seat, chair
- ěōŋ *cáw hũ* stand (for placing things on)
- ěōŋ *mǎo* eating-table
- ěōŋ *ndĕ* (a) long bench; (esp.) carpentry-bench
- ěōŋ (*lũ*) (2) door (cf. ěōŋ (1) 'bench; table')
- qhǎo.ěōŋ* id.
- ěōŋ *váŋ* gate of garden-fence
- ěōŋ *lōŋ* wall-gate
- kláŋ qhǎo.ěōŋ* the Door Deity
- ndáu thǎi ěōŋ* door-curtain
- pǎw ěōŋ* threshold
- páŋ kaw qhǎo.ěōŋ* Please close the door
- ěōŋ⁺ (Sl) tenth
- ŋ.ěōŋ* one-tenth
- ěú to repeat
- ěú cry for calling chickens
- ěú ěú id.
- ěũ (*lũ*) roof
- ěũ *cĕ* roof of a house
- ñđé ěũ* roof-post
- klúa ěũ.cĕ* roof-ridge
- ñđáu ěũ* the junction of the two crossing boards (or: poles) placed at the meeting point of roof-ridge and gable on all Miao houses [Note: This junction of the ends of the two boards forms an angle of 45 degrees]
- tĕ.mblōŋ ěũ.cĕ ci žoŋ táŋ lǎw* The leaves on the roof are now completely spoiled
- ěu (*cu*) (*lũ*) wooden tube-like apparatus (at times jar-like) for steaming glutinous rice (≅ Y *hǎj nŷŋ khǎw*) (cf. *ěán* 'tube')
- hũ máo hũ ěu* to steam (glutinous) rice in the foregoing artifact
- paŋ ěu* the steam inside the foregoing artifact
- ěu *néŋ* (R) 'occult tube', a closed annular tube of cast-iron filled with pieces of metal and used as a rattle

ĕù (ĕù, cù) See below :

túa-qùa-ĕù to laugh ; to feel hilarious, feel amused

túa-qào-ĕù id.

kláŋ túa-qùa-ĕù The demon is laughing

ĕú (cú) to tread, trample, stamp on

kũ ĕú ĕâu káo le ndǎw I trod on your paper

hsáo ĕú.ĕú klá⁺i.ĕá Don't stamp on the board

ĕua See below :

máo ĕua leprosy

ĕúa (cúa, cúa) (tú) wedge

ŋí.tú ĕúa phua táw a wedge for splitting wood

ĕón.táu ŋí⁺ qùa-ĕúa "An axe-butt ruins a wooden wedge" (proverb.)

ĕúa (ĕua) to open up, open out (restricted usage)

ĕúa lu to yawn

ĕúa ñđáú to open the mouth wide

ĕúa qhǎo.ñđáú id.

ĕúa during, on, in

káo yú nú.tú ĕúa hyon.tú? When were you born?

ĕúa to be solid, firm, secure ; to be sturdy, well made, well built

ĕúa ĕúa very solid, very firm ; very sturdy

ĕúa-qùa-ñjêŋ id. (< ñjêŋ RM)

kũ yúa qhũ žon.žon le pǎŋ ĕúa.ĕúa I will dress (the wound) properly
and tie it up securely

ĕúa (cúa) 1. to be incapacitated physically, be disabled physically; to have a permanent physical defect ; (esp.) to be dumb (i.e. mute) ; 2. (fig.) to be dumb (i.e. stupid)

ĕúa qhũ to be lame, be crippled

túanêŋ ĕúa 1. disabled person, person who has a physical defect ;
2. (a) fool, stupid person

ĕúa⁺ step (in walking)

ŋí.káu ĕúa one step

ĕw (lí) boil, abscess, pustule, carbuncle

máo ĕw to have boils, suffer from boils

lu.ĕw pǎi pǎu lǎw The pus has drained out of the boil

lu.ĕw núa èau phua This abscess should be lanced

ĕw term denoting the smallest digit

ĕw ndĩ little toe ; little finger

ndĩ ĕw id.

ĕw ndĩ taw little toe

ĕw ndĩ tẽ little finger

ĕw (G) a masculine given name

ĕw See below :

- pw khw' čw'* to lie on one's stomach
nzěŋ khw' čw' to turn over on one's stomach
čw' (G) a feminine given name
-

čh

- čhá* to receive a sharp, sudden sensation (either painful or pleasurable); to get thrilled; to produce neuralgic pain (\cong Th *s'aw*)
čhá pua.lúa.klá It will cause intense pain
fón.páo táw že.že, kũ čhá hũ A grenade exploded right nearby (me), and I was awfully terrified
kũ làoš' čhá, thàu lùa sùà čáu kũ qhǎo.cù I am very ticklish when someone touches my armpit
hlua.ŋáú hlua.ňǎú nǎo čhá thau pw pua.kě A young woman and a young man feel a thrilling sensation when they sleep together
- čhá* See below:
qùa-čhá soldier, military person
cao qùa-čhá mōŋ chúa Have the soldiers go and inspect
kũ yǎo qùa-čhá I am a soldier (by profession)
kũ pua qùa-čhá I am a soldier (at present but only for a certain limited period of time)
kũ pua klua qùa-čhá lũ I have already been a soldier (i.e. for a certain period of time and now discharged)
- čhǎ* (G) a feminine given name
- čhài (tũ)* pin-like object; object of a type which can be inserted into something (Ety. s.w.n.)
čhài páo.tũ two pins
mũ.čhài pláu-hau 'spear-pin' for putting in (a woman's) hair
- čhài* to pierce, penetrate; to fasten (into), pin (in), drive in; to stab; to embroider (Ety. s.w.p.)
káo čhài ci čhài? Have you penetrated (it)?
- čhài* See below:
tài čhài pán vase
- čhǎo (chǎo)* to coax, bother
mĩ-ñua čhǎo.čhǎo the child is coaxing, bothering, etc.

- ĕhao* phonemic variant of *chao* 'jacket, short, upper garment', q.v.
- ĕháu* (*cháu*) to boil, i.e. bring to a boil (cf. *mbau*)
ĕháu kùu mbau id.
ĕháu klé to boil water
ĕháu chúa to steep tea
klé ĕháu boiling water; water which has been boiled
klé ĕháu lāw ào cì ĕháu? Has the water been boiled?
kũ yũa ĕháu klé nũa I will boil this water
- ĕhau* (*chau*) to sift (with a sieve) (cf. *ĕhâu* 'sieve')
ĕhau mǒŋ to sift flour
ĕhau sua mblé to winnow rice-bran
káo ĕhau kláŋci? What are you sifting?
- ĕhâu* (*châu*) (*lú*) sieve, i.e. an apparatus used for sifting (cf. *ĕhau* 'to sift with a sieve')
ĕhâu mǒŋ flour sieve
ĕhâu ĕhau mǒŋ id.
- ĕhǎw* (*lú*) a type of vessel, (esp.) cask, tank; large-sized pail or bucket
ĕhǎw ĕau klé large container for water storage
ñđáu.lú ñđáu.ĕhǎw "The mouths of all kinds of vessels . . ." (part of a line from a proverb)
- ĕhǎw* to create; to establish; to found; to construct
ĕhǎw té ĕhǎw t̄haw to found a nation, create a (new) state
nũ.páo ĕhǎw žáo sáthāŋ (The Patriarch) *nũ páo* first established the village of Khun Sathaan
- ĕhón* to sharpen (by rubbing without using water); to whet
ĕhón ĕǎ to sharpen a knife
- ĕhũ* (*chũ*) to play (or blow) a wind-instrument
ĕhũ ĕáŋ to play the flute
ĕhũ hyu to blow the clarion
ĕhũ qēŋ to blow the mouth-organ, to play the mouth-organ
ĕáŋ ĕhũ flute, musical wind-instrument made from a joint of reed
- ĕhu* (*chu*) to pull out, pull up, extract
ĕhu nǎ páo cê to pull a tooth
ĕhu cu to pull out a thread from piece of cloth
há mǒŋ ĕhu tǎu.pǎu And [we] go [and] pull up the soya-beans
- ĕhúa* (*chúa*) (*ĕáŋ, tũ*) machine, apparatus, (loosely) instrument
ĕhúa ndũa spinning-wheel
ĕhúa ĕhau sũ id. (< *sũ* 'thread')
- ĕhúa eáŋ yēŋ ndĩ* instrument for impressing a seal or 'chop'
ĕhúa šau.ndǎw 1. printing press; 2. typewriter
ĕhúa ndǎu.ndǎw typewriter
pháo lú ĕhúa revolver, pistol

- ti čhúa* 'driving-belt' of a machine
čhúa (chúa) to sweep, be swept (Con. *čhé* 'to whisk')
qw čhúa broom
čhũa to eradicate; to tear down; to demolish (cf. *čhúa* 'to sweep, be swept')
čhũa pǎo cẽ to tear down (e.g. a house)
múa čhúa pǎo cẽ id.
qw čhũa a type of brush
čhé qw.taw qúa čhũa to brush the dust off one's feet as testimony
 against the people one has been with
čhủ See below:
pǎw čhủ rank tiger-odor
-

č

- éá (čáη)* scissors (cf. *ěá*)
čí.čáη éá a pair of scissors
éá lí shears
múa čáη éá ěá ndáu kúa hle Use the scissors to cut the dressing off
éá néη (čáη) (R) large metal ring about 15 cm. in diameter with pointed
 handle which is stuck into the ground in front of the altar
éá (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
ěá to cut, cut off, chop
ěá táw to cut wood
kũ mǒη ěá žáu.něη I'm going to cut horse fodder
múa čá lí, ěá ndoη to cut wood with a knife
múa čáη éá ěá ndáu kúa hle Use the scissors to cut the dressing off
ea (lí) 1. forepart of the throat, (esp.) cartilage of the larynx; 2. goiter
ea yéη Adam's apple
ɣao ea to have a goiter (< *ɣao* 'to be swollen')
chúa ɣao.ea iodine ('goiter medicine')
lí ea goiter (= Y *khɔɔ nǎη*)
płěη ea to daub a goiter (with iodine)
éá (lí) paper money, (esp.) baht or tical (the monetary unit of Thailand)
 (Con. *ńá* 'silver money')
čí.lí éá one baht, one paper bill

- ñá.éá* riches, wealth
ñá.éá hyáŋ ndáw (R) spirit-money (crude paper money used as an offering to the spirits)
múa éá to have money, have ticals
- éá* (Sl) a Miao unit of weight equivalent to ca. 3.75 grams (\cong old Thai weight called *sàlyŋ*)
ŋí.lú melika ñá kí yí.éá An American silver dollar weighs eight *éá*
kí yéŋ pua éá to weigh opium in *éá*
núa kí čau.éá This weighs six *éá*
- éá* (a) form of oral artistic expression. See below:
lú.éá love songs relating to recent happenings, love songs of our present epoch, romantic lyrics relating recent events. The content of the *lú.éá* always relates to 'affairs of the heart' (*ñiyai*) [Note This art-form may be described musically as syllabic singing (chanting) with a slight tendency towards ornamentation (dividing) of the syllables] (< *lú* 'speech; tale, story')
há lú.éá to serenade, to sing a song, to intone a chant
lú.éá túa song sung when a loved one dies (either man or woman may sing it, but not married people)
há lú.éá ŋí.éí to sing one verse of a song
- cá* (*kláí*) board, plank
ŋí.kláí éá a board, plank
éá pua spread-out planks, (esp.) flattened bamboo (\cong Y *péén púu*)
- éá* to be cold (of weather; of food and liquid; of parts of the body) [Note: Denotes cold of a more intense degree than *nao*, q.v.]
klé éá cold water (which has been boiled)
žáo núa éá hǔ This village is very cold
pua mǎo éá hǔ to cook cold rice
- cài* (*cái*) to take, get hold, receive, accept
qě cài (to) hire, lease, rent
- éǎŋ* to move (one's) residence (cf. *ci*)
- éǎŋ* (*lí*) sleeping-place (e.g. bed-room, bed, bamboo platform, or any place where people habitually sleep) (Con. *žhaw*)
éǎŋ qhúa 'guest platform' (raised flooring of planks facing the open fire-place where customarily all visitors spend the night)
- éǎŋ* 'that which is eaten with rice', i.e. meat, eggs, vegetables, chilli, etc. (= Pk *ts'ái*)
múa éǎŋ múa eua all kinds of food, (fig.) all kinds of things, every sort of thing ('there is *éǎŋ*, there is *eua*') (< *eua* 'cooked standard rice')
- éǎŋ-* See below:

- êñ-mũa* to be embarrassed, be ashamed, lose face
êñ-ghảo.mũa id.
- êñ* (G) a masculine given name
- êo* to itch
sêñ êo restless, unsettled
máo sêñ êo worry
kủ ghảo.mũa lá lá êo êo le My eyes are red and itchy
- êo~láu* red-colored (of horses)
nêñ-êo~láu red-colored horse
- êo* See below :
êo ñê to be destitute, be at a loss (e.g. for words); (fig.) to suffer, be suffering; to endure hardship, endure distress; to be poor
củ êo to persecute
- êủ* to alter, change; to trade, exchange (Syn. *êủ*)
mũa êủ cẻ to change, replace, set aside
- êủ* to be enough, sufficient; sufficiently
êủ sá to be satisfied
tũa.klân êủ ði.lủ chao One 'waa' is enough (for) one jacket
lủ.cẻ nữa kủ êủ.sá I am satisfied with this house
- êủ* to paw
nêñ êủ tẻ The horse is pawing with his foot
- êủ (lủ)* chisel
- êủ* to carry on the head
êủ táu.hau id.
- êủ* to alter, change; to trade, exchange (Syn. *êủ*)
- êủ* 1. to be able, know how, be versed in, be skilled in; person who is versed (used in reference to activities requiring skill which has been learned); 2. given to . . . , full of . . . (\cong Th *chân-*)
tủ êủ an able person
pũa êủ hà lủ.món He can speak Miao
món.ñjũa êủ hà lủ.món.kláu The Green Miao can speak the White Miao language
êủ ðua qả given to belching
êủ hà clever speaker, (esp.) person clever at deceiving by means of plausible sounding lies; (by extension of foregoing) 'con-man' (= Th *chân-phứud*)
êủ.ndủ cẻ qẻ sủ A clever weaver doesn't waste thread
- êủ* (G) a masculine given name
- êẻ (lủ)* fault, guilt, sin
củ êẻ to forgive
zả nữa kủ zảñ káo êẻ . . . I forgive you this time . . .
- êẻñ* to fry (in deep fat) (cf. *nthen*) (Con. *kỉ*)

- ηγά *eḗη čáo* meat fried in deep fat
eḗη to be used to, accustomed to; ever
eḗη chan id.
eḗη chan šaw id.
ci eḗη not accustomed to; never
káo eḗη pu[†] cũ lão? Have you ever seen a tiger?
- ceḗ (bí)* shelf, (bamboo) sideboard
eḗη ndú (W) the warp beam
eḗ (lḗη) (K) (1) father (cf. *nzi* 'father') (Etym. s.w.n.)
lḗη.eḗ (K) id. (< *lḗη*, Sl)
eḗ.chá (K) step-father
ná.eḗ [K] parents ('mother and father')
kōḗ ḗi.lḗη eḗ to share the same father
- ci-* [K] (2) kinship term (See below) (Etym. s.w.p.)
ci-klán (K) maternal uncle
ci-klán.klí (K) eldest brother (married woman speaking)
ci-láu (K) husband's elder brother
ci-nzáw (K) 1. younger paternal uncle; **2.** term of respectful address to an older man
eḗ-žḗη eḗ-kóḗ (K) ancestors
eḗ-kw̄ (K) brother-in-law (woman speaking of sister's husband)
- eḗ-* (3) (a) male (person, animal, or plant) (Etym. s.w.p.)
ná-eḗ married couple
tú-eḗ male (of four-footed animals)
ci-cú male tiger
ci-nehi bull elephant
eḗ-šú male hemp
- eḗ-* (4) person who is expert in . . . (Etym. s.w.p.)
eḗ-nḗη shaman, priest, spirit medium (= Y *mṣo phii*)
tú-eḗ-qḗη the *qḗη* player at funerals
eḗ-nḗη-ḗua-yáw a person of great knowledge, intelligent person
- eḗ-* (5) the 'male' of certain inanimate objects taken in a figurative sense (Etym. s.w.p.)
žé-eḗ pestle ('male stone') (Opp. *žé-ná[†]* 'mortar')
ḗi.chí žé-eḗ a pestle (instrument for pounding ingredients)
- eḗ (lí)* **1.** fruit, nut, berry; **2.** generic term for fruits, nuts, berries, and certain vegetables (= Th *má-*, MI *buah*)
eḗ ndoḗ fruit, nut
ḗáo.pé.yáḗ eḗ several kinds of fruit
ndoḗ eḗ.klúa peach tree
eḗ.klúa ndoḗ id.
pláu.lí eḗ.klúa four peaches

- nđon ci mũa eỉ* The tree has no fruit
eỉ lủ gán ژی tangerine
eỉ lủ pomelo
eỉ gáu ژیào páo citron, lemon
- eỉéon* 1. ancestor(s); 2. the favors bestowed by parents or grandparents who have died (Cf. Sz. *tsù tsōng* 'ancestor')
pủ.yáw.eỉéon (K) ancestors (collective term)
- eỉ* to prevent, hinder; to separate (from each other); to forbid; to admonish, rebuke
chúa eỉ yōn fly repellent
- eỉ* 1. to be tight, tight-fitting, compact, packed, congested, crowded;
 2. (contents) to pack, be packed tightly into; to jam, crowd (a place);
 3. tightly, compactly (cf. *eỉ*⁺ 'to be narrow, cramped of space')
eỉ.eỉ very crowded, very pressing
- eỉ* See below:
hủn-eỉ.yẻ⁺ second-growth forest (10-12 meters in height)
- ⁺*eỉ* (Ch) loan-component which functions in Mandarin as either a 'diminutive suffix' or a 'noun suffix', e.g. Sz *-tsy*, Pk *-tsy* < *tsy* 'child, son; egg, seed' [See Chao and Yang (1947), pp. 58-59; Chao (1948), p. 40; Simon (1958), pp. 769 and 798]. This form in Green Miao never occurs alone and only functions as a noun suffix in the following type words borrowed in their entirety from one or more dialects of Southwestern Mandarin
fủeỉ beard (cf. Sz *hủ-tsy* 'beard')
hủeỉ ocean, sea (cf. Sz *hủi-tsy* 'sea')
khủweỉ button (cf. Sz *k'ỏu-tsy* 'button')
lủeỉ mule (cf. Sz *lủ-tsy* 'mule')
pủỏeỉ leopard (cf. Sz *pủu-tsy* 'panther, leopard')
- eỉ* to bear (fruit)
eỉ eỉ to bear fruit
- eỉ* to propitiate (spirits), worship (spirits)
eỉ klán to 'support' a spirit (i.e. to keep a spirit supplied with food, drink, money, and entertainment)
- eỉ* to join, (esp.) join by soldering
mũa eỉ pủa nủ-eỉ to join a couple in marriage
- eỉ* village elder, dignitary, person of high standing, person advanced in either age or rank; headman, chief (≅ Th *thủw*, *pủủuthủw*)
pủa eỉ pủa lủu village chieftain
- eỉ* (Sl) point (in time or space), at the point of . . . ; point, level (which has been reached, attained); as far as, up to (such and such a point) (≅ Th *khẻẻ*); from, since (≅ Th *tẻẻ*)
eỉ nủa (lit.) at this point (in time), on this occasion (fig.) from this point

- eì nũa mớη* 1. to go on from here ; in addition to this ; 2. from now on ('from this point on')
- šá eì hão klá* (It's) as high as that!
- eì hão lủ, tủ klủ.mũa* *čáw qhế tau qhão.mũa lảw.* From then on, the man who was blind of eye consequently was able to open his eyes forever more ('Point-that from, Sl. blind (p.o.) consequently open able eyes (cmp.)')
- đi.eì* since, from (a certain starting point)
- đi.eì kủ nảo tau mảo* Since being able to eat . . .
- eì (eì)* (Sl) couple, pair (Con. *ngảw, thảo*)
- đi.eì* *chảw* a pair of chopsticks
- mũa pé.eì tủ nảη* (He) has three sons and daughters-in-law
- eì* to arrange (in consecutive order), put in order
- eì* all, each, every (cf. *chua* 'every')
- mũa tủ.tủ eì* all the pigs, all pigs ; every pig, each pig
- nủ.qủ lủ.lủ eì* all stars ; every star, each star
- eì* RM of *klủ* 'to be black'
- klủ eì* to be jet black
- klủ-qủa-eì* id.
- ndủ.klủ ndủ.eì le qhão kủ.tw* "The heavens (concerning one's future) are as dark as the hole in a carabao horn" (proverb)
- eì* (in) *sủ eì* cheek bone
- eì* phonemic variant of *ěi* 'trousers, pants', q.v.
- eì*⁺ 1. Chinese character, letter (of the alphabet) ; 2. (≅ Th *traa*) (a) seal, (a) stamp, trade-mark (if a picture)
- eì*⁺ (Sl) verse
- hả lủ cả* *đi.eì*⁺ to sing one verse of a song
- eì*⁺ to be narrow ; to be cramped (of space) (cf. *eì* 'to be tight, be tightened ; to be crowded')
- eoη ndủ* (W) harness and heddles
- eỏη ndỏη* bush
- eỏη*⁺ (a) wrinkle
- eủ* (G) a masculine given name
- eủ* stove (Miao type)
- qhão-eủ (lủ)* id. (< *qhão* 'hole')
- klảη qhão-eủ* the Stove Deity
- eủ* (aNI) knowledge
- qha eủ* to impart knowledge
- eủ* Sl. for ribbon-like objects : ropes, strings, cords, thread, wire, strips of cloth, turbans, trails, tracks, paths, roads
- đáo.eủ kẻ* two trails
- đi.eủ ndủu* a long strip of cloth

- hlua eú.tv?* which rope?
túa eú sũ.klau single strand of wire
púa eú hlán his sash
- eú* See below:
ɖua eú to pretend
- eú* 1. to reach, arrive; 2. concerning, about; to, for, as far as
túa yúa eú will soon arrive
yúa túa eú will arrive
eú šã to be tired, short of breath
šái eú it seems that
eú.eí till, until
kũ ɖua té eú.eí kũ nú pón I work (on) the ladang until the sun sets
nũ eú eú šã, ɣa nũ câu zũ He is very tired; let him sleep
eú n̄j̄n̄ h̄n̄ down in the canyon
túa eú kũ z̄áo (He) came to my village
- eú⁺ l̄áo* spice, condiments, flavoring for food
- eua* (*n̄ua*) period of time (usually a few days, never more than a mont)
 (cf. *ph̄ua*)
eua n̄ua these few days
eua.n̄ua ph̄n̄ l̄u l̄u n̄n̄ During this time (of the year), it's always raining
ɖi.n̄ua eua a few days
- eua* to build, construct, make (cf. *ɖua*)
eua n̄n̄ to make a bow, construct a bow
eua ɖi.l̄u n̄a⁺ngáo l̄u.l̄u to build a very large ship
- eua* 1. to be lacking in stickiness; to be non-glutinous (Opp. *mbl̄au⁺*);
 2. abbrev. for *m̄áo eua*, q.v.
m̄áo eua cooked standard rice (Con. *m̄áo mbl̄au⁺*)
mbl̄é eua regular paddy (Con. *mbl̄é mbl̄au⁺*)
m̄úa eán̄ m̄úa eua all kinds of food, (fig.) all kinds of things, every sort of thing ('there is *eán̄*, there is *eua*') (< *eán̄* 'that which is eaten with rice')
- eua* (*čán̄*) type of machete or broad knife used by the Miao for cutting small trees, brush, and grass [Measurements: length of handle: 25 cm; length of blade: 34 cm; width of blade (at broadest point): 5.5 cm]. NB: The blade of the *eua* has a hooked end which prevents it from hitting stones
eua l̄á (*čán̄*) small curved knife
m̄úa eua l̄u, l̄úa té to clear the ladang (of weeds) with a jungle-knife
- eua* to continue; to be joined, connected
š̄i.eua connected together

ḡǎo.nũ⁺ nũa, pi.ki pé yũa eua mǎḡ We shall continue this work
tomorrow

ndáw.nũa eua mǎḡ mǎḡ.pi From here, (we) continue on to Miang
Pua

eũ (*hi*) frame

ḡũa⁺ eũ frame for packs

léḡ eũ cloth drying-frame (for drying paper pulp)

eũ See below

eũ tũ? What kind? To what extent?

eũ⁺ (SI) pair (special usage)

ḡ.eũ⁺ kũa a pair of split horns used for divination by the shaman

eh

ehá to grill, toast, roast (by open fire) (cf. *ḡi*)

ḡá.ehá cw qáḡ The grilled meat smells good

eha (SI) part, portion; bit; some

ḡi.eha mblé tú kláḡ.kláḡ le A portion of the rice (crop) is yellow
already

páḡ ḡi.eha há (Yes, he) helps a bit

ḡi.eha šau khlau šau pu Some (of them) extend above (the line)

ci.hsáo ḡa ḡi.eha mǎḡ pu.ndé Let's not have some (people) walking
ahead

eha phonemic variant of *ehà* (J) 'in order to, then, etc.', q.v.

ehà sè food, victuals

ehà (*eha, ehá, hà*) (J) so, in order to, then, and then, subsequently, con-
sequently, accordingly, as a consequence

... *ehà le žoḡ* all right

pé ehà žũ žé, túa ḡũ há We then grind (corn) with the millstone and
pound (rice) with the husking-treadle

šái yáḡ.tũ ehà žoḡ (We will) see which kind is effective

mà púa ehà mǎḡ šái Accordingly he went to look

mà klé ehà le ḡpé Consequently, the water began to ebb

yáo kũ ndũa, mà pláḡ ehà žoḡ mi-ñjě If I vomit, then (my) stomach
consequently feels a bit better

- chá* wealth; money
thw chá to covet others' wealth
lêṅ chá to receive money
chá.ei.mi a diety or culture hero
chá mē eĩ a type of oral art-form seemingly equivalent to English 'proverb'
hà chá mē eĩ to tell proverbs
chá phonemic variant of *chà* (J) 'in order to, then, etc.', q.v.
chài (1) (SI) half a time unit
ṽi.chài hli half a month
ṽao.hli chài two and a half months
kàu.čau chài sixteen and a half (years old)
ṽi.chài ḡhúamòṅ half an hour
chài (2) SI. for one of a pair (of bodily extremities, or articles of clothing which come in pairs)
ṽao.chài tē two hands
ṽi.chài ḡē one leg
chài.mbán the arm
chài.ḡē the leg
chài.tē ṽao.ṽao ṅýú.ṅýú le (His) hand is swollen and hard
ṽi.chài qhau one shoe
chài to interpret, translate; to mean
tau thǎo kua kũ chài cua nú tau páu nua (He) asked me to translate so that he (could) acquire knowledge!
chài tà ṽi.tũ cá quà ṽi.tũ túanēṅ (It) means that each animal was roped out (of the herd) by a (certain) man
chán storage place, granary
chán čau mblé granary for paddy
chán ndáu wardrobe
chán ñá place for keeping money
chán wound, sore
chán eá ringworm
chán qáw cancer
ká chán wound, sore, infection
qhǎo chán wound, deep cut
qhǎo chán chá scar
qhǎo.chán chǎu.kǎ bruise
qhǎo chán fúa pyoderma, a pustular (pus-formed) condition of the skin
ndáu.qhǎw qhǎo.chán (a) bandage
kǎ.chán lú ñchǎṅ (The) wound is bleeding
chán.khũ stock (of a rifle), gun-stock
chán.khũ phǎo id. (< *phǎo* 'gun')

- ehán* to add to, increase
hà ehán ʹi.ŋjǐ to say a little more (in explanation)
- ehǎŋ* to snatch away from
pé mǒŋ eǎŋ púa le ží We'll go and snatch away their (i.e. the bees')
 honey
- ehǎŋ* to be stiff
ehǎŋ-qià-ŋdǐŋ to be extremely stiff
ŋdǐu ehǎŋ lock-jaw
kú ehǎŋ ʹǐ-klán I have a stiff neck
kú ehài tǐ chǎŋ.ehǎŋ le My hand is stiff
- ehan* bone
páo ehan id.
ehan mǎo cartilage
ehan ʹǎŋ qǎu spine
ʹào ehan a joint of bones
ehan páokw corncob
ʹào qé ehan a joint of bones
hlw ehan marrow
- ehán* to prick
ehán chúa to inject medicine, give an injection, inoculate
kón ehán chúa hypodermic needle
tháo káo ehán kǔ le mǐ-ŋua ʹi.kón ká Please give my child a shot
púa chán páo-pé.kón chúa They gave him several injections
- ehán.tán* beam, rafter
ehán.tán cǐ id. (< *cǐ* 'house')
- ehán* to sneeze (cf. *ehú*)
- eháo.sén* to bother, trouble, annoy; to be bothersome, troublesome, annoying
ʹǎo.ŋua yau.yau núa eháo.sén hǔ These little children are awfully annoying
- eháo.ei*⁺ purposely, intentionally
púa eháo.ei⁺ ǎo nǐ eú.sǎ He purposely laid down his life
- eháo* phonemic variant of *hsáo* 'don't', q.v.
- ehao* to be indigo-blue; to be grey
ehao klí to be dark-brown
ŋjúa ehao to be blue-green
yǐlán ehao to be sky-blue
ǎŋ ehao the color of parts of the hardened earth floor of a Miao house (< *ǎŋ* 'earth')
- eháo*⁺ to yank back
eháo táu-hau to yank back someone's head
- ehau* See below :

- čhúa ehau sũ* spinning-wheel
- ehàu* See below:
- múa chúa ehàu nêŋ* to force medicine on a horse
- ehăw* to come up out of . . . (restricted usage)
- klé ehăw* Water bubbles up out (of the ground)
- qhăo.klé.ehăw* (a) spring
- páokw ehăw pua tũ yán* The maize tassels have come out
- ehàu* to be stuffed up, stopped up, plugged
- ehàu ñjw* to have a stuffed up nose (from having caught cold)
- ehàu qan* to be hoarse
- máo ehăw t̃jé-klán* bronchitis
- ñdyáu túanên, ehàu ci tau* "People's mouths cannot be plugged"
(Miao proverb)
- ehăw* to worry, doubt, be troubled, be anxious
- ehăw.sén* id.
- ci.hsáo ehăw* Don't be worried
- ehê⁺* to clear off, pick off, finish off . . .
- ehê⁺ té* to finish preparing the field after burning; to clear the ladang
by reburning
- ehê⁺ záu* to pick off extra leaves when cleaning vegetables
- ehén* (Ch) (cSl) thousands (cf. Sz *ts'ian*)
- pí.ehén* one thousand (1,000)
- ehén* to inspect, examine, look for, search for
- ehén ndăw* to examine a record, look up a record; (fig.) to examine
(one's) destiny, foretell (one's) fate, foretell the future (< *ndăw*
'written material; records') [Note: The Miao ritual known as
ehén ndăw is carried out by throwing down 'divination sticks'.
The fate of everyone in the family is "examined" in this man-
ner]
- ci múa ndăw túa ehén* No books came to be examined
- té.t̃haw ehén túanên* The country is making a census
- ci múa lén.tũ šúa ehén* There was no one to count or examine
- ehén* to be white (of fur, feathers, body hair, human hair)
- ehén-hau* to be grey-headed, have white hair (of humans)
- nên ehén* (a) completely white-colored horse
- ehén~ehén* 1. to share, join in, participate; 2. to have the same parents
(share the same parents')
- ehén~ehén le kōŋ* id. (< *kōŋ* 'to share')
- kũ.t̃iehén~ehén* brothers (following the strict English meaning)
[Note: *kũ.t̃i* can apply to any two or more male Miao kinsmen]
- pú yăo páo múa.nũ ehén~ehén* We two are brother and sister (of
the same parents)

- ǰáo.tú kw̃.tí núa ehén~ehén le kōŋ ǰí.tú ná.ěĩ* These two male kinsmen
have the same parents
- ehén* (Sl) storey, floor, level, layer
ǰáo.ehén two layers
- ehén eāŋ* special set of tools for making spirit-money; tool for making
holes in paper
- ehén⁺* to support, hold up, prop up
nǎĩ ehén qhǎo-cù crutches
ehén ǰǔ the forked stick used to prop up the forepart of the husking-
treadle (*ǰǔ*) when not in use
- chí* 1. Sl. for pieces of cut wood, (esp.) fire-wood; 2. Sl. for mortars and
pestles
ehí táw fire-wood
ǰí.ehí ǰé-nǎ⁺ a mortar
ǰí.ehí ǰé-ěĩ a pestle
- chí* to urge on, hasten
- chí* See below:
ǰáu chí qá parsley
- chĩ* to redeem; to ransom
- chĩ* to chop off a section
ǰí.chĩ one quick stroke (of an axe)
- chĩ* (KN) name for the seventh-born child in the Sino-Miao name series
(cf. Sz *ts'í* 'seven')
- chì* (Sl) life (in sense of life-span); eternity
ǰí.chì 1. one life, whole life; 2. forever, for always
ǰí.chì cì kǎw forever, without end, eternal
ǰí.lào ehì mǒŋ continually, going on forever
ǰí.chì ńǰǔ-qià-ńǰǎ⁺ one's whole life
- chĩ táo* chopping-knife, chopper
- ehĩyĩ⁺* (Ch) July, the seventh month (cf. Sz *ts'í yuě*)
- chĩ* (Sl) simultaneous time
ǰí.chĩ at the same time, in unison, all together
ǰí.chĩ mǒŋ to go at the same time
ǰí.chĩ, ǰí.phá abreast
ǰí.chĩ hu ńǰǎu to sing in unison
- chĩ* to be even, be level, be in one unit
mě ńǎo ehĩ lào cì ehĩ? Are you all living together (as one family)
or not?
- chĩ* to force, compel; to levy (as troops)
- chĩ* (KN) name for the seventh-born son in the Sinicized name series (re-
stricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *ts'í* 'seven')
- chĩ⁺* (*lú*) (an) encirclement of stones around a grave

- ehi⁺ páo.lú* two stone encirclements
ehi⁺ to paint over . . .
ehi⁺ lí.cě to paint over the house
šāŋ ehi⁺ enamel
ehōŋ to slice angularly (as the Miao slice vegetables)
ehú to sneeze (cf. *chāŋ*)
ehù to kneel
ehù ġâu id. (< *ġâu* 'knee')
ŋpě ehù ġâu to kneel down (to someone)
ehú⁺ (tú) (a) file
ehú⁺ hlau id.
ehú⁺ 1. sin, fault, wrong; 2. to violate, transgress, be against custom
ɖua ehú⁺ to do wrong
yáo plāŋ ɖua.ehú⁺ tǎ.tǎ le Yes, truly, it was the owl who did a great wrong (legend)
ehú⁺ See below:
šāŋ ehú⁺ phě⁺ to the left side (< *šāŋ* 'side')
tě ehú⁺ phě⁺ left hand (< *tě* 'hand')
ehua all; every, each (cf. *ei* 'every, each')
ehua lēŋ every person
ehua nú every day
hǎo.ehua.ġhaw 1. things, goods, articles; food; 2. everywhere, every place (< *ġhaw* 'place; thing; time')
hǎo.ehua hǎo.ġhaw everywhere, everything
ehua tú mbua all the pigs, all pigs; every pig, each pig
ehua yāŋ everything
ehua.yāŋ ehua.cǎŋ id.
ehua ġhaw every time, everywhere
ehua zǎ every time
kǔ yúa thǎu páo.lú pǔ čau hǎo.ehua.ġhaw I shall haul two tins to put things in
kǔ sǎŋ mōŋ yúa ŋjě há páo-pé.yāŋ hǎo.ehua.ġhaw náo I want to get some salt and some things to eat
ehua~ehua See below:
páu ehua~ehua to understand; to know all about it, know completely
hlao šau púa cǎŋ yāŋ yǎo sǎŋ ehua~ehua Above all, be prudent
ehùà lead (metal)
ġw ehùà pencil (neol.)
múa ehùà ɖua made of lead
ehúà⁺ 1. to brush, rub; to wipe; to grate; 2. (a) brush (cf. *nehua*, *nzúa*, *šao*)

- chua chao* to brush a jacket
chua chò-miào to brush a cat (with a brush or cloth)
chua táu-hau to rub one's head
chua tẽ to rub one's hands
chua qhǎo.múa to clean (or rub) one's face (with a dry handkerchief)
 (≅ *šao qhǎo.múa*)
chua cua kua hũ.ša Clean up [the room], i.e. 'make it clean' (but
 without using water)
chua páokw to shell maize (by rubbing hard)
chénhũ chua matches
tũ chua (a) brush (< *tũ*, Sl.)
chua qharu shoe-brush
yánhũ chua matches
chua cua kua ci sáo náo to erase
yanynv chua an eraser (made of rubber)
mblái yúa chua kâu.ná The tongue must rub (against) the teeth

f

- fá* (Sl) hundredth of an ounce (Syn. *fén*)
ni.fá one-hundredth of an ounce
fǎ to dangle, be dangling; to sway back and forth while suspended, swing
 back and forth; be oscillatory
fái to divide, separate; to pay
fái kě mǒn to go separate ways
fái pua páo.šán to divide into two groups, separate into two sides
tāv fá to divide into sides
fái ná to pay out money
fǎifúa (*hǎihúa*) (*lú*) (T) flashlight (cf. Y *fajfáa* 'flashlight')
nǎ táu-hau fǎifúa 'head' of a flashlight, (esp.) flashlight bulb
fǎi affairs to attend to, matters, dealings
múa.fǎi to be busy, occupied; to have an errand to do
múa tũ-fǎi mǒn klánçi? What's on (your) mind?
fán (Sl) side, direction (denoting the front, back, right, or left sides of an
 object only)

- pláu fán* four-sided
pé fán triangle
fán to be overgrown, weedy
kě fán.fán a trail overgrown with vegetation
eũ ñǎñ háñ, ñyén fán.fán le Down in the canyon, the sword-grass
 is quite overgrown
fǎñ to swing
fǎñ séñ to turn against, turn traitor
fán boil, bubo; (colloq.) syphilis
fánkú⁺ (tũ) 1. banyan tree; bo tree; 2. generic term for trees (usually)
 having similar aerial roots and branches
ndon fánkú⁺ id.
fánkú⁺ ñǎñ a tree related to the banyan, *Ficus microcarpa* Linn.
 (≅ Th *tónsaj jójój*, W. 387)
fánǎhí (Ch) yellow flag, yellow banner (cf. Sz *huáng k'í* 'yellow banner')
šúa fánǎhí the Chinese living in China who are in a position of power
fán⁺ táw (lú) tightly-woven cylindrical basket with cover, 15 cm. in dia-
 meter and 12 cm. in height, usually employed for carrying cooked
 rice (= Y *ǎb khāw*)
fán⁺ eán⁺ the person who is chief cook at a funeral
fáofúa (háohúa) (tũ) the peacock-pheasant, *Polyplectron bicalcaratum* (SS.
 436. fig. 1)
fàu to cover over, (esp.) to cover over with earth; to fill up with earth;
 to hide underground
fàu té to dig up a field (turning under the weeds and other vegeta-
 tion)
fáw to look for, search for, scrutinize with care
fé to return; in return; on the contrary
fé qán to return
fě to bargain, initiate a bargain; to promise something in exchange for a
 desired request
fě yén to agree, promise (in spirit worship)
púa ehá le yúa fě kláñci They, accordingly, had to bargain something
fěs⁺ sense, good sense; reliability
há cì múa fěs⁺ to speak nonsense; to give unreliable advice
fé to reverse direction
lú.ǎái ǎua fé season when the wind reverses direction
fě to meet or come across (a person) by chance; to recognize
cì fě kũ (He) won't recognize me
fén (Sl) hundredth of an ounce (Syn. *fá*)
ǎ.fén one-hundredth of an ounce
fén to prepare, adjust, arrange, put in order; to perceive, apprehend

- kũ fén cì mên* I can't quite see through it
kũ fén tau mên I (now) fully comprehend
- fén* to faint, lose consciousness; to be unconscious; to collapse; to 'black-out'
- fèn* (SI) part, portion, share
ni.fèn one part
- fónpáo* (*hónpáo*) hand-grenade, bomb
fónpáo t̃ua the Atomic Bomb (neol.)
fónpáo t̃aw že.že A grenade exploded right nearby
- fón* to cover over, cover up (e.g. with cloth or paper); to cover over and fasten; to close by covering over (cf. *lu*)
nd̃aw fón thán (R) spirit-money put around the hanging altars by the shaman at New Year's time (Con. *nd̃aw lu thán*)
hyon.l̃au t̃an, ei.nén fón thán (R) When the Old Year is finished, the shaman closes the altars
- fón* See below:
fón yèn ceremony of causing the *nén* to rest for one month (cf. *fě yèn*)
- fón* to bestow (a blessing or a curse); to bless; to curse; to award
fón eũ.kě phē to curse
fón cì žon id.
fón eũ.kě žon to bless
fón mōn žon id.
fón yén kón to award; to bestow
- fòn* to dye
- fón* (G) a masculine given name
- fú* to make a fire-break
fu té to make a fire-break around a ladang
- fú* phonemic variant of *hú* 'box-like container', q.v.
- fú* phonemic variant of *hú* 'to agree, be in concordance with', q.v.
- fúa* (*tú*) cloud
fúa pw fog, mist
fúa t̃ua air
pù fúa lots of clouds, very cloudy
č̃au.č̃au fúa overcast, cloudy (< *č̃au* 'to be full')
h̃an-fúa expanse of clouds
- fúalán* (*lén*) (T) Occidental, white man (cf. Th *fàràŋ*)
nd̃aw fúalán book written in English ('occidental book')
- fúalánsè* (*fualánsè*) (*lén*) (T) (the) French, (a) Frenchman (cf. Th *fàràŋsèd*)
- fúatài* (*tù*) king, lord
fúatài té kingdom
- fúa* to pass on, pass on ahead

- fua ndé tđ* pass on ahead
- fua* (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
- fua*⁺ to crave . . .
- fua yén*⁺ to crave opium
- yén cì nǎo fua lǎw*⁺ Not to feel a craving
- fua yúa*⁺ to explode
- fua*⁺ to have fits, have convulsions
- fua ʔi.thân*⁺ a convulsion
- fua ʔhéh*⁺ The death-convulsions are finished
- ʔi.nú fua ʔáo.pé ʔǎ*⁺ He has several fits a day
- fua*⁺ to be prolific
- fua*⁺ See below :
- kw̃ fua*⁺ an improvised story, usually not relating to any current happening. The content relates to tales of ancient time and *not* to matters concerning love and courtship (*nǎyái*). The *kw̃ fua*⁺ is a short recital, lasting not more than one hour. It is not sung (cf. the verse-form known as *lũ.ñjúa*)
- fú (lén)* servant
- fú (lí)* dipper, ladle
- fú.táu* gourd dipper (< *táu* 'gourd')
- fú.táu hàu klé* gourd dipper for drinking water
- fù* perspiration
- ndào fù* to sweat, perspire
- niv ndào ndào fù* He is perspiring a lot
- fú (lú)* kettle, tea-kettle, teapot (cf. *qhù*)
- chúa fù* teapot
- fù klé* tea-kettle
- lao.fù ʔau klé.kú* thermos (for hot water)
- fúéáo* (Ch) (black) pepper (cf. Sz *fú tsiǎu* 'black pepper')
- fúéi* (*hyao*) (Ch) beard, moustache (Con. *lénfú* 'whiskers on the cheeks') (cf. Sz *fú-tsý~hú-tsý* 'beard')
- ʔhài fúéi* to shave
- fúʔhí*⁺ (aNI) (Ch) authority, (delegated) power (cf. Sz *fú k'í* 'luck, good luck')
- fú*⁺ to honor, respect (cf. *thá*)
- pé yúa fú klán qhǎo.ʔón* We must honor the Door Spirit

h

há (J) and (connective)

chũa pé.tũ tú há p̣i.tũ mĩ-nchài (I) have three sons and one daughter remaining

pé yũa môn̄ sái té.páokw̄ há té.mblé We must go and look (after) the corn-ladang and the paddy-ladang

há (Tr) indeed ; also (predicative terminator). NB: This terminator may be translated in various ways depending on its occurrence with: (1) verbs, (2) negated verbs, or (3) nouns solely. It merely establishes the preceding verb or noun as a predicate and is often not to be translated. Examples of usage are given below (cf. Classical Ch. *yě*)

(1) With verbs :

(‘The fact of Verb, Verb is how it is’)

Question: *káo yũa môn̄ té, ci môn̄?* Are you going to the fields or not?

Answer: *môn̄ há* Yes, (I’m) going [‘The fact of *môn̄*, *môn̄* is how it is’]

Question: *ñáo cẽ, ci ñáo?* Are (you) at home?

Answer: *ñáo há* Yes, indeed (I am) [‘The fact of *ñáo*, *ñáo* is how it is’]

(2) With negated verbs (i.e. verbs preceded by *ci* ‘not’):

(‘As for Verb’s negation, Verb’s negation is how it is’)

Question: *khẽy khẽy hli le háo?* She’s growing well, isn’t she?

Answer: *ci khẽy hli há* No, not well at all [‘As for *ci khẽy*, *ci khẽy* is how it is’⁴

Question: *pé.tũ quã-yãw ñjãñ hãñ yão lẽñ.tũ?* Who are the three men down in the canyon?

Answer: *šáo. kũ kũ ci páu há* Couldn’t say. I don’t know either [‘As for *ci páu*, *ci páu* is how it is’]

(3) With nouns solely :

(‘As for this Noun, this Noun is the one’)

nũa.nũa, pé yũa não ñá.mbua lào ñá.nũ? Today, are we going to eat pork or beef?

ñá.nũ há Beef [‘As for *ñá.nũ*, *ñá.nũ* is the one’]

nũa hãw.mão lào hãw.páokw̄? Is this rice-liquor or corn-liquor?

ǰǎw.páokw̄ há Corn-liquor [‘As for *ǰǎw.páokw̄*, *ǰǎw.páokw̄* is the one’]

(4) Miscellaneous examples :

ŋá.mbuá qán há Pork is very tasty

kú nǎ há I like it!

lái há láu it can be done!

páu há (I) know!

púa náo.mǎo há he eats a lot (of rice)

yúa há (I) want it!

hǎeǐ (Ch) large expanse of water, e.g. lake, ocean (cf. Sz *hài-tsy* ‘sea’)

nǎ-hǎeǐ ocean

mǐ-hǎeǐ lake

mblá-té múa nǎ-hǎeǐ The world was covered by an ocean (line from a Miao legend)

hǎ to smell scorched (as cloth); to be burnt (of flesh)

hà to scoop up; to serve from bowl to bowl

tái hà klé water dipper

hà to utter, give utterance; to speak, talk; to say, to chant, to tell

hà.lú to speak (about something), tell (a narration), narrate (‘speak words’)

hà ŋe to bargain (‘talk price’)

hà hú to agree, concur

hà lú nǵúa to recite a legend

hà lú éá to sing a (certain type of) song

hà tà to state, say that . . .

hà phonemic variant of *chà* (J) ‘in order to, then, etc.’ q.v.

hǎihúa phonemic variant of *fǎifúa* ‘flashlight’, q.v.

hai (Sl) race, ethnic group

ǰí.hai túanǝŋ one of the races of man

hai to be pregnant (i.e. from the time pregnancy is visible) (cf. *sén*)

hai mǐ-núa id.

mbua hai mǐ-núa lào ci tau? Is the pig pregnant already?

hai to pull, draw, drag; to cart

hǎŋ (1) (*hú*, *śán*) valley, canyon, deep gorge (Etym. s.w.n.)

hǎŋ klé gully, valley (with a stream) (< *klé* ‘water’)

hǎŋ qhúa canyon or valley without a stream (< *qhúa* ‘to be dry’)

kú hǎŋ ravine, deep gorge (< *kú* ‘ditch’)

nǵúa cón nǵúa hǎŋ all mountains and valleys, hill and dale

pé.tú quá-yáw nǵǎŋ hǎŋ yáo léŋ.tú? Who are the three men down in the canyon?

eú nǵǎŋ hǎŋ, ŋéŋ fán fán le, ǰélán mǝŋ Down in the canyon, the sword grass is quite overgrown, and it would be difficult to walk

- hǎη*- (2) expanse, wide area (Etym. s.w.p.)
hǎη-ě.yēη⁺ second-growth forest (where trees are approximately 10 to 12 meters in height) (< *ě yēη⁺*?)
hǎη-žōη virgin forest (where trees are higher than 12 meters) (< *žōη* 'jungle, forest')
hǎη-sí.cúa brushland, 'bush' (< *sí của* 'brushland')
hǎη-žōη.ndú⁺ dense jungle
hǎη-ťua the atmosphere (< *ťua* 'wind')
hǎη-fúa expanse of clouds (< *fúa* 'cloud')
nủ mớη phláō hǎη-žōη lǎw. He went hunting in the jungle
hǎη.tháw 1. (N) solder; 2. (V) to solder, seal (cf. *hǎō tháw*)
múa hǎη.tháw ťáo lủ hǎη to solder with solder
- hǎη* (C) a clan name
- hǎōáo* (Ch) chilli, chilli pepper (cf. Sz *huā tsiāu* 'flowery pepper') (= Th *phrítg*, MI *chabai*)
lủ.tái hǎōáo pepper mortar
- hǎō* 1. (phrase-initial) place, location, area; at, towards, to, in, on, by, out in; 2. (phrase-final) that (close by), there (close by) (Con. *ndǎw⁺*)
 1. *hǎō ɽu* that place, there
hǎō ndǎw⁺ id. (< *ndǎw⁺* 'place')
hǎō nũa this place, here
hǎō ndǎw⁺ nũa id.
hǎō tủ where? somewhere, anywhere ('which place?')
hǎō.ɽu hǎō.nũa here and there
hǎō.chua hǎō.ťhaw everywhere, everything
hǎō.chua.ťhaw things, goods, articles, (incl.) food
káo mớη hǎō.tủ lé? Where are you going?
 2. *ɽua le hǎō* to be (do) like that, be that way, that being the case
lêη hǎō that person
tủ hǎō that one (< *tủ*, Sl.)
lủ.cẽ hǎō that house (< *lủ*, Sl.)
klẽ hǎō that dog
kủ cỉ yũa klẽ hǎō; yũa klẽ ndǎw⁺ I don't want that dog there; (I) want that dog over yonder
thau hǎō then (at that time)
tủ.hǎō ɽáw That person is an idiot
ɽua lǎw le hǎō Follow it
- háo* (Tr) particle expressing suggestive exhortation
ñchai mblé yũa sǎ háo? The rice will (soon) be ripe, won't it?
hà le háo háo Very well, (we'll) say it's like that!
nủ.nũa, kủ.kủ le háo? Today, (it's) very hot, isn't it?

- káo nǎu.nǎu le háo?* You are very thin, aren't you?
khěη.khěη hlú le háo? (She's) growing well, isn't she?
- háohúa*⁺ phonemic variant of *fáofúa*⁺ 'the peacock-pheasant', q.v.
- háo*⁺ to mark, make a mark for a certain purpose
háó té⁺ to mark off a ladang
háó tháw⁺ to mark, brand, seal
- hǎu-* the highest point of an object, summit; the principal part of an object, main part; 'head' part (cf. *-hau-*)
hǎu-éon summit of a mountain
hǎu-plá forehead
hǎu-sàw the crown of the head
hǎu-sá chest (of body)
hǎu-tǎu knee-cap, knee
hǎu-mòη principal city or town (of a province), provincial capital
hǎu-ndú north ('summit of the sky')
táo hǎu-ndé in front
hǎu-páu fundament, fundamental(s), basis; root; base (i.e. supporting part); principal
hǎu-páu nǎ root of a tooth
- hau-* 1. head (both lit. and fig.); 2. head (in sense of a person who is in charge); 3. abbrev. for *hau-ǎo* 'village headman'; 4. the culminating point of certain objects and topographical features (cf. *hǎu-*)
hau-ǎo village headman, village chief
pua-hau headman; to be headman
tú.hǎo pua-hau That one is headman
túu-hau head (of living organism)
pláu-hau hair of the head
klao-hau bald-headed
ehéη-hau gray hair
cí té càw tǎw, yǎo hle hau When you move to a new place, you ought to change headmen
hau-sú arrow-head
hau-něη tip of a cross-bow stock
pǎ túu-hau fǎifúa 'head' of a flashlight, esp. the flashlight bulb
eú hau-kě a crossroads
- hau (lí)* cover, lid (for a box, pot, etc.)
- hau* (Sl) piece, chunk (seemingly restricted to meat)
mòη yúa pí.hau ηá (She) went to buy some meat
- hau* to boil, boil down, boil (food); to cook in water; to be boiled (cf. *ǎu, mbau*)
hau qá to boil chicken
qá hau boiled chicken

- hau yáyén* to refine opium
hau yén id.
hàì páo.pé lú qáo háo lú hau pua mao Slice up a few tubers and cook them for supper
- hàu* to imbibe, inhale, (esp.) to drink, smoke (cf. *ηγào* 'to swallow')
hàu hǎw to drink liquor
hàu klé to drink water
hàu lúayén to smoke tobacco
hàu yáyén to smoke opium
hàu yén id.
hàu.hǎw qhí.hlua (R) the ceremony of drinking rice wine during the *qhí hlua* feast (if given to celebrate recovery from illness)
hàu.hǎw séη (R) the ceremony of drinking rice wine during the *qhí hlua* feast (if given to celebrate a birthday)
- háu* See below:
hǎu nón to impregnate
- háu.páo* to purr (of cats); to breathe in the manner of a person afflicted with asthma
chò-miǎo háu.páo The cat is purring
- hǎw* to shout, yell, cry out
hǎw nǎǎo id. ('to shout loudly') (< *nǎǎo* 'to be loud, noisy')
hǎw cua cáehu nǎchai to shout and make the animals afraid
- háu* (C) a clan name
háu (G) a masculine given name
- háu* (Int) yes, all right, 'as you say' (utterance expressing acquiescent affirmative response)
háu, kǎ nǎú káo mǎη All right, I'll go with you
háu, pǐ.kí kú cua túa nǎú káo thán Yes, tomorrow I'll come again and have a good talk with you
- hǎw* to salute by placing hands together palm to palm and raising them to a certain level of the body (e.g. stomach, chest, or face). The level decided on depends on the relative social status of the persons involved (= Th *wáj*, Pk *hé chǎng*)
- hě chǎη (lú)* camping-place or resting-place along the trail
hě to scare, terrify, frighten, molest (said of spirits and demons); to haunt (of spirits)
klán qhǎo.cǎη ci hě The Door Spirit will not haunt (us)
- hě* See below:
púa hě hě to try to intimidate
- hěη* to be terrible, awful; to be severe, extreme; terribly, awfully, severely, extremely, very, overly, (too) much (Etym. s.w. *hǎw*, q.v.)
hěη hěη id. (with double emphasis)

- cí chũa hễ̃n* seldom
kủ tú nã máo hễ̃n.hễ̃n le My tooth hurt terribly
nữ lủ ãchã̃n hễ̃n.hễ̃n le She is bleeding badly
mớ̃n nã̃ cỉ zão hễ̃n.hễ̃n The Miao like to keep on moving (their) vil-
 lages continuously
hễ̃n (in) sá hễ̃n to be impatient
hẽn to neigh, whinny
nễ̃n hẽn The horse neighs
hớ̃n sã̃n Buddhist priest (≈ Y tú^p cãw)
cễ̃ hớ̃n sã̃n temple, esp. Yon Buddhist temple
hớ̃n páo phonemic variant of *fớ̃n páo* 'hand-grenade, bomb', q.v.
hủ (lủ) jar, (esp.) large water-jar
hủ zế stone jar
hủ pã̃n earthenware jar
ñdãu hủ the mouth of a jar
hủ lão lão cry for calling horses
hủ (L) in, within, inside, at
hủ lủ.cễ̃ in the house
sã̃n hủ down below (< *sã̃n* 'side', Sl.)
tão hủ inside, in
mũa chũa cãu hủ qhão.ñdãu Put the medicine in (your) mouth
hủ lủ s̃hãw while
hủ nã̃n lủ.tễ̃ in the snake's body
hủ ñjũa ñjã̃n between
hủ plãw among, within, in the midst of a group or section
hủ gã̃n below, under
hủ qhão.ñdãu in (your) mouth
hủ qhủ in the kettle
hủ tẻ at (or) in the field
lủ ñjão hủ gã̃n inside on the bottom
ñjẻ kủ ñáo hủ klẻ fish who live in the water
sỉ mblẻ hủ qhão.tử to dip out rice from the mortar with one's hands
 ('take hand, dip rice out from mortar')
cễ̃ ñáo ñjã̃n hủ The house is down below
tử.mẻ ñáo hủ.gã̃n kủtẻ̃n The pencil is under the stool
lủ qgão mớ̃n của hủ hã̃ỉ The boat went to the ocean
mũa ði.tủ nã̃n ñáo hủ There was a snake living inside
tã̃n sáo kũa mbua qgã̃n hủ cễ̃ Stop the pig from entering the
 house
hủ to be clean, neat, nice
hủ sá to be immaculate
tũa hủ fresh air, pure air

- lí.tái nũa cì hũ* This cup is not clean
chũa cúa kũa hũ sá Clean up the room!
- hũ* to sharpen, whet, hone
hũ cǎ to sharpen a knife
žé hũ whetstone, grindstone
- hũšì* altogether, all, both
hũ-qũa-šì id.
- hũ.hũ* completely, all (of a number), every single one
tǎŋ hũ.hũ id. (< *tǎŋ* 'to be finished, come to the end')
mblón yũa žěŋ tǎŋ hũ.hũ The leaves will all fall off
- hu* to call, summon; to be called; to be named; to pray to
hu ŋáú to sing songs
hu plǐ to call souls
hu ɽua.le.žǎŋ? What is it called?
hu le žǎŋ? id.
món hu klán.ndú The Miao prayed to the Sky Deity
pón plǐ lǎw, hu ɽua.néŋ, hu plǐ. (If you) have lost some 'souls',
 (you) call the shamen, (who will) call the 'souls' back
 Question (holding up a book): *nũa lí.mbe hu ɽua le žǎŋ?* What's
 the name of this? What do you call this?
 Answer: *lí.mbe hu ɽua ndǎw.* It's called *ndǎw*
- hu~hu-láo* to be voracious
- hũšǎŋ* Buddhist priest (cf. *hónšǎŋ*)
- hũ.šúa* (*hũ.šáu*) sand, sandy (cf. *šúa pũa* 'sandy place')
páo.žé hũ.šúa pabbles, coarse sand, gravel
ndũ hũ.šúa shore of a sand-bank, sandy shore (< *ndũ* 'edge')
hǎŋ-hũ.šúa expanse of sand, desert
- hũ.cũ* approximately, about
hũ.cũ pè-cǎw nú? Approximately how many days?
kũ tau hàu kǎfě hũ.cũ čau ndǐ I drank approximately six cups of
 coffee
- hũ*⁺ goods, merchandise, 'things'
mũa hũ⁺ to sell things
yũa hũ⁺ to buy things, go shopping
- hũ*⁺ (*fũ*⁺) (*klǎi*⁺) (N) small box, any small container (round or square), e.g.-
 shoe-box, compass-case; any small vessel used as a container for non-
 edible matter; (SI) small boxful, small containerful
hũ⁺ *ɽǎ* id.
hũ⁺ *mũaeĩ* cartridge box
hũ⁺ *čau yéŋ* cup filled with boiled-down opium
hũ⁺ *ndǎu yéŋ* opium tin (round container, 7×3 cm)
- hũ*⁺ (*fũ*⁺) to agree, be in concordance with

- hú⁺ šá* to be satisfied with, to agree with
ci šì hú⁺ don't agree (as evidence)
hà hú⁺ Agreed
túa hú⁺ ɲua kě to join in, participate, cooperate (< ɲua kě 'to be together')
cāw ɲua.le.ʃǎŋ lǎo pé yǎo hà kúa hú⁺ However it may be, we must come to an agreement
húa (G) a masculine given name
húa (J) if, if by chance, supposing that, in the event that . . .
káo mǒŋ húa káo ci pú⁺ zé tǎw "If you go (away), you'll not see the stone blossom" (Miao legend)
hǔ (*hǔŋ*) extremely, very much so, terribly, terribly much, overly (Etym. s.w.a. *hěŋ*, q.v.) (< WM *hǔŋ*~*hěŋ*)
múa zú hǔ terribly strong
zǒŋ hǔ lǎw extremely good
šǎ khlau hǔ lǎw overripe
kǔ čhá hǔ I was awfully terrified
léŋ.núa mǒŋ.kě ɲua.tau hǔ This person is extremely good at travelling
món kǎŋ cǐ zé.zǎo tǎu hǔ The Miao like to keep on moving (their) villages continuously
hǔŋ phonemic variant of *hǔ* 'extremely, very much so, terribly', q.v.

hl

- hlǎ* to sharpen (to a point)
hlǎ ʃw.mě⁺ to sharpen a pencil
hlài to cut, slice, incise
hlài mblé to cut rice, harvest rice
hlài tē to cut one's hand
hlài túa té.yáyéŋ to incise the principal opium ladangs
čǎ hlài The knife slices
síyíyě túa, mǒŋ hlài mblé (When) November comes, (we) go and harvest the rice

- hlán* (*eú*) belt, sash, girdle
ša hlán to put on a belt, put on a sash
hlán ñá silver belt
hlán ñà baby carrying-cloth
ndàu táw hlán to embroider a sash
- hlán* to scald
klé kú hlán scalded by hot water
- hlǎn* to grow (of plants); to put forth shoots; to bud forth
mblé hlǎn The rice is growing
ηά hlǎn tumor
- hlan* to pass (over), go over, cross over; over, across
hlan tsháo to go over a bridge
túa tsháo hlan klé to build a bridge across a stream
hlan klé, yǎo hle qhau (When) crossing a stream, you take off your shoes
- hláo* See below:
plán hláo calf (of leg)
- hlao* (RM) completely
tì hlao to turn around
ηǎo hlao to swallow
ñjèη hlao to believe completely
lèη hlao to completely receive
chài hlao to translate, interpret
cáv hlao to pick up
kǎ hlao šau pw to carry well on the shoulder
- hlǎu* to project, stick out
hlǎu mblǎi to put out the tongue
- hlau* 1. iron; 2. (a) hoe
tšǎ hlau railroad track ('iron track')
ché tšǎ.hlau railroad train
sǎ hlau wire
ñja hlau (a) nail
ehaη hlau steel
tsháo hlau iron bridge (i.e. a railroad bridge)
hlau cúa chisel
hlau tšá magnet
múa tšá lǎ, tàì hlau to grasp iron with tongs
- hlǎw* to burn (something)
hlǎw hyáη to burn incense
hlǎw ndǎw to burn paper
hlǎw té to burn the field (i.e. to burn the dried and cut-down trees and vegetation on the patch of ground to be used as a ladang)

- sányē túa, yúa mōn hlāw té* (When) March comes, (we) must go and
burn off the ladangs
- hlàw* bead; marble (cf. *qai žé*)
- hlé (lú)* (a) grave (cf. *qhāo nzaŋ*)
- hle* 1. to remove the outer layer of an object; to pull off, peel off; to skin;
2. to unfasten, untie; to come unfastened (cf. *làw*)
- hle.làw* id.
- hle chao* to take off clothing, undress
- hle.làw tăw* to skin, pull off the skin
- hle tăw.ndoŋ* to peel off bark
- hle qhau* to take off one's shoes
- ci hsáo múa kháuklúa hle* Do not take the bandage off
- kóŋ hle lăw* The needle fell out (of the instrument)
- hli* to pour
- múa hli* id.
- hli (lú)* 1. (N) moon; month; 2. (SI) one of the twelve consecutive months
of the year (depending on the preceding numeral); (loosely) month
(in general)
- lú.hli* the moon [Note: The Moon is called *éi* 'father' by the Green
Miao]
- hyaŋ.lú hli* seven months
- hyaŋ.hli* July (the seventh month)
- lú hyaŋ.hli* id. [preferred usage]
- pè-căw.lú hli?* How many months?
- pè-căw.hli?* id.
- áo-pé.hli* several months
- lú.hli táo.ndé* last month, the previous month
- qă.hli* moonlight ('to be moon-bright')
- ňjău hli* The Moon (as personification or deity) (< *ňjău* 'young man,
youth')
- hli ŋjăŋ* 1. The moon is full; full moon; 2. 'The moon is in full
bloom'
- hli sá* new moon
- hli ŋi* moonlight
- qă hli cì qă?* Is the moon shining?
- klăŋ náo hli* lunar eclipse
- nì.núa hli sá* Now the moon is waxing
- hli tâŋ* The 15th (final) day of the waning period of the moon (with
disk entirely obscured) (lit. 'moon finish')
- hli phua qán thón sá yí†* The 8th day of the waxing period of the
moon (with half-disk illuminated) (lit. 'the 8th [day when] the
waxing moon is split in half')

hlí.tân hyon.tân The 15th day of the waning moon (coincides with)
New Year's day

nú.núa hlí sá le t̃ân? What day of the waxing moon is it today?

hlí η̃p̃ mà ñchai ñân yúa lù When the moon wanes, I'm afraid it
might rain

hlõη to change, make a change; to substitute (cf. *nz̃ēη*)

hlõη z̃ân to change clothes

hlõη túanēη to change people

ðí.nú hlõη ðáo.pé.cāη z̃ân to change clothes several times in one
day

hlõη cē to move (one's dwelling-place) (< *cē* 'house')

hlõη z̃áo id. (< *z̃áo* 'village')

kũ yúa hlõη.z̃áo m̃ôn ñáo cua s̃ath̃ân I want to move to (Khun)
Sathaan (< *m̃ôn ñáo* 'go and live in')

hlí to be large (in sense of having grown large); to increase in size; to
grow up, grow big, become mature, become adult; to be one of greater
age or rank (Etym. s.w.n.)

eáw hlí to mature, grow up

klé hlí flood waters

t̃ua hlí big wind

hlí quà z̃ú túa to grow up

quá-hlí adult, (village) elder

kh̃ēη kh̃ēη hlí le háo? She's growing well, isn't she?

ðua hlí (village) headman

-*hlí* [K] kinship term denoting one who is the eldest, the first-born, of
greater age, or who is the principal person in a certain kinship hierarchy
(Etym. s.w.p.)

tú-hlí (K) eldest son

ñá-hlí (K) first wife

eĩ-klán-hlí (K) eldest brother (married woman speaking)

m̃úa-hlí (K) elder sister (man speaking)

ñá-hlí (K) eldest brother (unmarried girl speaking)

hlí to love (as parent to child, God to man), i.e. 'a condescending love'
(Con. ñ̃á)

lú sá hlí covetous heart

ñw hlí s̃úakl̃aw He loves everyone

hlí (RM) intensely, greatly, hard (of wind or rain)

ñân lù hlí hlí It's raining very hard

t̃ua ñj̃áw hlí The wind is blowing furiously

t̃i hlí f̃úa h̃ēη to burn intensely (< *t̃i* 'to burn')

ðua.le.t̃ân hyon.núa t̃ua ñj̃áw hlí ðua.lúa? How is it this year we
have had such high winds?

- múa* *π.νú nân lú hlú láu* Then there came a day when the rain fell in great quantities!
- hlú* See below:
múa hlú to be conceited, be haughty
- hlúa* See below:
hyán hlúa to stretch and bend (oneself) backward (< *hyán* 'to stretch')
- hlua* (*eú*) rope, cord, string
ghi hlua 1. to tie string; 2. (R) a magical ceremony
khla hlua to skip rope
hlua túa ndù [W] treadle (actually a cord attached to the ankle of the weaver's right foot and which raises the heddle horses when she kicks backward)
hlua khúa sling (of a rifle)
hàu h̄áw ghi hlua ceremonial consumption of rice wine
π.ξhua eú hlua one jerk of a rope
hlua n̄η bow-string
- hlúa* to be young (of people), be unmarried (Etym. s.w.n.)
hlúa.ηgáu to be young, unmarried (of women) (< *ηgáu* 'girl')
hlúa.ñjáu to be young, unmarried (of men) (< *ñjáu* 'young man')
l̄η hlúa hlúa young person
t̄η hlúa to come of age
h̄áo hlúa núa these young people
q̄ua-hlúa unmarried young person
hlúa.ηgáu ζοη.ηgáu t̄η ñchao le the most beautiful girl
l̄au ηḡ q̄ua-hlúa An old husband ruins a young wife!
- hlúa* [K] kinship term (Etym. s.w.p.)
n̄a-hlúa (K) wife's sister (man speaking); female cousin who is younger than ego (woman speaking)
t̄ai-hlúa (K) younger maternal aunt (i.e. mother's younger sister) (man speaking); younger sister (woman speaking)
- hlw* brain
hlw̄ ehan marrow
- hlw̄* (*hlw*) See below:
šáw hlw̄ to blister, raise a blister
l̄au.taw šáw hlw̄ The heel is blistered
- hlw* to suck, inhale
hlw hlw to slurp up (when drinking)

hs

- hsáo* (*eháo, sáo*) don't, do not (prohibitive) (= Th *jàa*, Ml *jangan*) (cf. *ci* 'not')
- ci hsáo* id. (< *ci* 'not')
- hsáo hà* Don't speak
- hsáo môn* Don't go
- hsáo kháw qhǎo.mũa* Do not rub your eyes
- ci hsáo pua khua* Don't do it again
-

hy

- hyán* (*cw*[†]) (R) (Ch) spirit-offering, (esp.) incense, joss-sticks (cf. *hyèŋ* 'to sacrifice') (cf. Sz *hiāng* 'incense')
- hlǎw hyán* to burn incense
- ñá.eá hyán ndǎw* spirit-money (crude paper money used as an offering to the spirits) (< *ñá.eá* 'money', *ndǎw* 'paper')
- úa.cw*[†] *hyán* nine joss-sticks
- hyán* 1. Sl. for one of a pair of bilaterally symmetrical objects or objects closely associated with these, e.g. cheeks, ears, shoes; 2. Sl. for one of a pair of bilaterally associated objects, e.g. two opposing walls (cf. *ehài, sán*)
- ðáo.hyán qhǎo-cù* two arm-pits
- ðáo.hyán sú.ñjan* two (opposing) walls
- sú ei ðáo.hyán* two cheeks; two cheek-bones
- sú pù ðí.hyán* one shoulder
- ðí.hyán qhau* one shoe

- ῥι.ηυάη ἡῖέ* one ear
ῥία μία ῥι.ηυάη ἡῖέ σί He has only one ear
ῥι.ηυάη ῥῆλυ σί ἡύ One cheek isn't clean
- ηυάη* to stretch (out)
ηυάη ἡλύα to stretch and bend (oneself) backward
ηυάη τέ to stretch out the hand
- ηυᾶῆ* phonemic variant of *ηυαη* 'to give birth', q.v.
ηυαη (*ηυᾶῆ*) to give birth (to), be born [Note: This verb actually refers to all mammalian life; in polite speech, however, some speakers do not use it in reference to human beings, the euphemism *γῦ* 'to provide food for' being preferred] (cf. *σέη*)
ηυαη ἡνυα to give birth to offspring (either human or animal)
ηυαη μι-ἡνυα id.
ηυαη ἡνυα ἡῖλάη a difficult (child-)birth
ηυαη ἡνυα γόηγῖ an easy (child-)birth
ηυαη μι-ἡνυα ῥαι a quick birth
ηυαη tú to bear a son
ῡᾶ.ῡῖα ἡυαη μι-ἡνυα λάῡ The sow has farrowed
ῡᾶ.ῡῖ ῡῖα ἡυαη ἡνυα The cow is going to calve
ῡᾶ-ῡῖ ἡυαη μι-ἡνυα λάῡ The woman has given birth to a child
ῡᾶ-ῡῖ εῖ ἡυαη λάοῡα.τέ The chief's father was born in Laos
- ηυαη* (Q) seven (7)
ηυαη.ῡᾶῡ seventy (70)
λί ἡυαη.ἡλί July, the seventh month
ῡᾶ.ἡυαη seventeen (17)
- ηυᾶῡ* to render obeisance to a dead person by holding incense and bowing with the knees held together (male descendants only) (cf. *ῡε*)
ηυᾶῡ ἡᾶ ἡυᾶῡ εῖ, εῡᾶ τᾶῡ ῥῡη "Reverence your parents and you will be well-off" (Miao proverb)
- ηυᾶῡ* to mix, blend (in cooking); to be mixed in, mixed with
ῡῖέ ἡυᾶῡ ῡᾶῡ fish and rice
ῡᾶ.ῡῖα ἡυᾶῡ ῥᾶῡ pork and vegetables (a dish)
ῡᾶ.ῡᾶ.ῡῖ ἡυᾶῡ τᾶῡ fried chicken mixed with string-beans
ῡᾶ.ῡᾶ ἡυᾶῡ ῥᾶῡ boiled chicken and vegetables
ῡᾶῡ ἡυᾶῡ ῡᾶῡ eggs mixed with rice
- ηυέη* to shove, push (small objects only); to brush off (as crumbs from a table), flick off
- ηυῖῆ* (*τῡ*) dragon (Chinese type) (cf. *ῥᾶη*)
ηυῖῆ (G) a masculine given name
ηυῖῆ See below :
ῥᾶ σί ἡυῖῆ to be absent-minded (Syn. *ῥᾶ σί ῡῡ*)
ηυῖῆ surplus, remaining

- hyí* to be liquid
- hyífán* (Ch) to be happy, joyful (cf. Sz *hì huān* 'to be happy')
- śá hyífán* id. (< *śá* 'heart')
- cì hyífán* unhappy
- hyón* bamboo
- cě hyón* house made of bamboo
- čán hyón* tube of bamboo
- eǐ hyón* bamboo sprouts (a food) (< *eǐ* 'fruit')
- hlài hyón* to cut bamboo
- klǎ hyón* bamboo spoon
- mǐ hyón* pointed bamboo peg
- múa hyón* *ɽua* made of bamboo
- mblón hyón* bamboo leaf
- hyon* (Sl) year (cf. *cé núa* 'last year')
- hyon núa* this year
- lw⁺ hyon* next year
- lw⁺ sá hyon* year after next
- ná hyon* every year, each year
- ná.hyon ná.hyon* all year long every year
- pláu hyon* four years
- hyon.núa cì žon; nǎn cì lǔ* This year was bad; rain did not fall
- Names (and Traditional Order) of the Twelve Cyclical Years :
- lúa hyon* 1. Year of the Rabbit
- žán hyon* 2. Year of the Great Serpent
- nán hyon* 3. Year of the Snake
- něŋ hyon* 4. Year of the Horse
- yán hyon* 5. Year of the Sheep
- lá hyon* 6. Year of the Monkey
- qá hyon* 7. Year of the Chicken
- klě hyon* 8. Year of the Dog
- mbua hyon* 9. Year of the Pig
- nǎŋ hyon* 10. Year of the Rat
- ñá hyon* 11. Year of the Ox
- cǔ hyon* 12. Year of the Tiger
- hyón* (C) a clan name
- hyón* (G) a masculine given name
- hyu* clarion (made of carabao horn)
- čhǔ hyu* to blow the clarion
- mǎ-hyu* a bugle
- hyú⁺* to practice, make oneself proficient; to be in accord with
- hyú⁺ lǎw* to try to follow
- hyú⁺ náo* to live in accord with

- hyú*[†] (G) a masculine given name
hyúa (*tú*) shrimp
hyúa to emit a disharmonious sound, be discordant (of music)
qên hyúa The *qên* is disharmonious
qên núa žon; ci hyúa This *qên* is good; it does not grate (on the ear)
hyúa si[†] to take care, be careful; to beware of, watch out for, be careful of
hyw (*tú*) a ghost apparition (cf. *klán*)
tú hyw id.
-

k

- ká* (*lí*) 1. market place, market; 2. store, shop; 3. city, town
cě ká market
ňžán ká (down) in the market place, (down) in the city
ká.žua[†] (*čán*) back-rack, (esp.) back-board for carrying wood
ká (G) a feminine given name
ká yén id.
kă (*lí*) small box
kăfě (T) coffee (cf. Th *kaafes* 'coffee')
kă.ti itch (N)
kă then rattan (Syn. *kha thén*)
kă to change ones clan
kă sên[†] id.
kă (Tr) interrogative particle (cf. Y *kă?*)
žon kă? Is (it) good?
kă ehán wound, sore, boil, infection, ulcer, cut
kă chán lú ñchăn The wound is bleeding
hsáo kháv kă chán Do not scratch the sore
kă.ti[†] See below:
ei kă.h[†] lamyai fruit, cat-eye fruit (= Th *lamjaj*)
kàpôn[†] (*lí*) (T) tin-can (cf. Th *kràpǒn* 'tin-can')
ká (Tr) particle used to emphasize a preceding assertion (cf. Y *kàa*)
páu ká (I) know
kă to be separate
kă klé ní.ňží separated a little farther

- kả* quickly, fast; in a hurry (cf. *kảw~kả*, *kả~kả*)
phía cì kả mớη He didn't hurry
- kả~kả* quickly, fast; in a hurry (cf. *kả*, *kảw~kả*)
mớη kả~kả to walk very quickly, walk in a hurry
- kả[†]* mark, brand (N)
ndàu kả[†] to brand a mark (on a person)
- kả[†]* See below:
kả[†] klua hỏ more than that
ớη kả[†] hláo precious, most bright
kả[†] klua lí.nú brighter than the sun
pháu kả[†] klua lủa tẻ to know more than other people (i.e. to be conceited)
- kải kầu (tủ)* yellow-billed scimitar babbler, *Pomatorhinus mantanus nuchalis* (SS. 36. fig. 1)
- kải* (G) a masculine given name
- kảη (tủ)* 1. insect; 2. generic term for certain types of insects and crustacea (cf. *kớη*, *yớη*)
kảη lâu củ spider
kảη náo mblé rice beetle (< *náo mblé* 'to eat paddy')
kảη zả cáo locust
kảη cẩu ể crab (< *cẩu ể* 'crab')
kảη lâu chớη centipede, millipede
kảη lỉ chớη id.
kảη lỏ silkworm
kảη mùa ñjái firefly
kảη zả~zả cicada
- kảη.ổ[†].chủa* 1. tea; 2. fermented leaves of the tea plant chewed as a cud (≅ Th *mỉaη*)
ndon kảη.ổ[†].chủa the wild tea-plant, *Thea chinensis* Seem. (≅ Th *tổn mỉaη*, W. 616)
hàu klé kảη.ổ[†].chủa to drink tea
- kảη* (Sl) line, mark
kảη tẻ lines on palm of the hand
kủa pí.kảη to make a mark; to mark; to draw a line
kẻ pí.kảη to draw a scribbling line
- kảη* (Sl) complete inhalation (of opium)
pí.kảη yẻη one complete inhalation of opium (when smoking), one 'puff' of opium, one 'pipe' (i.e. pipeful) of opium
kảη táo.qảη (the) last pipe (of opium) (< *táo.qảη* 'behind')
kảη tảη.ñẻhao id.
- kảη* (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
kảηhủ (T) (Pl) Kang Ho, name of a Green Miao village (< Y *kảη hỏ*)

- kán* (in) *sv̄ kán* the Protecting Deity, q.v.
kǎn (*tú*) stem, stalk, trunk, stem-like part of any artifact
kǎn kúli stem of opium pipe
kǎn ndon tree trunk
kǎn pháo barrel (of a gun)
kǎn to govern
kǎn té.t̄h̄aw to govern a country
kǎn to be on time, in time
túa kǎn lí.s̄h̄aw lí.t̄h̄i hǎo to arrive in time for the festival
kǎn See below :
ēn kǎn pua Go ahead and do it ; (or) Do it freely without hindrance
ē kǎn pua id.
ēn kǎn th̄an Go ahead and converse
ē kǎn th̄an id.
kǎn See below :
ci kǎn nevertheless, despite the fact
pua.t̄h̄an ci kǎn anyhow, however ; at any rate
pua.le.t̄h̄an ci kǎn id.
sú n̄j̄on kú múa cǎ.lí.sú ci kǎn, ci p̄ú n̄n lú há Despite the fact that
there was thunder and lighting, (I) didn't see it rain
kàn (*tú*) worm, maggot
kán Sl. for *fúa* 'cloud'
pé.kán fúa three clouds
kán to be bright, light, shining, clear ; to shine (cf. *chǎn*- 'to shine (of the sun)')
kán.ndú daylight ; dawn ; to get light (< *ndú* 'sky')
kán.ndú p̄ú.ké to be bright and shining (< *p̄ú ké* 'to see the trail')
kán.hũ to clear up (of weather or sickness) ; to be bright (of weather
or countenance) ; to be unclouded
kán.hũ lǎw lào ci tau? Has it cleared up yet?
kán (G) a feminine given name
kǎn to be accustomed to, used to ; ever (cf. *chan*, *ēn*, *s̄aw*)
ci kǎn unaccustomed to, not accustomed ; never
kǎo ci kǎn never
zào kánhú, káo môn kǎn kǎ? Have you ever gone to the village of
Kang Ho?
kǎn to dare to, be willing to
kǎn čao ēu.sǎ to lay down one's life
môn ci kǎn klé.klé (He) is not a good traveller ("dares not go far")
káo kǎn môn ci kǎn? Would you be willing to go?
káo.s̄h̄.chúa tea (cf. *kán.s̄h̄.chúa*)
káo Sl. for rain, fevers (cf. *plúa*)

- ṛi.káo mbaw* a bout of fever
ṛi.káo nân a shower of rain
kăo to touch
kăo . . . kâñ accustomed to, used to, ever (< *kâñ* 'to be accustomed to')
kăo ci kâñ never
káo (Pr) you, your (2nd person singular)
káo ñjũ kũ you and I
káo le yours, as for you
ṛáo lén káo mblón káo, kũ mblón kũ The two of them wandered their
 separate ways (< *mblón* 'to wander' + *kũ* 'I, me')
káo to accuse; to sue (in a legal proceeding)
ṛáo.tũ hăo ceñ ði.káo Those two people are involved in a legal dispute
 (i.e. the one suing the other)
káu (lí) reel, spool (said in reference to a tape-recorder)
ṛi.lí káu one reel, one spool
káu (G) a masculine given name
mblá-káu id.
kău (tũ) barking-deer, *Cervulus muntjac* (= Th *ṛii kên*, Y *faan*, G: 19.48)
kău body dirt
chúa nzúa kău soap (< *chúa* 'medicine' + *nzúa* 'to wash off')
kău to cover, pull over, cover up
kău ñgàu completely covered up
kău vécañ to put up a mosquito-net
ñjũ tsháo kău táu-hau to pull a blanket over the head
ndáu kău nân waterproof cloth
kau to lament, moan; to howl
tshúa kau The gibbon is howling
yí kau a type of partridge ('the moaning partridge')
kàu (lí) (a) shade or coverage as characterized by an umbrella or parasol
kàu ndáu umbrella (< *ndáu* 'cloth')
kàu ndăw parasol (< *ndăw* 'paper')
kàu to scrape, grate
káu (lí) coil; loop, noose; circle, ring
káu.tshén wheel; loop
ṛáo.lí káu.tshén two wheels; two loops
káu.tshén čau láukáu circular wooden support used to hold the rice-
 pot upright when placed on the table
káu kháv.ñjé earring (< *kháv.ñjé* 'earring')
káu hlua loop of rope, noose of rope
káu nă loop of silver, (esp.) silver earring
kău vine
káu.mán vine, climber; grape vine

- ẽi kâu.mán* (a) grape
kâu.mán ʒhě The vine is curled up
kâu cái chin
kâu ti[†] (kâu ti) wing, fin (\simeq Syn. *ti[†]*; informant stated, however, that *kâu ti[†]* is the preferred form)
kâu ti[†] ndán bee's wing
kâu ti[†] nõn bird's wing
kâu ti[†] ñjê fin (of a fish)
kâu ti[†] ché.yan.ndú wing of an airplane
kâu Sl. for *ẽua* '(a) step'
ɸ.kâu ẽua one step
kâu (kâu) (lú) tusk, fang (of mammals); ivory
kâu nã teeth, (esp.) front teeth (of humans); fang; long tusk-like teeth (< *nã* 'tooth')
kâu nehí elephant tusk
kâu ñdjàu bill, beak (of birds) (cf. *gáu*)
ʒá kâu plàn tweezers
túa kâu to germinate, sprout (from a seed) ('to come up with tusks') (< *túa* 'to come')
ɸua kâu to sprout (from a seed) (< *ɸua* 'to do, make, be')
mblé ɸua.kâu sprouting rice
túa.kú túa.kâu to grow horns and tusks
kâu (Sl) mouthful (of food), bite (of food)
ɸ.kâu one mouthful (of food), a bite (to eat)
kâu (lú) angle, corner, (esp.) sharp corner
tẽn.kâu triangle, (esp.) three-cornered piece of cloth used as an amulet
pláu lú.kâu a quartered circle
món tẽn.kâu name of a Miao tribe (See *món* 'Miao')
kâu (Qs) ten (10) (cf. *ʒáu*)
kâu.ɸí eleven (11)
kâu.ɸáo twelve (12)
lú kâu.hli October, the tenth month
kãw (G) a masculine given name
kaw (čán, tú) saw (implement)
čán.kaw (the) saw, (a) saw
tú.kaw id.
mĩ-kaw hand-saw
kaw-klán neck
kaw to close, shut
kaw qhão.čón to shut the door
kaw to saw

- kaw ndoŋ* id.
cě kaw ndoŋ saw-mill
múa tú.kaw, kaw ndoŋ to saw wood with a saw
- kàw (tù)* toad
kàw tàw The toad hops
- kàw (G)* a masculine given name
- kàw* phonemic variant of *qàw* 'wart', q.v.
- kâw* to be the end, be finished, be last, be ultimate (cf. *tâŋ* 'to be finished, be used up')
- kâw ngàu* ultimate, superlative (< *ngàu* (RM) 'to the fullest extent')
- žoŋ kâw ngàu* best, perfect
- ñâ⁺ kâw ngàu* to like (love) to the fullest extent of one's power
- èau ñchai kâw* It is most frightful
- lí.žào nũa múa túanêŋ cãw kâw* In this village, live the least number of people
- Ń.chì cì kâw* forever, without end, eternal
- kâw~kâ* quickly, fast; hurriedly
mõŋ kâw~kâ to walk quickly, walk hurriedly, go quickly, go in a hurry
- kâw~kâ mõŋ* id.
mõŋ kâw~gùa~kâ id.
kâw~kâ mõŋ ŋaŋ Hurry up and carry it
kâw~kâ le túa Come quickly
kâw~kâ mõŋ yàw kháuklúa lú ģa Go quickly and bring the clothes in (off the line)
- kũ mõŋ kâw~kâ ģán nêŋ túa* I'll go quickly and bring the horse
- kâw⁺ (lí)* pack-basket with straps to go over the shoulders
hlua kâw⁺ straps of the pack-basket
mĩ~nehai múa kâw⁺ mõŋ žõŋ ñčhã žáu The little girls take their pack-baskets and go into the jungle to look for vegetables
- kâw⁺ chì (tù)* an unidentified rodent ('the impertinent one') (Syn. *klě páu* q.v.)
- kâw⁺* to learn, study
kâw⁺ ndãw to learn (from books), study (a book)
tú kâw⁺.ndãw student
- kâw⁺ chì* to be impertinent, insolent, fresh, forward, brash
- kâw⁺ (G)* a given name either masculine or feminine
- ké* cartridge-cap
- kě (kĩ) (éú)* road, trail, path, way
ɖua kě 1. to make a trail, build a road; 2. (fig.) to be together, together with, in company
mõŋ kě to travel (< *mõŋ* 'to go')

- ñjũ ðua.kě* to travel together, accompany
túa hũ ðua.kě to join in, cooperate
ñján kě the middle of the trail
ñjúa kě id.
pu⁺ kě 1. to see the trail; 2. (fig.) to be bright, clear
- kè* to mark; to scrape; to draw lines, make lines; to cross out, draw a line through
kè ði.kán to draw a scribbling line
kè pè klán pè túa to scribble
- kè⁺* partition; line, mark, stroke
ñjan kè⁺ partition (in a house)
ði.ğě kè⁺ a letter ('a body of strokes')
kè⁺ plán diaphragm (i.e. the muscular partition between the chest cavity and the abdominal cavity)
kè⁺ ká⁺ frontier, boundary line
žũ kè⁺ ká⁺ to guard the border
- kè⁺* to control (demons), cast out (demons)
kè⁺ klán mǝn id.
- kè⁺* to have disorders of the stomach (cf. *ğě⁺*)
kè⁺ quá to be constipated
máo qhán kè⁺ to have indigestion
plán kè⁺ id. (< *plán* 'stomach')
- kè⁺* separated
kè⁺ ði.nú every other day
kè⁺ klé ði.ñjĩ separated a little farther
kè⁺ ði.lú té.ğhaw sí only one country between them
- kén (lí)* beginning, commencement
lí.kén the beginning
kén púa id.
tú-kén kũ ñjěn the first one who believed
- kén (ğao)* ground, earth (cf. *ðán*)
kén ku lúá very wet ground, muddy ground
- kén* (SI) hour
náo ģăo.chúa núa ðáo.kén ði.plúa Take this powder once every two hours
- kén⁺* to enlist (men)
- kí* to fry (quickly with only a little fat or oil), (to) sauté, stir-fry, roast (in a pan with oil); to be fried (Con. *één, nthen*)
kí čáo to be fried in fat
kí qá to fry chicken
ğá.qá kí fried chicken
páokũ kí páñ popcorn ('corn [which is] pan-roasted [into a] flower') (< *páokũ* 'corn, maize')

- kũtẽη* (Ch) stool, small seat (cf. Sz *kĩ* 'small table, stool'; Sz *tẽn* 'stool, bench')
- kĩ* to weigh (cf. *tẽη* 'scales')
- tẽη kĩ yẽη* scales for weighing opium
- mõη kĩ* to go and weigh (something)
- mũa cãη.tẽη kĩ* to weigh on a scale
- kĩ* phonemic variant of *kẽ* 'road', q.v.
- ki* (Sl) pipefuls of tobacco
- pi.ki luayẽη* a pipeful of tobacco
- kì* to spread (of sickness), be contagious, be infectious
- eáw kì* id.
- máo kì* contagious disease
- máo.čua eáw kì* Leprosy spreads
- kì* See below :
- záu kì* the stinging nettle
- kì* thing, article, stuff; matter, happening
- kì.lũa* merchandise, products, articles of commerce (< *lũa* 'to do business')
- kì.lãη kì.lũa* id.
- tũ kì klãηci?* What's the matter? What's happening?
- kì* morning
- tãη.kì* id. (< *tãη* 'time of day')
- tãη.kì šãw.nzũ* early morning
- pi.tãη kì* tomorrow morning
- pi.kì (pẽ.kì)* tomorrow
- pi.kì mao* tomorrow evening
- nũ lái tãη, tãη.kì cão túa šái* (Once again) they plowed (all) day until sun-down and in the morning came back to the ladang
- kì (kũe, kũi)* (Ch) to be expensive, costly (Opp. *phẽnyi* 'to be cheap') (cf. Sz *kuéi* 'expensive')
- kì khlau hũ lãu* to be too expensive
- kì* (G) a masculine given name
- kóη (tũ)* 1. needle, pin; 2. Sl. for injections (of medicine)
- kóη ehãη chũa* hypodermic needle
- ñão kóη* love grass (See *ñão*)
- thão káo ehãη kũ le mi-ñua pi.kóη ká* Please give my child an injection
- kóη* merit, reward; good luck
- yẽη kóη* id.
- tau mõη tau kóη* to obtain merit and luck; be prosperous
- kóη [K]* kinship term denoting the third degree of ascent
- ei-kũ-kóη (K)* great aunt's husband

- pũ-ñár-kón* (K) great aunt
yáw-kón (K) 1. great-grandfather; 2. great great uncle
kón (G) a masculine given name
mblá-kón id.
- kón* ore
kon a type of container
kon súa gramophone, phonograph (< *súa* 'to whistle')
- kón* (*tũ*) 1. grasshopper; 2. generic term for certain types of insects (cf. *kán*, *yón*)
kón čhúa locust
kón ñjúa katydid (< *ñjúa* 'to be green')
kón múa lě dragon-fly
taw kón trigger (of a gun) ('grasshopper's foot')
- kón*⁺ to serve, wait upon
ɖua kón to care for, feed
- kón*⁺ to share
kón ɖí.lén eĩ to have (share) the same father
pé šì kón We (still) share (things) together
nũ kón kũ le He shares mine
kón šá kón ñjw to be in full agreement
- kú* gold
ñjě kú gold-fish
- kú* horn(s)
kú mualh antler (of the sambar deer)
kú tũ carabao horn(s); by extension 'divination horns' (a set of four pieces including the two halves of a carabao horn plus two bamboo imitations)
- kúlú* (*lú*) 1. opium pipe; 2. bowl or 'head' of opium pipe (4×5 cm.)
kán kúlú stem of opium pipe
tén kúlú opium lamp
qhǎo kúlú hole in head of pipe into which the viscous opium is inserted
- kú* to burn (of itself) (cf. *ǰi*, *kú*⁺)
kú.ñá to burn (of fire); to be burned, charred
kú.ñá kú.ñá burning brightly
šúa-tǎw kú.ñá to be on fire; to catch fire
šúa-tǎw kú (a) burning fire; to be on fire, catch fire
ɣá kú lǎw The meat is already burnt
- kú* to be hot [Note: *kú* denotes heat of a higher degree than *šú*, q.v.]
kú šá to be zealous
kú ǰě to have a fever ('be hot in the body')
klé kú hot water

žáo nũa kú This village is hot
lú.đái ndú.kú the Hot Season
ɲua.kú ɲua.nao to be (alternately) hot and cold (said of a sick person)

nú.nũa, kú.kú le háo Today, (it's) very hot, isn't it?

kũ (Pr) I, me, my (1st person singular)

kũ le mine, as for me

kũ le lá Mine is red

kũ chù my cat

kũ le chù id.

kũ lú (Int) cry for calling chickens

ku (tú) handle, shaft

ku tàu axe handle

ku ǎ knife handle

ku mũ wooden shaft (of the digging-stick)

ku (G) a masculine given name

cǎŋ ku id.

kù (tú) generic term for birds of a certain type

kù lá hau crimson-backed woodpecker, *Chrysocolaptes lucidus gutta-cristatus* (SS. 300. fig. 5)

kú (J) consequently, also, even, even though, whether, then, nevertheless (connective used together with a following verb to convert a factual statement into a conditional statement). NB: In translation, the initial verb-phrase is usually rendered by a subordinate clause (Syn. *lào* (2), q.v.) (= Th *kṣo*, Y *káɓ*, *kàa*, *kṑo*)

m̄b̄aw hà lù.šũa kú tau He can also speak Chinese

m̄oŋ kú m̄oŋ (If you want) to go, then go

náo kláŋci kú tau Eat anything you like ('to eat anything consequently is permitted')

Special usage with *tau* (3) to form noncommittal replies:

Question: *pé m̄oŋ háo.tù?* Where (shall) we go? (< *m̄oŋ* 'to go' + *háo.tù* 'where?')

Reply: *m̄oŋ háo.tù kú tau* Anywhere ('to go anywhere consequently is all right') (< *tau* 'to be all right')

kú ... *kú* both ... and ... (cf. *kú*)

kú ci ... *kú ci* ... neither ... nor ... (< *ci* 'not')

đhaw.kú kú múa, đhaw.nao kú múa There are both hot places and cold places (< *kú* 'to be hot', *nao* 'to be cold')

nao kú ci nao, kú kú ci kú It's neither very cold nor very hot o

kũ to be poor (cf. *plũa*)

kúlōŋ (lēŋ) Yon or Lanna, also known as Yuan, Thai-Yuan, Lao-Yuan, Yun, or Yün. NB: This ethnic group of Tai stock forms the dominant

- population in North Thailand down to the Tak and Nakhon Sawan provinces (Syn. *phu yén, máη yon*)
- kúyē* (*kúyē*⁺) (*tú*) fan-palm, toddy palm, or palmyra tree, *Borassus flabellifera* Linn. (= Th, Y [*tón*] *taan*, W. 334) (cf. *qúayē*⁺ 'talipot palm')
- ndon* *kúyē*⁺ id.
- mblón* *kúyē*⁺ the leaf of the fan-palm which is used as roofing material by the Miao in preference to sword-grass leaves (*ηyén*) (≅ Y *baj laan* 'a material used in making hats by the women of Nan')
- kú* *śán* (*tú*) the pied hornbill, *Anthraceros coronatus leucogaster* (SS. 348. fig. 8)
- kú* to be burnt (of food); to burn to a crisp; to char, burn to charcoal
- kú.ñá* *kú* *qáη.yá* *láv* The burning charred the bottom of the frying-pan
- ηyá.kú* *kú* *qáη.yá* *láv* *láu* The burnt meat charred the bottom of the frying-pan
- kúē* (*kúū*) phonemic variants of *kí* 'to be expensive', q.v.
- kúa* (G) a masculine given name
- kua* generic term for liquids (cf. *klé* 'water', *chúa* 'medicine')
- kua* *há* wax
- kua* *ndáv* paper pulp
- kua* *múa* tears ('face water')
- kua* *nehai* 'rice-water' (the water used in boiling rice)
- kua* *záu* liquid in which vegetables have boiled; vegetable soup
- kua* See below: (cf. *qw*)
- kua.taw* foot
- kuahúa* See below:
- śáo* *kuahúa* alcohol (< Th *ค๑๑๑* 'alcohol')
- kúa* to bid, cause, allow, let, permit, order, have (someone do something) (cf. *khěη*)
- ɖua* *kúa* to cause (to do, be something), cause to make (something)
- ɖua.kúa* *váη.cě* *žon* to make (one's) home look nice
- ɖúa* *kúa* *kǔ* *món* He bade me go; (or:) He ordered me to go
- qúa* *kúa* *món* to force (someone) to go
- kúa* (J) but, however
- kú* *múa* *kúa* *ci* *žon* *ɖua* *le* *núa* I have (some others) but not good like this (one)
- yáo*, *kúa* *nú.núa* *tú* *nehon.ndú* *le* *láv* Yes, but today it is cloudy and threatening
- yáo* *kú* *le* *múa*⁺, *kúa* *ci* *yáo* *há* She's my sister, but not really
- náη* *mao* *tú* *tau* *tú* *mǐ-ñua* *láv*, *kúa* *ceη* *chúa* *lí* *chao* *ci* *tau* *lú* The baby was born last night, but the placenta still has to come

ʔi.yáŋ. kua hà céŋ céŋ mà nú ci túa há ci pón Yes, just the same.
But to be truthful about it, the sun doesn't come up and go
down

- kua* Sl. for a small number of persons (usually between 3-6)
ʔi.kua léŋ a certain few people
- kua* (*ev*) (R) collective name for split divination horns including those
made of both carabao horn and bamboo (Syn. *kú tǔ*)
ndáv kua to cast the divination horns ('to strike the horns')
ʔi.ev kua a pair of divination horns
- kua* to cut (vegetation at lowest possible level next to the ground)
- kua* to draw (straight lines), to mark; to sketch, outline; to write
kua ʔi.kán to draw a line, make a mark
kua pè klán pè túa to scribble
- kua* to grate, scrape
kua mbua to scrape hair off a pig
- kua* (G) a masculine given name
- kǔ* recital
kǔ.fua verse-form relating to tales of the ancient time and *not* to
matters concerning love and courtship (See *fua*)
lǔ kǔ.fua id.
hà kǔ.fua to recite the foregoing type of verse
kǔ.eá song, chant (See *lǔ.eá*)
- kǔkǎ* nature
- kǔ* (*léŋ*) (K) 1. younger brother (man speaking); 2. younger kinsman on
paternal side (man speaking)
- kǔ.tǐ* (K) 1. collective term for brothers; 2. collective term for male
cousins who are offspring of brothers; 3. (by extension) family,
relatives, intimate friends (< *tǐ* 'elder brother')
- kǔ.lúa* (*léŋ*) friend, companion ('friend brother')
- kǔ.mbáv* (*léŋ*) friend (used between or of two persons who are both
Miao but not of the same clan)
- kǔ hyaŋ hǎo.tǔ?* Where were you born? (Phrase used when speak-
ing to a younger man)
- kǔ* [K] kinship term (cf. *-kǔ*, *-chǔ*)
- ñua-kǔ* (K) children of wife's elder or younger brother (man speak-
ing)
- nǔ-kǔ* (K) wife's nephew (who is the child of her elder or younger
brother)
- nehài-kǔ* (K) wife's niece (who is the child of her elder or younger
brother)
- ñán-kǔ* (K) younger brother's wife (man speaking)
- vǎu-kǔ* (K) son's son-in-law

- kũ* (Sl) part, share, portion
ʔi.kũ one part, (esp.) one-tenth
- kũ* to carry (balanced on the shoulder, e.g. a rifle at shoulder arms)
káo mǝŋ kũ klé lǎo? Are you going to draw water?
čáŋ kũ klé tubular bamboo water container
kũ ndàŋ to carry a carrying-pole (on the shoulder)
- kũlǎŋ* probably; approximately
kũlǎŋ ʔi.lí hli, ñchái mblé yúa sǎ háo Probably in a month the rice will be ripe, won't it? (< *ñchái* 'to estimate')
kũlǎŋ ñjúa lí, cí čau lí hli approximately five or six months (< *ñjúa* 'to measure')
múa hũsí kũlǎŋ pé.čáu lén There are, altogether, approximately thirty people
- kũ* (C) variant of *ŋw* (C) 'a clan name', q.v.
- kw* (*kũ*) phonemic variants of *qw* 'stick, rod, etc.', q.v.
- kũ-* expert, artizan, smith, the one who is expert in... (agentive form employed in denoting occupations) (\cong Th *cháaŋ-*, *chǎŋ-*)
kũ-ndǎw school-teacher (< *ndǎw* 'book')
kũ-ndon carpenter (< *ndon* 'wood, tree')
kũ-chúa doctor, medical practitioner (< *chúa* 'medicine')
kũ-chúa nǎ dentist (< *nǎ* 'tooth')
kũ-hà talkative person, person clever at talking (< *hà* 'to speak')
- kũ* 'clipped form' of *ʔáokũ* 'maize, corn'
phláu kũ corn husk
ʔáŋ kũ popcorn
- kũ* (J) that which, who, which (corresponds to a relative pronoun in English)
tũ kũ čǎ.tǎw the one who was lame
ʔua lǎw le kũ káo eú Do it according to your plan
kũ yǎo ʔua lǎw le qhǎo qú kũ kũ sǎŋ I should have followed my first idea
yǎŋ le kũ cí tau lái It was as if it had never been plowed at all
yǎo yǎŋ kũ cí žon It is a scandalous thing
- kũ* drain, ditch, canal, rut, sunken track
ʔua kũ lá to make a canal for irrigating a paddy-field
kě ʔua kũ rutty road
kũ hǎŋ ravine, deep gorge, gully
hǎŋ-kũ.hǎŋ valley
- kũ* [K] kinship term (cf. *-kũ*)
ě-kũ (K) brother-in-law (woman speaking of sister's husband)
- kũ* to be vacant; to be idle; be at leisure, have leisure
ñáo kũ id.

ci kũ not free, not having any free time

šá ci kũ to be absent-minded

kw⁺ See below :

cáo kw⁺ to protect, take care of

kh

khá See below :

yũa khá púa to make an exchange with

kha thêŋ rattan [Note : the Miao use *rattan* as follows : (1) to make hampers (*mé lòn*); (2) to make chairs; (3) to bind the rafters and poles of their houses (*pán cě*)] (Syn. *kã theŋ*)

kha See below :

hlua kha to carry on the head

khăi to send (a person on a commission)

tú khăi messenger

pi.tú tú khăi one messenger

khài to shell, remove a shell or pod (by means of a knife)

khài páokw to shell maize with a knife

khài (G) a masculine given name

khán to be immense, roomy, broad, big, huge

khán šéŋ qào lú immense

lú.cě khán šéŋ roomy house

khán (C) a clan name

khãnthéŋ to be proud, conceited, haughty

éi.kě khãnthéŋ pride, conceit

túaněŋ pua.éi.khãnthéŋ to put on airs

kháo (*lú*) 1. tiny bamboo drinking cup ('dice-cup'); 2. cupfuls measured in *kháo*

kháo klán (R) cup containing water for the spirits to drink

pi.kháo klé a cup of water

pi.kháo chúa a cup of tea

kháo to knock

kháo qhão.čóŋ to knock on the door

khăo to be sturdy, strong

- khǎo.khǎo* very sturdy, very strong
ñjê khǎo.khǎo to stand firmly
ʔi.tú khǎo-qúa-khǎo a very strong person
khǎo to rest; (loosely) to sleep
vǎŋ.khǎo to rest upon; rely upon, trust (in) (< *vǎŋ* 'to hope')
vǎŋ.khǎo klǎŋ.qhua zŋ tǎ.tǎ It is good to trust in the Household

Deities

- kháuklúa (klǎi)* cloth, clothing, garments (cf. *ndáu*)
nehua kháuklúa to wash clothes
kháuklúa qhv mǎ-ñua clothing for babies, swaddling clothes
čhua sǎw kháuklúa sewing-machine
múa ʔi.klǎi kháuklúa qhv qw.taw Wrap some cloth around your foot
ci hsáo múa kháuklúa hle Do not take the bandage off
kháu to be in disrepair, i.e. ragged, shabby, dilapidated, tumbledown
kháu hlǎŋ ragged, torn, shabby
mpháo.mpháo kháu.kháu soiled, not new (of clothing)
cě kháu old tumbledown house, house that is falling apart
kháu lǐ cross, i.e. crossing of two straight objects at right angles
kháu lǐ sǔ thread-winder (made of a movable wooden cross rotating on top of a fixed pole)
kě kháu lǐ crossroads
kháu thùu to catch cold, have a cold
kháu thùu ɣɣu id.
nǔ tau kháu.thùu ehǎw.ehǎw ñjǔ Ha has a cold and a stuffed up nose
kháuklúa See below:
ǰáo kháuklúa menstruation
khǎu.sǐ to miss, long for; to regret (something or someone); to pity
khǎu.sǐ, khěŋ múa ʔi.tú ɣɣŋ ʔi.čǎŋ něŋ What a pity? If only there were someone with a cross-bow!
khau phonemic variant of *qhuu* 'shoe', q.v.
kháu.cǎ knuckles
ndáu ʔi.kháu.cǎ to hit a blow with the knuckles
khǎu to lay hand on lap
kháw (ndǐ) small ring which is attached to something; link (of a chain) (Con. *khǎw*)
kháw ñjê ear-ring
kháw pǎu chain on neck ring (chain attached to the silver torque)
kháw é.néŋ small rings which are attached to the ceremonial artifact, *é néŋ*, q.v.
kháw to scratch; to dig; to dig, hollow out, turn the ground up
kháw ʔǎŋ to dig in the ground

- hsáo kháw kǎ.chán* Do not scratch the scab
hsáo kháw qhǎo.múa Do not rub your eyes
môn kháw té.yéη.tân (We) are going out to hoe the 'late' opium-ladangs
- kháw* (Sl) form of oral artistic expression, verse form
khǎw ehá id.
khǎw tshán id.
ʔi.khǎw tshǎ a rhyme
- khǎwtáu* (Ch) to welcome (cf. Sz *k'óu t'óu* 'to salute, kowtow', lit. 'to knock the head against the ground')
- khǎw* (*kháw*) See below :
khǎw kón magic, sorcery
khǎw kón tí lí to perform magic
- khàw* to pick up, keep
khàw tsa to store up, keep on hand
- kháw* (*lí*) (Ch) button; the spiked 'tongue' of a belt-buckle (Con. *kháw*) (cf. Sz *k'óu* 'button')
- kháwɛi* (*lí*) (Ch) button (Con. *kháw*, *khǎw*) (cf. Sz *k'óu-tsy* 'button')
- khé* phonemic variant of *qhé* (in) *čón qhé* 'shin', q.v.
- khěη* 1. to allow, permit, let (someone do something); 2. to like, be inclined to, tend to (cf. *kúa* 'to bid, cause, order')
púa cǐ khěη kú môn He didn't allow me to go
khěη.khěη hlú le háo? (She's) growing well, isn't she?
tshǎo.món khěη cǐ zé.zǎo tǎu hǔ The Miao tribe likes to continually change the location (of their) villages
- khěη* (Int) if only . . . (condition contrary to fact)
khěη múa ʔi.tú túa tua cua ʔó ʔua.sú If only there were someone who would shoot it for us to make lunch
- khéη* phonemic variant of *qhéη* 'to be round', q.v.
- khì* to be broken (restricted usage)
khì ñdǎu to have a harelip (< *ñdǎu* 'mouth')
tú.nǎ khì ʔi.sǎη lǎw The tooth is broken
- khón* to be empty, hollow
ndon khón hollow tree
plǎo.tón khón empty cartridge-case (of brass)
túaněη khón a person without equipment or supplies ('empty person')
- khǒη* to cook (rice) by steaming; to 'steam' rice
mǎo khǒη cooked rice, steamed rice
káo qe mǎo, tshǎo lí khón ndǎw qhǎo.tjú Pour the water off the rice and put it by the fire to steam
- khǒη páo* to be humpbacked, hunchbacked (< *páo* 'hump')
- khú* to adhere, stick to

- lâukáu khú mǎo* rice-pot to which some rice still adheres
túanêŋ khú kǎu person who has skin-scurf
khǔ žêŋ ʔua typhoon, whirlwind (< ʔua 'wind')
khǔ lēŋ to pity, feel compassion for; to be kind to
khu to take care of, repair, watch over, keep in good condition; to cure, heal, treat, nurse (the sick) (cf. *túa.gua*)
khu cě to repair the house
khu máo žoŋ to heal, cure
cě khu máo hospital
ʔhaw khu máo id.
khú⁺ scale, shell
khú⁺ ŋjě scales of fish
khú⁺ váukí turtle's shell
khúa to hang (up), hang onto
šúa khúa.nêŋ the Yunnan Chinese (referred to as 'the Chinese who ride horses while hanging on one side')
khúa phonemic variant of *qhúa* 'the Akha, Kaw, or I-Kaw', q.v.
khúa- (*khua-*, *khúa-*) the aboriginal inhabitants of mainland Southeast Asia (= Y *khàa*)
khúa-mú the Khamuk
máŋ khúa-mú id.
khúa-phái the T'in
khúa⁺ to carry slung over the shoulder (e.g. by means of a long strap)
khúa phǎo⁺ to carry a rifle by its sling
hlua khúa⁺ sling (of a rifle)
khú to turn over, turn upsidedown
nzêŋ khú čv to turn over on one's stomach
pw khú čv to lie prostrate, lie on one's stomach
tú mōŋ šì.khú tau lǎw (They) had already turned each other over
khú (G) a masculine given name
khǔ to prostrate oneself as form of obeisance or salutation (Syn. *pe*, q.v.)
khǔ to toil bitterly; to be extremely difficult; to be utterly worn out, extremely fatigued
khǔ lǐ⁺ to be tired, fatigued
mōŋ le nú khǔ.khǔ le tá The Miao certainly have a lot of bitter toil
mōŋ.kě ŋdɛ.táo khǔ Walking the trails and climbing the hills is tiring
púa khǔ ní.šǐ⁺ nêŋ He toiled bitterly a whole lifetime

khl

- khla* to run; to jump; to dance
khla qēŋ to do the *qēŋ* dance
khla hlua to skip rope
š̌i.tw̌ khla to race
khla khlau to jump over
kău khla mōŋ lăw The barking-deer has already run off
q̄ua-mău khla mōŋ hăŋ-žōŋ The woman ran into the jungle.
p̄ua khla lū žăo He came running into the village
- khlaŋ* See below:
š̌i khlaŋ to match together (as tongue and groove)
- khlaŋ* to exceed, over-reach, surpass, pass, go beyond, have left over;
 exceedingly, excessively, too (much), overly; more . . . than, further
 than
khla khlaŋ to jump over
hlaŋ khlaŋ mōŋ to pass by
š̌ă khlaŋ h̄w̄ lăw overripe
pi.ñua ñj̄ khlaŋ lăw It will soon be over ('pass by')
pw šau c̄u ev̄ lū.š̌ă khlaŋ pw h̄w̄ c̄aŋ c̄a.pua Sleeping on a bed is
 more comfortable than sleeping on a platform of flattened
 bamboo
- khlēŋ* (RM) suddenly, with a start
c̄i khlēŋ to awake suddenly
ñdyu khlēŋ to remember with a start
- khliă* to abhor, dislike strongly; to be fed up
k̄i khliă ev̄.căw, c̄i s̄aŋ năo I am fed up with bananas (and) don't
 want to eat (any more)

kl

- klá* (*tú*) woodpecker; bulbul
klá klú the black bulbul, *Microscelis madagascariensis concolor* (SS. 92. fig. 3)
klá lá mbláo a species of woodpecker
klá qúa yéh id.
- klă* (*čárη*) 1. (N) spoon; 2. (Sl) spoonful
ʔi.čárη klă a spoon
klă šua a fork
klă kén teaspoon
nzúa tái nzúa klă to wash the dishes
náo páo.klă pé.kén ʔi.plúa Take two teaspoonfuls every three hours
- klă* RM of *klu* 'to be smooth, tidy'
klu-qúa-klă very smooth, all cleaned up
- klá* to shake (something)
hsáo klá.klá lí.čón Don't shake the table
ʔua klá ʔua klai to push one's arms and shoulders around impolitely
klá.klá lí.šá to cause one's mind to recall (an event)
- klă* to ache (of the head)
klă táu-hau to have a head-ache; to feel dizzy, have vertigo
kǔ klă táu-hau hǔ I have a terrible head-ache
- klă* altogether, summing up
múa pé.tú klă Altogether, there are three
- klăi* (*tú*) wasp
- klăi* (cSl) millions
ʔi.klăi one million (1,000,000)
- klai* to hang, suspend; to hang down, be suspended from
klai lón ʔúa to hang up a tabu symbol in the ladang to keep birds and rodents from eating the rice
- klài* (*tú*) bear
klài klě honey bear
klài nẻη black bear
qhăo.múa klài ptosis, a sickness characterized by drooping of the eyelids
- klăi* to clog, choke, stick fast, (esp.) to stick in one's teeth

ché.klé ehān cān, táu-hau klāi lāw The ship ran aground so that the bow stuck fast

klāi Sl. for sheet-like objects, e.g. blankets, hides, mats, boards, lips, sheets of paper, mirrors, glass, trays, rice-fields

ṃ.klāi ndāw a sheet of paper

kū klāi té my rice-field (ladang)

ṃáo.klāi ḡháo two blankets

ṃ.klāi kháuklāa a strip of cloth

klāi.pān petal, leaf-like object (< *pān* 'flower')

klāi tāw the skin

klān (*lí*) trough

klān klé water trough

klān n̄d̄ȳa shallow trough for making rice-cakes

klān (*tú*) (R) 1. spirit, supernatural being; 2. god, deity; 3. ghost, (esp.) ghost of ancestor; 4. demon, evil spirit

klān ch̄ua the Medicine Deity

klān nd̄u the Sky Deity (Syn. *nd̄u klān*)

klān q̄ù the Jungle Demons (< *q̄ù* 'to be wild')

klān qh̄áo.čón the Door Deity

klān qh̄ua the Household Deities (< *qh̄ua* 'guest')

klān ṃú.yāw.ēiēón the Spirits of the Ancestors

klān ṃua n̄n̄ the Ceremonial Deity (This is the spirit of a departed person)

klān n̄dȳé c̄é the House-post Deity (another name for the Sky Deity)

klān n̄dȳé č̄ú the Roof-post Deity (another name for the Sky Deity)

klān n̄i the Demons of the Plain

klān n̄j̄ān ká the City Demons

klān n̄j̄úa tá the Valley Demons

klān ḡgān to be possessed by a spirit (lit. 'spirit enters')

klān qh̄áo èù the Stove Deity

klān qh̄áo ḡú the Fireplace Deity

klān té land of the spirits, spirit-world

ḡāi klān to protect the home against evil spirits (< *ḡāi* 'to be tabu')

klāw klān to 'unbind a bargain' made with a spirit, (fig.) to fulfill a promise to a spirit (< *klāw* 'to untie')

kháo klān cup containing water for the spirits to drink

saṅ klān to sacrifice, make offerings to a spirit ('escort the spirit') (< *saṅ* 'to send, escort')

yū klān to 'support' a spirit (i.e. to keep a spirit supplied with food, drink, money, and entertainment so that it will become or remain the guardian and helper of its benefactor) (< *yū* 'to support, take care of, raise, feed')

klán qù cì zōη The Jungle Demons are bad
klán qhǎo.čōη nǎ⁺ pláu.qá The Door Deity likes chicken feathers
nǎ cì ñjǐ *klán* One will not encounter a demon
pǎ-klán female spirit

-*klán* [K] kinship term

eǐ-klán (K) 1. maternal uncle; 2. brother (married woman speaking)

eǐ-klán hlú (K) eldest brother (married woman speaking)

eǐ-klán yau (K) 1. third brother (married woman speaking); 2.
 (loosely) any younger brother (married woman speaking) (< *yau*
 'to be small')

nǎ⁺-klán (K) maternal uncle's wife

tàì-klán (K) brother's wife (woman speaking)

yǎw-klán (K) 1. maternal uncle's son (woman speaking); 2. wife's
 brother

-*klán* See below:

ǰé-klán neck, throat

kaw-klán neck

*klán*cì 1. what? something, anything (interrogative-indefinite); 2. where?
 somewhere, anywhere; 3. how? why?

klán-qùa-cì id.

káo pua *klán*cì? What are you doing?

káo mōη *klán*cì? Where are you going?

máo tū *máo* *klán*cì? What ails you? What is the matter?

ηǎ nǎa *yǎo* *ηǎ* *klán*cì? What kind of meat is this?

*klán*cì *kú* tau Anything is all right

kǔ yǎa nǎo *klán*cì I want to eat something

*klǎ*η (tǔ) generic term for birds belonging to the order *Falconiformes*,
 e.g. eagles, hawks, falcons, ospreys, kites, vultures, buzzards

klán klú the common pariah kite

klán mǎa.qá chicken hawk

klán nǎo.tǔ the king vulture, *Torgos calvus* (or) white-backed vul-
 ture, *Pseudogyys bengalensis* (SS. Fr. fig. 2 + fig. 6)

*klǎ*η to be wide, broad, spacious

šá *klǎ*η to be generous

*klan*η to immerse oneself, bathe; to submerge

*klan*η klé to take a bath (in water)

*klàn*η to disturb, fool around

klán (SI) 'Miao arm-span', i.e. maximum distance from finger-tips of right
 hand to finger-tips of left hand when both arms are extended (≅ Y
waa) [= ca. 2 yards]

páo.pé.*klán* ndáru several *klán*η of cloth

túa.*klán* èu pǐ.lú chao One *klán*η is enough (for) one jacket

- klân* to deceive; to lie, tell a lie (cf. *pâiēi* 'falsehood') (Con. *klân*)
klân kân id. (< *kân*?)
kûlôn kân kû The Yon deceived me
tû t̂jê.tâw klân tû klî.mûa The one who was lame (decided to) play
 a trick on the one who was blind
- klân* to be yellow
klân lá to be brown (< *lá* 'to be red')
klân kláw to be light-brown (< *kláw* 'to be white')
klé.klân flood-water
tôn.klân brass
- klân* to be false, untrue, deceptive; to be useless, nonsensical, meaningless
 (Con. *klân*)
tû.klân falsehood, lie ('false words')
hà tû.klân to speak falsely, tell a lie
hà cao klân to babble
lân klân id.
qûa-t̂jê-klân (a) liar
tû.hão hà klân khlau hũ láu That person lies too much!
- klân* to be broken
- kláo* to pull up, pull out, pluck
kláo n̂jáo to pull grass, pull up weeds
kláo fûēi to pluck, pull whiskers
kláo pláu to pluck hair
- kláo sũ* (W) the thread carrier
- kláo* to roll (an object), roll up
kláo ndáw to roll up paper
mûa kláo t̂ja to roll up and store away
- kláo* to be idle, empty, unoccupied
tua mbua kláo to kill a pig without offering it to the spirits
kláo-qào-t̂jua to be empty
- kláo* (*lú*) onion
ɲua.kláo ɲua.klî to do foolishness, folly
- kláo* to roll
táu kláo m̂d̂n The pumpkin rolled off
- klau* (*kláu*) snow
klau sí klau mbu snow and ice
klau mbu ice; sleet [Note: occurs in certain Miao villages from
 December to February]
klau.mbu ɲjê Sleet falls
- kláu* to scoop (water or food) from a larger to a smaller dish for table use
- kláu* (*tû*) pestle (for pounding)
kláu t̂jû pestle of the husking-treadle

- klâu* to hatch
klâu qai to hatch eggs
- klâu⁺* to climb
káo klâu tú.čáη.ndoη ndâu You climb that tree-trunk
- kláw* to be white
kláw qúa vào all white; clean; free of charge; freely
móη kláw the White Miao (a Miao tribe)
tóη kláw platinum, aluminium
sáo kláw saltpeter, niter
žáu kláw Chinese cabbage
kláη kláw to be light-brown (< *kláη* 'to be yellow')
- klaw* to taste salty
klaw ñjě id.
- kláw* to untie, unbind, undo, unfasten; to release (from); to forgive (Opp. *qhũ* 'to bind')
- kláw kláη* (R) to 'unbind' a bargain made with a spirit, (fig.) to fulfill a promise to a spirit (= Y *kěe phi*)
- kláw mbe* to change one's name
kláw žě to give birth ('let loose a body')
- chúa kláw táu* antidote, counter-irritant (medicine)
žáo.chúa núa šě kláw máo This medicine will relieve you of the pain
- kláw* See below:
kláw tě loose skin between the thumb and first finger
- kláw* See below:
šúakláw everyone
- kláw⁺* mountain pass
kláw⁺ to stumble, stumble over
káu môη kláw máη.táu The barking-deer, while running, stumbled over a pumpkin-vine
- klé* to be far, far away, distant (Opp. *že* 'to be near')
ci klé ci že neither far nor near (i.e. just a little way off)
- klě (tú)* dog
klě klá The dog barks
klě cé id.
klě lá (R) type of small reddish-brown dog used as sacrifice to the spirits
klě hyoη Year of the Dog, eighth cyclical year
eš klě male dog
máu klě female dog
mš-ñua klě puppy
tháo qúa.klě to stutter, stammer ('to sweep dog dung')
máo máu.klě sty (of the eyes)

món *ñdjáu.klē* 'the Dog-Mouth Miao' (a Miao tribe)

klě páu an unidentified rodent ('dog's vagina') (Syn. *káwchì*, q.v.)

[Note: The derogatory term is used by the Miao due to the animal's unpleasant odor which renders it useless as a food-source]

páu klě id.

máu.klē hyaη mí-ñua čau.tù The female dog gave birth to six puppies

lú.ñjúa klě cóη pì túaněη the Legend of the Dog-Ancestor

kle to pinch, pick, pluck

kle žáu to pick vegetables

kle ǎ to pick fruit

kǎ kle žáu.mbua I'm picking leaves for the pigs

klé (mN) water [Note: Verbs denoting activities connected with water usually take *klé* as their fixed object]

klé kláη flood waters ('yellow water')

klé lǎw ice

klé càw neheη waterfall

klé eǎ cold water

klé kú hot water

klé šu warm water

klé ñchá clear water

klé ñju turbid water, cloudy water

klé mbau to boil (i.e. come to a boil)

tù klé a stream

tú kláη klé the Water Spirit

cúa klé to forcibly expell water from the mouth in spray

mbúa klé foam

ná-klé river

qhǎo klé (a) well

qhǎo klé ehǎw (a) spring

hlaη klé to cross a stream

kǔ klé to carry water (balanced on the shoulder)

ηghua.klē páokw to water maize

hǎη klé stream (in a canyon)

hǎu klé to drink water

čháu klé to boil water

klaη.klē to bathe, take a bath

múa káo qv.taw cau klé.šu Soak your foot in warm water

klé.kláη ñán mblá-té Flood-waters inundate the world (legend)

klě See below:

plǎ klě shell for rolling opium

klěη to cajole, seduce, entice, beguile; to deceive jestingly, allure by false

- pretenses (= Y *cú.p*) (cf. *nzâ*) [NB: *klě̃n* cannot be used in reference to money]
klě̃n mĩ-ñua to look after children; to keep babies from crying or from being afraid
klě̃n hlũa.ηgáu to seduce girls, fool around with girls
- klí* (*lí*) cucumber (cf. *táu* 'gourd, mellon')
klí mũa lón a type of cucumber (soft and a bit sour)
klí ñjẽ̃n id.
klí lá plăw watermelon
klí pân muskmelon
- klì* See below :
măo kua klì soft-boiled rice
- klì pân nă* gums (of the mouth) (< *nă* 'tooth')
máo klì.pân.nă to have sore gums
- klì* to be blind
klì mũa id. (< *mũa* 'eye')
lén klì.mũa blind person
tũ klì.mũa id.
- klì*[†] to escape; (loosely) to exit, move out from
klì cì klì? (Did your bowels) move? [asked of a sick person]
kũ klì klán lăw I have escaped (from the) demons
- klỏ̃n* to be bruised; to be bruised and swollen
- klú* to be black, dark, murky
củ klú black panther, a color phase of *Felis pardus*
śá klú to be evil, bad; to be selfish ('black hearted')
chao klú to be dark-brown
ñjá mũa klú pupil (of eye)
sủ ñchăn klú vein
ndũ.klú ndũ.ei le qhăo kú.tũ[†] "The heavens (concerning one's future) are as dark as the hole in a carabao horn" (Miao proverb)
klú-qũa-ei to be completely black
sũa klú to grope one's way in the dark
klú-gào-ñđá to be jet black
- klú* (C) (in) *mỏ̃n-klú* an alternate name for the *tháo* clan
- klu* to be smooth, tidy, clean (as in sweeping)
hlăw klu-qũa-klă to burn off (a field) tidily (< *klă*, RM)
- klu* to stir
klu yén to stir opium (in a copper pan)
- klũ* (SI) 'Miao hand-span', i.e. maximum distance between end of thumb and tip of middle finger when these two digits are extended (≈ Th, Y *khýyb*)
ku.tâu nũa ñjũa pé.klũ This axe-handle measures three *klũ*

- klú* to bark (cf. *cě*)
klě klú The dog barks
- klúa* (N) shadow (cf. *klúa* 'ray or beam of light')
páη klúa id.
pú klúa id.
- klúa* (Sl) ray or beam of light (cf. *klúa* 'shadow')
ṛ.klúa chāη.ndú a ray of sunlight
ṛ.klúa pū.kě a ray of light
- klúa* (lú) waist; small of the back
máo klúa pain in the small of the back
yé klúa Straighten (your) back
kũ máo.plāη máo.klúa I am in labor
- klúa* ridge, ridge-like object
klúa čũ.cě roof-ridge of a house
klúa hǎu.múa cě gable ends (< *hǎu.múa cě* 'gable')
eua klúa qhǎo.čōη portico, i.e. roofed-over colonnade or porch sheltering the front-door side (complete front length) of Miao houses and supported by columns at regular intervals
klúa múa cě balcony
- klua* (čáη) shovel; oar
ṛ.čáη klua id.
- klua* 1. to go, pass, pass over; 2. already (indicates an event already past); 3. more, -er, more than, -er than (corresponds to the comparative degree in English); 4. once before, ever (in the past); 5. further, another, again, besides, in addition to
 1. *tú klua kě* traveller, wayfarer
léη kù klua kě id.
nǎ le klúa yǎ klua kũ His shadow passed over me
 2. *kũ ṛua klua qúa-čhá lǔ* I have already been a soldier (< *lǔ* 'to come')
 3. *lú klua kũ* bigger than I
ká klua hǎo more than that
kũ náo.mǎo ndau klua káo I eat a lot more than you
lú.cě núa žoη klua lú.cě hǎo This house is better than that house
klua táo overdose ('more than was necessary')
 [3. or 4.] (transition concept between comparative degree and intensifier, i.e. in meaning of 'ever'):
mōη žoη klua Let's go! ('to go is better', i.e. better than remaining where one was)
 4. *kũ ci tau pū klua* I didn't get to see (it) at all! (or) I never got to see (it) (< *tau* 'to get')
kũ ci tau mōη klua I've never gone! (or :) I didn't get to go (there) at all

5. *klua* *ʔi.tũ* another one
klua le ndāw besides that, further than that
kũa thǎo cì hsáo ʔua klua ... but do not do it again
kũ tǣŋ klua ʔi.ʒũ I (will) put more in
- klũa* (*lũ*) chip (of wood)
ʔi.lũ klũa a chip (of wood)
- klũa* peach
eĩ klũa (*lũ*) peach (fruit)
eĩ klũa ndi cling-stone peach
eĩ klũa ʒa free-stone peach
- klũa* (in) *kháuklũa* clothing
klũa (C) (in) *món-klũa* an alternate name for the *hǎw* clan

I

- lá* (*tũ*) 1. monkey, i.e. short-tailed rhesus monkey; 2. generic term for short-tailed monkeys and lemurs (Con. *ñânŋ*) (= Y *liŋ*, Th *liŋ sǣn*, G: 19.121)
lá nde The monkeys are howling
lá hyoŋ Year of the Monkey, sixth cyclical year
lá ʔù mǎa lemur
- lá* to be red
ndáw lá red cloth
klě lá (R) type of small redish-brown dog used as sacrifice to the spirits
qõŋ lá red seed, esp. used as circumlocution for *yáyéŋ* 'opium'
tõŋ lá copper ('red metal')
lá qáŋ naked ('red in the behind')
klánŋ lá to be brown
qáo lá sweet potato ('red tuber')
- lǎ* to sharpen (a pointed object)
lǎ ʔw̄.mē to sharpen a pencil
- lá* (*klǎi*) flooded (lowland) field, paddy-field, sawah (field flooded annually by monsoon rains at planting time and later irrigated if rainfall is insufficient) (= Th, Y *naa*, Ml *sawah*) (Opp. *té*, q.v.)
lá mblě (wet) rice-field, rice sawah

ɲua lá 1. to make a paddy-field, work in a paddy-field; do farming; 2. farmer

ɲua.lá.ɲua.té to do agricultural work

ñjãŋ lá in the paddy-field (< *ñjãŋ* 'down')

lái lá to plow a paddy-field

h̄áo.mblé ñjãŋ.lá to plant rice in the paddy-field

cũ lá owner of fields; farmer

ɲua klái lá his paddy-field

lá (tú) hawk, falcon, kite

lâ (čárŋ) curved knife; sickle, scythe

eúa lâ a type of small curved knife

lâ (G) a feminine given name

lái 1. (preceding nouns) to get, procure, obtain, acquire; 2. (preceding verbs) to achieve, succeed (comparable to English past tense); 3. (following verbs) to be able (physically), be capable of, have the capacity, possess the necessary physical endurance (cf. *eáw, tau, tãu*)

1. *lái eĩ.cáw* to get bananas

lái ñá to become wealthy ('get money')

kũ lái qá.gù ɲáo.tũ I got two jungle-fowl

mõŋ lái h̄áoáo Go get (some) chilli pepper

2. *kũ lái ɲua h̄áw* I bought liquor ('I achieved the buying of liquor')

ɲua cĩ lái mõŋ He didn't go

tũ.hã lái tua ñãŋ.gù That person shot a bamboo-rat ('that person succeeded in shooting a bamboo-rat')

3. *h̄ái.ñẽŋ, lái cĩ lái?* Can (you) ride a horse? (i.e. Do you possess the physical endurance needed in riding a horse?)

káo h̄áo.mblé, lái cĩ lái? Are you able (physically) to plant rice?

ɲua kláu.ndoŋ cĩ lái He is not able to climb a tree

tũ.núa ɲua.nũ lái This person is able to do work

káo lái ào cĩ lái? Do you possess the necessary physical endurance?

kũ lái há I do!

lái to plow

lái lá to plow a paddy-field

ná.nú mõŋ lái té Every day (they) went to plow the ladang

lái to project or protrude for an instant

cã lái lightning

sú lái lightning; lightning flashes

lái to throw overhand

lái ɲáo cẽ to throw away

lan (T) (cSl) millions (cf. *La lãan* 'million')

ɲ.lan one million (1,000,000)

- lân* (*lú*) mountain ridge; mountain of highest elevation in the area
záo lân pui (Pl) the Miao village of Lang Pui on Doi Suthep, Chiang-mai province)
- lânkán* fence, corral; yard
sáo lânkán to fence (in) the yard
- lân* to do business, engage in commerce, carry on trade (cf. *lúa*)
ɲua lân to trade, do business; be a merchant
hě ɲua.lân n̄jân ká The Chinese do business down in the market
- lân* any rail- or line-like article used to bridge a gap between two points, e.g. cord, rattan strip, clothes-line, rope, pole, beam (of a house), bar (of a gate or fence), railing
- lân n̄jê* to be deaf
- lân- . . . -lĩ* [K] kinship term denoting the fourth degree of descent
sên-lân-sên-lĩ (K) great-great-grandchildren
- lânfw* (*lú*) 1. (N) bottle; 2. (Sl) bottleful
lânfw h̄aw liquor bottle
lânfw cháa medicine bottle
lânfw t̄aw broken bottle
ɲ.lânfw h̄aw a bottle of liquor
t̄ai lânfw (drinking) glass
- lân mblé* to clear the rice (of weeds for the second time)
- lân* to expose to the sun, dry in the sun; to 'sun-dry'
lân č̄i.chao to dry clothing
lân kháuklúa to hang up clothes to dry
- lân* without purpose, aimless; vainly, in vain
lân hà vain talking
lân ɲua purposeless doing
kũ lân m̄on h̄áo záo sí I'm just going for a stroll about the village
- lân . . . lân* extempore . . . but still; for fun . . . but still; without plan . . . but still [Note that this is a different (though related) construction from *lân* 'without purpose, aimless; vainly, in vain']
ɲau, lân qha lân zon Oh, (I only) taught extemporaneously, but still (things turned out) well (or :) (I) taught for fun, but it turned out well. (lit. Oh, extempore taught but still was good)
- láo phúa* (*čán*) (a) rake
- lao.káo* (*lú*) kettle
- làoçua* (*lên*) Lao, an ethnic group of Tai stock forming the dominant population in Laos and parts of Thailand (= Th *laaw phun kháaw*) (cf. Pk *lão-chuā* 'Lao'; cf. also Th *laaw cháwaa* 'Lao of Java', Java being the old name of Luang Prabang. See Bradley: *Inscription of King Ram Kamhaeng*, 1909)
- lào* (Sl) time without end

ʒi.lào for always

làoʂi⁺ (Ch) very, extremely (cf. Sz *làu shý* 'really, truly')

làoʂi⁺ lú very great

lào (Ch) (Tr) Mister (title for men placed before kin numeratives and given names) [Note: This title is generally used only when speaking to those who are non-Miao] (cf. Sz *làu* 'familiar prefix used before surnames or kin numeratives' < *làu* 'old')

With Kin Numeratives in the Sinicized name series:

lào s⁺ Mr. *s⁺*

lào t⁺ Mr. *t⁺*

With Kin Numeratives in the Sino-Miao name series:

lào sán Mr. *sán*

lào túa Mr. *túa*

With purely Miao Given Names:

lào chán Mr. *chán*

lào pǎo Mr. *pǎo*

lào tú Mr. *tú*

kú lí mbe hu lào nǎw My name is Mr. *nǎw*

lào-má (Tr) intensifier expressing urgent exhortation, or emphatic exhortation (< *má*, intensifier, q.v.)

káw lào-má Go on and study! (< *káw* 'to study')

yáo lào-má That's right! (< *yáo* 'to be correct')

náo lào-má Eat! (< *náo* 'to eat')

lào (1) (dIP) or (particle introducing the second of two alternatives) [Note: This word is mostly used to form disjunctive questions in which the choice of answer lies between a verbal action and its negative] (= Th *rýy*, Y *kǎ*) (Etym. s.w.n.)

hàu.húayén lào ci hàu? Do (you) smoke? ('smoke tobacco or not smoke')

káo yúa lào ci yúa? Do you want (it)? ('want or not want')

púa mǒŋ lào ci mǒŋ? Is he going? ('go or not go')

káo yúa cǎ.pláu-hau lào ci cǎ? Are you going to get a hair-cut? ('will cut hair or not cut')

káo yúa náo mǎo lào náo mǎ.nǎyúa? Do you want to eat rice or bread? ('you want eat rice or eat bread')

tú.hǎo yáo tǐ.láu lào kǎ? Is that person (your) older brother or (your) younger brother? ('that person is older brother or younger brother')

lào (2) (dIP) consequently, also, even, even though, whether, then, nevertheless (particle used together with a following verb to convert a factual statement into a conditional statement) [Note: In translation, the initial verb-phrase is almost always dependent on the final verb-

phrase, i.e. the verb following *lào*] (Syn. *kú*) (= Th *kóo*, Y *káʔ*, *kàa*, *kòo*) (Etym. s.w.p.)

mbâw hà lû.šúa ào tau He can also speak the Chinese language
kũ šái klânçi ào ci pũ Even though I look at something, (I) don't see (it)

kũ šái hão.chua.šhaw ào ci pũ id.

múa ào yúa (If) there is (any), then (I) want (some)

kũ.lúa ci túa, ào ci rua.le.šân Whether he comes (or) not, never mind

môn ào môn If you want to go, then go

náo klânçi ào tau Eat anything you like ('to eat anything consequently is permitted')

Contrast example with *lào* (1) 'or':

kũ náo mǎo.mbláu ào tau, mǎo.eua ào tau I can eat either glutinous rice or regular rice

lào (3) (dIP) interrogative particle used to convert a factual statement into a question [Note: Phonetically, this particle often is heard as *lǎo*, but the tonal value is not quite the same] (= Th *rýy*, Y *kǎʔ*, *kòo*) (Etym. s.w.p.)

ndaù ào? A lot?

môn ào? Going?

náo ào? Eat?

tau ào? Able? (referring to verb in preceding sentence)

káo múa mblé ào? Do you have (any) rice?

káo sǎn náo.mǎo ào? Do you want to eat?

mǎ-ñua rua.ší ào? Are the children playing?

tũ.lúa túa nú.núa ào? (Does) the trader come today?

láo (Sl) group (vide infra)

ñi.láo túanêñ a group of people born within about one month of each other

-*láo* See below:

hu~hu-láo gluttonous, voracious

láo ndù (W) 'shed-tube' (large bamboo tube which gives a shed when the loom is stationary)

láo to bury

-*láo* See below:

žon-qua-láo pure, perfect

lío (*láo*) generic term for very noisy conspicuous Passerine birds who imitate the calls of other birds

lío kú the Thai mynah (= Th *nóg ðian*, G: 12.4)

lío šán black-throated laughing-thrush, *Garrulax chinensis propinqua* (SS. 20. fig. 5)

- lào** to poison, be poisonous
múa lảo to poison
chúa lảo poison, poisonous drug
lảo ñjê to catch fish by poisoning
kủ lảo của I shall poison the rats
- lảozê** to be entertaining; to entertain
púa hu.ngáu lảozê hú He sings in a very entertaining way
- lảo** See below:
eu lảo condiments, flavoring
- láu** to pour
múa láu id.
láu klê to pour water
láu hãw to pour liquor
- lău** male (of birds)
tủ lău id.
lău qá cock, rooster (< *qá* 'chicken')
- lǎu** (Tr) in the event . . . (particle used to express an uncertain possibility)
ðà, yảo káo èi kủ mớη hủ ðǎη lǎu Ah, if you carry me down to the ground
múa lǎi ñjǎη khua hǎη sái yảo ði.đháo lǎu (They) threw these things down into the canyon to see if (they could) co-associate
- lau** See below:
lau tàw calf (of leg)
lau kǎ tẻ knuckles
- láu** reversed projection of the body
láu ché (lú) elbow
láu taw (lú) heel
láu qhau heel of a shoe
- láu káu (lú)** rice-pot, cooking-pot
láu káu klê pitcher
múa lú.láu káu cảo tja của ði.qhao. Take the pot (off the fire) and put it aside in another place
láu káu khú mảo (a) rice-pot to which some rice still adheres
- láu** (L) left (cf. *phẻ*)
sáη láu left side, left
tẻ láu left hand
- láu (G)** a masculine given name
láu sêη id.
- láu** (Tr) intensifier expressing finality or completion; only occurs in positive phrases (cf. *ká, lǎw*)
kủ yũa mớη cẻ láu And now, *for sure*, I'm going to go home!
kủ tú ñáo tau ðáo.pé hli láu I've already been here for several months

- kán.hũ lǎw lǎu* Yes indeed, it has cleared up!
túa lǎw lǎu (He) has come!
múa 𠵼.nú nǎn lù hli lǎu Then there came a day when the rain
 fell in great quantities!
lú.ηgáo.ndon mà ǎw ndǎn lǎu The wooden ship really did float [as
 was expected]!
lén.núa mǎn.ké 𠵼.tau khlau le lǎu This person is highly experienced ;
 in travelling
zǒn hũ lǎu Miao greeting-phrase (uttered twice) [Note: This is a
 'clipped-phrase', the full phrase being '(This opportunity to
 meet you) is good indeed']
mà túanǎn túa tu, nóh lǎu Then all the people died; can you believe it!
ci chũa túanǎn le lǎu There were no people left at all
tài páo.tũ 𠵼.yúa lǎu Then the two people did indeed copulate!
tǎn lǎu (It) is finished! [Phrase used for terminating a legend-
 recital]
yǎo lǎu Yes indeed!
lǎu See below:
lǎu páokw corn husk
lǎu dust-pan (made of bamboo);
lǎu yǎw cě id.
lǎunǎn (lén) village chief, headman
𠵼.cí 𠵼.lǎu id.
lǎu 𠵼.ǎn (hí) chopping-block
-lǎu [K] kinship term (Etym. s.w.n.)
ei-lǎu (K) husband's elder brother
pú-lǎu (K) wife of elder paternal uncle
tài-lǎu (K) 1. elder maternal aunt; 2. elder sister (woman speak-
 ing); 3. elder female cousin (woman speaking); 4. wife of hus-
 band's elder brother
tí-lǎu (K) elder brother (man speaking)
yǎw-lǎu (K) elder paternal uncle
lǎu (1) to be old, aged (Con. *qú*) (Etym. s.w.p.)
qúa-lǎu old person
zǎo lǎu old village, main village
zǎo.kánhú lǎu the original village of Kang Ho
ηǎu lǎu an old spinster
túanǎn lǎu old person
klě lǎu ci zǔ lǎn Old dogs don't keep watch
hyon.lǎu tǎn, ei.nén fón thǎn 'Old Year finished, the shaman closes
 the altars'
lǎu (2) to be tough, hard of texture (Con. *mǎo*)

- lâu* to laugh (cf. *lũa*)
lâu ci lâu, kú nzi nă Whether you laugh or not, at least force a smile
- lâu* (Pr) he, honorific 3rd person singular used in reference to men
- lâu* (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
- lâu* phonemic variant of *lũa* 'to draw out', q.v.
- lâu fúasén* phonemic variant of *lũa fúasén* 'peanut', q.v.
- lâu* See below:
lâu chừ male goat
- lâu* See below:
máo lâu ηyu tuberculosis
- lâu* (*từ*) bedbug, flea
lâu ghê cockroach
- lũa fúasén* (*hí*) (Ch) peanut (cf. Sz *liêu huā sên* 'peanut')
lũa fúasén id.
lũa fúasén id.
- làu* to be ticklish
- làu* See below:
làu qhảo mùa to be fog vision
- láv* See below:
láv mĩ-ñua to have a miscarriage
- láv* to drive forcibly, chase, urge along; to follow; along (i.e. together with), along with; according to, following
láv yán to drive sheep
múa pán man láv cỉ (He) drove the wild dogs away
láv ηγá to hunt (game) (≅ Syn. *púa ηγá*)
láv qúa following the pattern
láv qúa ñjái according to, following exactly
hyú láv to abide by
láv qán behind, following
mĩ láv của The cat is chasing the mouse
láv húa to catch up with ('to chase reaching')
láv yén id.
nú.núa, cũ láv húa púa Today, (you) must catch up with them
láv le kù as, according to
pua láv le hảo Follow it
pua láv le kù káo eú Do it according to your plan
múa ñão pè-câu lén kù yáo láv mòn ηán? About how many people are going along to Miang Nan?
- láv* (*láv*) to skin, peel off, pull off, strip off (cf. *hle*)
hle láv id.
múa . . . láv id.
láv mán to strip off hemp bark

- múa mán lăw* id.
- lăw fán* sulphur
- lăw* hail (i.e. hail-stones)
- lăw qai zé* hail-stones the size of marbles
- klé lăw* ice (< *klé* 'water')
- klé lăw ηγόν* ice
- lăw lủ* to hail
- lăw* phonemic variant of *lăw* 'to strip off, peel off, pull off', q.v.
- lăw* already (past tense or completed action indicator) (cf. *klua*) (cf. also Th *léew*, Sz *liàu*)
- púa túa lăw* He came already (or:) He has come
- kủ zơ lăw* I am fully recovered
- sả khlau hủ lăw* overripe
- káo náo lăw lăw tài sảw* (Since) you have finished eating, then (you may) get up (and leave the table)
- klé hủ lí.fw mbau lào ci mbau? mbau lăw* Has the water in the kettle boiled yet or not? Yes, it has boiled
- tú mông sả.gháo lăw* (When they found them, the two articles had) already come into connection
- tú hảo sến tú lăw* That person is pregnant
- tau náo chúa lăw, lào ci tau?* Have you taken any medicine?
- nủ.nủa zơ lăw ndau* I am much better now
- zơ hủ lăw* very good
- yáo lăw* right (correct)
- túa lăw lău* (He) has come!
- lẻ (klái)* mat
- le* (1) (dIP) 1. possessive particle: 's; of (with terms reversed); 2. connective particle: as for, like, as (cf. Japanese *ga, no*; Pk *tí (te), chy*; MI *punya*) (Etym. s.w.n.)
1. possessive particle:
- hẻ le záu* Chinese food ('Chinese person's food')
- káo le* yours; as for you
- kủ le* mine; as for me
- káo le ãjúa; kủ le lá* Yours is green; mine is red
2. connective particle:
- mông le zơ* (I'd) better walk ('to walk is good')
- mbảu le kủ* equalling me, as much as I, the same as I (< *mbảu* 'to equal')
- púa náo mảo mbảu le kủ* He eats as much rice as I (do)
- le* (2) (dIP) consequently, for sure (cf. *lào* (2), q.v.) (Etym. s.w.p.)
- pi.ñjĩ ché le túa* Soon the vehicle will come
- le* (3) (dIP) 1. partitive particle; 2. emphatic particle, intensifier; 3. euphonic particle (Etym. s.w.p.)

1. partitive particle :

kũ mũa mảo le I have some cooked rice

mũa klánçi le? What do (you) have (of it)?; What is to be had?

2. emphatic particle :

kũ chảo le I am very fat!

náo.mảo qén qén le Eat slowly!

3. euphonic particle :

hảo.tử le where? somewhere, anywhere (Syn. *hảo.tử*)

lê Sl. for *lên* 'cord; tendon; artery, vein; seam' [NB: This Sl. has a phonemic variant realized as *lên*, not to be confused with *lên* 'Sl. for human beings', q.v.]

đi.lê lên a cord; an artery; a seam; etc.

đi.lên lên id. (< *lên* phonemic variant of the foregoing)

lê (Tr) intensifier used to emphasize a preceding question

káo môn hảo.tử lê? Where are you going?

lê to turn an (object) around

lê lê lê taw to wrench, sprain hand or leg by twisting in a hole

lên (lí) (a) large coin

lên (R) supernatural power

lên củ cloth frame for drying paper-pulp, the resulting paper to be used for making spirit-money

lên Sl. for persons, human beings (cf. *tử*, *yãw*)

lên hảo that person

lên.tử (PrI) who? somebody, anybody ('which person')

lên ẻ (K) father (Syn. *ẻ*)

lên nả (K) mother (Syn. *nả*)

lên tú (K) son (< *tú* 'son', q.v.)

kon đi.lên ẻ to share the same father

lên mũa (K) female cousin, daughter of paternal aunt (man speaking)

đáo.lên two persons

tê qua lên some people

đáo.lên môn ẻ.ẻjẻ [One day] they happened to meet each other

lên (G) a masculine given name

lên phonemic variant of *lê* Sl., q.v.

lên (lê) cord; tendon; artery, vein; seam (i.e. line of junction between two edges)

đi.lê lên a cord; an artery; a seam; etc.

món lên an alternate tribal name for the *món ẻjử* (Green Miao)

lên ẻchẻn vein

lên to promise, agree (to), commit oneself (to); to acknowledge; to receive (things) (cf. *ẻẻ*, *tảo*)

káo túa lên mbua You come and receive the pig

- l̄ēŋw̄* (*hyao*) (Ch) whiskers (on the cheeks) (Con. *f̄w̄ēi* 'beard, moustache')
(cf. Sz *liàn f̄ú*~*liàn h̄ú* 'whiskers')
- l̄i* (C) a clan name
- l̄i* (G) a masculine given name
p̄ǎo l̄i id.
- l̄isú* (*lisú*) (*l̄ēŋ*) the Lissaw or Lissu, also known as Lishaw, a hill-tribe of
mainland Southeast Asia
- l̄i kón ēāŋ* (a) drill, (an) auger
- l̄i* to be late (of time)
t̄úa l̄i to come late
- l̄i* (G) a feminine given name
- l̄i* See below:
kháu l̄i (a) cross, crossing (of two straight objects at right angles)
- l̄i* See below:
c̄á l̄i sú lightning
- l̄i ēháu* tornado
- l̄iyē* (*l̄w̄yē*) (Ch) betel vine, *Piper betle* Linn. (= Th *phluu*, W. 537) (cf.
Sz *liũ yē* 'betel leaf'; cf. also Ml *sirih*) (Con. *p̄él̄ŋ* 'areca palm')
m̄bl̄ŋ l̄iyē betel leaf
- l̄i* to filter; to strain; to separate liquid from sediment
l̄i yēŋ interwoven bamboo basket (approx. 15 cm. in diameter)
which, together with a piece of cloth, is used as a filter in refin-
ing liquid opium
ndáu l̄i yēŋ cloth placed inside the interwoven basket (*l̄i yēŋ*) to
form a filter (< *ndáu* 'cloth')
- t̄ái l̄i yēŋ* cup placed underneath the filter to collect the liquid
opium (Syn. *t̄ái yēŋ*)
ŋhaw l̄i kl̄é strainer
- l̄i cí* See below:
ēi l̄i cí cat-eye fruit (= Th *lamjaj*)
- l̄ŋ c̄w̄* (*t̄ú*) hog-badger, *Arctonyx collaris dictator* (= Y *l̄yŋ* or *m̄ũ l̄yŋ*,
G: 19.123)
- l̄ŋ* generic term for brown or dark-colored birds, mostly nocturnal,
which prey on other creatures
l̄ŋ ñ̄ua (*t̄ú*) lesser fishing eagle, *Icythyophaga nana plumbeus* (SS.
400. fig. 3)
l̄ŋ ñ̄ua kl̄āŋ (*t̄ú*) brown fish-owl, *Bubo zeylonensis leschenaulti* (SS.
372. fig. 10)
l̄ŋ ñ̄ua q̄á (*t̄ú*) barn owl, *Tyto alba stertens* (SS. 372. fig. 8)
- l̄ŋ* See below:
l̄ŋ ñ̄chǎŋ to be bruised; to be bruised and swollen
- l̄ŋ* See below:

- mé lòn (lí)* rattan hamper (for storing personal things)
- lòn* to join
- ʒi.lòn* to join together
- lòn* phonemic variant of *lòn* 'to be numb', q.v.
- lòn púa* (R) tabu symbol placed in the ladang to keep birds and rodents from eating the rice (See *nzái*)
- lòn* (G) a masculine given name
- lòn (lí)* 1. wall (of city, temple, or palace); 2. walled city, fortress
- ñjân lòn* down in the city, down to the city
- hũ lòn* in the city, inside the city
- túaněñ ñjân lòn* inhabitants of the city ('persons in the center of the city')
- ñjan lòn* wall (of stone or brick)
- lòn (lòn)* to be numb, lack circulation
- lí* Sl. for general inanimate objects, viz.: 1. Sl. for (certain) parts of the body; 2. Sl. for dwelling-places, places of containment; 3. Sl. for parts of the house; 4. Sl. for (certain) articles of men's clothing; 5. Sl. for containers; 6. Sl. for tiny pebble-like objects; 7. Sl. for long tube-like objects; 8. Sl. for rounded objects; 9. Sl. for vehicles and boats; 10. Sl. for money; 11. Sl. for holes, orifices, apertures; 12. Sl. for celestial bodies; 13. Sl. for (certain) abstractions; 14. Sl. for topographical features; 15. Sl. for animal harness; 16. Sl. for household furniture; 17. Sl. for net-like objects. (See numbered sections below)
1. (certain) parts of the body:
- eyes, ears, noses, mouths, cheeks, jaws, chins, faces, heads, necks, women's breasts, chests, hearts, shoulders, elbows, wrists, palms, waists, backs, navels, testicles, legs (from knee down), knees, shins, heels, soles, e.g.:
- lí.lí ñjé* one ear
- lí.lí plāw* one heart
2. dwelling-places, places of containment:
- houses, shacks, huts; pens, coops, hutches, stalls, stables, corrals, e.g.:
- pláu.lí cě* four houses
- pé.lí ηyúa.mbuga* three pig-pens
3. parts of the house:
- doors, windows, bedrooms, roofs, fireplaces, stoves, e.g.:
- lí.lí cāη* two bedrooms
- lí.lí cū.cě* one roof
4. (certain) articles of men's clothing:
- caps, trousers, jackets, shirts, raincoats, e.g.:
- pé.lí chao* three jackets
- lí.lí cī* one pair of pants

pláu.lú máo four caps

5. containers :

sacks, bags, knap-sacks, pockets, sheaths, boxes, barrels, tubs, troughs, buckets, jars, bottles ; plates, dishes, bowls, cups, tin-cans, frying-pans, e.g. :

plí.lú thón one bucket

lú.fw the kettle

lú.láukáu the rice-pot

pláo.lú tái two cups ; two plates

6. tiny pebble-like objects :

medicine pills, beans, bullets, pebbles, buttons, seeds, grains of rice, maize kernels, e.g. :

plí.lú chúa one pill (of medicine)

pé.lú mblé three grains of rice

plí.lú ñjá.yén a pellet of opium

7. long tube-like objects :

tubes, flutes ; tree-trunks, logs, chopping-blocks ; umbrellas, parasols ; opium-pipes ; pens, pencils, e.g. :

pé.lú cǎn three tubes

pé.lú láu.ghǎn three chopping-blocks

pé.lú kàu three parasols

pé.lú ghw.mé three pens ; three pencils

8. rounded objects :

fruit, nuts, berries, eggs, mellons, round vegetables, cakes of soap, stones, iron points of planting sticks, padlocks, horse bells, wrist-watches, e.g. :

pláu.lú ǎi.klúa four peaches

pláu.lú zé four stones

pláu.lú ñjũ.phon four padlocks

9. vehicles and boats, e.g. :

pláo.lú ché two wagons ; two vehicles

pláo.lú ngáo two boats

10. money (either paper bills or silver), e.g. :

plí.lú ǎ one baht, one tical

11. holes, orifices, apertures, e.g. :

plí.lú yén a circle

plí.lú qhǎo a hole, an orifice

múa plí.lú qhǎo.táuwáu There is a hole [belonging to] the barbet bird

12. celestial bodies :

sun, moon, sky, stars, e.g. :

lú.ndú the sky

lú.nú the sun

lí.hlí the moon

13. (certain) abstractions :

voices, sounds, tones ; names ; seasons, e.g. :

lí.šúa the voice

lí.mbe the name

lí.ḡái the season

14. topographical features :

mountains, crags ; villages, cities, e.g. :

lí.čòḡ the mountain

ḡáo.lí žáo two villages

ḡí.lí mòḡ one city

ḡí.lí žáo ci ḡá ḡí.lí mòḡ One village can't be a city

15. animal harness :

bridles, bits, saddles, pack-saddles, e.g. :

ḡí.lí lóḡ.tháw one (horse) bridle

ḡí.lí ḡáḡ.něḡ one pack-saddle

ḡí.lí sáw one bit (for a horse)

16. household furniture :

beds, chairs, benches, tables, stools, hampers, trunks, e.g.

ḡí.lí čòḡ, one table

ḡáo.lí mē.lòḡ two hampers, two trunks

ḡáo.lí kíčḡ two stools

17. net-like objects :

mosquito-nets, fishing-nets, e.g. :

ḡáo.lí vāḡ two fishing-nets

ḡé.lí véčāḡ three mosquito-nets

lǚ generic term for small birds with darting, soaring flight, e.g. swallows, swifts, bee-eaters

lǚ ḡjúá the wire-tailed swallow, *Hirundo smithi filifera* (SS. 252. fig. 3) (or :) The green bee-eater, *Merops orientalis birmanus* (SS. 348. fig. 1)

lǚ to be broken (in two), be broken (so as to be shorter in length) (cf.

táw, tu)

lǚ nthao id. (< *nthao*, RM)

ḡua lǚ to break (in two)

čáw chàí.ḡě lǚ nthao to break one's leg

káo mòḡ lǚ ḡě You go break (your) leg! (a curse)

ḡáo.chaḡ lǚ nthao le The bone is broken

lulu (*lén*) the Lolo, an ethnic group living in southern China

lu Sl. for *lǚ* 'word(s), language'

lu.lǚ the word

túa.lu lǚ (a) single word

- kũ lǎŋ tau kũ lu lũ* I give you my word of honor
lu (lũ) to adhere, stick, attach to, fasten
šĩ.lu to stick together
mũa lu đũa.đĩ.kẽ to keep company
lu yén to have opium on one's person
mảo lu tẻ rice sticks to (my) hands
ndǎw lu thán (R) (refers to) spirit-money (or paper) *fastened* to the hanging altars for the period of one year
lu to be short (of length) (cf. *tũa*)
tũa tũa lu id.
lũ phonemic variant of *lu* 'to adhere, stick', q.v.
lũ See below:
ẽua lũ to yawn
lũ (tũ) (a type of) mongoose (\cong Th *phanphỏm*) (cf. *nẻn*)
lũeĩ (tũ) (Ch) mule (cf. Sz *lũ-łsỹ* 'mule')
lũeĩ ỹảo The mule brays
lũhẻ (lẻn) the Lahu or Mussö, a hill-tribe of mainland Southeast Asia (Syn. *musỏ*)
lũ- [K] See below:
sẻn-lũ-sẻn-nzĩ (K) posterity, descendents (Syn. *sẻn-mũ-sẻn-nzĩ*)
lũ to be big, great, large
lũ khlau excessively large
tũ.hỏ ỹẻ lũ.lũ That person's body is very big
tẻ.lũ big field
lũ khán ẻẻ extent
lỏỏsẻ lũ large size
yau lỏỏ lũ? (Is it) big or small?
lũ nỏ-ỹỏỏ lũ big boat
lũ.cẻ.nũa ci mẻ; lũ tẻn.tẻn le This house is not small; it's good and big
mẻ-qũa lỏỏ lũ? (Is it) big or small?
mũa lũ.thỏn.lũ lũ hỏỏ.ndỏw nũa Bring the big bucket here
lũ to measure by volume with a container
lũ mblẻ to measure rice
lũlẻn (hỏlẻn) to be wrought up
tẻ.ỹhỏw lũlẻn a nation in a state of chaos; a nation in a state of (revolutionary) upheaval (< *tẻ.ỹhỏw* 'nation')
lũ (KN) variant of *lỏỏ*, q.v.
lũ (mN) language, speech, word(s); tale, story
lũ klẻn falsehood, lie ('false speech') (< *klẻn* 'to be false')
lũ mỏn the Miao language
lũ nũ a question (< *nũ* 'to inquire')
lũ tẻ truth ('true speech') (< *tẻ* 'to be true')

éú lù speech, teaching
hà.lù to speak (about something), tell (a narration), narrate ('speak words')

lu lù the language, the word (< *lu*, Sl.)

tù lù news, tidings, account, information (< *tù*, Sl.)

ǰǎo lù group of words

káo hà lù.món, tau ci tau? Do you speak Miao? (< *tau* 'to be able')

púa múa tú.lù klánci le? What news does he have?

cáw.hà ci qě lù An able speaker doesn't waste words

hà lù.cá M.e⁺ to sing one verse of a song

kǔ lǎŋ tau kǔ lu lù I give you my word of honor

lù.núa múa ǰáo.lú séŋ This word has two syllables

Forms of oral artistic expression based on *lù*:

lù cá song, chant

lù cá túa song sung by an unmarried person when his (or her) loved one dies (< *túa* 'to die')

lù kǔ fúa 1. old saying, proverb; 2. a type of legend

lù ñǰúa legend, fable, folk-tale (< *ñǰúa* 'to be left orphaned or widowed')

lù ñǰúa id. (< *ñǰúa* 'drum')

páŋ lù allegory, simile, parable, i.e. a story requiring interpretation (< *páŋ* 'flower')

pě cá.lù proverb (usually short)

lù to come (strictly, in a direction toward one's residence, home area, or temporary staying point) (Con. *túa*)

lù cě má Come in! ('come in the house')

cǐ lù to awaken (someone)

ǰǎo lù to come back ('re-come')

ñǰye lù to come up ('ascend coming')

tǎw lù to come out ('emerge coming')

káo ñáo tú lù? Where have you been? (Asked of resident Miao coming towards their village)

láo.tú lù lǎw *lào tú* has come

púa lù ci lù? Is he going to come?

thau.ǰu lù from early times continuing toward the present

Contrast example with *túa* 'to come':

thau púa lù, kúa púa túa ñěhǎ kǔ When he comes (home), have him come and look for me

lù to fall, drop, form (of meteorological particles) (cf. *póŋ, ɣɣě*)

nǎŋ lù to rain (< *nǎŋ* 'rain')

lù nǎŋ id.

lǎw lù to hail (< *lǎw* 'hail')

lũ lãw id.

te lủ to form frost (< *te* 'frost')

lủ te id.

Phrases based on *nản lủ* :

nản lủ ndau It rains a lot

nản lủ hủi hủi It's raining hard

nản lủ lủ It continues to rain

nản yủa lủ It's going to rain ('rain will fall')

kủ ci ãn[†] nản.lủ I don't like rain

eua.nũa phẻn lủ lủ nản, ci ãn[†] pw tẻ At this season it's always raining,
[so I] don't like to sleep in the fields

lủ (G) a feminine given name

lủ[†] Sl. for counting firewood; Sl. for places for keeping firewood

lủ[†] (Sl) dozen (cf. Th *lỏo* 'dozen')

lủa (*lẻn*) the Lawa, Luwa, L'wa, or L'ua, a hill-tribe of mainland Southeast Asia

lủa (*tủ*) donkey

lủa máo lủ id.

lủa (*tủ*) rabbit, hare

lủa hyon Year of the Rabbit, first cyclical year

lủa qủ wild rabbit

lủa to equal (in size), be the same size as . . . , be as large as . . . (Con. *mảu*)

ẻ.ủa to be of the same size

ẻỏ.lẻn ẻỏ ẻỏ ẻ.ủa The two persons are equally tall

ủa le nũa same size as this, as big as this

ủa le kỏo equalling you (in size)

ủa (Pr) he, she, it, they (3rd person obviative); other, others; other people; he, she, it, they (when referring to strangers); someone (who is unknown)

ủa tẻ others, other people

ủa tẻ id.

nỏỏ ủa qủa-pủ to seduce other women (when already married)

mủa ủa ẻi.ẻỏ kẻ kủ[†] There is one other way to escape

ủỏ cỏn kủ của ủa tẻ In a short time (it might) spread to others

ủa hỏ tỏ, kỏo le tẻ.ẻhaw kẻn le They say yours is a big country

mỏn phỏn ẻỏ ủa lẻn.ẻủa.ủỏ ẻẻỏ [It] rammed with a loud noise
into the fence of someone's cattle-corral

ủa mủa ẻỏi kw.taw ẻỏ lỏw qỏỏ.tỏ Someone truly has tied up their feet

kỏo yẻnẻỏo tẻ lỏ ẻỏi ủa ãẻủa ẻủ Did you borrow my money like taking a person's rice cake to devour? (Proverbial way of saying, "But after all you really did borrow money from me but haven't yet paid it back")

- lũa* phonemic variant of *lũa*, (an) intensifier, q.v.
- lũa* to cut down vegetation with a bush-knife, or axe; to clear ground (by using a bush-knife) (\cong Th *thảo*)
lũa nỉáo to remove grass by using a bush-knife; to cut weeds
lũa té to clear the ladang of weeds, using a bush-knife or axe; to weed the ladang
- lũa (lũa)* (Tr) intensifier
phũa.lũa strong, intensive, very
phũa.lũa.klả very much so
khữ lũa very difficult
đả hỷfán phũa.lũa continually happy
ngễn phũa.lũa continually lazy
chả phũa.lũa.klả It will cause intense pain
- lũa* fence which encloses a large area, e.g. house-yard or field
lũa té fence surrounding a ladang (hill-field)
- lũa (lễ)* 1. friend, companion; 2. he (3rd person singular, male)
khữ lũa form of greeting used by an older man for addressing another Miao of the same age whom he does not know (< *khữ* 'younger brother, younger male kinsman')
phũa lũa to accompany, be a companion; in company with; to give (or receive) the satisfaction or security derived from companionship
mỡn phũa.lũa to be company to
ci.tau.lũa to be afraid, feel insecure ('not get a companion')
ci.tau.lũa nỉáo afraid to live alone
plản ci.tau.lũa The owl got lonely
yến.đứ ci.tau.lũa tũa (The boy) *yến.đứ* is afraid to come
khữ.lũa ci tũa, lỏo ci nỉchải Whether he comes (or) not, never mind
qỏo-nỉgỏỏ ci yỏỏ lũa Strangers are not good companions
- lũa* to laugh (cf. *lũa* 'to laugh')
lũa khữ (You're) laughing at me
lũa klảncỉ? Why are you laughing?
lũa qủa nehỉ to smile
phũa phũa, phũa phũa lũa The poor are happy
- lũa (lũa)* to pull, drag, draw (out), spin (out)
lũa đản to draw out thread
lũa klẻ to draw water
kản lũa đản a type of spider ('insect which draws out thread')
kản lũa đản id.
- lũa[†] yến* (Ch) tobacco, cigarette, cigar (cf. Sz *lũa yần* 'cigar', lit. 'Luzon smoke')
- lũa[†]* to do business, carry on commerce, engage in trade (cf. *lũa*)

- ɲua lɯ̃a* to trade, sell things for a living; be a merchant
ɲua.lán ɲua.lɯ̃a id.
kí lɯ̃a merchandise, trade-goods, articles of commerce
tú-lɯ̃a merchant, trader
lɯ̃a to slide, glide
lɯ̃a cě to fix floor by sliding wet feet over wet mud floor
lɯ̃afúasén phonemic variant of *lɯ̃afúasén* 'peanut', q.v.
lɯ̃a See below:
múa lɯ̃a tǎ to boil off the wax on a Meo skirt; to dip in hot water
lɯ̃a- See below:
lɯ̃a-klé to swim
ɲua lɯ̃a-klé id.
lɯ̃ (lú) (KN) name for the sixth-born child in the Sinicized name series (restricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *lú* 'six')
lɯ̃ (KN) name for the second-born son in the Sinicized name series (restricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *ér* 'two')
lɯ̃yǎ† (Ch) June, the sixth month (cf. Sz *lú yuě*)
lɯ̃ to decay, be decaying, be rotten (of fruits) (cf. *pao*)
cw cw lɯ̃ to stink
lɯ̃-qúa-ñǰúa id.
śá lɯ̃-qúa-ñǰúa to be gloomy, sad, depressed (< *śá* 'heart')
lɯ̃ (KN) name for the sixth-born child in the Sino-Miao name series (cf. Sz *lú* 'six')
lɯ̃lán phonemic variant of *lɯ̃lán* 'to be wrought up', q.v.
lɯ̃ eggplant (wild) (= Th, Y *mákhja*)
ě lɯ̃ eggplant (as fruit)
lɯ̃.śúa tomato (plant)
ě lɯ̃.śúa tomato
lɯ̃ dew
pú lɯ̃ dew falls, dew forms
pú lɯ̃ nà id.
lɯ̃ lime, pomelo
ě lɯ̃ lime (fruit), pomelo (fruit)
ě lɯ̃ qán ží tangerine
lɯ̃ See below:
kán lɯ̃ silkworm; silk
lɯ̃ kán cocoon of the silkworm
lɯ̃yǎ† (Ch) February, the second month (cf. Sz *ér yuě* 'February')
lɯ̃† (KN) name for the second-born child in the Sino-Miao name series (cf. Sz *ér* 'two')
ngá lɯ̃ a masculine given name
lɯ̃ (Ch) (Qs) other; next; later (= Pk *pié*) (cf. Sz *ér* 'two')

- lũ⁺ nú* some other day, another day, next day
lũ⁺ hyoŋ next year
lũ⁺ žã next time, another time; later on, afterwards
kũ mớŋ, lũ⁺.nú ẵo.tũa I go, (and will) come back another day
lũ⁺.nú, kũ tũa chẳŋ One of these days, I'll come and visit (you)
lũyẽ⁺ phonemic variant of *lũyẽ⁺* 'betel vine', q.v.
-

m

- mả* (J) then, so, and, and then, namely; which, who, that (rel.); however, but; sure, surely
kũa mả but
nỏo.mỏo tẳŋ mả hyaŋ.kẻŋ When (we've) finished eating, then (it will be) seven o'clock
mả plẳŋ cỉ.tau.lũa Then the owl felt lonely
mả kẳu cỉ So the barking-deer fled
kỏo mớŋ mả ẵo.pẻ.nủ ẵo.gẳŋ lủ Go but come back soon ('You go and then in two or three days come back')
kủ cỉ nỏo.mỏo, mả kủ cỉ nỏo mỏo hủ If I đo not eat, I đon't have any pain
mả (Tr) exhortative particle, particle indicating emphatic exhortation or urgent exhortation (cf. *ẵ*)
lỏo-mả id.
lủ cẻ mả Come in! ('Come in the house!')
mớŋ mả Go!
yỏo lỏo-mả That's right!
mẳŋ mớŋ mỉ-ẵjỉ mả Hurry up a little!
kẳw lỏo-mả Why đon't you study!
nỏo.mỏo cẳi le mớŋ mả Have something to eat before you go
mả (G) a masculine given name
mả⁺ to flinch (when firing a gun)
mả⁺ phỏo id.
mảỉ (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
mảỉ kẳŋ id.
tũa mảỉ a masculine given name
mảỉ (G) a feminine given name

- māi* (G) a given name, usually feminine
- māη* (*tū*) (a type of) civet-cat (cf. *pūa*)
māη klài bear-cat (≅ Th *mīi khō*, G: 19.122)
māη nzao a type of civet-cat
māη ehao id.
māη ñōη The civet-cat growls
- māη* creeper, vine, creeping plant
māη táu pumpkin vine
māη táu.klě a type of creeper (< *táu* 'bean, pea' + *klě* 'dog')
káu māη climbing vine (< *káu* 'vine')
ě káu māη grapes
yú māη láufúasēη a type of creeper-seedling
káu māη t̄hě The vine is curled up
- māη* all ethnic groups who are non-Miao and who are not in a position of authority [Statement by informant: "The Miao left China and meeting new peoples, called them *māη*. This term included the Lao, Yon (Lanna), Khamuk, T'in, etc., but the peoples the Miao had already known in China (e.g. the Yao) were not called *māη*."] (cf. Sz *mán* 'barbarian')
māη khumú the Khamuk (Syn. *phútháv*)
māη phài the T'in (Syn. *phài*)
māη qù the Yumbri or Phi Tong Liang (< *qù* 'to be wild')
māη yon the Yon or Lanna (Syn. *kúlōη*) (< Y *jon~ñon* 'Yon')
- māη* (G) a given name, either masculine or feminine
- māη* (in) *ěáo māη* rubber, guttapercha (< *ěáo* 'oil') (cf. Th *námman*)
- mǎη* slowly (Con. *māη*)
mǎη.mǎη id.
mǎη.mǎη mōη to walk slowly (in the sense of walking quietly, walking lightly)
túa mǎη in a little while
cǎi mǎη le after a little while
mǎη.mǎη hà má Speak slowly!
- man* (*tū*) 1. wild dog, jackal, *Cuon rutilans* or *Canis aureus* (= Th *mǎa pàa* or *mǎa cīηcòog*, G: 19.122) [Note: This animal preys on deer and pigs which it attacks by first biting their eyes out]; 2. derogatory word for humans
man tháv (a) gluttonous person, ravenous person
- màn* to be complete, full; (fig.) last-born
ěi-kláη màn (K) youngest brother (married woman speaking)
nú màn (K) youngest brother (unmarried girl speaking)
- màn* (KN) name for the tenth-born child in the Sino-Miao name series (cf. Sz *màn* 'full, complete')
- màn* (*lěη*) the Burmese (cf. Y *māan* 'Burmese')

- mán té.t̂haw* Burma
- mán* ramie grass, rhea grass; (loosely) hemp, *Boehmeria nivea* Gaud (This is the type used for making women's skirts) (cf. *cán*) (≅ Th *p̄ian*, W. 490)
- nón mán* hemp seed
- l̄aw mán* to strip off hemp bark
- mán m̄ua* *p̄áo.yán* There are two kinds of hemp
- n̄á-mán* female hemp (cf. *ei s̄ũ* 'male hemp')
- mán* in a hurry, hastily
- mán.mán* id.
- lú.sá mán* impatient
- mán* slowly; gradually; gently (Con. *mán*)
- mán.mán* id.
- mán.mán m̄on* to walk slowly (in the sense of slowing down one's speed of walking)
- t̄u.hǎo mán mán p̄ua.nũ* That person works slowly, i.e. he is quite capable of working quickly but is too lazy to do so
- máo* to hurt, ache, pain, feel pain, be painful, be sore; to be sick (= Th *cèb*, Ml *sakit*)
- máo čw* to have boils ('feel pustule-pain') (< *čw* 'boil, pustule')
- máo t̄jě* to be tired ('feel pain in the body')
- máo máo t̄au* chronic sickness
- máo mi-n̄á* chicken-pox
- máo plán* to have a stomach-ache, have dysentary ('feel pain in the stomach')
- máo sá* 1. to be irritated with, annoyed, sore; 2. to be resentful, bear a grudge; 3. to be considerate of (< *sá* (2) 'heart')
- máo t̄au-hau* to have a headache ('feel pain in the head')
- máo t̄ua t̄e t̄ua taw* paralysis of hands and feet
- p̄ua máo* to be sick, have a disease (< *p̄ua* 'to do, make, be')
- sá máo* to be sad, sorrowful, sick at heart; to feel bad (< *sá* (2) 'heart')
- k̄i máo.sá p̄ua* I am sore at him
- n̄u.n̄ua p̄ua máo há* Today, he is sick again
- t̄u.hǎo máo.sá q̄ua-p̄u* That person is considerate of his wife
- máo* (C) (in) *món-máo* an alternate name for the *hyón* clan
- mǎo* (mN) cooked rice (= Ml *nasi*, Th *kháaw s̄ug*, Sz *fán*) (Con. *mblé*, *nehé*, *n̄já*)
- mǎo mbl̄au* cooked glutinous rice
- mǎo eua* cooked standard rice
- mǎo k̄i čáo* fried rice
- mǎo žáu* rice and vegetables, (fig.) food

- ɖua mǎo* to cook rice, (fig.) prepare a meal
cǒŋ mǎo to sift rice (with a round tray)
ɛu mǎo length of bamboo used to cook rice (< *ɛu* 'tube')
nǎo.mǎo to eat rice, (fig.) to eat a meal
- mao* night
mao ndú id. (< *ndú* 'sky')
mao nũa tonight
ńjǎŋ mao middle of the night, midnight; (loosely) during the night
tǎŋ mao night-time
nǎo mao evening meal
ɖi mao kǎŋ dǎu from dusk till dawn (< *kǎŋ dǎu* 'dawn')
ńjǎŋ mao klán túa During the night demons come
kũ pw nũa ɖi mao I (shall) sleep here one night
mao nũa ci mũa hli Tonight there is no moon
mỏŋ hǎŋ-ʒỏŋ tǎŋ.mao ci ʒỏŋ It is not good to go in the jungle at night
nǎŋ mao last night
- mào* to thresh, winnow
mào mblé to thresh rice
vǎŋ mào threshing tray, winnowing tray
pí.ki yúa mào mblé ndau ndau Tomorrow we shall thresh a lot of rice
- mǎo* See below :
phlǎo~mǎo carelessly, aimlessly, without purpose
ɖua mǎo hu† to do carelessly, hastily
- mǎo* wheat (Syn. *mẻ*)
mỏŋ mǎo wheat flour
- mǎo* to be fine, soft (in texture); to be mild (cf. *mũa*)
tǎu mǎo peas
mỉ-ñua mǎo lá The baby is tender and pink
ǰǎw mǎo mild wine
- mǎo* (G) a feminine given name
mǎo máŋ id.
mǎo sǎŋ id.
- mǎo* (lú) (Ch) cap, hat, (esp.) skull-cap (cf. Sz *máu* 'cap')
mǎo yau a small cap
ndỏŋ mǎo to put on a cap, wear a cap
kũ lú mǎo my cap
hle mǎo to take off one's cap
mǎo.mỏŋ ɖi.yǎŋ mǎo.şũa Miao caps are very like Chinese caps
- mǎo*† to rise (of water)
klé mǎo water rises

- mău*⁺ female (cf. *pú*) (Opp. *qǔ* 'male')
- qúa-mău*⁺ woman, female person (< *qúa-* 'designator for human beings')
- qúa-mău món* a Miao woman
- tũ mău*⁺ female (of most animals)
- mău klě* bitch, female dog
- mău cũ* female tiger
- mău.klě hyaŋ mi-ñua čau.tũ* The female dog gave birth to six puppies
- mé* (Pr) you (2nd person dual)
- mé ɔáo.léŋ* You two
- ɔua mé čau láu* Thank you!
- melika* (*léŋ*) (T) American, American person (cf. Th *ɔàmeerikaa*)
- melika té* America ('the Americans' land')
- melika ñá* American money
- ñá melika* American silver
- me me me* cry for calling goats
- mè-ɔè* (*me-ɔe*) (*tũ*) goat
- chì mè-ɔè* id.
- mè* (G) a feminine given name
- mé lòŋ* (*lú*) rattan hamper (for storing personal things)
- mé* (Pr) you (2nd person plural)
- mě* wheat (Syn. *măo*)
- mě ñɔyúa* wheat bread
- mě ñɔyúa* 1. Tai (of Laos and Vietnam); 2. Shan (Syn. *ñɔyúa*, q.v.)
- mě*⁺ (Ch) 1. ink; 2. writing implement (cf. Sz *mě* 'ink, Chinese ink-stick')
- ʒw mə*⁺ pencil, pen
- kua mə*⁺ ink
- mèn* (T) (cSI) tens-of-thousands (Syn. *váŋ*) (< WM *màŋ*; cf. La *m̄yyn* 'ten-thousand')
- ɔi.mèn* ten-thousand (10,000)
- yí.mèn* eighty-thousand (80,000)
- mén kón* one who arranges marriages
- kũ yúa hu mén.kón páŋ káo yúa quá-pú.* I will call the marriage broker to help you get a wife
- mén* to be intelligible, distinct, clear (after words expressing perception or speech); clearly, distinctly
- mén.mén* very clear
- phũ mén* to explain details completely
- púa hà lù.món mén* He speaks Miao expertly
- káo páu mén lào cì mén?* Do you fully comprehend? Do you know definitely?
- měŋ*⁺ to be under (psychological) pressure

- nú.nũa, kǎ mēŋ táu-hau* Today, I'm under strain
mǐ (tǔ) cat (Syn. *chù*)
mǐ.chù id.
chù.mǐ id.
- mǐ mǐ* cry for calling cats
mǐ to be small, little (\cong Syn. *yau~yâu*) (Etym. s.w.n.)
klě mǐ small dog
klě mǐ mǐ very small dog
ndon mǐ small tree
lú.cě nũa cǐ mǐ; lú tǎŋ.tǎŋ le. This house is not small; it's good
 and big
- mǐ-* small, little (bound form used to denote the diminutive) (Opp. *nǎ⁺*, q.
 v.) (Etym. s.w.p.)
mǐ-klě small dog (either age or size)
mǐ-ndon small tree
mǐ-nũa child (< *nũa* 'child')
mǐ-nũa klě puppy
mǐ-hǎeǐ lake
mǐ-nǐǐ a little bit, little while, moment (< *nǐǐ* 'moment', Sl.)
mǐ-nǐǐ-qiúa id. (< *-qiúa* ?)
- miǎo* (Ch or T) cat (cf. *chù, mǐ*) (cf. also Sz *māu*)
chù-miǎo cat, pussy-cat
- mǐ* (G) a feminine given name
mǐ (lú) breasts, udder, teat
mǐ nǔ cow's udder
lú.mǐ the (female) breast
eǐ mǐ nipple (< *eǐ* 'fruit')
hǎu-mǐ káo sú náo You drank at the nipple
- mǐ* (mN) milk
kua mǐ milk (< *kua* 'liquid')
pí.pōŋ mǐ a can of milk
nǔ mǐ cow's milk
mǐ nǎŋ evaporated milk
- mǐ⁺* (G) a given name seemingly feminine
yǎŋ mǐ⁺ a feminine given name
- mónŋ (lěŋ)* Mong, Hmong, Miao, Meo, or Mao (ethnic name) (= Sz *miáu*,
 Pk *miáu*, Th *méew*, Japanese *myō, byō*) (Etym. s.w.n.)
mónŋ nǐjúa the Green Miao, Blue Miao (< *nǐjúa* 'to be green, blue,
 azure')
mónŋ lěŋ alternate name for the foregoing tribe (< *lěŋ* 'tendon,
 artery; cord; seam')
mónŋ pù id. (< *pù* 'to close up an opening; to bake')

- món kláw* the White Miao (< *kláw* 'to be white')
- món quá.mbán* the Banded-Sleeve Miao (< *quá* 'to make vertical lines' + *mbán* 'sleeve; arm')
- món yáo.chúa* the Striped Miao (< *yáo.chúa* 'lines running from waist to edge of skirt')
- món le hǎo.ehua.ǰhaw* Miao food
- món té* 'the Miao country' (My informant believed that there still existed a Miao kingdom somewhere in China)
- chúa món* (R) 'Miao medicine' (< *chúa* 'medicine', q.v.)
- lú món* the Miao language
- múá pè-cáw yán⁺ món?* How many kinds of Miao are there?
- món nǎ⁺ nǎo pè éón* The Miao people like to live up in the mountains
- món-* clan, i.e. one of the Miao extended patrilinear families; clan name, family name, surname (When followed by one of the alternate clan names, *món-* is synonymous with *sén⁺* 'clan', q.v.) (Etym. s.w.p.)
- món-ǰai* (C) an alternate name for *sén⁺ lí* (the *lí* clan)
- mǒn* (mN) 1. flour, meal; dust; powder; 2. maize (corn) flour
- ñdǰúa mǒn* fried mush patties of maize flour
- mǒn máo* wheat flour
- mǒn sí* lime (calcium oxide)
- mǒn pǎn* dust
- mǒn pán ndon* pollen
- mǒn* to be abundant, plentiful (of wealth or happiness); luck, fortune, (esp. good fortune)
- mǒn zon* good luck, success
- ɖua mǒn* to be fortunate, be prosperous; have a superabundance of worldly goods
- tú.hǎo ɖua.mǒn* That person is lucky
- mòn* 1. plains area, valley area (as contrasted to the mountain area); 2. (*lú*) city, town (cf. *ká, lón*) NB: The word *mòn* is always used when translating the name of a Thai (Yon) city beginning with the designator *myan*; see examples below (cf. Th and Y *myan* 'town, city, nation')
- mòn nán* Miang Naan, a Thai city (cf. Y *myan nán*)
- mòn pé* Miang Phrae, a Thai city (cf. Y *myan pé*)
- kǔ túa mòn.pé túa* I come from Miang Phrae
- ɖúa mǒn ñǰán mòn* He is going down to the city
- ɖí.lú zǎo ci á ɖí.lú mòn* "One village can't be a city" (line from a proverb)
- món* (T) to enjoy oneself, have fun, be amused (< Y *múan*)
- món* to be sterile, barren, childless

- pá mớη* childless woman, sterile woman
máu mớη id.
quố mớη sterile man
- mớη* 1. (as primary verb) to go, walk; 2. (as secondary verb at end of phrase) thitherward, away, off, on(ward), forth; continuously
mớη chấη to go somewhere for personal amusement or pleasure
mớη hảo.tủ? Where are (you) going?
mớη kễ to travel, make a trip (< *kễ* 'road')
mớη kláηci? Where are (you) going?
mớη ñchấ to go for a visit
mớη thau.tủ? When are (you) going?
mớη zơη Farewell! ('walk well')
chảo mớη to go back ('re-go')
mắη.mắη mớη to go slowly, proceed cautiously
ñđe mớη to go up ('ascend going')
ηgầη mớη to go in ('enter going')
ηyễ mớη to go down ('descend going')
táw mớη to go out ('exit going')
kủ mớη ñjầη mớη I am going down to the city
púa mớη pễ té He is going up to the *té*
- mủ (tủ)* flea, louse
mủ (cáη) spear
mủ hyớη pointed bamboo peg
mủ tẻηkẻη digging-stick, planting-stick, dibble
mủ hểo.mblé id. (< *hểo.mblé* 'to plant rice')
chả mủ large jungle-knife, machete, bolo
- mủ (tủ)* (a type of) bee which lives in holes, usually in hollow trees, crevices in rocks, and in holes or pits in the ground. This bee is found wild in the forest but can be domesticated (Con. *ndáη*)
mủ tá ηyếη a type of small bee which puts up nests around in the jungle, attached to vines and climbers, or onto small branches.
 Its nest is about 1 or 2 'palms' wide (< *tá* 'flat-land, plateau' + *ηyếη* 'sword-grass')
mủ plễ The bee stings
zủ mủ honey
hả mủ bee's wax
mủ fái the swarm splits up
nehài mủ worker bee
tủ vầη mủ the queen bee
cể mủ bee's nest, honeycomb (< *cể* 'house')
kủ mủa mủ hểo lủ yủ I brought in (some) bees (and am going) to raise (them)

- musó* (lén) (T) the Lahu or Mussö (< Y *muusəə*) (Syn. *lúhē*)
- mutw* (T) See below:
ché-mutw automobile, motor-car (cf. Th *mətətəə* 'automobile' < Eng. *motor*)
- mú*[†] [K] kinship term employed in the following expression (cf. *lú*, *sén*)
sén-mú[†] *sén-nzǐ* posterity, descendants
- mú*[†]*mú*[†] [K] kinship term denoting the third degree of descent (cf. -*mú*[†])
sén-mú[†]*mú*[†] (K) great-grandchildren
- múa* 1. to hold, take, seize; 2. to give, offer
múa *čau* to put, place ('take and put')
múa *ndəŋ* *ɣua* made of wood
thái *múa* arrested by the police ('police seize')
ɣua *múa* *vǔ* *ñjua*[†] *mblé* He reaps rice with the *vǔ* ('He takes the *vǔ*, reaps rice')
múa *ɣa* to put away
múa *ñjě* to catch fish
múa *sǐ* *hǔ* *qhǎo*.*ɣú* to cure (as tobacco)
kǔ *ɣua* *múa* *chúa* *těŋ* *káo* *le* *qhǎo*.*múa* I will put medicine into your eyes
há *pé* *ɣua* *məŋ* *múa* *ñjě* *tǎŋ*.*té* *tǎŋ*.*ɣhaw* And we must go [and] get salt, [searching for it] in all possible places
pá! *lǔ* *nǔa* *múa* *cua* *kǔ* Hey! Come and give it to me
múa *chúa* *čau* *hǔ* *qhǎo*.*ñdǎu* *cǎi* *le* *múa* *klé* *lǎw* Put the medicine in your mouth and then drink the water
pǎŋ *múa* *čǎ* *ɣǎo* *lǔ* *cua* *kǔ* Please hand me the knife
múa *klǎŋcǐ* *ɣhài* *fǔeǐ*? What (instrument) do (you) shave with?
məŋ *múa* *tǔ*.*čǎŋ*.*ndəŋ* *ndǎw* Go and take hold of that tree-trunk
- mùacǐ* (*lú*) (Ch) bullet, cartridge (cf. Sz *mǔ-tsy* 'powder')
mùacǐ *təŋ* (cartridge having a) brass bullet-nose
tǎu-*hau* *mùacǐ* bullet-nose, bullet-head
mùacǐ *phǎo* *m̀bǎw* shot-gun shell, shot-gun cartridge
mùacǐ *plǎo*.*ndǎw* cartridge (shell) having a paper cartridge-case
- mùalw* (*tǔ*) sambar (type of deer), *Cervus unicolor equinus* (= Th *kvaan*, G: 19.126)
kí *mùalw* antler
ŋá *mùalw* venison
- múa* to be tender, soft (cf. *mǎo*)
klé *múa* *lón* type of cucumber (soft and a bit sour)
- múa* (C) a clan name
- múa* 1. to be, exist, there is, there are; to have, possess; 2. to be rich ('have money') (≅ Th *mi*) (cf. *ɣua*, *ɣǎo*, *ñáo*)
mǎŋ *múa* *ɣáo*.*ɣǎŋ* There are two kinds of hemp

- mũa.fải* to be busy, occupied; to have an errand to do
mũa mĩ-ñũa pregnant
mũa.nũ[†] klảnci? What work do (you) have to do?
kủ ci mũa chũa I have no medicine
mũa ão about (more or less)
káo mũa chũa.náo, ci mũa? Do you have any medicine?
nễn yũa mũa, ci tĩ mớñ ão qhao zỏn tẻhaw If one is rich, it doesn't
depend on where he lives
mũa mũa, ðũa phủ qũa The rich weep
nủ mũa pẻ-cỏw hỏn? How old is he?
thau.ðu, mũa ðáo.tủ A long time ago there were two men
mũa (lủ) 1. eye; 2. face (cf. *phủ*)
cỏn mũa eye-brow (< *cỏn* 'bank')
cỏn-mũa to be embarrassed; to be shy
tỏw mũa eye-lid
ñjẻ.mũa the whole face (< *ñjẻ* 'ear')
qẻỏ mũa eye; (loosely) face (< *qẻỏ* 'orifice')
nzủ mũa to wash the face
klủ mũa to be blind
kũa mũa tear ('eye liquid')
plỏu mũa eyelashes
ñjỏ mũa eyeball
ñjỏ mũa klủ pupil (of the eye)
qẻ qẻỏ.mũa Close your eyes
qẻẻ qẻỏ.mũa Open your eyes
pỏn ãjẻ.mũa to feel disgraced, feel humiliated, 'lose face'
káo tẻẻ.mũa qỏ[†]-qỏ[†] le Your face is dirty
mũa (K) sister (restricted usage) (See below :)
mũa.nũ (K) collective kinship term for: 1. brother and sister;
2. two cousins, male and female (excluding those who are
mẻỏw, q.v.) [Note: This kinship term does not take a selector]
chũa ðáo.tủ túanẻn kủ yỏ ðáo mũa.nũ sẻ There remained only two
persons who were brother and sister
mũa to trade, do business, exchange merchandise; (esp.) to sell (cf. *yũa*
'to buy')
tủanẻn mũa.hủ[†] merchant, trader ('person trading goods')
tỏnsẻ mũa things for trade, things for sale
mũa.hủ[†] to sell, sell things
cẻ mũa chũa drugstore, pharmacy ('house selling medicine')
mũa[†] (K) 1. sister (man speaking); 2. female cousin (man speaking)
mũa[†] mẻỏw (K) female cousin, excluding daughters of paternal
aunts (man speaking)

- mũa*[†] *hlí* (K) elder sister (man speaking)
mũa[†] *yau* (K) younger sister (man speaking)
lêη *mũa*[†] (K) female cousin, daughter of paternal aunt (man speaking)

mb

- mbá* to fight
mbá[†] (SI) baht, tical (Thai monetary unit)
páo.mbá[†] two baht
mbái[†] See below :
mbáu mbái[†] butterfly
mbán (*ehài*) arm ; sleeve
ñdjé mbán id.
hán mbán id.
chài.mbán the arm
qúa mbán to make vertical lines on the sleeves running from elbow to wrist
món quá.mbán the Banded-Sleeve Miao
nủ chầu nủ ehài.mbán lí nthao He has broken his arm
mbán to prepare, get (something) ready
mbán pì.tũ mbua hã lủ hyon to get a pig ready (i.e. fattened up) for the coming year
mbánηnòη (T) (Pl) Pang Nong, name of a Green Miao village (< *Y pãan nđon*)
zão mbánηnòη the Village of Pang Nong
mbao (SI) tens, decades (i.e. units of ten)
pì.mbao ten or more (referring to people)
mbào See below :
té ñáo mbào.mbào The ladang lies in a hollow
mbau to come to a boil, come to the boiling point (Con. *cháu, hau*)
klé mbau The water is boiling
mbau sá to be angry
mbau tãw id.
klé hủ lí.fw mbau lào cì mbau? Has the water in the kettle boiled yet or not?

- cì hsáo mbau tǎw* Do not lose your temper
mbau-šúa to dream
mbau-šúa phē⁺ to have a nightmare
ɣua mbau-šúa cì žon id.
- mbáu* (tǔ) flying insect (certain types) (cf. *kán, yǒn*)
mbáu mbái⁺ butterfly
mbáu nǐjé qá flying ant; may-fly
mbáu kán tǐ⁺ tǎw a type of beetle ('flying-insect with hard wings')
- mbáu* (G) a feminine given name
- mbáu* (SI) equal amount, equal quantity (Ety. s.w.a. *mbáu⁺* 'to equal, be as much as')
ɣi.mbáu one equal amount, one equal part
múa hyan.mbáu There are seven equal portions
šì šì mbáu equal
túanǎn kǔšì múa cá šì.mbáu All the people are equally wealthy
múa nǎ šì šì mbáu There is an equal amount of money
- mbáu⁺* to equal, be equal to . . ., be the same (as), be as much as (Ety. s.w.a. *mbáu* '(SI) equal amount') (Con. *lúa* 'to equal (in size), be as large as . . .')
- mbáu.tǔ* (Qs) how much? how many? to some extent, to any extent ('what amount?') (< *tǔ* 'which?, any', q.v.) (≅ Th *tháwraj*)
nónǎnǎn mbáu.tǔ le? How old are you?
mbáu.tǔ nú? How many days?
káo múa qá mbáu.tǔ tǔ? How large is your chicken flock? (or:) How many chickens do you have (in your chicken farm)?
- šì mbáu⁺* to equal each other, be evenly matched (< *šì* 'interactive action indicator')
- mbáu⁺ le kǔ* equalling me, as much as I, the same as I
mbáu⁺ le núa equalling this, as much as this, the same as this
ɣúa náo mǎo mbáu le kǔ He eats as much rice as I (do)
kǔ le nǎ cì mbáu káo le nǎ My money is not equal to your money
pé mǒn le kǎ ɣua.náo, múa mbáu le núa, sí lǎu. The way we Miao earn our living is just about like this!
- mbaw* (káo) fever, chill
ɣua mbaw to have attacks of chills and fever, often (but not necessarily) including 'the shakes', i.e. shivering. The chill comes first followed by fever. Some Miao sweat a great deal, some a little bit. Some Miao then recover after three or four hours, some after several days, and some after several weeks. In certain cases, however, *ɣua mbaw* can result in death
máo mbaw illness characterized by chills and fever, (esp.) malaria
ɣi.káo mbaw a bout of fever

- mbaw cheŋ* malaria (< *cheŋ* 'to shiver, tremble')
- mb̄aw* to pinch (by using the knuckles)
- mb̄aw* 1. (K) cousin (excluding offspring of paternal uncles); 2. friend (who has a different clan name from oneself); 3. he, they (3rd person)
- m̄iá mb̄aw* (K) female cousin, excluding daughters of paternal aunts (man speaking)
- n̄i mb̄aw* (K) male cousin, excluding sons of maternal uncles (woman speaking)
- k̄w̄ mb̄aw* friend (referring to two people who are both Miao but not of the same clan) (< *k̄w̄* 'younger kinsman')
- k̄i m̄oŋ hu mb̄aw k̄iá t̄iá p̄áŋ* I am going to call (my) friend and have (him) come and help
- mb̄aw hà l̄i.š̄iá lào tau* He can also speak Chinese
- mb̄aw⁺* to hew (timber); to shape wood (with a knife)
- mbe* (*lí*) name, (esp.) given name (of person) (Con. *s̄eŋ* 'clan name, family name')
- mbe nd̄aw* symbols, letters, orthography, alphabet
- mbe máŋ* 'ethnic' name (used in reference to certain peoples)
- mbe cá* animal names
- káo mbe hu le ʒ̄áŋ?* What's your name (< *hu* 'to call')
- lí.mbe hu ɽua.le.ʒ̄áŋ?* id.
- k̄i mbe p̄ǎo* My name is *p̄ǎo*
- k̄i lí.mbe hu p̄ǎo* id.
- ɽiá m̄iá ɽáo.lí mbe* He has two (given) names
- š̄iá.n̄iá lí.mbe hu ɽua.le.ʒ̄áŋ?* What do you call this sound?
- cá.n̄iá lí.mbe hu ɽua.le.ʒ̄áŋ?* What is the name of this animal?
- n̄iá lí.mbe hu ɽua.le.ʒ̄áŋ?* What's the name of this? What do you call this?
- mbe ñ̄ɽȳiá* The name (of this tribe) is *ñ̄ɽȳiá*
- k̄i tí káo mbe chá* I will give you a new name
- mb̄eŋ* bad character
- mb̄i* (*lí*) a type of small coin
- mboŋ* edge, rim, margin
- mboŋ nd̄áu* hem
- mboŋ nd̄ú* horizon
- mboŋ váŋ* rim of winnowing tray
- mboŋ ɕóŋ* the edge of a table
- n̄i ʒ̄h̄w̄ ɕh̄iá mboŋ.ɕóŋ* The sun is almost touching the mountain-tops
- mbí* to be dull, blunt (without edge or point)
- mbu* snow; ice (cf. *klau*, *te*) [Note: Although never having seen snow, the Miao are seemingly familiar with it and often use the Thai translational equivalent *h̄imá?*. Ice, however, definitely is found in the

- mountains of northern Thailand and occurs, for example, in the village of Kang Ho from December to February]
- klau mbu* ice; sleet (i.e. frozen or partly frozen rain) [Definition given by informant: '*klau mbu* is ice which falls from the air. It sticks to tree branches until they break off, and it piles up on the ground to the height of several inches']
- mbu te* frost
- klau s' klau mbu* now and ice
- klau.mbu ηγέ* Sleet falls
- mbú* to hammer
- múa čáη.čáu lú, mbú ŋja.klau* to hammer nails with a hammer
- mbú* to cover over, cover up; to hide (an object) (cf. *mbua* 'to cover with')
- mbú ζα* to hide away
- mbúa* fomentation
- mbúa* to lay hand on (head) (cf. *phlw*)
- mbúa* to suck on (e.g. a pill)
- mbua* (*tú*) pig
- mbua žé žé* The pigs are squealing
- mbua hyoη* Year of the Pig, ninth cyclical year
- mbua té* wild pig ('*té* pig'), *Sus cristatus*. (= Y *múu pàa*, G: 19.126)
- mbua ŋjáη* The pig grunts
- mbua qháu* pig's mash
- ηγúa mbua* pigsty, pig pen
- ηγá mbua* pork
- kláη mbua* pig trough
- máu mbua* sow
- taw mbua* boar
- ě čáu mbua* mango (< *čáu* 'kidney')
- ɣua mbua* to drool, foam at the mouth
- gáu kláη pě mbua* epilepsy (≅ Th *róog lombáamúu*)
- máu.mbua hyaη m' -núa lāv* The sow has farrowed
- mbua* to cover with, envelop (cf. *mbú* 'to cover over')
- mbua ζháō* to cover with a blanket
- mbua chao* to dress (oneself) in a shirt
- mbúa* to clap, slap
- mbúa iě* to clap hands
- ŋjúa mbúa* cymbals
- mbúa ndáu qháō.ŋjé* to slap (someone's) ear
- mbúa* (*lú*) (a) bubble
- mbúa klé* foam
- mbúa* to be red and swollen (of flesh)

- mbúa* (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
mbúa táw a masculine given name
mbúa máη id.

mbl

- mblà* (G) a feminine given name (for an older woman)
māu mblà id. (for a young unmarried woman)
- mblá-* See below :
- mblá-kón* (G) a masculine given name
mblá-tw̄ id.
- mbláhá* (*tù*) (a type of) leech (cf. *mbláa*)
mbláhá klán (a type of) land-leech (< *klán* 'to be yellow')
mbláhá ñjúá id. (< *ñjúá* 'to be green')
mbláhá tw̄ id. (< *tw̄* 'carabao')
mbláhá klé (a type of) water-leech
- mblá-té* (*lí*) (the) world, (the) earth (< *mblá-* ? + *té* 'land')
mblá-té le ké ñdyi rotation of the earth
klé.klán ñárη mblá-té 'Flood-Waters Inundate the World' (name of a legend)
- mblai* layer, tissue, fibre, section
mblai šá liver tissue
mblai ñjw̄ lung tissue
mblai.šá nzúa mblai.ndài slices of liver mixed with slices of lung (a food)
- mblài* (Sl) side (of a log-like object which has been split in two) (≅ Syn. *šárη*)
hyarη.mblài seven sides (e.g. seven halves of split logs)
- mblài* (*tù*) tongue
hlāu mblài Put out your tongue
mblài qēη reed of the mouth-organ
čárη mblài flute which has a reed
ñdyáu qárη žé, mblài qárη ñjě 'A mouth of sweetness and a tongue richly salted' (Miao proverb)
- mblāη* to conciliate, encourage

- mblāŋ cua pào.tào mà tâng lāw* to conciliate each side so that a dispute is soon finished
- mblāŋ* to slip, (esp.) to lose one's footing on rocks
mblāŋ qw.taw (My) foot slipped
- mbláo (tú)* a type of lizard
- mbláo* 1. anus; 2. derogatory term for the Lao (cf. *lào.cua*)
- mblāu* to be sticky, be glutinous (cf. *lù* 'to stick') (Opp. *eua*)
mǎo mblāu cooked glutinous rice (Con. *mǎo eua*) (= MI *nasi ketan*,
 ≅ Y *khāw n̄ŋ*)
- mblé mblāu* glutinous rice (in paddy form) (Con. *mblé eua*) (= MI *padi ketan*, ≅ Y *khāw n̄ŋ*)
- kũ náo mǎo.mblāu, mǎo.eua lào tau* I can eat either glutinous rice or regular rice
- kũ tẽ mblāu* My hands are sticky
- ndorŋ.núa mblāu tâng tâng* This tree is very sticky
- mblāw (mblāw)* to ship, beat, flog
múa hlua mblāw to whip with a rope
- mblé (mN)* rice plant, rice on the stalk, paddy (rice as a general entity before being modified by human hand) (= MI *padi*, Sz *táu*) (Con. *nehí, n̄já, mǎo*)
- mblé eua* standard paddy (as opposed to other kinds) (≅ Y *khāw cāaw*)
- mblé káu.hli* a type of late maturing rice (< *káu.hli* 'October')
- mblé lá* lowland-rice, paddy-field rice
- mblé mblāu* glutinous rice (in paddy form) (Con. *mblé eua*) (≅ Y *khāw n̄ŋ*)
- mblé mblāu.šúa* a type of glutinous rice (< *mblāu* 'to be sticky' + *šúa* 'Chinese')
- mblé šúa* id.
- mblé nón* seed-rice
- mblé ndán* a type of rice (< *ndán* 'wild bee')
- mblé n̄chǎŋ* purple glutinous rice (< *n̄chǎŋ* 'blood') (≅ Y *khāw kám*)
- mblé n̄jǎŋ* medium maturing rice (ripens in 4-5 months, usually sometime in September) (≅ Y *khāw kǎŋ*)
- mblé phláu.kláu* a type of rice with a lighter colored husk (< *phláu kláu* 'white husk')
- mblé kláu* id.
- mblé pláu* a type of glutinous rice (< *pláu* 'hair, fur': due to furry growth on ear of rice) (≅ Y *khāw kaaj*)
- mblé šǎ* rice ready to be harvested (< *šǎ* 'to be ripe')
- mblé tâng* late maturing rice (ripens in 5-6 months, usually sometime in October) (≅ Y *khāw p̄i*)
- mblé té* hill-rice, ladang rice

- mblé tē* paddy before threshing (< *tē* 'hand')
mblé t̄jáu early maturing rice (ripens in 3-4 months, usually some-
 time in August) (≅ Y *khāw dōo*)
ʔi.tē mblé a fistful of rice (i.e. paddy), a sheaf of rice (< *tē* 'hand,
 handful')
cé mblé to sow rice
chán čau mblé granary for paddy
hlài mblé to cut rice, harvest rice
lāŋ mblé to clear the rice (of weeds for the second time)
lú mblé grain of rice
mào mblé to thresh (rice)
náŋ mblé ear of rice, head of rice
ñáŋ mblé (rice) straw
ñj̄ua mblé to reap rice using the *vũ*, q.v.
p̄aw mblé rice stack
sua mblé rice chaff, rice husk, rice pod
t̄jào mblé to plant rice
mblí to encourage, comfort, exhort
mblón to wander; to travel; to walk, go
káo mblón káo, kũ mblón kũ Each one goes his own way
mblón (kl̄ai) leaf; leaf-like object
mblón ndon leaf (of a tree)
mblón cáw banana leaf
mblón káo.š̄i.chúa tea leaves
mblón t̄yē betel leaf
mblón ñj̄é auricle (outer part of the ear)
cē mblón thatched hut
t̄jào mblón wart
mblón ž̄ēŋ The leaves are falling
mblón (t̄u) porcupine (with small quills) (Con. *č̄au* 'porcupine with large
 quills')
mblón (K) See below :
ȳaw mblón (K) great-great-grandfather; great-great-grand-uncle (Syn.
ȳaw š̄ua)
mblua to fine, impose a fine on
mblua eē to fix a judgement
mblua ʔáo.cw̄ ñá to impose a fine of two *cw̄* in silver
mblua- See below :
mblua-nú to be rich, wealthy, well-off (< *nú* 'worth, value')
mblúa (t̄u) (a type of) leech; slug (cf. *mbláhá*)
mblúa klé water-slug (which lives in streams, swamps, marshes, and
 paddy-fields)
mblúa qhwa land-slug (which lives in the cool mountain areas)

ml

- mláo* (tá) cat
chàv mláo id.
mlao to be dented; (a) bend, dent
mlao to be rough
mláo (tá) idol, image of a deity
kláη mláo id. (< *kláη* 'spirit')
cě mláo fâη Buddhist temple
mláo (lén) Mlao (Miao), synonym of *mónη*, q.v.
mlua to be sickly (e.g. unable to talk, work, etc.)
mlua mlua le to be extremely sickly
mlúa reserve (as of person); a state of meditation; reflection (≈ Th *khrym*)
-

mph

- mpháo* to be soiled; worn (i.e. not new)
chao mpháo soiled garment, soiled cloth, garment which has been worn
mpháo mpháo kháu kháu very soiled, very much worn
ñjé múa mpháo dark countenance
lí phlu mpháo id.
kě mpháo trail not currently in use
mphâu to tip over
mphěη to be healthy
mphěη (G) a feminine given name
mphòη to drum
mphúa See sub-entry below:
ěi mphúa a type of edible berry which grows on a bush

mphi

mphiái (*ndi*) (finger-)ring

táo mphiái to wear a ring

hău-mphiái bezel or setting of a ring

hyan.ndĩ mphiái seven rings

n

nă (*tũ*) tooth

ču nă to pull teeth

nziă nă to clean teeth

nă pua molar tooth

ĩ.ĩđău nă a full set of teeth

kău nă fang

kli pân nă gums

máo nă toothache

žũ⁺ nă He grinds his teeth

tũ nă khĩ *ĩ sán lăw⁺* The tooth is broken

hău-pău nă náo tĩ tau čhu The root of the tooth is still not out

mblăi yĩa ehũ⁺ kău.nă The tongue must rub (against) the teeth

lău cĩ lău, kă nzi nă Whether you laugh or not, at least force a smile

nă pua.žũ loose teeth

namaŋ (T) mineral oil (<Th *námman* 'oil')

namaŋ-ká kerosene (<Th *námman káad* 'kerosene')

na to grab

na to smell (trans.), inhale an odor (Con. *cv* 'to have an odor')

nă to press, rub

- nà quả mblé* to press down the rice stubble for burning
over
- kũ và qhảo nữa mà máo máo le* If I press it here, it hurts
- ná* (Qs) every (of time periods)
ná nú every day
ná.nú mớη lái té Every day they went to plow the ladang
- ná* (Tr) interrogative terminator (\cong Y *kǎʔ*) (Note: Phonetically, this is realized as [nɛ]) (Syn. *nê*)
mê nǎo tũ túa ná? Where do you come from? [Note: Hâw stated that if I met any Miao in the city of Phrae, I should great them by using this phrase]
- ná-* [K] See below:
- ná-ěi* (K) married couple ('wife and husband')
- ná-tĩ* (K) wife of elder brother (man speaking)
- ná* (lɛŋ) (K) (1) 1. mother; 2. mother-in-law (woman speaking) (Etym. s.w.n.)
ná.ěĩ parents ('mother and father')
- klě ná* the dog's mother
klě le ná id.
- ná-* [K] (2) kinship term (Etym. s.w.p.)
ná-nzáw (K) 1. wife of younger paternal uncle (man speaking);
2. wife of husband's younger brother (woman speaking)
ná-tài (K) mother-in-law (man speaking)
- ná-* (3) the female variety of monoecious plants, e.g. holly, wild nutmeg, hemp (Etym. sw.w.p.)
ná-máη female hemp
- ná-* (4) big, large, great (bound form used to denote the augmentative in combination with nouns) (Opp. *mĩ-*, q.v.) (Etym. s.w.p.)
ná-ηgáo big boat
ná-klě big dog (either male or female)
ná-túaněη 1. big person (either man or woman); 2. title used in reference to the governor of the province
ná-nú title used as above
ná-cũ id.
ná-klě river
páo.tũ ná-klě two rivers
múa lú.ná-thón lũ hǎo.ndǎw nữa Bring the big bucket here
múa ná-thón lũ hǎo.ndǎw nữa id.
- ná* (5) the 'female' of certain inanimate objects taken in a figurative sense (Etym. s.w.p.)
pĩ.chĩ žé-ná a mortar (receptacle for pounding ingredients with a pestle) (< *žé* 'stone') (Opp. *pĩ.chĩ žé-ěĩ* 'a pestle')

- nán* (*lú*) 1. bag, sack, knapsack; pocket; purse; 2. Sl. for bags, sacks as measures of quantity; Sl. for ears of rice or maize
nán n̄já bag for rice (< *n̄já* 'husked rice')
nán táw skin container
nán chúa 'medicine bag', the red triangular bag which contains the *chúa món* 'Miao medicine'
ḍi.nán nehé a sack of unhusked rice
- nán* (*tú*) 1. snake; 2. generic term for certain reptiles; 3. descriptive term for non-reptiles which resemble a snake
nán c̄án kú šai the cobra
nán caη mblá the python
nán q̄ua t̄w a type of poisonous snake
nán q̄aη the monitor lizard, *Varanus nebulosus* (= Y *leen*, Th *tà-k̄uad*, G: 14.40)
nán.qaη klē the chameleon (= Th *k̄iηk̄aa*)
nán.qaη klē the crocodile
n̄jē nán the eel
nán hyoη the Year of the Snake
nán n̄jw̄ The snake twists (around someone's body)
nán ndi The snake writhes
nán ηgl̄au The snake crawls
nán t̄hē ḍi.p̄aw The snake coils into a heap
- nán* head of grain
th̄aw nán first heads of grain
nz̄ai nán later heads of grain
nán mblē ear of rice, head of rice
- nǎn* sesame seed
nón nán id.
- nǎn* to put on (clothing); (loosely) clothing as an article
nǎn chao to put on a jacket
ḍua nǎn to dress, put on, wear
chao nǎn jacket, shirt
c̄i yǎo, ceη ȳua ḍua nǎn há, t̄yua tán.tá há No, we still have to make skirt borders too
k̄ú sǎn ȳua ḍáo.pé.kl̄án nd̄au t̄yáo l̄u nǎn I want to buy several yards of cloth for clothing
- nàn* (L) right (cf. *s̄i* 'right')
šán nàn right side
- nán* (*nán*) (T) (Pl) Naan, name of the main city of Naan Province, Thailand (< Y *n̄aan*)
mòn nán Miang Naan (the City of Naan)
- nánp̄ēn* (T) (Pl) Nam Pën, name of a Green Miao village (< Y *n̄aam p̄əən*)

- nãη* (mN) rain
nãη lû to rain (< *lû* 'to fall — of meteorological particles')
lû nãη id.
nãη.sú nãη.ʒua storm, tempest
ʒi.plúa nãη a shower of rain
ʒi.káo nãη id.
nãη tu lãw The rain has stopped
nãη lû ci tu It has not stopped raining
nãη pón to drizzle
nãη chãu id.
nãη ndú to be wet with rain
chao tĩ.nãη rain-coat
klé nãη rain-water
lû.ʒái ndú.nãη the Rainy Season (June-October)
thau klé.nãη ʒúa ηɛ, môn ʒáo.mblé lãw When the Rainy Season begins, the Miao plant rice
ñchai nãη yúa lû (I'm) afraid it might rain
nãη pón tĩ-tãw The rain is falling pitter-patter
nãη ndú kě Rain wets the trail
nãη lû hli lãu Rain fell in great quantities
eua.núa, phên lû.lû nãη, ci ñã pw té At this time of year, it's always raining (so I) don't like to sleep in the ladang
- nãη* yesterday
nãη mao last night
nãη, kũ le tú môn tua mbua.té hão Yesterday, my son shot that wild-pig
nãη.mao, kũ pũ tẽn kũ phão môn Last night, I saw tẽn go off carrying a gun
nãη.mao gã.gã.hli le There was bright moonlight last night
- nãη-* Seemingly, variant of *nãη* 'rat, mouse', q.v. [NB: With some speakers, *nãη-* is considered a quasi-meaningless syllable, vaguely identifiable as first component in names of certain rodents]
- nãη* (*nãη-*) (*tũ*) 1. rat, mouse (cf. *cúa*); 2. first component in names of certain rodents
nãη-ñdúá squirrel, *Sciurus sp.* (= Th *kràrʒog*, G: 19.124)
nãη.qũ small bamboo-rat, *Nyctocleptes badius*, a large plump rodent characterized by two elongated upper incisors (= Y *tũn*, G: 19.124) (cf. *ñjón* 'large bamboo-rat')
- nãη* *hyon* Year of the Rat, tenth cyclical year
- não* to sense, i.e. to hear, to smell, to feel, to be aware (cf. *nõη*)
não šán to hear a noise
não šũ to feel life (as a pregnant woman feeling the baby in her womb)

- nǎo qán qià hla* recurring unconsciousness
nǎo.qán to forget ('to hear under')
nǎo nehá to smell (sense an odor)
kǔ nǎo.qán ηηη cǎ I've forgotten to bring a knife
kǔ nǎo tà, kǎo tũ eĩ.nzǎw cǎu máo sǎη le I heard that your uncle was
 very ill
thǎw.ǎǎ kũ kũ nǎo súa qén, kũ sǎη tà súa zōη The first time that I
 heard the sound of the *qén* (mouth-organ), I thought it was a
 pleasing sound
kǔ cì tau nǎo klua le I've never heard (of him) at all
kǔ cì nǎo.mǎo, mà kǔ cì nǎo máo há If I do not eat, I don't have
 any pain
yén cì nǎo fúa lǎw Not to feel the craving
tau nǎo to hear
nao beeswax that caps the cells
nao to be cool, cold (of personal sensation or weather) (cf. *ěǎ*)
yǎo, nao nao le há. cé.nǎa cì thón le nǎa Yes, and it's cold too. It
 wasn't like this last year
lú.tǎi ndú.nao the Cold Season (November-January)
ǎǎo nǎa nao hũ This village is very cold
ɖua kú ɖua nao to be (alternately) hot and cold (said of a sick person)
nzón nao chill
eĩ nǎa môn, ñchai yúa nao zú qià zú From now on I'm afraid it
 will get colder and colder
nǎo to eat; to suckle (at the breast); to take medicine (either in solid or
 liquid form)
nǎo.mǎo to eat rice, (fig.) to eat a meal
nǎo mǐ to suckle; to drink (mother's) milk
nzǎ . . nǎo to 'con', beguile, put something over (on someone)
 (< *nzǎ* 'to beguile') (= *Y cũ' kǐn*)
ɖua nǎo to cook (< *ɖua* 'to do, make, be')
nǎo chón wedding-feast (< *ɖua chón* 'to get married')
nǎo hǎu yũ party, banquet (< *hǎu* 'to drink' + *yũ* 'to entertain
 guests')
món nǎo.něη the Man-Eating Miao (a tribal name)
klán nǎo nú solar eclipse (< *klán* 'demon' + *nú* 'sun')
klán nǎo hli lunar eclipse (< *hli* 'moon')
hǎu-pǎu ɖua.nǎo.ɖua.hǎu the fundamentals (of) gaining sustenance
nǎo pé.tǎu name of the Miao harvest-ending celebration (lit. 'to eat
 thirty')
nǎo chài breakfast (05:00–09:00) (< *chài* 'breakfast')
nǎo sũ lunch, luncheon (11:00–14:00) (< *sũ* 'noon')

- náo mao* supper, evening meal (18:00—21:00) (< *mao* 'evening, night')
- náo sáoyè* midnight meal (23:00—02:00)
- náo lào-má* Eat!
- náo hũa* id.
- náo túayw̃ của lấu* Eat in peace! [Note: This phrase is uttered by a Miao guest when refusing an invitation to partake of a meal] (< *túayw̃* 'to be quiet, peaceful')
- lũ ñjũ pé náo.măo* Come and eat with us
- záu.nũa náo gán.gán le* These vegetables are delicious
- kũ náo tãw lãw* I have finished eating
- kũ.ti, lũ náo.măo* Kinsman, come and eat
- púa pua mảo náo* She is making food for our meal (lit. 'making food to eat')
- náo hảo.chũa nũa, páo.kéŋ p̃i.plũa* Take this powdered medicine once every two hours
- náo páo.klã chũa.nũa* Take two spoonfuls of this medicine
- náo* to graze
- ñũ náo záu* The cows are grazing (on vegetation)
- chao nẻŋ mỏŋ náo záu* Turn the horse loose to graze
- náo* See below:
- ngáu náo ñḍàŋ* guitar, mandolin
- nũ[†] ngáu náo ñḍàŋ* id.
- ngáu náo ñḍàŋ chũa[†]* musical instrument resembling a violin
- náo* (*nũ*) (Tr) completive and final particle at end of a statement emphasizing something the other person does not know
- nẻ* (Tr) 1. (with negative utterances) Tr. implying that said utterance is true or sincerely stated even though there might be some doubt as to its veracity; 2. (with interrogative utterances) Tr. implying doubt or irritation on the part of the speaker (cf. *nua*)
- kũ ci páu nẻ* I honestly don't know
- káo ñã túa nẻ?* You just arrived, eh?
- káo nẻ?* And you?
- yũa pua le hỏŋ nẻ?* What shall (we) do about it?
- káo sảŋ nẻ?* You think so?
- nẻ* (Tr) particle emphasizing the preceding assertion or question
- nũa nẻ* This!
- mẻ ñáo tở túa nẻ?* Where do you come from? (greeting-phrase)
- nẻŋ* 1. (a) pain-causing object hidden in the body; 2. a pricking or piercing pain
- nẻŋ* (*tũ*) a type of tree
- ndỏŋ nẻŋ* id.

- néη* (aNI) (R) supernatural force; occultism, religion, magic; religious ceremony, sacred rite
ɖua néη to conduct religious ceremonies, deal with the supernatural
 (< *ɖua* 'to do, make, be')
- ču néη* 'occult tube', a closed annular tube made of cast-iron
cá néη large metal ring with handle which is stuck into the ground
 in front of altar
eĩ néη shaman, priest, spirit medium
thán néη the Ceremonial Altar
cĩ.néη ghi klě.lá The shaman ties up the red dog
ɖua yán néη ability to perform 'human magic'
ɖua yéη néη ability to perform 'spirit magic'
káw⁺ néη to study the art of summoning spirits
mbua néη sacrificial pig
- néη* to draw out pain due to contact with a healing force
- néη* (G) a masculine given name
- néη* (čáη) bow (all kinds), but esp. in reference to the cross-bow
phán něη (an) expert at shooting a cross-bow
sú něη arrow (in general)
něη táu cross-bow, i.e. bow fixed across a wooden stock with a
 mechanism for holding and releasing the string (< *táu tẽ* 'thumb')
 [NB: Has more power than the Miao long-bow]
něη ndĩ long-bow, i.e. a bow drawn by hand which discharges a
 long feathered arrow (< *ndĩ* 'finger')
- nzái něη* bamboo fletching (on a cross-bow arrow) (s.w.a. *nzái* 'fan')
- gháu něη* staff, cross-piece (of both kinds of Miao bows)
hlua něη bow-string
ñjé něη nock (of a bow) (< *ñjé* 'ear')
- sú něη.táu* arrow for a cross-bow
sú něη.ndĩ arrow for a long-bow
plán něη fore-stock (of the cross-bow) (< *plán* 'stomach')
- tua něη* to draw a bow ('shoot a bow') [Note: The Miao always
 shoot arrows from the long-bow when in horizontal position]
- ndaη něη* to draw the cross-bow
ηyũ něη to draw the long-bow
šan něη to string a long-bow; to string a cross-bow
čao něη to unstring a bow ('release a bow')
- eua něη* to make a bow, construct a bow (Syn. *ɖua něη*)
- něη* (*tũ*) track, print (of foot)
něη.taw footprints
táu tũ něη.taw mỏη (I'll) follow the footprints
- nềη* (*tũ*) mongoose, *Mungus siamensis* (=Th *phanphỏm*, G: 19.122)

- nêη* (mN) 1. existence, being alive, life ; 2. human being, mankind
ɣua.nêη to sustain life, keep alive, be alive
nóη nêη 'the seeds of mankind'
ɣua nêη ñáo 'still alive' (or) 'still a human being'
nêη klán the world of man and spirit (inclusive term)
yáo nêη lào yáo klán? Is it a human being or a spirit?
ɣi.pán⁺ nêη, ɣi.pán⁺ klán half human and half spirit
ɣi.š⁺ nêη all one's life, throughout one's life
ě nêη ɣua-yáw man, male person
ɣúa khw⁺ ɣi.š⁺ nêη He toiled a whole lifetime
nêη-cǎη (K) relatives on the female side of one's family ; one's
 wife's relatives (< -cǎη [K] < cǎη 'to increase in number')
kũ.ti nêη-cǎη (K) relatives (both cosanguineal and affinal)
- nêη mbán* arm
nêη (lú) (a) cradle
nêη day-after-tomorrow
ɣào nêη id.
ɣua nêη id.
- nêη (tú)* horse
nêη hēη the horse neighs
nêη hyoη Year of the Horse, fourth cyclical year
nêη ɣua.nêη (R) 'magical horse' or 'supernatural horse' (high wooden
 bench resembling a European saw-horse) The Spirits-of-the-
 Ancestors use it to descend from the spirit-world
šái nêη to ride a horse
ě nêη stallion
mǎu nêη mare
sáo nêη young stallion
hyúa nêη filly, young mare
lōη tháw nêη bridle, halter
nêη túa The horse is kicking
ɣhua nêη horse caravan
tũ nêη horse racing
ñán nêη pack-saddle
cũ nêη owner of horses, horse-owner
tú yũ nêη person who raises horses, horse-breeder
ηyúa nêη stable
- nêη.žán* (tú) dragon (< žán 'the Great Serpent')
nêη 'clipped form' of *túanêη* 'human being', q.v. This word is of rare occur-
 rence and seemingly limited to tribal names, ethnic names, and pro-
 verbs)
món náo.nêη the Man-Eating Miao (< *náo nêη* 'to eat people')

- melika nêŋ* American (person)
ňǰáŋ nêŋ hà ñǰáŋ lú. An ordinary person speaks so ordinary people
 can understand
nêŋ láu, nêŋ ci tǐ tǐ Old people have no energy
nêŋ láu ci ŋǰá pláu And old men don't like to discuss court cases
nêŋ yǎ mǎa, ci tǐ mǎŋ ñáo ghao žon žhaw If one is rich, it doesn't
 depend on where he lives
nêŋ-ŋǰáu (Qs) twenty (20)
nêŋ-ŋǰáu.đí twenty-one (21)
nêŋ See below:
nêŋ.nǎa now (\cong Syn. *nì.nǎa* 'now')
-nêŋ See below:
tiánêŋ person, human being
-nêŋ See below:
lǎunêŋ village headman, chieftain
nǐyǎi 'affairs of the heart', romantic affairs, (a) relationship between a man
 and a woman
nì (nǐ, nǐ) moment, instant
nì.nǎa now (< *nǎa* 'this') (cf. *nêŋ.nǎa* 'now')
nì.nǎa ndǎŋ Right now!
ɲua nì.nǎa kú tau, đí.cǎŋ kú tau (You may) do it now or after a
 while
nì.nǎa hli sá Now the moon is waxing
nì.nǎa žon lǎw ndau (I) am much better now
nǐ phonemic variant of *nì* 'moment', q.v.
nóŋ (lú) seed
nóŋ.phě sperm (< *phě* 'sperm')
nóŋ žáu seeds of lettuce or cabbage
nóŋ.qài klě testicles of a dog (cf. *nóŋ.qài* 'testicles')
mblé nóŋ seed-rice
cé nóŋ to sow seed
nóŋ.qóŋ crops
ňǰǐ[†] nóŋ.qóŋ to sow crops
cǐ[†] nóŋ.qá nóŋ.mbuá to initiate the breeding of livestock (< *qá*
 'chicken' + *mbuá* 'pig')
šǐ.háu nóŋ to impregnate
nóŋñǎŋ age (cf. *núñǎŋ* 'age')
nóŋñǎŋ mbǎu.tǐ le? How old are you?
nǎŋ (tǎ) penis of a small boy (cf. *qau*)
mǐ-nǎŋ id.
nǎŋ.qài testicles (of adults) (cf. *nóŋ.qài klě* 'testicles of a dog')
mǐ-nǎŋ.qài testicles (of children)

- klai⁺ tãw.nõη* foreskin
tú⁺ cãu nãη-ñdjũa nõη.qài (While) biting, he inflicted a wound on the squirrel's testicles
- nõη (tũ)* 1. bird; 2. generic term for most types of birds (Con. *ñũ-*)
nõη ηγία dove (< *ηγία* 'dove')
nõη ñi kú a type of parrot
nõη sé~sé lorikeet (< *sé~sé* 'lorikeet')
plãu.nõη feathers, plumage
žẽ.nõη bird's nest
sú.nõη id.
tua nõη to shoot birds
nõη ñũ the buttonquail, Family *Turnix* (< *ñũ* 'buttonquail')
- nõη* 1. to initiate the functioning of one's senses, i.e. to listen, to smell (inhale an odor), to feel (become alert); 2. to obey (cf. *não*)
nõη lũ to obey
ñi.tũ nõη lũ a person obeys
nõη não to listen (with result) hearing
ηγẽη nõη tired of listening
ci nõη lũ to disobey, not harken
kão hà ñjãw⁺ ñjãw⁺ le, kú nõη ci tau [When] you speak quickly, I can't hear [what you say]
nũ.cũ kũa.yũa kũ nõη The authorities required me to obey
- nõη qãi* phlegm, sputum, spittle
nõη See below:
ñãη nõη good soil (Con. *ηγi*)
- nú (lú)* (N) sun (Etym. s.w.a. *nú* 'day', Sl.)
lú.nú the sun [Note: The sun is called *nã⁺* 'mother' by the Green Miao]
nú pón sunset (or) The sun sets
nú pón qhao id.
nú.qú (lú) star, planet ('old sun')
ηγãu nú 'The Sun-Maiden', i.e. the sun as personification or deity
nú.qú yaη falling star, shooting star (< *yaη* 'to fly')
nú.qú kãη.ndũ the Morning Star (< *kãη.ndũ* 'to be bright in the sky')
nú.qú túa tú comet
nú qãi early afternoon (< *qãi* 'to incline from the vertical')
nú.qú lú lú ci all stars; every star
klãη não nú solar eclipse
šãη nú túa the east
phãη nú túa id.

- ḥán nú pón* the west
phán nú pón id.
nú ndao sunrise (or) The sun rises (< *ndao* 'to rise up to')
nú taw id. (lit. 'The sun has just appeared')
nú túa id. (< *túa* 'to come')
nú ḥi sunshine
nú.tē nú.taw id. (< *tē* 'hand' + *taw* 'foot')
nú ḥw̄ ḥũa mbon.ḥón The sun is almost touching the mountain-tops
nú ḥw̄ mbon.ndú The sun is almost touching the horizon
nú túa, nú pón.qhao, pí.yān le ndaw.núa, ci yáo? Does the sun rise and set the same as here?
lí.nú yúa pón.qhao It is getting late in the day (lit. 'The sun will soon set')
- nú* (SI) day (Etym. s.w.a. *nú* 'sun')
ḥáo.nú two days
nú.núa today ('this day')
ñjúa nú daytime
pè-caw nú? How many days?
tān.nú tān.mao all day and all night
ehua nú every day
ná nú id.
ḥēn nú id.
ná.nú, yúa hàu caw ḥá-qià-ḥũ Every day, (you) must smoke less
pí.nú 1. one day; 2. the whole day, all day long; 3. daily
nziúa qhào.múa pí.nú pé.ḥũ Wash your eyes three times daily (lit. 'one day, three times')
hâu hàu pí.nú yén *hâu* smokes opium all day long (< *hàu* 'to smoke' + *yén* 'opium')
chān.ndú kú.kú pí.nú The sun ('sunshine') was very hot the whole day
pí.nú càu.ndú from dawn till dusk
kú túa chān nú kàu.cí I shall come for a visit on the 15th day of the waxing moon
nú.núa, káo pua.le.ḥān? How are you today?
káo mōn mà ḥáo-pé.nú ḥáo.gán lū Go but come back soon (in two or three days)
tān.nú tān.mao púa.lén mōn We travel all day and all night
káo yú nú.tw̄ cúa hyon.tw̄? On which day during which year were you born? (or) When were you born?
pí.tān nú 'not quite noon' (< *tān* 'time of day or night', cSI)
- núñōn* age (cf. *nóñōn* 'age')

- núñđŋ mbáw.tw̄ le?* How old are you?
- nú~nú* day before yesterday
nú~nú sú ñŋŋ ká máa cá.lí.sú ci kǎŋ, ci pú̄ nǎŋ lú há. Day before yesterday there was thunder and lightning, but I didn't see it rain
- nũ* to fish, catch fish, go fishing
nũ ñjě id.
qháu nũ fishing-rod
tú nũ hook (for fishing)
hào táo nũ fishing-float
- nù (lén)* bridgeroom's helper
- nũ* worth, value. (This is the same *nũ* as in *mblua-nũ* 'to be rich')
qha éú, kúa cì nũ Taught knowledge, giving correct worth
mblua-nũ to be rich, wealthy, well-off (< *mblua-* ?)
- nũ* (K) 1. brother (unmarried girl speaking); 2. male cousin, excluding sons of maternal uncles (woman speaking)
nũ hlú (K) older brother (unmarried girl speaking)
nũ yau (K) younger brother (unmarried girl speaking)
nũ màn (K) youngest (and last) brother (unmarried girl speaking)
nũ mbáw (K) male cousin, excluding sons of maternal uncles (woman speaking)
múa.nũ (K) collective kinship term for: 1. brother and sister; 2. two cousins, male and female (excluding those who are *mbáw*, q.v.)
- nũ* to inquire, ask (a question)
ɲua nũ id.
yáw.šáu túa nũ kǎŋ-lí-chón Patriarch šáu came (and) asked the centipede
lú, kǎ sǎŋ nũ káo ɲáo.pé yǎŋ (Please) come (here). I would like to ask you something
- nũ* (lén) officer, official, (esp.) government official, person wielding governmental power
tú.nũ id.
ndŋ nũ teakwood ('government wood')
nũ-nũ title used in reference to the Governor of Nan Province (< *nũ-* (4) 'big, large, great')
- nũ.cw̄* 1. boss, chief; person in a superior social position; 2. (an) official, (a) person in charge; 3. (a) government official; 4. (loosely) 'the authorities'
- nũ.lú* person having authority who is also the head (of a village, organization, etc.)

- mĩ-nũ*[†] (a) minor government official ; official who is in a subordinate position
nũ.cũ kũa ðua The authorities bade (me) do (it)
þũ nũ, yĩa plũa 'See an official (and you) will get poor' (line from a proverb)
- nũ*[†] (ñʃõη) state (i.e. political entity)
ðĩ.ñʃõη nũ[†] one state
nũ té.ʃhaw kingdom
kõη nũ[†] federation of states
- nũ*[†] (ʃãõ) work, labor, chore (N)
ðua nũ[†] to work
qũa-þũ mớη mũa nũ klãηci? What work do Miao women have to do?
ðĩ.nũ le nũ yãõ le ʃãη? What does a day's work consist of?
ʃãõ.nũ nũa, pi.ki pé yĩa eũa mớη We shall continue this work tomorrow
kũ ðua ðãõ-pé.yãη nũ há I do several kinds of chores
- nũ*[†] (G) a masculine given name
nũ cu id.
nũ pãõ id.
- nũa* this ; here
kũ ããõ nũa I live here
lí.cẽ nũa this house (< *lí*, Sl.)
nũ.nũa now ('this moment')
nũ.nũa today ('this day')
tũ nũa this man ; this one (referring to anything taking the selector *tũ*)
klẽ nũa this dog
tũ klẽ nũa id.
- nua* (1) (mlP) [front-position in phrases] then, so, accordingly, subsequently (Etym. s.w.n.)
nua mà ðãõ.tũ tà, 'ci ñchãi ʃa' Accordingly, the two of them said, 'Don't be wrought up'
- nua* (2) (mlP) [mid-position in phrases] but, and then, 'you know', and so, 'damn it . . . it is' (Etym. s.w.p.)
ðua le nua, ehã yãõ (I'm doing [it]), you know, and so it's correct !
- nua* (3) (mlP) [end-position in phrases] 'contrary to what you may say or think', 'even though you don't think so' (Etym. s.w.p.)
yãõ le nũa nua It's like this, you may be sure !
lũ nua Yes indeed, (he) really *is* coming
- nũa* (Tr) final particle indicating questioning surprise (cf. *kã*)
kãõ ðua le ʃãη tau nãõ nũa? How are you going to get (anything) to eat?

- núayán* to bend backward
nú to kiss
nú phonemic variant of *náw*, Tr. emphasizing something the other person does not know, q.v.
nú (Pr) he, she, it (3rd person singular) [Note: Can refer to person, animal, or thing] (cf. *lúa*, *púa*)
ɲua le háo, nú tau ɲ.phlaw When that happened, he got a shock
nú phonemic variant of *nì* 'moment', q.v.
-

neh

- nehá* odor, smell (usually bad-smelling, stinking) (cf. *gán*)
cw nehá to stink, smell bad
nǎo nehá to smell a scent
tau nehá to smell (sense an odor)
ɲáa.mɲua cw.nehá The pigsty stinks
nehai 'rice-water', rice gruel
kua nehai id. (< *kua* 'liquid')
nehài (*lén*) (1) girl (strictly: till puberty; loosely; till any age, depending on relative age of speaker)
mǎ-nehài little girl
mǎ-ñua nehài little girl ('little girl-child')
nehài (K) (2) daughter [first degree of descent]
hyan nehài to bear a daughter
ʒhon yǎo lén.tù nehài? Whose daughter is (that girl) *ʒhon?*
món.chí nehài.ɲáu nzáw The last-born daughter of the White-Skinned Miao
nehài- [K] (3) kinship, term
nehài-sén-nzǎ (K) granddaughter
nehài-sén-múmu[†] (K) great-granddaughter; great-grandniece
nehài-kw (K) female offspring of wife's brothers
nehài-chú (K) sororal nephew or niece
nehài (G) a given name usually feminine
nehán to be steep (of hills)
nehán See below:
há nehán nehán to speak poorly

- nehău* interwoven strips
nehău kăw the interwoven strips of a Miao pack-basket
- nehē* See below:
lú.šúa nehē túa The voice of an unseen person was heard
- nehěŋ* See below:
klé nehěŋ nehěŋ swift water
- nehì* (mN) unhusked rice which is left over after the paddy has been husked (= MI *gabak*, Th *khâaw plỳag*) (Con. *măo*, *mblé*, *ňjá*)
pi.náŋ nehí a sack of unhusked rice [Note: This is the rice left over and collected after husking is finished. It does not usually amount to more than one liter]
gùa-yăw sua lú.nehí A man is like a grain of unhusked rice
- nehí* to be rough, coarse, crude; to be rude (of action), vulgar (of speech)
hà nehí to be vulgar in speech
sua nehí to be rude (of action)
ndáu sua nehí nehí The cloth is coarse (of texture)
sua nehí coarse (rice) chaff
- nehí* (tú) elephant
tjăoeĩ nehí elephant's trunk
nehí ñjŋ (the) elephant trumpets
kău nehí elephant tusk
tâu nehí a type of grass whose leaves and stem resemble those of the sugar-cane
cúa nehí large guinea-pig (mottled in color)
- nehí* (nehì) to whisper
hà lú nehí id.
- nehì* (nehĩ) See below:
lúa gùa nehì to smile
- nehŋ* (G) a feminine given name
- nehŋ-* appearance of the sky indicating impending rain
nehŋ-ndú to be cloudy, overcast
nehŋ.nehŋ-ndú very cloudy, threatening to rain
nú.núa tú nehŋ.nehŋ-ndú le lăw Today it is cloudy and threatening
- nehũ* See below:
šúa nehũ to be confused, upset, befuddled
- nehúa* moss
nehúa klé id.
- nehúa* 1. mane (of an animal); 2. 'clipped form' of *cũ nehúa* 'lion'
nehúa páokw corn (maize) tassels
cũ nehúa lion (< *cũ* 'tiger')
- nehúa* (tú) mastodon, mammoth (The Green Miao elders tell of a gigantic

creature resembling the elephant which existed in the bygone ages.
It was 'to the elephant in size as the elephant is to the carabao'
q̄ua-neh̄iã id.

nehua to launder, scrub, wash (clothing only) (cf. *eh̄iã*, *nz̄iã*)

nehua kháukl̄iã to wash clothes, scrub clothes

nehua chao to wash a jacket

nehua č̄i to wash pants

nehua tá to wash a skirt

nehua See below :

h̄áo nehua to menstruate, have a menstruation

pi.ki h̄lua.ŋgáu ci táa; h̄áo nehua Tomorrow, the young girl is not
coming; (she) is having (her) menstruation

pláu h̄li ci tau nehua kháukl̄iã I have not menstruated for four
months

nd

nda to be thrown

ɸua.nda to throw, hurl

ɸua.nda pón to throw (with the result) falling

ndã 1. (V) to snatch; 2. (SI) a snatch

ɸi.ndã one snatch, one grab

ndãi (tũ) ladder; steps, stairway, staircase (cf. Th *bandaj* 'ladder')

ndãi cě house-ladder (used by the Yon but not by the Miao)

ndãi ñɰe nthán notched log-ladder used for climbing up to the
nthán (bamboo platform suspended over the open fire-place)

ndãi nthán id.

ndãi hyón bamboo ladder

lá qé ndãi rice-field having so many terraces that it resembles a
staircase

t̄ua ndãi to put up a ladder

ndán (tũ) wild bee (Con. *mũ* 'domesticated bee')

ndán plě The bee stings

ndán yaŋ The bee is flying

ɸi.sú ndán a swarm of bees

- cě ndán* beehive; honeycomb
káu.tí ndán bee's wing
ží ndán honey (from wild bees)
ndán náo pí.sú žě.ndon The *ndán*-bees swarm on tree-branches
ndán to float (on water)
ndán šau mblái klé to float on the surface of the water
ndăw ndán klé Paper floats on water
ché.klé ndán The ship floats
lí.ηgáo.ndon mà čăw ndán láu The wooden ship really did float!
ndán (G) a masculine given name
ndán See below :
žua ndán lăw The wind has swept over (our heads)
ndăn (Sl) half (of a vertical object)
pí.ndăn one-half (of a vertical object)
ndăn táo the lower slopes of a mountain
phài ndăn táo a T'in sub-tribe ('the T'in who live half-way up the mountain')
ndàn bamboo pole used for carrying loads on the shoulder
kũ ndàn to carry a carrying-pole (on the shoulder)
ndàn middle, central, in the middle, in between
ndĩ ndàn (loosely) 'in-between digit' (any digit in between thumb and little finger, or between big toe and little toe); (strictly) middle finger, middle toe
ndán (čán) sword
čă.ndán id. (< čă 'knife')
pí.čán čă.ndán one sword
ndân (Tr) for sure, definitely (expressing emphatic ending of an assertion)
cì múa le ndân (I) definitely don't have (anything) !
kũ eăw túa ηglao ndân I'll surely die
mao hăo ndân on that particular night
nì.nũa ndân Right now!
yũa yăo múa nũa, kũ kăη mông táη.šĩ nũa ndân If only I had the money,
I would go right now !
ndân See below :
páo ndân hip-bone
ndao to rise, rise up to (restricted usage) (cf. *nđe* 'to ascend')
nũ ndao sunrise; The sun rises
šau klé.klân pũ, šà, ndao ndũ lăw Oh, the flood-waters are full and
have already risen up to the sky
ndao.fw to sweat, perspire
nũ ndao.ndao.fw He is perspiring a lot
ndao.fw cì cě (He) can't stop sweating

- ndao.fv̀ ci tu* id.
- ndào* (Sl) approximately half; stretch, expanse (of field or forest)
ni.ndào kě approximately one-half of the way; part way; (fig.)
 partly done, partially completed (< *kě* 'trail, road')
- cě pw ndào kě* inn, hotel (stopping-place while en route)
- ni.thán ni.ndào* a stretch of field
- ni.ndào sú-cúa* an expanse of forest
- čau.kéŋ ndào* half past six ('six o'clock and a half')
- ndào* to lie in a horizontal position (cf. *ŋlao*)
- pw-qua-ndào* to lie prostrate
- pw ndào náo* lying down to eat
- pw ndào hàu* lying down to drink
- qáu.hǎw pw-qua-ndào* to get drunk and then fall flat on one's face
- ndáu* (mN) cloth, stuff
- ndáu.chao* clothing, garments (< *chao* 'jacket')
- ě ndáu* to cut cloth (with scissors)
- ndáu káu nǎŋ* water-proof cloth
- ndáu kán.lǐ* silk (< *kán.lǐ* 'silk worm')
- ndáu mbláu* bandage, lint
- ndáu.sũ* clothing, clothes (< *sũ* 'thread')
- mboŋ ndáu* hem
- ndáu lǐ yén* cloth filter used in straining opium
- ndáu ndù* (W) woven cloth
- ndù ndáu* (W) to weave ('to weave cloth')
- hǎw ndáu* to iron clothing
- ni.hàw ndáu* a strip of cloth about 8 meters in length
- ndau* to be much, many, a lot of; very, a lot (cf. *hóŋ*) (Etym. s.w.n.)
- ci ndau* not many, not very
- hóŋ ndau* to be very many, very numerous
- ci hóŋ ndau* not very many
- šá.hóŋ šá.ndau* to want something one sees
- chiaci ndau* approximately ('lacking not much') (< *chũa* 'to remain, be left over, be lacking')
- chũa.ci.ndau mũa káu.tũ mbua* There are approximately ten pigs
- pé qua-pũ mớŋ mũa nũ ndau ndau* We Miao women have lots of work
- mũa há, mũa ndau ndau le* Yes, (we) have lots (of them)
- nũ.gũ, káo pũ ndau klua ni.lí* 'You have seen more than one star'
 (line from a proverb)
- nĩ.nũa zoh lǎw ndau* I am much better now
- ndau* (Qs) several, quite a few (Etym. s.w.a. *ndau* 'to be much')
- tũ.hǎo ži tũ.nũa ndau.žǎ lǎw lǎu* That person has started trouble
 with this person several times already! (< *žǎ* 'time, instance', Sl.)

tũ.cũ pí ndau.yãŋ cua pé The owner (of this house) has given quite a few things to us (< *yãŋ* 'thing', Sl.)

ndau to strike, beat, hit; to throw, fling, cast, pitch; to scoop up

ndau čãŋ to wage war

ndau čão id.

ndau tâw to break or smash (something)

ndau tũa to beat to death

ndau yéŋ to turn the ball of viscous opium over the flame

ndau kũa (R) to cast the divination horns

ndau mblé to thresh rice

ndau ñŷũa.ɣua.néŋ (R) to beat the occult gong

ndau vãŋ to cast a net

ndau klé to draw water

ndau tâw hlãŋ to embroider a sash

ndau sũ.tõŋ to send a telegram

ndau pí.khãu cã to hit with knuckles

ndau pí.ñđɣua to slap (someone) with the flat of the hand

ndau pí.ñjĩ to hit with the fists

mbũa ndau phlu to slap (someone's) cheek (< *mbũa* 'to slap, clap')

šĩ.ndau to fight ('strike each other')

hlau.cã ci žoŋ-ndau "Cold iron is not to be forged" (proverb)

ndãu See below:

ɣua ndãu The wind wafts (or) The wind blows lightly

ndãw (mN) paper; written or printed matter, document

čãŋ ndãw letter, epistle

klãi ndãw sheet of paper

phoŋ ndãw book

ndãw fón thãŋ (R) spirit-money *put around* the hanging altars by the shaman at New Year's time

ndãw lu thãŋ (R) spirit-money *fastened* to the hanging altars for the period of one year

kãw ndãw to study (a book), learn (from books)

qha ndãw to teach, instruct (in matters of intellectual endeavor)

ñéŋ ndãw to read, read a book

ndãw ñã (R) spirit-money

pí.ɣão ndãw a sheaf of papers

ndãw tẽ hand-writing

ñã.cã hyãŋ ndãw (R) spirit-money (crude paper money burnt as offering to the spirits)

šau ndãw to write

ɣw šau.ndãw pencil

čhũa ndãu ndãw typewriter (< *ndãu* 'to beat') (neol.)

- chúa sàu ndăw* id.
chén ndăw to examine a record, look up a record
cě kăw.ndăw school
mbe ndăw letters of the alphabet (neol.)
hăo.ndăw kù káo sàu nũa yăo ndăw.klânçi? What language are you writing?
món yênlào ci mũa ndăw Formerly the Miao had no books
ndăw (lú) navel, belly-button
cú hlân ndăw the umbilical cord
ndăw See below :
gâu ndăw pè té tũa to fall dead on the ground ('to fall to the ground and die')
ndăw 1. (phrase-initial) place, location, area; at, to, from, on, into, by, along (a road-way); 2. (phrase-final) that (further away), yonder (Con. *hăo*)
ndăw hăo there (< *hăo* 'place')
hăo ndăw id.
hăo.ndăw nũa here
klě ndăw that dog (further away), yonder dog
kũ ci yũa klě hăo; yũa klě ndăw I don't want that dog over there; (I) want that dog over yonder
ndăw klě over yonder where the dog is
klua le ndăw besides, further
náo ndăw.nũa Sit here
nủ mũa kă.chán ndăw cớq.qhé He has a sore on his shin
nủ.nũa, qha của ndăw lủ.lỏnẻn kánhủ nũa Today, I taught (him) at this Kang Ho school-house
mỏn mũa tủ.cần.ndỏn ndăw Go and take hold of that tree-trunk
kủ yũa chán.chũa ndăw páo.tủ I will inject into the buttock
káo qe mảo, hăo lủ khỏn ndăw qhảo.hủ Pour the water off the rice and put it by the fire to steam
thau.tủ káo sắw.kẻ ndăw cể tũa? When did you leave from home to come here?
pũa.le.hủn nủ.nũa pủ ci nủi pủ.lẻn ndăw kẻ? How is it that we haven't met a single person along the way today?
ndẻ to be long (of space or time); a long time
ndẻ ndẻ very long; a very long time
lảoắỉ ndẻ id.
cớq ndẻ bench; couch
chũa ci ndẻ soon, before long ('lacking not long')
ndẻ pẻ-cắw? How long?
ndẻ le hủn? id.

- nữ le pláu-hau ndě ndě le* His hair is very long
káo náo ndáv.nũa ndě le ửn̄ lāv? How long have you lived here?
chúa ci ndě, yũa zơn̄-hlài Before long, it will be good for reaping
máo le hǎo ndě le ửn̄? How long has she been sick like that?
- ndě* phonemic variant of *nde* 'to warm oneself by a fire', q.v.
- nde (ndě)* to get warm by a fire, warm oneself by a fire
nde ưỡa-tāv id.
náo nde tāv Sit down and warm yourself by the fire!
- nde* to howl (of monkeys)
lá nde The monkeys are howling
- ndě* (L) front, in front, ahead, ahead of, before (both fig. and lit.); previous, previously; first (i.e. before doing something else); past (of time)
ndě cǎi first (before doing something else)
táo ndě 1. in front ('front side'); 2. previous, before, beforehand
lú.hli táo.ndě last month, the previous month ('month which has gone before')
- puá ndě* 1. to do first (before doing something else), do before;
 2. ahead, in front (of), before (of place)
- táo hǎu-ndě* in front
táo ndě pu originally, before
thau ndě id.
táo ndě kù before
puá káo ndě before you
ửn̄ ndě in former times, before
ửn̄ ndě pu id.
- káo puá ndě; kũ puá qán* You (walk) ahead; I'll (walk) behind
náo puá.ndě náo.mǎo Take it before meals
mé náo puá.ndě, mà kũ yũa náo You eat first, then I'll eat
táo.ndě pé chǎn chúa, pé yũa thǎo klán pán Before we inject the medicine, we will ask the spirits to help
- ndě* to catch, grab, grasp, catch hold (of), seize; to arrest (cf. *ửn̄*)
cháu ndě to be imprisoned, taken prisoner
múa ndě to capture (a person)
ndě qá to catch a chicken
fúalán ndě The white man will catch (you)
thái ndě arrested by the police
- ndě* to lay eggs
ndě qai id. (< *qai* 'egg')
- qá ndě qai* The chicken lays eggs
- ndền̄* to remember (someone), miss (someone)
- ndỉ (tủ)* term used in reference to objects of a certain shape (See sub-entries given below)

- ndĩ tẽ* finger (< *tẽ* 'hand')
ndĩ taw toe (< *taw* 'foot')
ndĩ ndàŋ (loosely) 'in-between digit' (any digit in between thumb and little finger, big toe and little toe); (strictly) middle finger, middle toe
ndĩ cǐv little finger
ndĩ tẽ taw index finger, forefinger (< *taw* 'to point, point at')
něŋ ndĩ long-bow, i.e. a bow drawn by hand which discharges a long feathered arrow
ñdjàw ndĩ a Miao sport resembling the Indonesian *raga* (< *ñdjàw* 'to kick forward')
ndàu ndĩ a Miao sport resembling badminton (< *ndàu* 'to strike')
ɲi.tũ ndĩ a shuttle cock
ndĩ Sl. for (finger-)rings
ɲi.ndĩ mɸhlái one (finger-)ring
hyan.ndĩ mɸhlái seven (finger-)rings
ndĩ See below :
pí kǔ mǎ-ndĩ Give me a little
ndi to writhe, squirm
nán ndi The snake writhes
mí-ñuá ñáo cǒŋ.ñáo hǔ cě.kǎw.ndǎw phêŋ.phêŋ ndi (The) children sitting on (their) benches in the school-house often squirm
ndi phonemic variant of *ndĩ* (in) *càu-qià-ndĩ* 'cloudiness', q.v.
ndĩ (*lú*) 1. Chinese-type rice-cup, rice-bowl (eating vessel only used for rice) (= Sz *ch'á wán*); 2. (Sl) rice-cupfuls, rice-bowlfuls
pé.lú ndĩ three rice-bowls
tǎi lú klua ndĩ a *tǎi* (dish) is bigger than an *ndĩ*[†]
mǎo ɲáo.ndĩ two bowls of rice (measured in rice-bowls)
kǔ yúa náo ɲi.ndĩ mǎo thá I shall eat another bowl of rice
ndĩ[†] to put in, place in, contain; to prepare (a package of rice)
ndĩ mǎo to prepare a package of rice for eating on the trail
ɲív pǎŋ něŋ ńjǎŋ, ndĩ mǎo, cǎi le mǒŋ We'll tie on the horses's load, pack some rice (for lunch), and then go
mblá-té tíaněŋ cǐ túa, mblá-té ndĩ cǐ tǎŋ "If the people of the world didn't die, the world wouldn't contain them all" (Miao proverb)
ndĩ (*ndi*) See below :
càu-qià-ndĩ cloudiness, cloudy
càu.ndũ-qià-ndĩ inky darkness
ndon (mN) tree, wood, timber
ɲi.ɬĩ[†] ndon a grove of trees
ɲi.cáo ndon one tree-trunk
ɲi.ɬě[†] ndon one tree-branch

- pi.tu ndon* one tree
ndon chua herbs
ndon mi small tree
ndon nđjêñ chestnut
ndon nu⁺ teakwood ('government wood')
ndon pua firewood
cao ndon sap, balm
ei ndon fruit
eon ndon bush
char ndon that part of the heart-wood (of a tree) which is nearest
the outside and extremely hard
kãñ ndon trunk
mi-ndon small tree
mblon ndon leaves
ndũ ndon ei ndon lau to cut virgin timber
njua ndon shoot, sucker (in general)
pañ ndon flower
za ndon sap, balm
qao⁺ ndon ndũ tapioca
mi-nua ndon plant
plaw ndon core, center, heart-wood (of a tree), (esp.) the part which
is very soft and exactly in the center
tãw ndon bark
tyãñ ndon root
tye ndon trunk
tye ndon branch, bough
ndon kãñ si⁺ chua the wild tea-plant, *Thea chinensis* Seem.
mua ca lu, eã ndon to cut wood with a knife
mua tau lu, ndũ ndon to chop down trees with an axe
mua tu.kaw, kaw ndon to saw wood with a saw
cañ.ndon tree-trunk
ndañ ñáo pi.su tyẽ.ndon The *ndañ*-bees swarm on tree-branches
hyon pi.eon ndon pi.cáo One bamboo clump, one tree-trunk
ndũ ndon to chop (down) trees
pu⁺ pi.zẽ klãñ ñáo sau cao.ndon [Finally they] saw an eagle's nest
which was on top of a tree
pua tu ndũ pi.tu ndon qau lau They've already cut down a
tree
yao. ku nao ta pua yua phua ndon sao ce Yes, I've heard that they
are splitting up a tree to wall in a house
ndon to put on, wear (on the head)
ndon maõ⁺ to put on a cap, wear a cap

- ndon phua*⁺ to wear a turban
ndon sũa hén to wear the conical peaked headgear used as adornment by Miao women during the New Year's Festival
káo ndon máo, cỉ ndon? Are you going to wear a cap?
- ndòn* Sl. for *tăn* 'rib'
đi.ndòn tăn one rib
- ndúi* to wet, make wet (cf. *nglũa* 'to water')
kủ mông táo ká; năn ndúi kủ I went to the market and got wet in the rain ('rain made me wet')
năn ndúi kẻ Rain wets the trail
năn ndúi té Rain wets the ladang
năn ndúi pé The rain got us all wet
kủ ndúi qv.taw I got my foot wet
đăn ndúi mud ('wet earth')
năn ndúi nũa The rain wets this (piece of ground)
năn ndúi to be wet from rain
- ndũ* to fell, cut down, chop (down) trees
ndũ ndon to fell a tree
mũa tàu tũ, ndũ ndon to chop down trees with an axe
prúa tú ndũ đỉ.tũ ndon qâu lăw They've already cut down a tree
- ndu* to spit (cf. *ndaw*)
ndu nũ qâi id.
ndu nqá.žáu to spit out food
ndu chũa to spit out medicine
- ndù (tũ) (W)* loom (Etym. s.w.n.)
tũ.ndù the loom
eon ndù the harness with heddles
eén ndù the warp beam
ñđé ndù the two upright supporting posts of the basic frame
ghăo.mũa ndù the lease and lease-rod
lăo ndù 'shed-tube', a large bamboo tube which gives a shed when the loom is stationary
hlua tũa ndù the treadle (actually a cord which raises and lowers the heddle horses)
ša ndù a hide patch which fits around the small of the back and is fastened to the cloth beam (lit. 'loom belt')
tũa ndù the heddle horses
- ndù (W)* to weave (Etym. s.w.p.)
ndù ndáu id. (< *ndáu* 'cloth')
ndáu ndù woven cloth, home-made cloth
- ndù* See below:
ndù ñjúa ñjăn over there between

- ndú* (*lí*) sky, heaven [Note: The Green Miao refer to the sky as 'Mother' and to the Earth (*té*) as 'Father']
- ndú chǎŋ* the Dry Season
- ndú qhǔa* id.
- ndú kú* the Hot Season
- ndú nao* the Cool Season
- ndú nǎŋ* the Rainy Season
- mao ndú* night, night-time
- mao.ndú, mǒŋ cí mǒŋ?* Do you travel at night?
- chǎŋ.ndú* 1. sunlight; 2. to shine (of the sun)
- ŋi.mao kǎŋ.ndú* from dusk till dawn
- ŋi.nú càu.ndú* from dawn till dusk
- fúatǎi ndú* lord (of a realm) (< *fúatǎi* 'king') (cf. Th *cáw fáa*)
- càu ndú* 1. darkness; 2. to be dark
- ndú qě* earthquake
- thau ndú càu té càu* When the sky was dark and the earth was dark
- šau ndú hǔ pǎŋ* above heaven and below earth, up in the heavens and down in the earth
- ndú klán* the Sky Deity (benevolent division)
- hǎu ndú* north ('summit of the sky')
- gǎŋ ndú* south ('bottom of the sky')
- hyǎo ndú, ehà tau ndú ndoŋ* Reverence the heavens and they will give you good fortune
- kǎŋ ndú* 1. daylight; 2. It's getting light ('to get light in the sky')
- mboŋ ndú* horizon
- nú.núa ndú kǎŋ, cí kǎŋ?* Is the sky bright today?
- ndú khú ndú cí le qhǎo kú tǔ* The heavens (concerning one's future) are as dark as the hole in a buffalo horn
- plán ndú* sky
- ndú ńǎŋ* dawn
- kě càu ndú* darkness
- lí.gǎŋ.ndú* under the sky, everywhere
- ndú kǎŋ kǎŋ* fine, clear
- nehon.nehon.ndú* very cloudy, threatening to rain
- ndú* border, edge, at the edge of . . . ; shore, bank
- ndú ván* edge of a tray
- ndú klé* river bank, creek bank
- ndú hǎŋ* bank of a canyon
- šán ndú klé* bank of a river
- ndú hǎeǐ* seashore, beach, seaside; at the beach
- ndú hú šúa* sandy shore

- ndũ* to be big and strong, well-developed physically
túanẽŋ ndũ big and strong person
- ndũ*⁺ to be dense, thick, crowded; to be tight, tightened
cẽ ndũ qào ndĩ houses tightly crowded together (or) The house is full of people
ndáu ndũ⁺ tightly woven cloth, cloth of firm texture
ndáu ci ndũ⁺ cloth which is not tightly woven
hãŋ.žõŋ ndũ⁺ dense jungle
- ndúa* to vomit, puke
qãu hãw ndúa to be drunk (on liquor) with the result that one vomits
qãu yéŋ ndúa to be drunk on opium and then vomit
thau kũ não.mão, mà kũ sẽŋ sẽŋ sá, sãŋ ndúa há When I eat, I feel nauseated and want to vomit
- ndúa* hemp (as material for making cloth) (cf. *mãŋ*)
pãw ndúa large skein of hemp thread (< *pãw* 'ball of thread, cloth ball')
šãw ndúa to spin hemp
čhúa ndúa spinning-wheel
- ndũ* (SI) temporary moment of time
ŋi.ndũ ñɔy to momentarily remember
ŋi.ndũ não.gãŋ to momentarily forget
- ndũ* [K] kinship term
tú-ndũ (K) fraternal nephew, son of younger brother (man speaking)
- ndũ* See below:
ndũ tau to stamp one's feet

nth

- nthán* (*lú*) platform, flooring
nthán ñáo šau táw bamboo platform suspended over the open fire-place
- nthen* to deep-fry, be deep-fried (i.e. to fry in deep fat) (cf. *ééη, kí*)
nthen ηγά 1. to deep-fry meat; 2. meat which is deep-fried
nthen qá to deep-fry chicken
qá.nthen qán hũ Fried chicken is most delicious
múa ñđũa nthen to fry rice-cake in deep fat
- nthũa* to unfold, unwrap, open up
nthũa ndăw to open a book, leaf through a book
hăη nthũa klăη The valley is very broad
- nthua* to weed (i.e. clear a field of weeds)
nthua yéη to weed opium
nthua mblé to clear the rice (of weeds for the first time)
- nthw* Sl. for *hwa* 'wind'
βi.nthw hwa a gust of wind
-

NZ

- nzà* (*tú*) the striated babbler, *Turdoides earlei* (SS. 20. fig. 9)
- nzà* to beguile, entice, seduce; to fool, tease; to deceive, lead astray (cf. *klěη*)
nzà . . . náo to 'con', beguile, put something over (on someone)
 (< *náo* 'to eat') (= Y *cũ* *kin*)
nzà hlúa.ηđúu to play around with girls; to seduce girls
nzà mĩ-ñua to look after children
nzà ñá to cheat (out of) money

- kũlõŋ ná.žã ná.žã nzã kũ náo* The Yon deceive me every time
nzã tũ.mi-ñua náo chũa Coax the child to eat the medicine
- nzái nán* later heads of grain
- nzái* See below :
mĩ-ñua nzái twins, triplets, etc.
- nzái (klái)* object constructed of flat interwoven bamboo strips, e.g. (a) fan, arrow-fletching, etc. ; (esp.) tabu symbol prohibiting entrance to a dwelling or village (cf. *hãi*) (\cong Y *těp*)
nzái nẽŋ bamboo fletching (on cross-bow arrows)
nzái nzúa šua-tãw fan for fanning the fire (< *nzúa* 'to fan')
nzái lõŋ púa tabu symbol prohibiting entrance to an area (\cong Y *tãalẽew*, Th *chãlẽew*)
- nzaŋ* grave (cf. *hlé*)
qháo nzaŋ id.
- nzao* to grip, fasten onto
- nzáo* (RM) lightly, gently (of wind)
tua ñjãw nzáo The wind is blowing lightly
- nzãu* to be thin (cf. *yúa*)
nzãu nzãu to be skinny, emaciated
pũ nzãu (R) the 'Emaciated Widow', one of the most dreaded demons of the jungle (If your blood falls on the leaf of a jungle plant, this demon will then cast a spell over you)
- nzãw* 1. (K) youngest son ; 2. given name by which youngest son is called
tú nzãw (K) youngest son
lào nzãw formal name of youngest son ('Mr. youngest-son')
- nzãw*[†] 1. (K) youngest daughter ; 2. given name by which youngest daughter is called
mĩ-nzãw (K) youngest daughter
mãu nzãw (K) id.
- nzãw* (K) kinship term
eĩ nzãw (K) younger paternal uncle
nã nzãw (K) 1. wife of younger paternal uncle ; 2. wife of husband's younger brother (woman speaking)
- nzẽŋ* to roll (something) over ; to change, turn over, repent
nzẽŋ šá to change one's mind
šá nzẽŋ id.
pw nzẽŋ lá Lie on your back
- nzi* (K) daddy, father (regional) (cf. *eĩ* 'father')
kũ nzi my daddy
nzi, kũ náo pã Dad, I (want to) eat cake
- nzi* [K] kinship term denoting the second degree of descent (cf. *lú*)
sẽŋ-nzi (K) grandchildren

- séŋ-mú[†]-séŋ-nzĩ* (K) posterity, descendants
séŋ-lú.séŋ-nzĩ (K) id.
kũ le séŋ-nzĩ my grandchild
- nzĩ* to repair, mend; to redeem, make up (a deficit); to add to, add on
nzĩ ċi.chao to mend clothing
nzĩ kháuklúa id.
nzĩ ŋye to make up the difference in the price
nzĩ páokwè to replant portions of the maize (field) which did not come up well
nzĩ vâŋ.cě (We then) repair the yards and houses
lâu ci lâu, kú nzĩ nã "Whether you laugh or not, at least force a smile" ('add some teeth to it') (proverb)
- nzĩ* word used in reference to royalty, high-ranking nobility, or divine beings
vâŋ.nzĩ 1. king, ruler, lord; 2. deity
- nzĩ* See below:
yâŋ.nzĩ example, pattern, likeness
- nzĩ* See below:
yêŋ.nzĩ[†] mark, line, track, path; vestige; representation, picture
- nzĩ* to part, open, separate (as when parting one's hair)
nzĩ lú to open (a wound)
- nzĩ* hips, esp. the gluteal portion of the thigh
- nzĩ* See below:
nzĩ žé bed-rock
- nzĩ* to insert, place in, place among, place between
- nzĩ* See below:
nzĩ ñôŋ an evil spirit
nzĩ ñũ id.
- nzĩ[†]* to fit, be suitable (for); to require (something) suitable; to yield as a crop)
šĩ.nzĩ[†] to be well-matched
lé.ŋhaw ci nzĩ[†] The country doesn't yield (crops)
ŋí.tú máo nzĩ[†] ɣí.yâŋ chúa Each sickness has its own medicine
- nzôŋ* See below:
nzôŋ nao to have a chill
máo nzôŋ to have a fever
- nzôŋ* See below:
pú nzôŋ (R) a tiny dwarf-like female spirit who lives in the jungle (Humans are terrified of her because of her great strength and skill in throwing stones)
- nzú* to hate

- nzú~nzúu* to loathe
nzũ to be early (in the morning)
nzũ nzũ very early
nza~nzú id.
čt̄ nzũ.nzũ to wake up early
šǎw nzũ early in the morning (before sunup) (< *šǎw* 'to arise, get up')
šǎw.nzũ náo.mǎo breakfast, morning meal
nzúa phonemic variant of *ñjúa* 'to be green, blue'
nzúa to wash (anything except clothing), wash off, scrub, clean (using water) (cf. *chúa*, *nehua*)
nzúa klá to wash spoons
nzúa klě to wash a dog
nzúa múa to wash the face
nzúa nǎ 1. to clean the teeth; 2. tooth-brush
nzúa táu-hav to wash one's hair ('wash one's head')
nzúa ħě to wash oneself ('wash the body')
nzúa yén 1. to wash opium; 2. opium brush (used in working crude opium)
chúa nzúa kǎu soap (< *chúa* 'medicine' + *kǎu* 'body dirt')
chúa nzúa nǎ tooth-paste ('tooth-cleaning medicine')
phúa nzúa múa small wet towel (used for cleaning the face)
táu nzúa yǎ brush for cleaning frying-pans (< *táu* 'gourd')
tũ nzúa nǎ tooth-brush (< *tũ*, SI)
nzúa to fan (cf. *nzái* '(a) fan')
nzúa mblé to fan rice
nzúa šúa-tǎw to fan the fire
nzái nzúa šúa-tǎw (a) fan for fanning the fire
nzúa to mix, be mixed with (in cooking); with, and (referring to food) (cf. *hyàw*)
náo mǎo nzúa záu to eat rice and vegetables ('rice mixed with vegetables')
mblai.šá nzúa mblai.ndài slices of liver mixed with slices of lung (a food) (< *mblai* 'slice, layer')
nzúa mǎo food that is eaten with rice
nzúa (⁺*tũ*) the white-browed fantail fly-catcher, *Rhipidura aureola burmanica* (SS. 148. fig. 7)

ñ

- ñá (a) sea demon
 ñá to burn (of fire); to be burned, charred
 ñá probably
 ñá cáη in a short time, soon
 ñá žoη That's alright, (or) It will do [expressing probability]
 ñá.cáη kì cua lù.a.tě (The sickness will) soon spread to others
 kù.láη.ñá žoη mì-ñjě Probably it will become better (< *kù.láη* 'about, approximately; probably')
 ñǎ to turn over, turn up (as a sheet of paper, page of a book) (≅ Syn. *žě†*)
 ñǎ recently, just recently, just now
 káo ñǎ túa ně? You just arrived, eh?
 kù ñǎ túa I've just recently come
 ñǎ.žhí in the beginning
 lù.a.tě ñǎ.žhí šau... When others begin to write...
 ñǎ See below:
 qúa.qúa ñǎ.ñǎ to keen, bewail the dead, utter a song for the dead accompanied by wailing
 ña (T) (Tl) Miss, Madam (title for women placed before proper names). [Used only when speaking to those who are non-Miao] (< Y *ñáa* 'familiar title for women [usually older] who do not rank too high in the Yon social hierarchy')
 ñá fùa Miss *fùa*, Madam *fùa*
 ñá lí Miss *lí*, Madam *lí*
 ñà See below:
 hláη ñà 'carrying-cloth' used in carrying a child on the back
 ñá (lí) silver; money (Con. *éá* 'paper money')
 ñá melika American silver
 melika ñá American money
 ñá.eá riches, wealth
 ñá.eá hyáη.ndǎw (R) spirit-money (crude paper-money used as an offering to the spirits) (< *hyáη* 'spirit-offering' + *ndǎw* 'paper')
 múa žá lù, tài ñá to grasp silver with tongs
 mblua đáo.cú† ñá to impose a fine of two *cú†* in silver
 ñá (G) a masculine given name

- ñá *káru* id.
 ñá *yi* id.
- ñâ to be secretive, do things stealthily; to be sensitive, be touchy
 ñâ *kě mōŋ* to steal away, go secretly, leave stealthily
lú.śá ñâ to be hypersensitive, easily disturbed (as after a shock)
tú-ñâ thief
- ñã to be thin, sheer (≈ Th *baaŋ*)
- ñä . . . ñä each . . . his own
 ñä *mōŋ ñä le kě* each going his own way
ɣua le kúa ñä múa ñä le nú há ɣà So I see, each has his own work
- ñá⁺ to like, feel pleasure, be pleased; to love, adore (Con. *hlú*)
 ñá⁺ *sì* to be fond of
 ñá⁺ *śá* to be joyful, hilarious, in high spirits ('feel pleasure in the heart')
kú cì ñá⁺ ɣua.lá ɣua.té I don't like to be a farmer
ɣúa ñá⁺ ŋá.mbua He likes pork
kú, túa.léŋ, cì ñá⁺ I, myself, don't like (it)
- ñán mulberry
- ñán (*lú*) pack-saddle (cf. *ɣéŋ*)
 ñán *něŋ* id.
- ñán straw
 ñán *mblé* (rice) straw
ɣua ŋáú ñán to make a corn-cob doll (child's toy)
ɣhau ñán straw sandals (formerly worn by older members of the tribe)
- ñán (K) 1. daughter-in-law; 2. nephew's wife (man speaking)
 ñán-*kw* (K) younger brother's wife (man speaking)
 ɣá-ñán (K) 1. paternal aunt; 2. husband's sister
 ɣá-ñán-*kón* (K) great aunt
 ɣá-ñán-*śúa* (K) great grand aunt
múa pé.é⁺ tú.ñán (He) has three sons and daughters-in-law (lit. 'three pairs of . . .')
- ñán to flood, overflow, inundate
klé ñán (a) flood
 ñán *lá* to flood a paddy-field
klé.klân ñán mblá-té "Flood-Waters Inundate the World" (legend)
- ñǎŋ to be heavy
 śá ñǎŋ to feel grieved
máo ñǎŋ to be seriously ill
kú cì sǎŋ ɣáú ñǎŋ.ñǎŋ le I don't like to carry heavy (loads)
- ñaŋ to scowl, squint
- ñàŋ (*ñan*) phonemic variants of *yaŋ* 'the Karen', q.v.

- ñân* (*tũ*) langur or long-tailed monkey, *Pithecus* (5 species) (Con. *lá*) (= Y *kháaη*, G: 19.121)
ñân khla ndoη The langurs are jumping in the trees
- ñân* to see through, understand, comprehend
lu.šá ñân tau to be understanding
- ñân* to capture, catch (as an escaped prisoner)
ñân cá.lũ to catch someone's words in order to accuse him
- ñân[†]* to be fed-up (cf. *khúa*)
kũ ñân ei.cáw; ei sãη náo I am fed-up with bananas; I don't want to eat (them)
- ñáo* (1) to be (of location), live (in), reside; to abide, stay; be alive (cf. *pa, múa, yáo*) [cf. *ñáo* (2) 'to sit']
ñáo cẽ to be at home, stay at home
ñáo té to be at the ladang, stay at the ladang
ñáo žáo to be in the village, live in the village
ñáo žoη ci žoη? Are (you) well? (lit. '... living well')
ñáo cẽ ci ñáo páa? Are (you) at home? (Customary greeting-phrase from person who comes from afar to visit)
ñáo páa (I) am at home (Answer to the foregoing greeting)
ñáo háo (It) is there
ñáo núa (It) is here
ñáo tú? Where is it?
káo ñáo tú? Where do you live?
káo ñáo tú lũ? Where have you been? (< *lũ* 'to come', q.v.)
káo ñáo tú túa? 1. Where do you live? 2. Where do you come from? (< *túa* 'to come', q.v.)
cẽ ñáo (a) house to live in
ghaw ñáo location; place to stay, place where one lives
žoη ñáo to be well (of health); contented, happy; comfortable (< *žoη* 'to be good')
ci žoη.ñáo to be unwell, sick, ill
cẽ.núa lú žoη.ñáo This house is big and comfortable
ci múa túanẽη ñáo There are no people living (here)
káo ñá[†] ñáo žáo.núa kã? Do you like living in this village?
kũ ñáo M.nú thá I'll stay one day more
púa ñáo thái.té He lives in Thailand
- ñáo* (2) to sit [cf. *ñáo* (1)]
ñáo ndãw.núa Sit here
ghaw ñáo chair (Syn. *čõη ñáo*)
ñáo quã pũ to sit on a stool, chair, bench, etc.
ñáo quã cáw id.
ñáo quã pũ to sit on one's haunches

- ñáo quà žv* to squat (sitting on one's heels)
ñáo quà ži to squat (without sitting on one's heels)
ñáo cě.kāv.ndāv lū.sǎ khlau ñáo lí.cě núa Sitting in the school-house is more comfortable than sitting in this house
ñáo~ñáo after a long time [Note: This reduplicated form is derived from the verb *ñáo* 'to stay', q.v., but in the sentence given below has only a temporal meaning]
mà ñáo~ñáo tũ.mí-ñua hǎo yũ tau lũ Then after a long time, that child was actually born
ñao to stoop over, bow, bend down
ñáo to boil down, evaporate
múa ñáo id.
ñáo to be appropriate, suitable, expedient; to be 'all right'
cì ñáo id.
cì cì ñáo to be unlikely
yũ ñáo all right to buy
šĩ ñáo usable
hàu ñáo drinkable
mõη cì ñáo not expedient to go
cì cì ñáo yǎo puà mõη le hǎo It is very unlikely
cì ñáo káo ñjẽη kũ tau You may believe me
ñáo about, approximately
múa ñáo cí.mbá (I) have about five baht
múa ñáo cí.tũ cũ ñáo ndāv hǎη-sú-cúa núa There are about five tigers living in this jungle
múa ñáo pè-cǎw lẹη kù yǎo lǎw mõη nǎη? About how many people are going along to Mĩang Nan?
múa ñáo m.pua lẹη túa yũa.hũ hǎo núa Approximately one-hundred people come to buy things here
ñáo⁺ 1. Bermuda grass, dub grass, *Cynodon dactylon Pers.* (= Th *jáa phrêeg*, W. 560); 2. generic term for hard-leaf grasses (Opp. *ñjáo*)
ñáo kón love grass, *Chrysopogon aciculatus Trin.* (= Y *ñāa kòm*, Th *jáa cáwchúu*, W. 29 + W. 235) (< *kón* 'needle')
ñáo⁺ See below:
múa ñáo⁺ to pry up; to bend
ñáu⁺ to be stern, severe, mean
quà-tjì-ñáu⁺ fierce or cruel person
cá ñáu⁺ wild animals ['fierce animals']
ηá ñáu⁺ wild animals ['fierce game']
ñáu⁺ See below:
chúa ñáu⁺ poison
ñǎw See below:

- mbe ñǎw ndau mbǎu.le.nǎa* as many names as these ... (< *ndau*
 'to be many' + *mbǎu.le.nǎa* 'equalling this')
- ñàw téŋ* to light flashlight by pressing stud
- ñáw (léŋ)* the Shan (cf. *ñǎyǎa*)
- ñé (ñí)* a type of lizard (cf. *ñí*⁺)
- ñě* to be domesticated, be tame (Con. *qù* 'to be wild')
- ŋyáa ñě* tame pigeon
- cá ñě* domestic animal
- ñě~ñě* to be thin (i.e. not thick)
- ñě*⁺ to choke (someone); to grasp
- ñě*⁺ See below:
- éao.ñě* to be destitute, at a loss, suffering; (fig.) to be poor
- ñeŋ* marshy ground, spongy ground
- ñeŋ* to read
- ñeŋ ndǎw* to read, read a book (< *ndǎw* 'paper')
- ñeŋ* to be thick (of liquid)
- ñi kú* See below:
- nòŋ ñi kú* a type of parrot
- ñi* See below:
- kláŋ ñi* the Demons of the Plain
- ñi*⁺ (a type of) lizard considered edible by the Yon people (cf. *ñé*)
- ñi*⁺ See below:
- ñi taw.kón* to pull the trigger (of a gun) (< *taw.kón* 'trigger')
- ñòŋ* See below:
- phú ñòŋ* the Yon or Lanna
- phǎ ñòŋ* id.
- ñóŋ* to hum a nasalized sound; to growl
- máŋ ñóŋ* The bear-cat growls
- cú ñóŋ* The tiger growls
- ñõŋ* to be raw
- ŋyá ñõŋ* raw meat
- klé ñõŋ* cold water (which has not been boiled)
- ñõŋ* See below:
- ñõŋ láu* a spirit
- nzi ñõŋ* id.
- ñǎ* intestines, bowels, entrails (i.e. that part of the digestive system which extends from the exit of the stomach to the termination of the rectum)
- ñǎ táu* large intestine
- ñǎ ñchǎŋ* sausage (< *ñchǎŋ* 'blood')
- máo ñǎ ñǎyau* appendicitis
- pláŋ ñǎ* bowels, guts, viscera (i.e. the alimentary tract or the gastro-intestinal tract)

- hlǎu ñǎ* hernia
ñǎ mǎ-ñua uterus, womb (cf. *plán mǎ-ñua*)
ñǎ See below :
kiá tu ñǎ poison extracted from a vine and used for suicide
ñú (tǔ) ox, cattle, cow
ñú hyoŋ Year of the Ox, eleventh cyclical year
plán ñú cow's belly, tripe (considered a delicacy by the Miao)
ǰháó plán.ñú turkish towel ('cow-belly shawl')
ñú ŋǎo The cow lows
ñú qù sladang (type of wild ox), *Bos gaurus*. (= Th *wua kràthiŋ*,
Y wua dam, G : 19.125)
ñú ǰǎ.ñǎu bull fight (i.e. two bulls pitted against each another)
ǰǎ ñú bull
mǎu ñú cow
ǰǎ.pán ǰhéŋ ñú a herd of cattle
yáo ñú klán kě [It] is the ceremony of the 'Ox Sacrifice'
món tua.ñú the Oxen-Killing Miao
lǎŋ.ŋyúa.ñú cattle-corral
ǰǎ plán ñú jackfruit
ñú ŋǎŋ to creep, crawl
ñú See below :
ñú váŋ tǎŋ a spirit which 'apportions Chinese characters to humans'
 and determines how long a person will live. This spirit also
 determines how many babies will be born
ñú See below :
súa ñú núa to be awkward
ñú phonemic variant of *ŋù* 'goose', q.v.
ñú See below :
nzi ñú a spirit (\cong Syn. *nzi ñóŋ*)
ñú lǎu id.
ñúa See below :
kě ñúa a difficult trail (e.g. crossing steep gullies and ravines)
khúa ñúa id.
ñua (tǔ) (1) young (of humans, animals, or plants), i.e. fauna and flora not
 yet grown; child (i.e. a human not yet of age) (Etym. s.w.n.)
mǎ-ñua little child
mǎ-ñua ndoŋ young tree
ñua nehài little girl ('girl-child')
ñua tú little boy ('boy-child')
mǎ-ñua klě puppy (< *klě* 'dog')
ɽua ñua to complain childishly
thǎo lǔ páŋ ñua Please help the child

ñua.tú (K) son

ñua.nhài (K) daughter

kủ tù ñua.tú chon lăw My son is married

thăo kăo chăt kủ le mĩ-ñua pĩ.kón ká Please give my child an injection

ñua- (2) See below :

ñua-kủ 1. term of address used by older brother or older male cousin when speaking to younger brother or younger male cousin ; 2. form of greeting used on the trail for addressing a younger person (who may or may not be a kinsman) (Opp. *tĩ.lău*) (Etym. s.w.p.)

ñua (Sl) little bit, little while, little of . . . , few (cf. *ñua* 'child')

pĩ.ñua a little of . . .

pĩ.ñua eua a few days

pĩ.ñua phũa id.

pĩ.ñua ñjĩ a little while

pĩ.ñua ñjĩ khlaru lăw (It) will soon be over

ñũa See below :

lón ñũa generic term for brown or dark-colored birds, mostly nocturnal, which prey on other creatures

ñũa⁺ tantrum

mĩ-ñũa pua ñũa⁺ The child is having a tantrum

ñch

ñchá 1. to be clear (of water); 2. to be clear (figuratively)

kẻ nhữ quã quã ñào hăo cảo ñchá lăw When the tumult died ('cleared') away . . .

klé ñchá clear water

ñchă phonemic variant of *ñchă* 'to seek', q.v.

ñchai (1) to estimate, be probable

kủlăñ pĩ.lú hli, ñchai mblé yũa sã háo Probably in a month, the rice will be ripe, won't it?

ñchai (2) to fear, be afraid (that)

sá ñchai id. (< *sá* 'heart')

ñchai sá to be terrified

- ñchai klán* to be afraid of ghosts
ci ñchai Don't worry; never mind (< *ci* 'not')
kũ ci ñchai klánci I'm not afraid of anything
ñchǎŋ (ǰǎo) blood
ǰǎo ñchǎŋ id. (< *ǰǎo*, Sl.)
ǰhǎo.ñjw lú ñchǎŋ nose-bleed
mblé ñchǎŋ purple glutinous rice
ñchao phonemic variant of *ñchao* (RM), e.g. *tǎŋ ñchao* 'very (superlative degree)', q.v.
ñchǎu phonemic variant of *ñchǎu* 'louse', q.v.
ñchǐ (tǔ) sharp pointed chip of wood, splinter
ɣí.tǔ ñchǐ.ndoŋ ǰháo kũ ñɔ̃áŋ.mbán A wooden splinter pierced my arm
ñchú~ñchì continually, constantly
náo ñchú~ñchì to be continually eating
náo ñchú-qúa-ñchì id.
ñchúa (tǔ) otter
ñchúa (Sl) quantity of thread sufficient for five or six (Miao) skirts
ɣí.ñchúa sǔ id.

ñɔ̃

- ñɔ̃ǎ* See below:
ɣí ñɔ̃ǎ lú parable
ñɔ̃a to hiccup; to sob
ñɔ̃ái See below:
ñɔ̃ái tǎw hot coals (from wood)
ñɔ̃ái to separate
ší.ñɔ̃ái id.
mòŋ ñɔ̃ái ǰě to separate or remove someone from . . .
ñɔ̃ái kě the parting of the ways
ñɔ̃aŋ to hold, carry in the hands
ñɔ̃àŋ (cǎŋ) term for certain types of musical instruments, (esp.) the Miao mouth-harp
ŋáu náo ñɔ̃àŋ guitar, mandolin

nǎ ɲǎu nǎo ñɔǎŋ id.

ɲǎu nǎo ñɔǎŋ ɕhǎa musical instrument resembling a violin

ñɔǎŋ term used in the following expressions :

ñɔǎŋ mbǎŋ arm

ñɔǎŋ ǵǎŋ thigh

ɲi.tù ñɕhǐ.ndoŋ ɕhǎio kǔ ñɔǎŋ.mbǎŋ, mà tí múa ɕhu lǎw A wooden splinter pierced my arm, but I have already pulled it out

ñɔǎŋ to be straight, direct ; (fig.) to be honest, faithful

ǵǎ ñɔǎŋ honest, faithful, morally upright

ñɔǎŋ-ǵǎ-ñǵǎi straight, in a straight line

ñɔǎŋ ñǵǎi id.

ǵau.ndǎw ñɔǎŋ ñǵǎi to write in a straight line

ǵau.ndǎw ñɔǎŋ.ñɔǎŋ id.

hǎ ñɔǎŋ to speak frankly

ǵi.ñɔǎŋ opposite, across from

ñɔǎu (Sl) drop (of liquid)

ɲi.ñɔǎu klé a drop of water

ñɔǎu (lí) mouth

ǵhǎo ñɔǎu id. ('mouth orifice')

kǎu ñɔǎu bill, beak (of birds) (< kǎu 'tusk, fang')

ǵǎu ñɔǎu ǵǎ chicken's beak, chicken's bill

nǎo ñɔǎu tǎu term applied to a person who is always eating something

tǎanèŋ kǔ ñɔǎu lí cǎw cǎw person of few words

tǎw ñɔǎu lip (upper or lower)

tǎw klǐ ñɔǎu id.

ǵǎ ñɔǎu spit, saliva

ɲi.ñɔǎu nǎ a full set of teeth

klǐ ñɔǎu to have a harelip

yǎw ǵhǎo.ñɔǎu to rinse the mouth

ñɔǎu kílí hole in the head of the opium pipe

tǎ.té tǎ.ñɔǎu to suffer (their) beatings and scoldings

éi ñɔǎu ndé upper lip

kua.ñɔǎu kua.ñǵǎw lí to have a sore-throat and runny-nose

ñɔǎu ké entrance to a way, passage, or route

ɕǎa ñɔǎu to open the mouth

ɕǎa ǵhǎo.ñɔǎu id.

móŋ ñɔǎu.klé the Dog-Mouth Miao (< ñɔǎu 'mouth' + klé 'dog')

[Location : uncertain]

ñɔǎu éú the junction of two ends or edges crossing at an angle of 45 degrees

ñɔǎu hú ñɔǎu ɕhǎw, ɕhǎw tau The mouths of all kinds of vessels can be plugged

- ñd̥âu* [K] kinship term used in the following:
vě-ñd̥âu (K) 1. two sisters; 2. two female cousins (collective term)
- ñd̥àw* (*ñd̥àw*) to kick forward; to dig out, hoe out, scratch (earth); to peck (of birds); to nod (the head) (Con. *túa*)
ñd̥àw ndĩ a sport resembling the Indonesian *raga*
ñd̥àw ñʃáo to hoe out weeds
ʃì.ñd̥àw to fight of animals ('to kick each other')
qá ʃì.ñd̥àw cock-fight
qá ñd̥àw mbua The chicken pecks the pig
mĩ-ñua ñd̥àw páo.žé The child kicks the stone
lú páo ñd̥àw ball used in playing soccer
ñd̥àw táu-hau to nod the head; (fig.) to be sleepy
- ñd̥é* mushroom
ñd̥é yúa túa, ci tí ʃáo m̃ñ cau ñʃúa klé Mushrooms come up whether you put them in water or not
- ñd̥e* to ascend, climb, get up into, mount, rise, increase; up, high (of tides) (Opp. *ɣé* 'to descend')
klé ñd̥e high tide
ñd̥e ndon to climb a tree
ñd̥e ʃón to climb a mountain
ñd̥e táo to go uphill
ʃì.ñd̥e to copulate (reciprocal term) (< *ʃì* 'together')
ñd̥e ché to get into a vehicle
ñd̥e m̃ñ to go up
túa ndãi.ñd̥e to put up a scaling-ladder
ñd̥e ci tau (It) can't be climbed
ñd̥e ci táu (I am) physically unable to climb it
káo ñd̥e m̃ñ múa sú.ññ nd̥àw You climb up and grab that bird-nest
kě kú ñd̥e.ñd̥e táo há And the trail goes uphill too
- ñd̥é* (*ñd̥é*) upright post or rod, pillar
ñd̥é ʃũ roof-post
ñd̥é ndon post, pole (of wood)
ñd̥é thũ ʃí pillar, column (of cement, brick, or similar substance)
ñd̥é cě house upright (supporting the roof-ridge), house-post
ñd̥é ʃũ the two upright supporting posts of the husking-treadle
ñd̥é ndù (W) the two upright side posts of the Miao loom
ñd̥é ñʃúa drum-post (a slender forked branch driven into the ground in front of a spirit-house and used for hanging up a drum)
klán ñd̥é cě (R) the House-Post Deity (another name for the Sky Deity)
klán ñd̥é ʃũ (R) the Roof-Post Deity (another name for the Sky Deity)

- ñđé mbán arm
- ñđẹ̉̄η See below :
 ñđạ́̄η ñđẹ̉̄η forthful, honest, straight
- ñđẹ̉̄η See below :
 chạ̃̄η-qũa-ñđẹ̉̄η to be stiff-necked
- ñđị̣̄ phonemic variant of ñđé 'post, upright', q.v.
- ñđị̣̄ (Sl) all around, surrounding (Etym. s.w.n.)
 ɲi.ñđị̣̄ all around
 ɲua ñđị̣̄ all surrounding territory
 mợ́̄η ɲi.ñđị̣̄ ặ̃̄o to walk around all through the village
- ñđị̣̄ to turn, rotate; to whirl, spin (Etym. s.w.p.)
 ñđị̣̄ lũ to spin
 klạ̃̄i ñđị̣̄.lũ toy bamboo wind-mills
 mblạ̃̄-té le kẹ̃̄.ñđị̣̄ rotation of the earth
 ñđị̣̄ ặ̃̄o to stroll around in the village
 ɲua ñđị̣̄ lẹ̉̄η to be dizzy
- ñđọ̄η See below :
 tạ̃̄o ñđọ̄η pillow
 tạ̃̄o ặ̃̄au ñđọ̄η id.
 hạ̃̄u-ñđọ̄η id.
 lũ.hạ̃̄u-ñđọ̄η the pillow
- ñđụ̃̄ lũ (tụ̃̄) long-tailed broadbill (bird), *Psarisomus dalhousiae* (SS. 276. fig. 9)
- ñđỵ̄ to think of; to miss; to recall, recollect, remember
 ñđỵ̄-qũa-ñjợ́̄η to remember well
 mị̃̄-ñua ñđỵ̄ nạ̃̄⁺ The child misses (his) mother
 ñđỵ̄ cì ñđỵ̄? Do you remember?
 ñđỵ̄ ặ̃̄a to memorize
 ɲi.ndụ̃̄ ñđỵ̄ to momentarily remember
 kạ̃̄o cẹ̃̄ ɲi.lụ̃̄ tạ̃̄i của kụ̃̄ ɲua lụ̃̄.ặ̃̄haw ñđỵ̄ You gave me this cup as a souvenir
 ɲi qạ̃̄o-lụ̃̄ nạ̃̄o, qạ̃̄o-lụ̃̄ ñđỵ̄ chạ̃̄η.ndụ̃̄ "Feed and care for the old people and they will remember your kindness" (line from proverb)
- ñđỵ̄ khlẹ̉̄η to recall with a start (< khlẹ̉̄η, RM)
- ñđỵ̄ũa (lẹ̉̄η) 1. Tai (of Laos and Vietnam); 2. Shan (cf. thạ̃̄i, ñạ̃̄w)
 mẹ̃̄ ñđỵ̄ũa id.
 ñđỵ̄ũa klụ̃̄ the Black Tai

- ñd̥yã kláw* the White Tai
qá ñd̥yã (a) Tai chicken
mbe ñd̥yã (Their) name is *ñd̥yã*
mbe.máŋ ñd̥yã.kláw há ñd̥yã.lá (Their) ethnic names (are) the White
 Tai and the Red Tai
- ñd̥yã (lí)* 1. any baked or cooked starchy food made from flour (e.g. bread,
 dumpling); 2. any cooked sweet food, 'sweets' (e.g. cake, candy, sugar-
 loaf) (cf. *pǎ*)
ñd̥yã mǒŋ fried mush patties of maize flour .
ñd̥yã páokw corn-cake, maize-cake
mê ñd̥yã wheat bread
mê ñd̥yã t̥i toast (Occidental style)
klán ñd̥yã trough used solely for the purpose of pounding (dough
 into) cakes
túa ñd̥yã to pound cake (dough)
túa ñd̥yã pǎ id.
t̥úa ñd̥yã chá t̥i náo forked (cleft) stick for toasting bread
káo yéŋlào t̥é lǎ cǎi lù ñd̥yã šǔ "You borrowed my money like
 taking someone's rice-cake to devour" (proverb)
- ñd̥yã* See below: [Note: During the course of field-work lasting three
 years and after exhaustive questioning of many informants, this form
 still remained unanalyzable]
nǎŋ-ñd̥yã squirrel
- ñd̥yã* See below:
- qá ñd̥yã* bantam rooster, bantam hen
ñd̥yã (Sl) slap (of the hand) (Etym. s.w.n.)
ɲ.ñd̥yã a slap
nd̥au ɲ.ñd̥yã to give (someone) a slap (< *nd̥au* 'to strike, beat')
ñd̥yã to slap (Etym. s.w.p.)
ñd̥yã phlu to slap (someone's) cheek
- ñd̥yã* See below:
- qá-qá ñd̥yã* to be dirty
- ñd̥yã* See below:
- lǔ eù ñd̥yã* just arrived
- ñd̥w (tũ)* the Indian White-Eye (bird), *Zosterops palpebrosa* (SS. 276. fig. 4)

ñj

- ñjá (mN) hulled-rice, husked-rice (rice which has been husked but is still uncooked) (= MI *beras*, Th *kháaw sáan*, Sz *mì*) (Con. *mblé*, *nehí*, *măo*)
pl.nán ñjá a sack of hulled-rice
žáw ñjá to wash hulled-rice
ñjá páokw shelled maize
ván cón ñjá winnowing tray
qúa-pá pua lí.ñjá "A woman is like a grain of hulled-rice" (proverb)
hũ túa.mblé pua.ñjá husking-treadle for pounding paddy into hulled-rice
- ñjá to catch, grasp, seize, grab (cf. *ndě*)
ñjá ngàu to grasp firmly (< *ngàu*, RM)
ñjá tẽ ñhhu to shake hands
ñjá ngàu tẽ ngũ žáo nũ sáw cẽn to take by the hand and lift up
kú ñjá lánfw I grab the bottle
tũ.chw núa ñjá cúa pua.tau This cat is clever at catching mice
- ñjǎ clitoris
 ñjǎ to stare at, gaze intently at
ñjǎ-qúa-ñjǒn id.
- ñja 1. (a) lock; 2. to lock
ñja qhǎo cón to lock the door
- ñja phonemic variant of *ñja* '(a) nail, (a) wedge; to nail; to hammer; to wedge', q.v.
- ñjǎ to be silent, quiet; to be calm, tranquil, peaceful
ñjǎ-qúa-tu id. (< *tu* 'to cease, stop')
ñáo ñjǎ-qúa-tu to be silent, not able to say a word
hǎeí ñjǎ (a) calm sea
- ñjǎi to blink, twinkle
ñjǎi múa to blink one's eye (inadvertently)
pua ñjǎi plá plí to twinkle
- ñjǎi to hide (one's self)
páo.tũ cĩ ñjǎi hũ žǎo.ndon The two (of them) fled and hid in the grove of trees
- ñjǎn phonemic variant of *ñjǎn* 'half, middle', q.v.

- ñjan* (*phán*) 1. upright posts (beams or sticks) placed vertically in the ground to form a wall or fence; 2. picket-fence (i.e. a fence made of vertically placed posts, poles, sticks, or boards) (Con. *lánkán*)
- ñjan cě* house wall
- ñjan ván* garden fence
- púa ñjan* to build a wall
- pláu.phán ñjan.ván* the four sides of a fenced-in garden (having a picket-fence)
- ñjan lón* wall (of stone or brick)
- sú ñjan* wall (Takes *phán* or *hyán* as Selectors)
- edn múa pláu.phán sú.ñjan* The bed-room has four walls
- ñjàn* to be ripe, be yellow (as grain at harvest time)
- ñján* to moan, groan; to grunt
- mbua ñján* The pig grunts
- ñjáu* See below:
- pú ñjáu* divorcee, divorced woman
- ñjàu* to form (of clouds)
- ñjàu fúa* id.
- ñjàu* See below:
- qúa ñjàu* day after tomorrow
- ñjáu (tá)* ant
- ñjáu qán cì* termite, white ant
- ñjáw* to blow (of wind)
- húa ñjáw* The wind is blowing
- ñjě* salt
- klàw ñjě* salty
- há pé yúa mōn múa ñjě tăn.té tăn.təhaw.* And we must go [and] get salt, [searching for it] in all possible places
- ñdáu qán ží, mblái qán ñjě* A mouth of sweetness and a tongue rightly salted
- ñje* to be intelligent, clever, smart, wise (Opp. *čúa*)
- túaněñ ñje* (an) intelligent person
- ñje* to be sharp (as of a knife edge)
- cì ñje* dull (as of a knife)
- ñjé (lú, hyán)* ear
- ñjé.múa* the whole face, the features
- qhăo.ñjé* auditory canal ('ear orifice')
- máo ñjé* ear-ache
- táu ñjé* lobe of the ear
- mblón ñjé* outer ear proper ('ear leaf')
- đi.hyán ñjé* one ear
- lân ñjé* to be deaf

klán ñjé to be anaemic
tì qhǎo.ñjé to turn one's ear
pón ñjé.múa to feel disgraced, humiliated, 'lose face'

ñjé hasp, latch

ñjě (tù) 1. fish; 2. generic term for fishes and certain aquatic animals

ñjě náη eel
khú⁺ ñjě scale (fish)
nũ ñjě fishing
tì ñjě fin (fish)

ñjě chǎu (tù) the drongo (a type of bird)

ñjě phonemic variant of *ñjě* 'erect', q.v.

ñjén (tù) hornet, yellow-jacket

ñjěñ to believe, believe in; to be sure of . . .

ñjěñ sá id.
kũ ñjěñ sá I am sure of it
cì.ñáo káo ñjěñ kũ tau You may believe me

ñjì to meet, encounter; to come upon; to find (cf. *ñchǎ* 'to look for')

sì.ñjì tselán to meet with difficulty
sì.ñjì to meet each other
páo.lén mǒη sì.ñjì [One day] they happened to meet each other
pó cì ñjì pí.lén ndǎw kě We haven't met a single person along
the trail

ñjǐ (ñua) (N) while (period of time shorter than a moment), 'fraction' of a moment

pí.ñua ñjǐ a little while
pua sá.ndě sǐ zù thě máo, mà pí.ñua ñjǐ khlau lǎw. Try to endure
the pain, and it will soon be over

ñjǐ (SI) moment, instant, while (short period of time) [Note: This was given by one informant as between 10 to 20 minutes]

ñjǐ cǎi Wait a moment ('a moment first')
pí.ñjǐ one moment, in a moment; soon
pí.ñjǐ púa lǎ Soon he (will) come
pí.ñjǐ túa ñchǎ cě chǎñ Come visit (me) again soon!
su ñjǐ Sit down a moment (< *su* 'to rest')
thǎñ pí.ñjǐ (Let's) chat a moment
mǐ-ñjǐ a little bit; to a certain extent
mǐ-ñjǐ-quǎ id.
lǎ sǎ ñjǐ improving (said of a sick person)
kũ páu mǐ-ñjǐ sí I only know a little
mǐ-ñjǐ-quǎ kě slight dispute, minor affair
kũ thǎo mǐ-ñjǐ Give me a little (or) Give me some
múa cua kũ mǐ-ñjǐ id.

- ñjⁱ tãη floating ribs
 ñjⁱ tendril (of plants)
 ñjⁱ tãu tendrils of the pumpkin vine
 ñjⁱ phonemic variant of ñjⁱ 'fist; to wrestle', q.v.
 ñjⁱ See below:
 kãη ñjⁱ caterpillar
 ñj[†] to be hot (from spices), be highly seasoned with hot spices (Opp. *cãa*)
 hãoedo ñj[†] pepper hot in taste
 qhã lãu, qhã ci ñj[†]. "Old ginger isn't peppery" (proverb)
 ñj^{õη} (RM) indicates a quickening or intensity of action of certain verbs
 ñdju-qùa-ñj^{õη} to remember well
 šãi-qùa-ñj^{õη} to gaze fixedly at
 ñjã-qùa-ñj^{õη} to stare intently
 ñj^{õη} (tũ) the large bamboo-rat, *Nyctocleptes cinereus* (= Y ðõn, G: 19.124)
 (cf. nãη qù 'the small bamboo-rat')
 ñj^{õη} See below:
 mãua páo.ehaη ñj^{õη} to crush the bones
 ñj^ú See below:
 ñj^ú plĩ soul, spirit, psyche, integrating power, vital force, life
 force
 ñj^ú to lock
 ñj^ú phon (a) lock, padlock
 ñj^ú phonemic variant of ñj^ú 'to follow', q.v.
 ñj^ú See below:
 ɽua ñj^ú to have the hiccoughs (cf. ñj^ú qù)
 kũ ɽua.ñj^ú I have the hiccoughs
 ñj^ú See below:
 šãw ñj^ú to stand, stand up, get up, be erect
 šãw-qùa-ñj^ú id.
 ñj^ú (G) a masculine given name
 ñj^ú ñj^hhai id.
 ñj^ú tú id.
 ñj^ú phonemic variant of ñj^ú 'to throw', q.v.
 ñj^úa (ñj^úa) to be green, blue, azure (cf. y[†]lãη)
 y[†]lãη ñj^úa to be blue
 ñj^úa càu to be dark green
 ñj^úa ehaø to be blue-green
 ñj^úa mãø to be light green
 ndũ ñj^úa blue sky
 qãη ñj^úa a species of tree frog ('green frog')
 ηɽua ñj^úa ðãη the Emerald Dove (SS. 428. fig. 4)
 y^{õη} ñj^úa house-fly

- cúa ñjúa* a species of (edible) rat
kóη ñjúa katydid
žáu ñjúa leaf mustard, mustard greens; lettuce
ηgáu.ñjúa the Green Maiden (or) the Green Goddess
nò ñjúa *θí.šáη qhǎo.múa.* His eye is black and blue
mónη ñjúa the Green Miao (tribal name)
ñjúa (cSl) hundreds-of-thousands
θí.ñjúa one hundred thousand (100,000)
ñjúa (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
ñjúa phonemic variant of *ñjúa* 'during, between, throughout', q.v.
ñjúa See below:
hò qúa ñjúa putrifying, gangrenous
ñjúa See below:
qúa ñjúa sugar cane
θúa ñjúa id. (csp)
ñjúa shoot, sucker, sprout
ñjúa ndon id.
ñjúa hyónη bamboo sprout, bamboo shoot
nzúa ñjúa.kyónη young bamboo-shoots (as a food) (< *nzúa* 'to mix, be mixed with [in cooking]', q.v.)
ñjúa to be left orphaned or widowed
θua ñjúa láw to be left destitute, abandoned
mí-ñua ñjúa orphan
pú ñjúa widow
lú.ñjúa legend, fable, folk-tale (< *lú* 'word, speech')
hà lú.ñjúa to recite (chant) a legend
 [Note: The informants of one village (Khun Sathaan) gave the following literal interpretation of the two foregoing phrases: "tale told in honor of a deceased parent or spouse." This, however, is at variance with what the informants of another village (Kang Ho) stated (See *ñjúa* 'drum')]
ñjúa to measure
tú.ñjúa eú.kú thermometer (< *eú.kú* 'heat')
ñjúa tšě id. (< *tšě* 'body')
ñjúa phonemic variant of *ñjúa* 'drum, gong', q.v.
ñjw to pierce, puncture
ñjw (lú) the lungs (cf. *ndài*)
hláη ñjw windpipe
ñjw to comb
ñjw pláu-hau to comb hair
ñjw to twist (by hand), turn (an object) around; to wring; to revolve, whirl, twirl, roll (by hand) (cf. *pǎη, qhi*)

- pâu ñjw̃ sũ* (R) neck-ring made of twisted strands of silver, copper,
and iron (< *pâu* 'circular ornamental ring')
- náη ñjw̃* The snake twists (its body around someone's arm)
- ñjw̃ ndoη* side
- ñjw̃ sũ* to roll or twist thread (rolling away from body) (Con. *fé sũ*)
(cf. *súa*)
- chúa pláη.ñjw̃* medicine (to curb) amoebic dysentery
- ñjw̃ hlua* to twist string, twirl string
- ñjw̃ (lí)* nose
- qhão ñjw̃* nostril ('nose orifice'); (loosely) nose
- táu-ñjw̃* tip of the nose
- ʒán ñjw̃* nose ridge
- ehàw ñjw̃* to have a stuffed up nose (from having caught cold)
- qúa ñjw̃* nasal mucus, nasal discharge
- qhão.ñjw̃ lí ñchãη* nose-bleed

ñt̃h

- ñt̃hai* (G) a masculine given name
- ñt̃haη* See below :
- ñt̃haη mōη* to spread abroad (of news)
- ñt̃hú* to smoke (of a fire)
- šúa-tãw ñt̃hú ñt̃hú* The fire smokes (or) The fire gives off sparks
- ñt̃hú kũ hũ* Smoke gets in my eyes
- ñt̃hũa* to spill, tip over, capsize
- chúa ñt̃hũa lãw* The tea is spilled
- ñt̃hũa mĩ-ñua* to abort, have an abortion

ñch

- ñchǎ* (*ñchǎ*) to look for, seek, search; to visit (cf. *ñǎ* 'to look for')
- ñchǎ cě chǎŋ* to visit someone's house
- mòŋ ñchǎ tau cǎŋ.kón há cù.sǔ ndǎw* (They) began searching in order to find the needle and the strand of thread
- púa ǎáo nǔ mòŋ ñǎŋ mòŋ ñchǎ kù-chúa khu* They took him down to the plains area in search of medical help
- pǐ.kí, káo yǎo túa ñchǎ kǔ* Tomorrow, you have to come to see me
- ñchǎ* embroidery (lit. 'embroidered pattern made by using needles')
- ñchao* (*ñchao*) (RM) very, the most, to the utmost, to the fullest extent (indicates a superlative degree)
- tǎŋ.ñchao* 1. id.; 2. to be all used up, all gone, completely exhausted (in amount) (< *tǎŋ* 'to be finished, come to the end')
- ñǎ tǎŋ.ñchao* to like (love) . . . to the fullest extent of one's powers
- tu ñchao* completely worn out, all torn up (of clothing, etc.) (< *tu* 'to come to an end, cease')
- kú tǎŋ.ñchao le* hottest
- ǎai tǎŋ.ñchao le* fastest
- pua.tau tǎŋ.ñchao le* smartest, the most clever
- hlúa.ŋǎu zŋ.ŋǎu tǎŋ.ñchao le* (She is) the most beautiful girl
- zŋ.ŋǎu tǎŋ.ñchao le* extremely pretty
- kǎŋ tǎŋ.ñchao* (the) last pipe (of opium)
- chúa páo.lí hli, yúa nao tǎŋ.ñchao* In two more months, it will be very cold
- ñchǎu* (*ñchǎu*) (*tú*) louse
- ñchǎu tú tǎu-hau* The lice are biting (my) head
- ñchau* 1. root of certain kinds of plants which do not have big 'tentacles'; 2. tree-roots which are in the act of coming out and are still small
- ñchau ǎǎŋ* 'sprouting roots' which have a whitish color (e.g. the onion)
- ñchéŋ* See below:
- ǎú-qào-ñchéŋ* to run about in an excited manner
- ñchěŋ* to be slatternly, lazy (of women)
- ŋǎu ñchěŋ* (a) slattern, lazy married woman

ñĵ

- ñĵá* to fondle
ñĵá lí.mi to fondle the breast
ñĵā to look for, search, seek (cf. *ñĕhā (ñchā)* 'to look for')
ñĵa (ñĵa) 1. (a) nail, (a) wedge; 2. to nail; to hammer; to wedge
ñĵa (tù) nail, pin (of metal or wood)
ñĵa hlau nail (of iron)
ñĵa lē (a) screw
ñĵa sáu (a) bolt
ñĵa nēŋ the wedge of a bow
ñĵa ħù the wooden wedge of the husking-treadle, q.v.
ñĵa ñĵa.hlau to hammer a nail
múa čáŋ.čáu lù, mbá ñĵa.hlau to hammer nails with a hammer
múa pí.tù ñĵa.hlau ħháu nú st.taw There is a nail in the sole of his foot
ñĵáì (RM) indicates insensitivity with certain verbs:
lāw-qúa-ñĵáì according to, following the pattern of . . .
ñċáŋ-qúa-ñĵáì straight across, in a straight line
ñċáŋ ñĵáì id.
káo sau lāw-qúa-ñĵáì le kǔ sau Write exactly as I have written
sau túa-qúa-žon ñċáŋ-qúa-ñĵáì lāw páo.kán núa Be careful to write straight along these two lines
ñĵán (ñĵán) (SI) half; middle, center; during, in the middle (of), in the center (of) (cf. *ñĵúa* 'middle')
pi.ñĵán one-half (of time or volume)
ñĵúa ñĵán middle, during, between
pi.ñĵán kē the middle of the trail; one-half the way
ñĵán mao middle of the night, (loosely) during the night
ñĵúa ñĵán mao id.
pi.ñĵán hli half a month
hǔ ñĵúa ñĵán between
pi.ñĵán mao midnight
ħáo pi.ñĵán medium size
mblé ñĵán medium maturing rice (ripens in 4-5 months)
thái.té ñĵúa.ñĵán Central Thailand

- nì.nũa, ði.ñjãη mao lãw* Now it is midnight
- ñjãη* (a) load, pack (on back of man, beast, vehicle); freight
- ðãu ñjãη* to carry on back (low)
- ðw ðãη ñjãη, ndĩ mão, cãi le mõη* We'll tie on the horse's load,
pack some rice [for lunch], and then go
- kũ ðãη kão cãw ñjãη ção ñjãη mõη ñão zãu* I'll help you lift off
the horse's load and turn the horse loose to graze
- ñjãη* to be full (of the moon)
- hli ñjãη* full moon
- lí hli nũa ñjãη ηγẽ túã* This moon wanes
- ñjãη* silver pheasant, *Lophura nyctemerus ripponi* (SS. 441)
- ñjãη klãw* kalij pheasant, *Lophura leucomelana lineata* (SS. 436.
fig. 8)
- ñjãη çõη thu* peacock-pheasant, *Polyplectron bicalcaratum* (SS. 436.
fig. 1)
- ñjãη* (L) bottom; down, down in, down to, down below, below; under;
lower (cf. *qãη*)
- ñjãη ðu* down yonder
- ñjãη ndẽ* in former times, before
- ñjãη tâu* downhill side
- ñjãη qãη kẽ* downhill side of trail, below the trail
- ñjãη qãη klẽ* downstream
- ñão lí.çõη ñjãη* (It) is under the table
- ñão ñjãη lí.çõη* id.
- ñão sãη ñjãη lí.çõη* id.
- klẽ ñjãη* that dog (The dog, in terms of altitude, is on a level below
that of the speaker)
- ñjãη klẽ ðu* that dog far down below
- klãη ñjãη kã* the City Demons
- ñjãη t̃hãw qẽ* down below, lower regions
- eũ ñjãη hãη, ηγẽη fãη fãη le, t̃hẽlãη mõη* Down in the canyon, the
sword-grass is quite overgrown, and it would be difficult to walk
- kũ sãη mõη sãi kũ le kũ.tĩ ñjãη* I want to go and visit my relatives
down below
- mũa lí.çõη.ñão eãη ñjãη tâu mĩ-ñjĩ* Move the bench a little (toward
the downhill side)
- ðẽ.tũ qũã-yãw ñjãη hãη yão lẽη.tũ?* Who are the three men down in
the canyon?
- kũ mõη eũ.ñjãη* I'll go [by] the lower one
- ñjãη* See below:
- ndũ ñjãη* dawn
- ndũ ñjãη qão ðã* daybreak

- ñjǎo 1. to be loud, noisy; be fully audible; 2. to emit a proper volume of sound
 ñjǎo ñjǎo loudly
 ṭua ñjǎo qào ṣua The wind whistles (in the trees)
 ṃoŋ p̣hoŋ č̣au p̣à ḷua ḷaŋ.ŋɣ̣ú.a.ṇ̃ú ñjǎo. [It] rammed with a loud noise into the fence of someone's cattle-corral
 p̣áo.lú ñjǎo The two (instruments) emit a well-pitched volume of sound
 ṭḥáw ẓà ḳẉ ḳũ ṇǎo ṣúa q̣éŋ, ḳũ ṣǎŋ ṭà ñjǎo ẓoŋ The first time that I heard the sound of the q̣éŋ (mouth-organ), I thought it very melodious
- ñjǎo 1. weeds (in general); 2. generic term for tender-leaf grasses (Opp. ñǎo)
 ñjǎo ṭé id.
 kláo ñjǎo to pull up weeds
 chǎŋ ñjǎo to cut weeds
 hǎŋ-ñjǎo overgrown ladang
 ñjǎo p̣áw č̣ḥẉ a type of tender-leaf grass (< p̣áw č̣ḥẉ 'rank tiger-odor')
 ñjǎo č̣áo id.
 ñjǎo klai hau a type of tender-leaf grass, *Alternanthera triandra* Lam. (≅ Y ñǎa p̣ḥàg p̣èd, W. 501)
 q̣óŋ c̣è p̣é ḥli, klua ñjǎa ñjǎo (When you have) abandoned crops for three months, grass will already be (growing up) all over (the field)
 ní.ṇú.a, p̣é ỵú.a kláo ñjǎo ḥũ ṿaŋ, kláo ṭaŋ le ṭj̣áo ṭáw Today we weed the garden and then plant beans
 ḷẉỵṭ ṭúa, ṃoŋ ḷúa ñjǎo ṭé.p̣áoḳẉ . . . [When] June comes, [we] go [out] to cut weeds [on] the maize ladangs . . .
 ñj̣àw ñjǎo to hoe out weeds
 ḷúa ñjǎo to remove grass by using a bush-knife; to cut weeds
 ñjǎo-c̣úa savanna-land (i.e. great tract of meadow-like land characterized by coarse grasses and scattered tree-growth)
 ḳǎŋ ñjǎo grass stem
- ñjǎo (L) inside (restricted usage) (cf. ḥũ)
 ḷú ñjǎo ḥũ q̣áŋ inside on the bottom
 ñj̣áú ñjǎo q̣áŋ f̣ẉ inside the tea-kettle
- ñj̣àu (ñj̣au) (L) outside (in the sense of 'out of sight'); in back, behind, in the rear (Opp. ndé 'in front')
 ñj̣àú ñj̣àú id.
 ṭáo ñj̣àú on the other side of the mountain
 ñj̣àú ñj̣oŋ outside, outdoors

- lí qán ñjàu ñjàu* the bottom outside
śán ñjàu back side, at the back of, the rear (as of a house), in the back
ñjàu qáu back (of body)
ñjàu tshǎη patio; (uncovered) porch
kǔ máo ñjàu.qáu I have a pain in my back
- ñjàu* See below:
ná śi.ñjàu bull fight
- ñjàu (lén, tú)* young man, (esp.) unmarried young man (Opp. *ngáu* 'young woman')
- hlúa.ñjàu* to be young, unmarried (of men) (< *hlúa* 'to be unmarried, young')
- žon.ñjàu* to be handsome, good-looking (of men)
ñjàu sáo bachelor
ñjàu sí id.
ñjàu nán (a) married man
ñjàu.hli the Moon (personified or as a deity) ('the Moon Youth')
- ñjàw* to plug, put in cork
tú ñjàw a cork, plug
tú ñjàw thǎu bottle stopper
- ñjàw⁺* fast, quickly
śai ñjàw⁺ fast
káo hà ñjàw⁺ le, kǔ nǒη ci tau. [When] you speak quickly, I can't hear [what you say]
- ñjě (ñjě)* to be erect, be standing up, be perpendicular
ñjě-qúa-ñjěη to be erect
ñjě khǎo khǎo to stand firmly
nú ñjě at noon (< *nú* 'sun')
- ñjěη* (RM) indicates intensity of action or state of being for certain verbs
cúa quǎ ñjěη solid, sturdy, firm
kaw quǎ ñjěη closed securely
ñjě quǎ ñjěη erect
- ñjěη⁺* purple sunbird, *Nectarinia asiatica intermedia* (SS. 276. fig. 7)
- ñjǐ (ñjǐ)* (Sl) (a) blow with the fist (Ētym. s.w.n.)
ndáu pǐ.ñjǐ to hit a blow with the fist
- ñjǐ (ñjǐ)* (V) to hit with the fists; (loosely) to wrestle (Ētym. s.w.p.)
śi.ñjǐ śi.ndáu to fight and tussle
- ñjǐ⁺* frontier (≅ Syn. *kě kǎ⁺*)
ñjǐ to groan; to rumble
sú ñjǐη Thunder peals
nchi ñjǐη The elephant trumpets
nú-nú sú ñjǐη kú máa cá.lí.sú ci kǎη, ci pu⁺ nǎη lú há. Day before

- yesterday there was thunder and lightning, but I didn't see it
rain
- ñjɔŋ* See below:
ñjəu ñjɔŋ outside, outdoors
- ñjɔŋ* (Sl) province, provincial capital; state, city-state
pi.ñjɔŋ nu a state
- ñjɔŋ ñjɔŋ* description of chicken all curled up
- ñjú* See below:
ñjú ñjú le to pain
- ñju* to be murky, turbid, cloudy (of water)
ñju ñju very murky
klé ñju turbid water, cloudy water
- ñjú* to be taut; to become swollen and hard; to swell up (of parts of the body)
ñjá žáo id. (< *žáo*, RM)
hlua ñjú.ñjú a tight rope, a taut rope
lu.sá ñjú to be impetuous
qau ñjú erection of penis
ehai.tě pao.pao ñjú.ñjú le It is swollen and hard
plàn qhǎo.múa ñjú žáo The owl's eyes swelled up
- ñjú* (*ñjũ*) 1. (V) to accompany, escort, conduct; to follow; to be in company (with); 2. with, together (with), and, along (with)
ñjú pua.kě to accompany, be together (< *pua kě* 'to make a trail')
ñjú kũ pua kě mɔŋ Go with me
ñjú hlúa.ŋǎu to have sexual intercourse with a girl (polite euphemism)
ñjú qúa-pú to have sexual intercourse with one's wife (polite euphemism)
lú ñjú pé nǎo.mǎo Come and eat with us
hǎw, kũ ñjú kǎo mɔŋ All right, I'll go with you
kǎo tú ñá ñjú t̄héh, lào pua t̄w? Do your cattle stay in a herd, or do they (roam) singly?
hǎw, pi.ki kũ cua túa ñjú kǎo thǎŋ All right, tomorrow I'll come again and chat with you
nú.núa kǎo kũ ñjú kũ mɔŋ ñjǎŋ mɔŋ lào ci kũ? Are you free to go down to the plain with me today?
puatán, qúa-yǎw ñjú páo.tú tú tú mɔŋ lǎw My husband and two sons went a moment ago
- ñjú⁺* to sow
ñjú⁺ nóŋ qón to sow crops
- ñjú⁺* (*ñjú⁺*) to throw (cf. *t̄áo*)
ñjú⁺ páo to throw a ball (at New Year's time)

- ňĵúa* (*ňĵúa*) center, middle, between; in the middle of, during; at, by, all over in (cf. *ňĵán* 'middle') (Con. *hũ plāw*)
ňĵúa.ňĵán id.
ňĵúa ní during the day, daytime
cě náo ňĵúa.ňĵán žáo (The) house is in the middle of the village
ńi chì ňĵúa thá from time of birth
ňĵúa čón in the mountains
ndũ ňĵúa ňĵán over there between
hũ ňĵúa ňĵán between
ňĵé yúa túa, cì tí žáo mōŋ caru ňĵúa klé Mushrooms come up whether you put them in water or not
ňĵúa čón ňĵúa hǎŋ all hills and valleys
ňĵúa žáo all over the village
ňĵúa.ní mōŋ (You) travel by day
ňĵúa tá the plain, the valley (< *tá* 'flat-land, plateau')
klán ňĵúa.tá the Valley Demons
ňĵúa phonemic variant of *ňĵúa* 'to be green, be blue', q.v.
ňĵúa See below:
ňĵúa qv hiccough (cf. *ɖua ňĵũ* 'to have the hiccoughs')
ňĵúa (*ňĵúa*) (*lí*) drum, gong, tambourine
ňĵúa néŋ (R) 'occult gong', a special gong used by the shaman
qv ňĵúa drumstick
lũ ňĵúa legend, fable, folk-tale (< *lũ* 'word, speech')
há lũ ňĵúa to recite (chant) a legend [Note: The informants of one village (Kang Ho) gave the following literal interpretation of the two foregoing phrases: "tale told to the accompaniment of a drum". This, however, is at variance with what the informants of another village (Khun Sathaan) stated. See *ňĵúa* 'to be left orphaned or widowed']
ňĵúa (G) a masculine given name
ňĵúa⁺ to reap rice, using the *vũ* ('hand-reaper')
ňĵúa mblé id.
vũ ňĵúa.mblé 'hand-reaper' (tiny flat cutting instrument for reaping rice)
ňĵú to seek, look for (used in regard to animals)

η

- ηᾶ~ηᾷ the growl of a tiger
cũ ñớη ηᾶ~ηᾷ The tiger growls (as he is about to spring upon his prey)
- ηᾶυ the roar of a tiger
ηᾶυ~ηῖ id.
cũ qúa ηᾶυ~ηῖ The tiger roars
- ηῖ~ηῖο the roar of a tiger
cũ qúa ηῖ~ηῖο The tiger roars
cũ qúa ηῖ-qúa-ηῖο id.
- ηῖ (ηῖ, ḥῖ) (tῖ) goose (Syn. ηῖα) [Source: two informants from the Phuu Wae area, Naan province]
- ηῖα (tῖ) goose (Syn. ηῖ) [Source: two informants from the Burma border area just north of Fang, Chiangmai province]

ηγ

- ηγᾶ (G) a masculine given name;
ηγᾶ pᾶο id.;
ηγᾶ chḗη id.
- ηγᾶη indigo;
tḗη.ηγᾶη to dye with indigo (< *tḗη* 'to fix, settle');
múa ḗαυ ηγᾶη to immerse in an indigo solution; to soak in indigo;
ηγᾶη lá a type of plant having pink leaves (found in fenced-in Miao gardens).
- ηγᾶη (G) a masculine given name.
- ηγᾶη to enter, penetrate (Opp. *tᾶw* 'to emerge');
ηγᾶη cḗ to enter the house;

- ngãη lù to come in, enter;
 ngãη túa id.;
 ngãη mớη to go in, get in;
 ngãη sá to understand ('to enter the heart');
 klánη ngãη to possessed by a spirit ('spirit enters')
 ngãη hủ qán to go underneath,
 tãη sáo kùa mbua ngãη hủ cẽ Stop the pig from entering the house.
- ngáo (lí) boat, ship
 t̃ái lí.ngáo to ride in a boat
 hlua ngáo boat-cable
 phúa ngáo to row
 t̃haw ηyẽ ngáo klé wharf, landing, port
 múa p̃i.tũ hà tà, "pá, yáo eua lí.ngáo.hlau" One [of the two] spoke
 saying, "Say, [I] shall build an iron ship"
- ngáu to foreknow
 eĩ.néη múa lén.ngáu The shaman foreknows
- ngáu (RM) "to the fullest extent" (cf. ñ̃chao~ñ̃chao)
 kãw ngàu ultimate, superlative (< kãw 'to be the end, be finished,
 be last')
 z̃oη kãw ngàu best, perfect
 ñ̃á kãw ngàu to like, love . . . to the fullest extent of one's powers
 kãu ngàu to be completely covered up
 mbúa ngàu next-door, very close, (houses) touching
 ñ̃já ngàu to grasp firmly, seize firmly
 tí ngàu close to, snug, right up against (< tí (tì) 'to attach, fasten')
- ngáu (lén, tũ) girl, maiden, young woman, (esp.) young unmarried woman.
 (cf. nehài 'girl') (Opp. ñ̃jãu 'young man')
 ngáu ní the Sun Maiden (the sun personified or as a deity)
 ngáu lâu old spinster
 ngáu khu.máo (a) nurse
 ngáu ñ̃chẽη (a) slattern, (esp.) a lazy married woman
 ngáu qhẽ woman servant
 ngáu qá pullet (< qá 'chicken')
 ngáu ñ̃júa the Green Goddess
 mớη.chí nehài.ngáu nzãw the last-born daughter of the White-Skin-
 ned Miao
 hlua.ngáu to be young, unmarried (of women) (< hlua 'to be young
 [of people]', q.v.)
 z̃oη.ngáu to be good-looking, nice-looking, pretty, beautiful (< z̃oη
 'to be good, attractive') [Note: According to one informant,
 all animate and inanimate objects can be modified by z̃oη.ngáu
 when the speaker wishes to express the concept of 'pretty, nice-

- looking'. Literally, this phrase can be rendered as 'attractive in the way that a young woman is attractive']
- čã žon.ηγáu* a nice-looking knife
páη.ndon žon.ηγáu pretty flowers
- ηγáu qàì (tù)* gecko, or 'large house-lizard' (= Th *túkee*)
ηγáu (žán) (a type of) verse-form in which all words (or syllables) sung are given extreme vocalic length (\cong Y *cōj*) (cf. *lú.eá*)
hu ηγáu to sing the foregoing type of song (< *hu* 'to call')
- ηγáu* to pierce; to stab; to stick into
ηγáu hyúa to stab but miss
qúa-čhá mōη ηγáu mblá-té The (divine) emissary went and pierced the world
- ηγáu* See below:
nēη-ηγáu twenty (20), a numeral
- ηγáw (tù)* wasp, hornet
ηγáw (SI) pair, couple (of animate objects) (cf. *ei*) (Con. *tháo* 'pair [of inanimate objects]', q.v.)
βí.ηγáw one pair, a pair
čau.ηγáw six pairs
čá βí.yáη βí.ηγáw one pair of each kind of animal
- ηγēη* 1. to be lethargic; to be weak; to be lazy; 2. to be tired of . . . (some verbal action) (Opp. *ηγúa*)
žì-ηγēη to be lazy
qúa-žì-ηγēη lazy person
ηγēη nōη tired of listening
- ηγì lúá* to be muddy (cf. *ηγù lúá* 'to be muddy')
ηγì ηγì lúá very muddy
- ηγì* to be brittle
ηγì to ruin; to waste
ηγì žù to waste effort
čón.tàu ηγì quá-čúa "An axe-butt ruins a wooden wedge" (proverb)
- ηγù lúá* to be muddy (cf. *ηγì lúá* 'to be muddy')
ηγù ηγù lúá very muddy
- ηγúa* phonemic variant of *ηγúa* 'pen, coop', q.v.
ηγúa to discuss, talk over
nēη.làu cí ηγúa pláu "Old people don't (like to) discuss legal proceedings" (proverb)
- ηγũ (kú)* (C) a clan name
ηγw to prattle, babble, give utterance to 'baby-talk'
ηγw (C) (in) *mōη-ηγw* an alternate name for the *ηγũ* clan

ngl

- nglǎ* to hire, rent, employ (someone)
nglǎ qhě to hire a servant
nglǎ lí.cě ñáo to rent a house to live in
nglǎ to be shallow, of little depth
klé nglǎ shallow water
nglǎi to break off, break apart, break in two, get broken off
nglǎi ñdyúa fáí to 'break bread', break a piece of cake or bread in two
nglǎi páokw to pick maize (i.e. to break the maize off the stalk)
nglao to lie down after already being in a sitting position
pw nglao to lie (prostrate)
nglao (RM) extremely; surely, definitely; completely; 'to the uttermost end'
ñá túa nglao to love (someone) very much; to like (something) extremely ('to love to the point of death') (< *túa* 'to die')
śúa-tǎw túa nglao The fire has died out
nglǎo to roll (by itself); to run (of vehicles)
páo.žé nglǎo The stone is rolling
něŋ nglǎo táo The horse (fell and) went rolling down the hill
lí.ché nglǎo hěŋ hěŋ The car is rolling along at high speed
nglǎu to crawl, drag along
nglǎu hai káo lí plǎŋ Crawl along on your belly!
nǎŋ nglǎu The snake crawls
nglǎu to slip
nglǎu pǎŋ.ndú to slip on mud
sù nglǎu thread slips
nglú See below:
klǎŋ nglú somnambulism, performance of some action in one's sleep
klǎŋ nglú vù id.
tú hǎo vù klǎŋ nglú That one is walking in his sleep
klǎŋ nglú mǒŋ ké to walk in one's sleep
klǎŋ nglú hà lǎ to talk in one's sleep
tú.hǎo klǎŋ nglú, lào ci yǎo? Is that one somnambulant?
nglúa (nglua) to water (a plant); to splash water (by hand)

- ηγlúa.klé* id.
kũ ηγlúa.klé páokv̄ I am watering the corn (maize)
kũ ηγlúa.klé cua páokv̄ id.
ηγlúa (SI) flash (as of lightning)
βí.ηγlúa a flash of lightning
ηγlúa to be torn, ragged, shabby, dilapidated
klua kúa ηγlúa to tear
lú.cě ηγlúa dilapidated house
ηγlũv̄ to flow, spread
klé ηγlũv̄ water flows
klé.klāη ηγlũv̄ ñdye táo Flood waters flow uphill
ñḡhan ηγlũv̄ to spread abroad (of news)
-

ηγ

- ηγá* (mN) 1. meat, flesh ; 2. wild game
ηγá mbua pork
ηγá kl fried meat
ηγá žáu meat and vegetables, (fig.) food
ηγá táw the flesh ('meat and skin')
ηγá qv̄ wild animals
ηγá ñáu fierce animals
ηγá klāη tumor
ηγá βí.klāi, táw βí.pháo 'One flesh and one skin'
tua ηγá to go hunting (< *tua* 'to kill, shoot')
lāw ηγá id. (< *lāw* 'to chase, follow')
pũa ηγá id.
šāw ηγá muscles
phāη ηγá (a) hunter
cúa ηγá tú sēη to hack up meat into minute particles
cēη ηγá to dress meat when butchering
βí.ehài ηγá a piece of cooked meat, ca. 2 × 2 inches
há pé mōη phláo tua ηγá And we go hunting (to) shoot game
ηγai (SI) verse ; one-half of a Miao poetic couplet
ηγai See below :

- ηγαι *hlau* (an) anchor
 ηγαι *láu* (a) hook
- ηγαι[†] to be narrow, be tight
kě ηγαι[†] (a) mountain pass
- ηγανη to lift (with the hand), raise, hold up; to carry in the hand (e.g. rifle, bottle, hill-bag); to carry suspended from the hand (e.g. bucket)
 ηγανη *klé* to carry water (in a bucket by hand)
kú nǎo.gán ηγανη čǎ I've forgotten to bring a knife
púa ηγανη pí.čán nēη He is carrying a cross-bow
 ηγανη *mǎ-ñjǐ ñjá túa cua pé náo* Bring us some (hulled) rice to eat
kú ceh yǎa ηγανη pí.thón klé cǎi I still have to carry a bucket of water first
- ηγǎo to bellow, bray (of certain animals)
ñá ηγǎo The ox bellows (or) The cow lows
lúci ηγǎo The donkey brays
- ηγào (ηγǎo) to swallow, imbibe
 ηγào *hlao mōη* to swallow whole
náo.mǎo ηγào ci mōη (I) cannot swallow food
hàu mǎ-ñjǐ klé.šu tja le ηγào sí Drink a bit of hot water and simply swallow (it)
- ηγào (čán) (W) shuttle (specifically the type of weaving implement known as a 'boat-shuttle'). (cf. ηγǎo 'boat') [Note: Certain Miao spirits use the weaving-shuttle as a "bridge" on which to descend to earth]
ci.nēη múa ηγào cǎw tja cua thán The shaman places the shuttle near the altar
ηγǎo yǎo tsháo klán The shuttle is the bridge of the gods
- ηγǎo See below:
 ηγǎo *vǎη* carpenter beetle or bee, *Xylocopa tenuiscapa* (= Th *málεεη pháu*, Mc. 616 B)
- ηγǎw[†] See below:
 ηγǎw *cua* to close (a wound)
- ηγε (lí) price, cost, value, fee; wages; debt
 ηγε *mǎu.tǎ?* How much is the price? (or) How much does it cost?
 ηγε *pè-cǎw?* id.
múa ηγε to have value
múa ηγε to pay wages; to reward
hà ηγε to bargain ('talk price')
 ηγε *hǎu-tǎu pe* 'The Price of the Knee' (a Miao custom of giving monetary recompense to someone who has been unjustly forced to kneel in obeisance to another person)
- gha tji, kúa cǐ ηγε mōη* (And I) taught (him), at all times giving (him) adequate (information on matters of) value

- ηγῆ 1. to descend, get down, get off; to subside, recede (Opp. *ñdye* 'to ascend'); 2. to wane (of the moon); 3. to fall, drop, form (of certain meteorological particles) (cf. *lũ, pónη*)
 ηγῆ *ché* to get off a vehicle, get out of a vehicle
 ηγῆ *lũ* to come down
 ηγῆ *tũa* id.
 ηγῆ *mónη* to go down
klé ηγῆ water subsides, water recedes
 ηγῆ *hãu-ḡãu pe* to kneel down (to someone) as form of obeisance
klé ehà le ηγῆ As a result, the water began to ebb
hli ηγῆ The moon is waning
 ηγῆ *pè-cãw?* On what day of the waning moon?
kũ tũa chàḡ hli ηγῆ nẽḡ-ḡãũ I shall come for a visit on the 20th day of the waning moon
hli ηγῆ mà ñchai nãḡ yũa lũ When the moon wanes, (I'm) afraid it might rain
klau.mbu yũa ηγῆ Sleet will fall
- ηγῆḡ sword-grass, thatch-grass, lalang, alang-alang, cogon, *Imperata cylindrica Beauv.* (≈ *Y ñãa khua, Th jãa khua, W. 166*)
hãḡ ηγῆḡ a large area overgrown with sword-grass
tã ηγῆḡ a grass-flat dominated by sword-grass (< *tã* 'flat-land')
ηγῆḡ fãḡ fãḡ le The sword-grass has overgrown (the trail)
cẽ.ηγῆḡ ci yão ḡhaw sḡ tãw Don't try fire in a house thatched with sword-grass (proverb)
- ηγῶḡ See below :
klé lãw ηγῶḡ ice
- ηγύ See below :
ηγύ mblé part of rice stalk just below the head
- ηγυ to cough
máo lãu ηγυ tuberculosis
- ηγũ (ηγũ) to drag; to pull
ηγũ zão to lift (by the hand)
ηγũ nẽḡ to draw a long-bow
mũa lũ.ḡgão nũa ηγũ cua tḡ ndũ Take this boat and pull (it) to shore
- ηγύα (*tũ*) 1. dove, pigeon; 2. generic term for birds belonging to the Order *Columbiformes*, e.g. doves, pigeons
nõḡ ηγύα dove, pigeon
ηγύα ñẽ tame pigeon
ηγύα tãu wild doves (in general)
nã-ηγύα.tãu (any) large-sized wild dove
mĩ-ηγύα.tãu (any) small-sized wild dove
ηγύα cũ the purple wood pigeon, *Colomba punicea* (SS. 428. fig. 1)

- ηγία *ñjúa* the green imperial pigeon, *Ducula aenea sylvatica* (SS. 428. fig. 5)
- tṵ ηγία nḗη* butt of a bow-stock (< *tṵ* 'buttocks')
- ηγία (ηγία) (*lí*) a man-made shelter or place of containment for animals, e.g. pen, coop, hutch, stall, stable
- ηγία *mbua* pig-pen (holding at the most two or three pigs)
- ηγία *chì* goat-pen
- ηγία *nḗη* stable (built under the eaves of the main house)
- ηγία *ñú* cow-stall
- ηγία *qá* chicken-house (a long low box with hole at one end)
- lân.ηγία* corral (< *lân* 'fence')
- lân.ηγία ñú* cattle-corral
- săo ηγία.nḗη* to build a stable
- ηγία to be diligent, be industrious, be hard-working; to be hearty, be vigorous; to recover from illness; to improve while still sick
- ηγία.ηγία *ɣua.nú* to work hard
- ηγία *ñjĩ lăw* (He) has improved a bit (or) (He) is getting better
- năo chúa núa, mà káo γία ηγία sai.sai le* You will soon recover if you take this medicine
- ηγω lack

ηkh

- ηkhàu to be crooked, be bent, be winding
- ηkhàu ηkhàu very crooked, very winding
- ḡân ηkhàu crooked roots, winding roots
- sau ηkhàu to write crookedly
- ηkháv soot, lampblack
- ηkháv See below:
- nḗη ηkháv* (a) horse having a reddish-brown coloring (often referred to as 'Morgan')

ŋkhl

ŋkhl- [During three years of field-work, words having this phoneme were not encountered]

ŋqh

ŋqhè to thirst, feel thirst, be thirsty
ŋqhè klé id. (< *klé* 'water')
ŋqhón~ŋqhón the barking of a dog
klé klá ŋqhón~ŋqhón The dog barks 'bow-wow'

p

pǎ corn-cake, corn-dumpling (cf. *ñdyǎ*)
ñdyǎ pǎ id.
túa ñdyǎ pǎ to pound cake (dough)
pǎ qào yí to dance
pǎ to explain; to preach; to speak
pǎ kě id.
pǎ pua-ši to chat idly
pá (KN) name for the eight-born son in the Sinicized name series (restricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *pǎ* 'eight')

- pătán* phonemic variant of *púatán* 'just now', q.v.
- păi* (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
- păicǐ* (*pěeǐ*) 1. falsehood, lie, deception; 2. to tell a lie (cf. *klân* 'to be false')
- hà păicǐ* to tell a lie, speak falsely
- păi* to be broken so that something oozes out or drains out (e.g. a pustule)
- lí.čw păi pâu lăw* The pus has drained out of the boil
- pân* (Sl) group, flock, herd, pack
- đi.pân nău* a herd of cows
- đi.pân tshên nău* id.
- đi.pân péh* an army of soldiers
- đi.pân tshên mbua.té* a herd of wild pigs
- pân* to help, aid, assist
- pân-tshua* to help out
- chúa nũa yũa pân káo qán lủ nảo mảo* This medicine will help you enjoy your food
- pé yũa thăo klân pân* We will ask the spirits to help
- pân mũa cả tsháo lủ cua kủ* Please hand me the knife
- pân kủ san cả môn cua pũa* (Please) help me (by) hand(ing) him the knife
- pân kaw qhăo.čón* Please close the door
- păn* to bind, tie around, wrap and then tie (cf. *njw, qhi*)
- kủ yũa qhủ zón zón le pân čúa čúa* I will bind it up and tie it securely
- pan* (*tshăo*) vapor, mist, steam, breath, smoke
- pan zău* vegetable steam
- pan shua-tăw* wood smoke
- pan klé* steam
- pan tăw* smoke (of fire)
- đua pan* to inhale, breathe
- čân pan* wind-pipe, trachea
- pân* rod, stick
- pân thăw* wooden mallet
- mủ pân* (a) goad
- pân* (Sl) a swallow, mouthful
- đi.pân chúa* a swallow of tea
- hàu đi.pân klé* to drink a swallow of water
- pân* (mN) 1. flower, blossom; 2. generic designator for flowers
- pân fúa* cotton
- tăw pân* to put forth flowers
- pân nđh đeh* orchid
- pân ndon tăw* blossom
- pân pâu tshă* rose

- klāi pāη* petal
lú pāη id.
mōη pāη ndoη pollen
páokw kí pāη popcorn
hào pāη bud
pāη lū long parable or illustration requiring interpretation ; allegory, simile (usually long)
pāη pāw to jump (especially up)
pāη yéη to be pink
pāη (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
 pāη hēη a masculine given name
pāη (*lú*) pool, pond, lake ; deep part of a river ; rapids, whirlpool
 pāη nōη marsh, bog
 pāη pāη mud puddle
 pāη žāη swamp
 qhāo pāη klé pool, pond
pāη (in) *klí pāη nā* gums (of mouth)
pāη (Sl) half (restricted usage)
 ší.pāη nēη, ší.pāη klāη half man and half spirit
pāη to prepare, make ready, to prepare (a meal)
páo (*lú*) ball (cf. *pāw* 'ball of thread, cloth ball')
 lú páo nđjāv football
 njū páo to throw a ball
páo (*lú*) stone, rock (Syn. *žé*)
 páo žé id.
 páo žé hú šáu gravel
páo hump (Etym. s.w.n.)
 khōη páo to be humpbacked, be hunchbacked
páo (*púa*) 1. projection, protrubance, hump (seemingly of the body);
 2. generic designator for certain parts of the body (Etym. s.w.p.)
 páo ehaη bone
 páo tū hips, buttocks
 páo ndāη hip-bone
 páo qaη Adam's apple
 páo nje ear
 páo cāi jaws, chin
 páo.chaη lū nħao le The bone is broken
páokw (mN) (Ch) maize, corn (cf. Sz *pāu kǔ* 'maize')
 páokw tán late maturing maize (usually planted during the first month of the Rainy Season) (\cong Y *khāw phōod pīi*)
 páokw hāu early maturing maize (usually planted one month before beginning of the Rainy Season) (\cong Y *khāw phōod đoo*)

- páokw kí pán* popcorn (< *kí* 'to sauté' + *pán* 'flower')
páokw tâw pán id. (< *tâw* 'to burst' + *pán* 'flower')
páokw pán mphón id. (children's speech) (< *mphón* 'sound of popping')
čáu páokw ear of corn (while still on stalk)
šáo páokw to plant maize
chua páokw to husk maize (by rubbing forcefully)
- páo* to have a miscarriage
páo mǎ-ñua id.
- páo* to lean (as wind-blown corn)
páo tâŋ to destroy, break down
múa páo tâŋ to tear down (e.g. a building)
- páo* See below :
šáu páo cabbage
- pǎo* playing-card, gambling-card
tǔ pǎo to play cards
- pǎo táo* elevation
- pǎo* to throw
pǎo cǎ to throw out, throw away, cast aside, abandon
pǎo ñjǔ⁺ to throw something
múa chǔa pǎo.cǎ to tear down (e.g. a house)
kú pán káo chu pǎo.cǎ I'll help you by pulling it out
yǎw.šáu múa pǎo yéŋkán All-Father šáu threw the opium-pipe
- pǎo* (G) a masculine given name
pǎo lǐ id.
ngǎ pǎo id.
- pao* spleen
pao mbua spleen of a pig
- pao* to be rotten
- páo* (Tr) particle emphasizing a preceding assertion
- páo⁺ei* (*tǔ*) (Ch) leopard (yellow and white variety) (cf. Sz *páu-tsý* 'panther, leopard')
- páo.lǔ* (*tǔ*) the jungle mynah-bird, *Acridotheres fuscus* (SS. 212. fig. 10)
- páo⁺* to prick with an instrument until a network of small holes is achieved
páo.páo⁺ to be covered with a network of small holes
páo plán⁺ to prick the abdomen with a hot needle (a Miao form of psychotherapy)
- páo⁺těŋ* to be spotted (in color)
chù.mǎ páo⁺těŋ tortoise-shell cat (i.e. cat having black, orange, and white spots)
něŋ páo⁺těŋ spotted horse
cǔ páo⁺těŋ leopard (yellow and black variety)
- páu* to know, know how, be acquainted with; to understand

- páu* *hà lǐ.món* to know how to speak Miao
páu nēŋ.ndǎw to know how to read
kǐ chàì cua nǐ tau páu nua I translated so that he (could) acquire knowledge
káo cì páu lǐ.món lào? Don't you understand the Miao language?
pǎu to exchange, swap, change (money); to trade, barter
pǎu See below:
tǎu.pǎu soya beans
pau (*lú*) pancreas
lú.pau qá the 'big intestine' of chickens [Note: The word *pau* is not used in reference to the intestines of other animals]
pau phonemic variant of *pua* (in) *nǎ pua* 'molar tooth', q.v.
pàu (a) fart
čao pàu to fart
pàu See below:
pân pàu ǎ rose
páu (1) (dIP) [front-position in phrases] 'seems necessary' (Etym. s.w.n.)
páu mǒŋ šái nua It seems that I shall really have to go and take a look (at this)
páu (2) (dIP) [end-position in phrases] 'most likely', 'very likely' (Etym. s.w.p.)
múa túanēŋ qhi gw.taw ǎ lǎw páu Some person has very likely tied up their feet
pǎu circular ornamental band (for extremities of the body)
pǎu ǎé-klán neck-band, neck-ring, torque (of silver)
pǎu sǔ (R) neck-ring (amulet) made of twisted strands of silver, copper, and iron (< *sǔ* 'wire')
pǎu ŋjw sǔ (R) id. (< *ŋjw* 'to twist')
pǎu pus
kua pǎu id.
lí.čw pǎi pǎu lǎw The pus has drained out of the boil
qhǎo.máo lǐ lǐ pǎŋ, pua kua.pǎu há The wound is dirty and pussy
pǎu thorn, spine
súa pǎu id.
eǐ súa pǎu durian
pǎu (*lú*) vagina (of small girl or of loved one) (cf. *pǐ*)
pǎi.pǎu to copulate (referring to males)
kua.pǎu lǐ to have orgasm (of females)
pǎu pǎu pubic hair (of women)
čóŋ pǎu vulva (i.e. opening of female genitals)
qhǎo pǎu sexual passage in female genitals
klě pǎu an unidentified mammal ('dog's vagina') (Syn. *kǎwchì*, q.v.)

[Note: The derogatory term is used by the Miao due to the animal's unpleasant odor which renders it useless as a foodsource]

- pâw* fulcrum
pâw *h̄u* fulcrum of the husking treadle
- pâw* (*h̄i*) ball of thread; ball made of cloth (cf. *páo* 'ball')
h̄áo *pâw* to throw a cloth ball back and forth at New Year's
ñ̄ju⁺ *pâw* id.
- pâw* (SI) stack, heap
pâw *mblé* rice stack
ði.pâw *mblé* a stack of rice
nán *h̄hě* *ði.pâw* The snake coils into a heap
- péi* (*h̄i*) tea-cup, 'saké-cup'
- pélán* (Ch) areca palm, *Areca catechu* Linn. (= Th *màag*, W. 559) (cf. Sz *p̄inláng* 'areca'; cf. also MI *pinang*)
ndon *pélán* (*tù*) id.
eĩ *pélán* (*h̄i*) areca-nut, 'betel-nut'
eĩ *pélán*, *mblón* *liyē*, *há* *mõŋ.ší* areca-nut, betel leaf, and lime (the three ingredients which make up a 'cud of betel')
náo *pélán* to chew betel
kulón⁺ *náo* *pélán* *h̄w* The Yon chew betel a lot
- pé* (Q) three (3)
pé.h̄áu⁺ thirty (30)
káu.pé⁺ thirteen (13)
náo *pé.h̄áu*⁺ to celebrate the New Year's Festival (< *náo* 'to eat')
- pé* (Pr) we, us, our (1st person plural) [Note: *pé* refers to three or more; con. *pw*]
pé *món* *múa* *qá*, *múa* *m̄bua*, *múa* *ñú*, *múa* *n̄n̄*, *múa* *klě* We Miao have chickens, pigs, cows, horses, and dogs
ñáo *cua* *túa* *ch̄n̄* *pé* Come and visit us likewise
pé *le* *lú*, *hu* *ɳua* *klě* [In] our language, it is called 'dog'
- pě* (*p̄i*) to compare; to speak to one person though the message is really directed to another person who overhears
pě *lú*. id.
pě *eá.lú* proverb (usually short) (cf. *ch̄á* *mě*⁺ *eĩ*)
eēŋ *pě* riddle
- pe* to prostrate oneself (as form of obeisance or salutation) (Syn. *kh̄w*).
 NB: The Green Miao, when prostrating, place both fists on the ground, knuckles down and thumbs out, and then move the fists toward each other and back again with a rapid motion. The thumbs are used to keep balance. For one moment, the head completely touches the ground
ŋyē *h̄au-h̄áu* *pe* to kneel down (to someone) as from of obeisance

ηpe hǎu-ǰǎu pe 'the price of the knee' (a Miao custom of giving [monetary] recompense to someone who has unjustly been forced to kneel in obeisance to another person)

pè-cǎw (pì-cǎw) (Qs) how much? how many? to some extent, to any extent

pè-cǎw lí hli how many months?

pè-cǎw kέη? 1. how many hours? 2. what time is it?

pè-cǎw ǰǎ? how many times?

ndě pè-cǎw? how long is it?

ci ndě pè-cǎw not very long

nǎw mǎa pè-cǎw ηyoh? How old is he?

mǎa nǎo pè-cǎw léη kǎw yǎo lǎw mǎh nǎh? About how many people are going along to Miang Naan?

pè-...-pè- phonemic variant of *pì-...-pì-*, euphonic infix, q.v.

pè See below:

pè tǎw ǰǎ tools

pè tǎw tǎi vessels, containers, utensils

pé (T) (PI) Phrae, name of the main city of Phrae Province, Thailand (< Y *pēε*)

mǎh pé Miang Phrae (the City of Phrae)

pě to spank (a person)

mǎa pǎh pě to spank with a rod

pě (L) up, up in, up on, up to, up above (cf. *ǰau*)

klě pě that dog (The dog, in terms of altitude, is on a level above that the speaker)

pě klě ɳu that dog far up above

kǎ yǎa mǎh tǎo.pě I want to go north

pě tǎo upper side

pě ɳu up yonder

pě ǰau ké above (on the upper side of) the trail

pě hǎu-klé up-stream

pě ǰóη ɳu up on the mountain

pě lé to the ground

pě ǰau upward (adverbial directive)

ǰán pě north ('top-side')

tǎo pě id.

pě nú tǎa east ('up above where the sun comes up')

pě.ki phonemic variant of *pì.ki* 'tomorrow', q.v.

pěthán (Ch) (white) sugar (cf. Sz *pě t'áng* 'white sugar')

pě.ǰéη a legendary place where departed spirits go and where living Miao go when performing spirit-ceremonies (i.e. when in a trance)

pě.ǰéη chéη id.

- pě*[†] *ǰhu*[†] lead (the light type)
- pě*[†] other
- pě.yān*[†] id.
- pě té.ǰhaw*[†] other countries
- pě.yān lû*[†] other languages
- yāo cì mǎa pě cǎ le lǎw?*[†] Is there no other way?
- pěě*[†] phonemic variant of *pǎicǐ*[†] 'lie; to tell a lie', q.v.
- pén* (*lén*) (Ch) soldier, warrior, military person (Con. *qúa-ǰhá*) (cf. Sz *pín* 'soldier') [Note: Informant stated that *pén* and *qúa-ǰhá* were old fashioned terms and that in modern Miao speech one would say *túahǎn*]
tháw pén military officer (< *tháw* 'first')
- cě pén* barracks
- ǰí pán pén* an army
- ǰí ǰě pén* id.
- pěŋ* (a) profit
- pěŋ ehéŋ* id.
- pón pěŋ* to lose in business
- pěŋsǐ*[†] (a.NI) ability, power (inherent not delegated) (Con. *fúǰhǐ*[†])
kǔ mǎa pěŋsǐ lǎŋ tau káo I assure you I have the ability
- pěŋ* to break loose, get away
kǔ pěŋ.pěŋ lǎw I tried to get away
- pǐ* phonemic variant of *pě* 'to compare (with words)', q.v.
- pì- . . . -pì-* (*pè- . . . -pè-*) reduplicated euphonic infix inserted after a main verb (cf. *-pì-*)
ǰhén pì-lú-pì-lòŋ-tòŋ It was globular and completely smooth-surfaced
- ǰua pì-klán-pì-túa* to do carelessly, do haphazardly
- kúa pì-klán-pì-túa* to scribble
- kè pì-klán-pì-túa* id.
- pì-cǎw* phonemic variant of *pè-cǎw* 'how much?', q.v.
- pì-* euphonic infix inserted between components of certain disyllabic words
mòŋ kǎw-kǎ to go quickly, walk quickly
- mòŋ kǎw-pì-kǎ* id.
- pì.ki* (*pě.ki*) tomorrow (< *ki* 'morning')
- pì.ki mao* tomorrow evening
- pì.ki, kǔ mòŋ.kě* Tomorrow, I'll travel
- kǔ mòŋ.kě, pì.ki* id.
- pǐ* (*lú*) vagina (of adult women or of animals) (cf. *pǎu*)
- cón pǐ*[†] to copulate (referring to males)
- nǎ lú-qào-pǐ*[†] (Your) mother's vagina! (a curse)
- pǐ qhau qhau le* to be sexually willing (of females) ('bold vagina')
 (< *qhau* 'to dare, venture, be bold')

- pón* to fall, fall off, drop (from a height); to lose (something), be lost (Con *qáu*)
pón ndon to fall from a tree
pón klé to fall into water
ññân nú pón west ('below the sunset')
nú pón sunset, the sun sets ('sun falls')
nú pón qhao id.
śá pón to be started, suddenly alarmed (< *śá* 'heart')
mǎ-ñua pón The child has fallen down (from the tree)
pón pǎñ (to) lose (in business)
pón plǐ to loose (some of one's) souls
pón ñjé mǎa to feel disgraced, humiliated, 'lose face'
pón žon to get lost in the jungle
ɖua le hǎo, tú klǐ.mǎa mǎa tú.nán ɖua.nda pón lǐ cua tú kǎ ɬě.tǎw
 When that happened, the man who was blind of eye took the
 snake and threw it [so that it] fell down onto the man who
 was lame of leg
- pón⁺* tin-can
pón⁺ (Sl) pound (measure of weight)
ɖí.pón⁺ one pound
- pú (lú)* bellows (used by blacksmith)
pañ pú air from the bellows (< *pañ* 'vapor')
- pú* to give (to); to feed animals
pú mbua to feed pigs
thǎo pú kǎ chǎa thǎi plǎñ Please give me a laxative
- pú* See below:
ñáo qúa pú to squat (cf. *pú, pǔ*)
- pǔ (lú)* 1. (N) five-gallon kerosene tin (\cong Th *pǐib*, Y *pǐb*); 2. (Sl) a capacity
 measure equal to approximately 20 liters (or 5 gallons) (\cong Th, Y *thǎñ*)
ɖí.lú pǔ one kerosene tin
ɬán káo tú nǎñ thǎu ɖáo.lú pú čau hǎo.chua.ɬhaw Take your horse to
 haul two 'tins' to put things in
- pǔlú (lú)* (T) pineapple (< Th *sàpàróđ*)
cǐ pǔlú id.
- pǔhù* (T) (Pl) Phuu Huat, name of a mountain in Nan Province, Thailand
 (< Y *phuu hùad*)
čón pǔhù Doi Phuu Huat (Mt. Phuu Huat)
- pǔ* to be full, reach ultimate capacity
klé.klǎñ pǔ, ndao ndú lǎw The flood-waters are full and have al-
 ready reached the heavens
mǎa túanǎñ ñáo pǔ lú.gán.ndú nuu There are indeed human beings
 living all over and filling up the world

- pù* to close up an opening; to bake
mónη pù an alternate name for the *mónη ñjúa* (Green Miao)
- pù* (T) (Pl) Pua, name of a town in Nan Province, Thailand (< Y *pua*)
mònη pù Miang Pua (the Town of Pua)
- pú* (*lénη*) (K) (1) (paternal) grandmother (Con. *tài*) (cf. *yáw*⁺) (Etym. s.w.n.)
pú.yáw.eiçónη 1. (K) ancestors (collective term); 2. (R) spirits of the ancestors
- pú-* [K] (2) kinship term (Etym. s.w.p.)
pú-kónη (K) paternal great grandmother
pú-lâu (K) wife of elder paternal uncle
pú-ñánη (K) 1. paternal aunt; 2. husband's sister
pú-ñánη-kónη (K) great aunt
pú-ñánη-śúa (K) great great aunt
pú-śúa (K) paternal great great grandmother
pú-ǵúa (K) offspring's mother-in-law
- pú-* (3) honorific term of address for older women or female spirits (Etym. s.w.p.)
pú-nzâu (R) the 'Emaciated Widow', one of the most dreaded demons of the jungle (If your blood falls on a jungle plant, this demon will then cast a spell over you) (< from *nzâu* 'to be skinny')
pú-nzônη (R) a tiny dwarf-like female spirit who lives in the jungle (Humans are terrified of her because of her great strength and skill in throwing stones)
- pú-* (-*pú*) (4) (a) female (person, spirit, or bird) (Etym. s.w.p.)
pú-ñjúa widow
qúa-pú woman; wife
tú-pú female (of birds)
pú-qá hen (< *qá* 'chicken')
pú-klánη (R) female spirit
- pú* See below:
ñáo quá pú to sit on haunches (or heels) (cf. *pú*, *pú*)
- pù* to fall (of dew); to form (of dew)
pù lù dew falls, dew forms (< *lù* 'dew')
pù lù nà id.
- pü* See below:
ñáo quá pü to sit in (a western) sitting position (cf. *pú*, *pü*, *cáw*)
- pú*⁺ 1. to see; 2. to find after searching
pú.qánη⁺ to know ('the how and why of a matter') (< *qánη* 'trail')
cí pú.qánη⁺ (I) don't know
pú.kě⁺ to be bright, light, shining, clear (< *kě* 'trail, road, way')
chǎn.ndú pú.kě⁺ brilliant sunshine

- kũ sãη pũ kũ-chũa* I wish to see a doctor
kẽ.chá, kũ cĩ pũ.gán I don't know the new trail
pũ cũ, yũa tũa See a tiger (and you) will die
hão yão yãη kũ nã nú pũ This is to be seen everyday
- pũa tãi* thigh
pũa to build (a wall or floor); to mold (a person)
pũa ñjaη to build a wall
pũa tũ.tũanẽη to mold a person
cãη pũa split bamboo, (esp.) flattened bamboo flooring
cũa cũη.pũa to split bamboo for walling a house
pũa (Prl) he, she, it, they (3rd person anaphoric) (cf. *nũ, lũa*)
pũa hão they
pũa, pẽ-cãw.lẽη? How many of them?
pũa, ñi.lẽη One of them
káo mỗη tão pũa lão? Are you going up to their place?
- pũa* phonemic variant of *páo* 'projection (of the body)' q.v.
pũa See below :
lỡη pũa (R) tabu symbol placed in the ladang to keep birds and rodents from eating the rice (See *nzãi*)
- pũa* See below :
thón pũa hill-bag, shoulder bag
- pũa* (tũ) bat
pũa klai taw fruit-bat, flying fox (= Th *khãaη khaaw*, G : 19.123)
- pũa ñyá* to hunt (game)
- pũa* (1) all, every
pũa lẽη all people, everyone; (loosely) all (applying to anything)
tẽ quã-lũu pũa.lẽη hà The elders all say . . .
hão.tũ pũa.lẽη mũa kẽ.ché There are motor-roads everywhere
tãη nú tãη mao pũa.lẽη mỗη (We) travel all day and all night
pẽ.hão quã cũ tũa, kũa pũa le pũa.lẽη tũa Our chickens didn't die, but all of his did (die)
- pũa* (2) some (i.e. particular but unknown or unspecified)
nũ pũa some days, on certain days
lẽη pũa some people, several people (referring to not more than two or three persons)
zã pũa sometimes; perhaps, maybe, occasionally ('on some occasion it might be the case')
zã pũa ñã perhaps, maybe
zã.pũa, káo tũ quã-yãw pãη káo há lão? Does your husband help you sometimes?
zã.pũa, yão sã kãu sũ? Perhaps it's the tenth of the (lunar) month?
mbua tũ.pũa klũ Some of the pigs are black

- pua* to spread out (as a mat); to cover over by spreading a blanket or mat-like object
ndáu pua ʒhaw bedsheet
klai⁺ pua ʒhaw sleeping mat
eá pua spread out planks, (esp.) flattened bamboo
pw šau cú ev̄ lù.šã khlaru pw h̄v̄ eán eá pua Sleeping on a bed is more comfortable than sleeping on a platform of flattened bamboo
- pua* (Ch) (cSI) hundreds (cf. Sz *pě*)
ši.pua one-hundred
šau.pua six-hundred
pua cãη hundreds of things (< *cãη*, SI)
ši.pua lén one-hundred people (< *lén*, SI)
- pua* (*paru*) See below:
nã pua molar tooth
- pua* (a) splint (for broken bones)
múa hyón pua to put bamboo splints on (a broken limb)
múa ndon.pua mà pãη žon.žon (I'll) bind it up well with a splint
- pua⁺yí* (Ch) August, the eighth month (cf. Sz *pã yuě*)
- pua* (KN) name for the eight-born child in the Sino-Miao name series (cf. Sz *pã* 'eight')
- pua phia* the nickname or honorific name given to *nu⁺ pão*, the chief's father, because he had formerly held the Lao title of Phia while resident in the state of Laos (< Y *pɔo* 'father' + La *phia* 'district official'). NB: The first element was added later to form a word-for-word translation of the Miao title *nu⁺ eĩ*, q.v.
- pua* (*tú*) the palm civet, *Paradoxurus* and *Paguma* species. (≅ Th *pi hěn*, G: 14.122) (cf. *mán*)
- pua* to carry in one's arms (e.g. a baby)
- pua⁺atán* phonemic variant of *pua⁺atán* 'just now', q.v.
- pua* (*tú*) supporting pole along rafters of house
ši.tú pua⁺ one supporting pole
- pua⁺ cúa* to destroy, be destroyed, be ruined
- pua⁺atán* (*pua⁺atán*, *pua⁺tán*) having just happened, just a moment ago, just now
pua⁺atán, quà-yãw ñʒũ páo.tú tú tú mōη lãw (My) husband and two of (my) sons went a moment ago
- pw* to lie down, recline; (loosely) to sleep
pw cãu žũ to sleep, be asleep ('to lie down and sleep')
pw ci cãu žũ to be unable to sleep, sleepless ('to lie down and not sleep')
- eán pw* sleeping compartment (< *eán* 'bed')
- pw khw̄ c̄w̄* to lie on one's stomach
pw nz̄ēn lá to lie on one's back

- pw qùa ñjài* to lie on one's side
pw qùa ndào to lie recumbent
káo pw càu.žũ, žon ci žon? Do you sleep well?
tũ.mĩ-nhài pw hũ cãh The little girl is sleeping in the bed-room
pw See below :
fúa pw fog, mist
pũ (hyán) shoulder
sú pũ id.
šau pũ on the shoulder
kũ šau pũ to carry on the shoulders
klũa pũ shoulder-blade
pũ to be tame
món pũ the Tame(d) Miao (tribal name)
-

ph

- phá* basin ; (loosely) bowl
phá nzũa tê wash-basin
phá (G) a masculine given name
phá (Sl) line, row, rank
phí.ehi, hí.phá abreast
puá hí.phá to put together side by side, place alongside
phá (G) a masculine given name
phái (phài) (lén) T'in, Thin, or Kha T'in, a hill-tribe of Southeast Asia tentatively classified with the Mon-Khmer group
khúa phái id.
mánh phái id.
phài to cut open
phài mbua to cut open a pig
phài máo to operate on
phánh Sl. for walls (of a house); (Sl) side of a rectangle, side of a fenced-in area (Syn. *pháo*)
phánh ñjan wall (of a house)
phánh sú ñjan id.
săo hí.phánh lênhkánh to build one side of a rail-fence enclosure

- pláu.pháh ñjaη.váh* the four sides of a fenced-in garden (having a picket fence)
- pháh* See below :
- pháh pĕ* the north
- pháh ñǰáh* the south
- phǎη* to touch, brush against
- phǎη ěáu* to handle, touch
- phan* (T) (cSl) thousands (cf. La *phan* 'thousand')
- ñi.phan* one thousand (1,000)
- phàη* expert, one who knows ; 'a great one for . . .'
- ɖua phàη* to be an expert, be expert in . . .
- phàη nĕη* an expert at shooting a cross-bow
- phàη tua pháo* an expert at shooting a gun, an expert shot
- phàη ηγá* a great hunter
- lào.šĭ phàη ħǎw* *lào.šĭ* is a great one for liquor
- pháh* (*lú*) (Ch) plate, dish, tray (cf. Sz *p'an* 'plate, dish')
- pláu.lú pháh* four dishes
- pháh tá tái* saucer
- pháh yĕη* the plate on which opium smoking utensils are placed
- lú.tái pháh* small basin
- pháh* (Sl) branch of a clan (*sĕη*)
- ñi.sĕη ñi.pháh* same clan and branch of clan
- pháh* (G) a masculine given name
- váh pháh* id.
- pháh* See below :
- sáh pháh* to add
- ⁺*pháh* (in) *yáhpháh* 'large basin, flat eating plate', q.v.
- pháh* to be fat, chubby (Syn. *pǔ*)
- pháh pháh* id.
- ěáo pháh* id.
- pháo ñjaη* wall or partition of a house (Syn. *pháh ñjaη*)
- pháo sú ñjaη* id.
- pháo* to pay, spend
- pháo* (*čáh*) (Ch) gun, fire-arm, rifle, musket (cf. Sz *p'áu* 'cannon')
- tua pháo* to shoot a gun ; fire a gun
- cháh khú⁺ pháo* stock (of a rifle)
- kàη pháo* barrel (of a gun)
- qháo pháo* muzzle (of a gun)
- pháo plǎo tŏη* rifle ; revolver ('guns which take brass-encased ammunition')
- pháo mbáv* shot-gun
- chúa tua pháo* gunpowder

- pháu* refuse, leaving, residue, dregs, dross
pháu[†] (Sl) 1. set; 2. occasion; 3. epidemic (of sickness); 4. shower of rain
pháu one set
túa.pháu one occasion
máo nũa yáo pháu *máo sí.* This is the same bout of sickness
- pháw* granary, storage place for grain
pháw mblé rice granary
pháw páokw cornerib
- pháw* See below :
pháw tũ[†] extremely large male carabao
pháw nũa extremely large bull (e.g. bull zebu)
- phẽ* sperm, semen
nón phẽ id. (< *nón* 'seed')
phẽ lủ to have orgasm (of males) ('sperm comes')
lủ phẽ id.
- phẽ*[†] (L) left (direction) (Opp. *sì* 'right') (cf. *láu*)
šán phẽ[†] left side
šán chũ[†] *phẽ*[†] to the left side
- phẽ*[†] to be bad, evil
dua phẽ[†] to do evil, do bad (things)
vân.cẽ phẽ[†] *zũ zũ* The farm-yard is getting worse
šán phẽ the bad side
mbau-šúa phẽ[†] nightmare
- phên* to lean
phên šáw quà nũ tũ[†] Lean it (i.e. stand it up) over there
phên tũ kv.lũa to 'lean on' a friend (i.e. to trust him)
- phên*[†] (Ch) to be cheap, inexpensive, of low cost (Opp. *ki*[†] 'to be expensive')
 (cf. Sz *p'ián yì* 'cheap')
- phên* often, repeatedly, continuously, frequently, customarily, commonly
phên máo frequently sick
phên qha to teach continually
dua phên dua le háo They customarily did like that
sì phên frequent
nũ phên máo páo.pé yán He is frequently sick with various ailments
sì phên dua to do continuously, do regularly
eua.nũa phên lủ lủ nãn, ci nũa pw té At this season it's always raining [so I] don't like to sleep in the fields
- phên* . . . *phên* See below :
phên šau phên zon The more you write, the better it will be
- phí* to be wrong (≈ Syn. *chũ*[†])
phí[†] to fit, match

- phĩ lủ* words that fit
- phoη* volume; Sl. for books
phoη ndǎw book
káo phoη ndǎw your book
pláu phoη ndǎw four volumes
- phoη* See below:
ñjũ phoη padlock, lock
- phõη* to bump into; to batter one's way against
táu tu, mà táu kláo mõη phõη ži žẽη ɣhaw gá.gù qhǎo.mũa The pumpkin
 broke loose, and the [poor] pumpkin rolled away knocking loose
 [some grains of] barley into the wild-chicken's eyes
- phũ-* (*phũ-*, *phũ-*) (T) an ethnic designator occurring in Tai loan-words
 (cf. *Th phũu* 'person, the one who . . .')
- phũ-lũ (lẽη)* (T) the Thai Lĩ, an ethnic group of Tai stock found in
 northern Thailand (cf. *Y phũu lỹj~phũu lỹj*)
- phũ-thǎw (lẽη)* (T) the Khamuk (Khamu), also known as Phutheng
 (Phuthĩng) or Khaché [This ethnic group of Mon-Khmer stock
 is to be found both as a hill-tribe and as a marginal population
 in certain Yon and Lao areas] (Syn. *khũamũ, mǎη khuamũ*) (cf.
La phũ:theη)
- phũ-yẽη (lẽη)* (T) the Yon or Lanna (Syn. *kũlõη, q.v.*) (cf. *Y phũu
 jũan~phũu ñũan*)
- phũ* See below:
phũ mẽη to teach clearly (explaining all details)
- phũa* to vomit (babies)
- phũa* (G) a feminine given name
- phuaeĩ* raft (\cong *Th pheε*)
eáo phuaeĩ to paddle a raft, send a raft in motion
sáo phuaeĩ id.
- phua* 1. to split, slit; 2. to operate on . . .
phua tǎw to split wood
phua kẽ to render judgement
phua plĩη to operate on the stomach
phua ɣì phĩ to split on circumference
phua mblai qẽ to split through the center
phua kũ sẽη id.
phua lǎw lĩ to split along the grain
lũ.čw nũa eǎu phua This abscess should be lanced
- phua* See below:
phua phua 1. to make (i.e. construct) a sign (or) symbol; 2. Miao
 tabu symbol prohibiting entrance to a dwelling or village
 (\cong Syn. *nzái ɣǎi*)

- phùà* (ñua) period of time (never more than a month) (cf. *eua*)
phùà nũa these few days
ñi.ñua phũa a few days
- phũa* (cáη) (a) rake
láo phũa id.
- phũa ηgáo* to row
- phũa[†]* (eú) kerchief, (esp.) turban
phũa[†] nũa mũa 1. handkerchief; 2. small wet towel (used for cleaning the face)
nđoη phũa[†] to put on a turban, wear a turban
thau mớη mớη cháη, nđoη phũa[†] When the Miao go visiting, (they) wear turbans
- phv̄* 1. to boil over; 2. to ferment

phl

- phláo* to hunt (for game)
mớη phláo to go hunting
- phláo~máo* carelessly, aimlessly, without purpose (cf. *máo hu[†]* 'carelessly, hastily')
- phláu* husk, shell; rind
phláu qai egg shell
mblé phláu.kláv a type of rice with a light colored husk (< *kláv* 'to be white')
- phláu[†] máu* to be impudent, take liberties; to intrude (by word or action) (≈ Th *thályη*)
túanèη phláu[†] máu (an) impudent person
- phlaw* (Sl) a shock; suddenness, suddenly
ñi.phlaw suddenly, with a start
tau ñi.phlaw h́éη to be painfully startled
khla ñi.phlaw to give a sudden leap
tau ñi.phlaw to be started, astounded, get a shock
káv h́áv phlaw The toad suddenly hopped
- phle* to roll back (as skin)
- phli* to change, metamorphose, be transformed
phli nǎ to get one's second teeth

- phlè tǎw* to take off (a) covering
- phlu* 1. cheek, jowl; 2. face (cf. *múa* 'face')
- lí phlu* the face (< *lí*, SI)
- śán phlu* the cheek (< *śán*, SI)
- ghúa phlu* to lose face (< *ghúa* 'to be dry')
- múa phlu* to have face (< *múa* 'to have, possess')
- nzúa phlu* to wash one's face
- phlu chǎŋ.ndú* to look happy (< *chǎŋ.ndú* 'to shine of the sun')
- ɣua phlu lú* to be happy (< *lú* 'to laugh')
- phlu klán ñjé* to be miserable, be unhappy
- ɣua phlu qúa* to weep, cry (< *qúa* 'to weep, cry')
- mbúa ndàru phlu* to slap (someone's) cheek
- phlúa* (RM) indicates a 'releasing action' or 'action of letting something go'
- čao phlúa* to release, set free
- čao phlúa cè* to leave alone
- čao śá phlúa* to relax ('to let the heart go free')
- chài phlúa* to 'spring' (of a trap)
- phlw* to stroke, rub (with the hand); to caress (cf. *mbúa*)
- phlw chù-miǎo* to stroke a cat, pet a cat
- phlw pláu-hau* to stroke the hair of the head
- phlw páokù* to shell corn

pl

- plá* See below :
- hǎu-plá* forehead
- plá* shell, carapace (i.e. of shellfish)
- plá klě* shell, (esp.) shell for rolling opium
- plá* (SI) instantaneous time
- ɣi.plá* immediately, suddenly, instantly
- ɣi.plá ñchì* id.
- túa.plá* a little while
- ñáo ɣi.plá* to stay a little while
- plán (lí)* stomach, belly, abdomen [Note: The Miao consider this portion of the body to be the seat of intelligence and wisdom]

- plán ñú* cow's belly, tripe (a food)
plán ñũ alimentary tract, gastrointestinal tract (collective term)
plán ndú sky
plán.žàw to have dysentery
plán.plãw cŭyí[†] (He) has a belly full of wisdom
cãñ.plán flatulency
kẽ.plán[†] to have indigestion
cháí.plán to be hungry
žháo plán.ñú turkish towel ('cow-belly shawl')
ě plán.ñú jack-fruit, *Artocarpus integrus* Merr. (= *Th khàwñ*, W.95)
máo.plán to have a stomach-ache
tháo.plán to have diarrhea
nón máo tháo.plán cholera
tũa hũ plán to be stillborn
kũ máo.plán máo.khũa I am in labor
náo.mão ndau.ndau le, mũa plán lú.lú le Eat a lot and get a big stomach! (polite Miao phrase used to encourage a guest to eat more)
plán hláo (lú) calf of the leg
plán (tũ) 1. pallas's fishing-eagle, *Haliaeetus leucoryphus* (SS. 400. fig.4);
 2. (loosely) a type of owl
plán qúa The owl hoots
plán qúa hà, "páo.pé.lú čón, páo.pé.lú čón" The owl cried saying, "Two or three mountains, two or three mountains" (legend)
plán-qúa-nzá disorderly, hit-or-miss, recklessly, heedlessly
plán-qáo-nzá id.
plán-qúa-nzá id.
žáo plán-qúa-nzá to plant in a disorderly hit-or-miss fashion
ñã[†] plán-qúa-nzá to love madly, love recklessly, love heedlessly ('to love to the point of confusion')
pláo case or casing (tube) of metal, thick paper, or both; (esp.) one containing a charge for a firearm
pláo tón brass cartridge-case
pláo.tón khón empty cartridge-case (brass)
pláo.tón qhũa id.
pháo pláo.tón rifle; revolver ('gun which takes brass-encased ammunition')
pláo[†] See below:
pláo máo to stub one's toe
pláo phlĩ id.
pláu (mN) hair, fur, feather
pláu tẽ hair of the hand

- pláu chù* cat's fur
pláu-hau hair of the head
pláu mìa eyebrow; eyelash
pláu yáη fleece, wool
pláu mbua boar's bristles
pláu qá chicken feathers
ǰǎo pláu a mass of hair (< ǰǎo, Sl.)
eú pláu a strand of hair (< eú, Sl.)
tũ pláu nzũa yéη brush for cleaning opium
eĩ pláu rambutan (fruit), *Nephelium lappaceum* Linn. (= Th ηó?,
 W. 205)
qàw pláu-hau to tie up the hair in a bun (after the fashion of Miao
 woman)

pláu (tũ) 1. subject, affair, story, happening (usually of an unpleasant
 nature); 2. trouble, dispute, row
tũ pláu kláηci? What's happening? What is the subject (under
 discussion)?

nèη.láu ci ηγiá pláu Old men don't like to discuss court cases
 (proverb)

chũ pláu to judge

túanèη ñčhã pláu a trouble-maker

túanèη ñǰi pláu a person who encounters trouble

pláu (Q) four (4)

pláu.ǰǎu forty (40)

káu.pláu fourteen (14)

pi.pua.pláu one-hundred and four (104)

plǎu chǎu dust, powder

pláu See below:

pua pláu plǎ to immerse quickly and withdraw

plǎw (lí) 1. heart (as a bodily organ) (cf. *šá*); 2. core, center, middle, in
 the middle of, in the midst of, among (Con. *ñǰiá ñǰán*)

plǎw qá chicken heart (a food)

plán.plǎw 1. wisdom; 2. the ultimate, superlative

plán.plǎw cǰyǰ lú great wisdom (< cǰyǰ⁺ 'wisdom, intelligence')

plǎw ndoη core of a tree-trunk, heart-wood of a tree

plǎw žǎo in the middle of the village

lí.plǎw the middle (pattern of Miao embroidery)

hũ plǎw among, in the middle of, in the midst of (< hũ 'in, inside')

ñáo hũ.plǎw located in the middle, located in the midst of

hũ.plǎw hǎeĩ in the ocean, surrounded by ocean (legend)

plàw See below:

plàw táu-hau dandruff

- plé* (*kán*) (a) crack
sí plé a crack (as a crack in a glass)
- plě* (*tú*) sting, stinger (of an insect)
ni.tú plě a sting (inflicted by an insect)
- plě* to sting (of insects)
ndán plě The bee stings
- plěŋ* to smear, smear on, daub
plěŋ sē to paint, apply paint (with a brush)
plěŋ chúa to daub medicine, apply medicine
hǎo.chúa nũa s̄i plěŋ klái.tǎw This medicine is to be rubbed into the skin
hǎo.chúa nũa s̄i plěŋ qhǎo.mũa This medicine is to be dropped into the eyes
- plì* (*tú*) jungle-cat, *Felis chaus*; (or) leopard-cat, *Felis bengalensis* (= Y *m̄ew pàa*, G: 19.122)
- plì* (*tú*) (R) soul, spirit, psyche, integrating power, vital force, life force (= Th, Y *khwǎn*, Ml *semangut*)
ñjǔ plì id.
pón plì to lose (some of one's) souls (< *pón* 'to fall, drop')
hu plì to call souls (= Th *riag khwǎn*, Y *sùu khwǎn*)
hǎo ñjǔ.plì 'soul-bridge', spirit-bridge' (a roof with four supporting posts and two benches placed over a trail leading into a Miao village. Its purpose is to enable lost *plì* to return to their owners)
pé.hǎu.áo tú plì thirty-two *plì* (the number initially residing in a human body)
- plón* See below:
ɲua plón to sew the edging strips of colorful material along the edge of a Miao jacket or skirt
- plú* to disappear, vanish, be lost
plú lǎw It has disappeared (or) It's lost
ɲua plú to lose
yǎ plú lǎw failed, lost
tú.tǔw kǔ plú lǎw the lost carabao
- plúa* pod
plúa tǎu bean pod, (esp.) string bean pod
- plúa* Sl. for showers of rain (cf. *káo*)
ni.plúa nǎŋ a shower of rain
- plúa* (C) (in *món-plúa* an alternate name for the *khán* clan
- plúa* (Sl) meal, repast; dose (of medicine)
ni.plúa mǎo one meal ('one meal of cooked rice')
ni.plúa chúa a dose of medicine

- náo páo.klǎ pé.kéŋ pí.plúa* Take two teaspoonfuls every three hours
plúa to be poor, destitute
pú⁺ nú⁺, yǎa plúa "See an official (and you) will get poor" (Miao proverb)
plúa.plúa, pua phlu lúa "The poor are happy" (Miao proverb)

q

- qá (tú)* chicken (cf. *qai* 'egg')
qá qù wild jungle-fowl, *Gallus gallus spadiceus* (SS. 436. fig. 3)
qáu ñdyáu qá chicken's beak
láu qá cock, rooster
láu.qá qua The cock crows
pú.qá cáu The hen clucks
qá ñdyúa bantam chicken
-qá See below:
yǒŋ-qá mosquito,
qà to be dirty (cf. *qá~qá⁺* 'to be dirty')
qǎ to shine (of the moon) (Opp. *chǎŋ* 'to shine of the sun')
qǎ hli moonlight ('to be moon-bright')
qǎ See below:
pua qǎ to belch
náo.mǎo ndau.ndau, éw pua qǎ (After) eating a lot, (one) is given to belching
qá~qá⁺ to be dirty, filthy, soiled (cf. *qá* 'to be dirty')
káo tǎe-múa qá~qá⁺ le Your face is dirty
qai (qái) (lú) egg (cf. *qá* 'chicken')
qai qá chicken egg
kláu qai to hatch eggs
ndě qai to lay eggs
phláu qai egg-shell
hau záu hau qai vegetables and eggs boiled together (a Miao dish)
qái See below:
nǒŋ.qái testicles (of adults)

- mĩ-nõη.qài* testicles (of small boys)
- qái* to lean, incline from the vertical
nú qái early afternoon ('the sun leans')
qái kě to pass when meeting on the trail
- qái* collar-bone
nủ cẩu nủ tũ qái lữ nhao He has broken his collar-bone
- qái* See below :
nõη qái phlegm, sputum, spittle
ndu nú qái to spit
- qái yǎ* palate (of the mouth)
- qái* trail
pủ.qái to know ('see the trail')
cỉ pủ qái ηγê lữ của hyán.tủ lấu They were utterly [unable] to see
any of the trails leading down the crag's sides
- qáiηhau* use, usefulness, advantage
múa qáiηhau to be of use, be useful
cỉ múa qáiηhau to be useless, of no use
- qái* (L) 1. under, beneath, below, underneath; bottom; 2. after, after-
wards, later on, following, subsequent (cf. *ñǎη*)
nǎo.qái to forget ('to hear under')
tǎo qái after, behind; afterwards
tǎo qủ qái behind
náo ρua.qái náo.mǎo Take it after meals
ρua qái behind
ρi.lú qái.ndú everywhere ('under heaven')
ñǎη qái klé downstream
ñǎη qái kě below the trail, on the lower side of the trail
lú qái ndú núa this whole world
káo ρua ndé; kủ ρua qái You (go) ahead; I'll (go) behind
qái ndú south ('bottom of the sky')
qái.ḥǎη under the log
ḥủ.mẻ náo ḥủ.qái kítẻη The pencil is under the stool
ḥủ qái below, under
ñjúa ñǎo qái fủ inside the tea-kettle
tǎo qái núa at last
ḥhàw qái ḥháo to pass under a bridge
ḥẻ qái below (not directional)
lá.qái to be naked (< *lá* 'to be red')
kán tǎo.qái (the) last pipe (of opium)
- qái* 1. to be delicious, tasty, flavorsome; 2. to be sweet; to be
fragrant
qái zǐ to be sweet, have a sweet taste (< *zǐ* 'honey')

- cw qán* to smell sweet
qán ñjě to have a sufficiently salty flavor
ǰáu nǎa náo qán le The vegetables are delicious
ñǰáu qán.ǰí, mblái qán.ñjě A mouth of sweetness and a tongue
 rightly salted
cǐ lǎ qán.ǰí tangerine
qán to be quiet, peaceful
ñáo qán id.
ñáo cǐ qán to be excited, disturbed
qǎn (tú) frog
qǎn qáv a species of toad (with coarse skin)
qǎn ñjúa a species of tree-frog (< ñjúa 'to be green') (= Th *pàad*,
 Mc. 523 B)
qǎn lá a type of small green frog ('paddy-field frog') (= Th *khìad*,
 Mc. 167 A)
qǎn ndù (a type of) frog (< ndù 'to weave') (= Th *kòb*, Mc.
 6 A)
qǎn qhǔa a species of frog (< qhǔa 'to be dry')
qǎn táu tadpole
qan uvula
qan thǎn pail
qan See below:
nán qan monitor lizard, *Varanus nebulosus* (= Y *leen*, Th *tàkùad*)
 (< *nán* 'snake') (G: 14.40)
qán See below:
ɖua qán to snore
qào nêŋ day-after-tomorrow (cf. *qúa ñjàu*)
qào- phonemic variant of *qúa-* 'person', q.v.
qào- phonemic variant of *qúa* 'the', q.v.
-qào- phonemic variant of *-qúa-* 'euphonic infix', q.v.
qào (qào) 1. tuber, potato, yam; 2. generic designator for tuberous plants
 (= Th *man*)
qào⁺ lá sweet potato
qào⁺ yáŋyǔ common potato
qào⁺ ndon ndù tapioca
qáu to be sour
mblón ǰúa qáu relishes rolled in the leaves of the wild tea-plant
 and chewed
cǐ qáu ǰào páo citron, lemon
ǰé qáu alum
qáu to wrestle

- š̄i.qáu* wrestling
qáu See below :
qáu n̄d̄áu qá chicken's beak, chicken's bill (cf. *káu*)
qǎu corpse
kù qǎu to carry a corpse
h̄ǎo kù qǎu pall-bearers
qǎu pattern
qǎu tá pattern (of Miao skirt)
n̄w le qǎu.tá ɛǎw m̄-ñj̄ Her pattern differs a little
qǎu phonemic variant of *qau* 'penis', q.v.
qau (qǎu) (tù) penis
qau lá a curse (< *lá* 'to be red')
qàu See below :
plán qàu gecko
qàu klán pè epilepsy
qàu 1. to fall down ; 2. to be drunk, intoxicated ; 3. to be affected with motion sickness (e.g. seasick, carsick) (Con. *pón*)
qàu h̄ǎw to be drunk, intoxicated (< *h̄ǎw* 'liquor')
hàu h̄ǎw qàu id.
hàu h̄ǎw cì qàu to drink without getting drunk
qàu yéŋ to be drunk on opium
qàu h̄ǎw ndúá to be drunk (on liquor) and then vomit
món qàu zán qàu ž̄i to walk in a staggering reeling manner
púá tú ndú pí.tù ndon qàu lǎw They've already felled one tree
qàú 1. back part (of an object) ; 2. object having two sloping surfaces meeting in a long ridge line
qàú taw instep, upper surface of the foot
q̄w ñj̄áú qàú spine, backbone
qàú ndú vault of the sky, heaven
š̄au qàú ndú id.
qàú cě 1. back of the house ; 2. roof of a house
ñj̄áú qàú back (of body)
qàú tè back of the hand
ch̄an h̄án qàú spine
qàú to pilfer, filch ; swindle
qàú n̄á to pilfer money
qàú h̄ǎo.chua.h̄haw to pilfer things
qàw (kàw) wart
qǎŋ qàw a species of toad
qàw to gather together, collect
qàw pláú-hau to tie up the hair in a bun (after the fashion of Miao women)

- qáw* See below :
ehán qáw cancer
- qé* rung (of a ladder), stair (of a staircase), terrace
lá qé ndǎi rice-field having so many terraces that it resembles a staircase
- qě* to lend; to borrow
thǎo qě to borrow, ask to borrow
kǔ thǎo.qě mǎo? May I borrow (your) hat?
- qe* to close the eyes
qe mǎa id. (< *mǎa* 'eye')
ní.qe mǎa a little bit of sleep ('one closing of the eyes')
- qe* to pour
káo qe mǎo, hǎo lǔ khǒn ndǎw qhǎo.ǔú Pour the water off the rice and put it by the fire to steam
- qè* to sprain, dislocate
nǚ qǎu mà lǎu.chí qè lǎw He fell and dislocated his elbow
nǚ qè nǚ hǎo.tè lǎw He has sprained his wrist
- qé* garlic
- qè* to be short (in height), be low (Opp. *śá* 'to be tall')
qè qè táu to be short (of stature)
ñǎn hǎw qè down below ('down in a low place')
ndon qè low tree, bush
lúanèñ qè short person
qá.qù yan qè The wild chicken flies low
thái śá, kulǒn qè The Thai are tall (and) the Yon are short
- qè* to waste
cáw.ndù cì qè sǔ. An able weaver doesn't waste thread
- qén* to be slow; slowly (Opp. *śai* 'to be fast')
qén qén very slowly
mǒn qén qén to walk quite slowly
hà qén qén Speak slowly!
- qen* to diminish, take away from; to put aside
- qén (lú)* mouth-organ, reed organ (musical wind instrument with swinging reed) (= Pk *lú shēng*)
ǎhǔ qén to play the *qén*
khla qén to do the *qén* dance (< *khla* 'to run')
cǐ qén the man who plays the *qén* at funerals
śǎw qén song sung by the foregoing
ǎě nén qén id.
lào.cán ǎǎ ǎhǔ qén ní.mao.kán.ndú Mr. *cán* likes to play the *qén* from dusk till dawn
- qón* See below :

- qón lòn* crops
ɖua qón ɖua lòn to raise crops
qón cě pé hli, klua ñǵia ñǵáo (When you have) abandoned crops
 for three months, grass will already be (growing up) all over
 (the field)
qón li qón mblúa Grain planted late is mostly chaff
ñǵú nóη qón to sow crops
qõη See below :
qõη nóη matured seeds (as when pumpkin seeds get hard and yellow)
quí ñɖǵáu saliva, spit, spittle
quí to be old (of inanimate objects) (Con. *láu*)
quí ǵáo old village (i.e. the village where one formerly lived)
ǵáo qú old village (i.e. in contrast to one recently founded)
quí cě old house (i.e. one's former house)
cě qú old house (i.e. not a newly built house)
nú qú star ('old sun')
nú qú yaη shooting star
quí.ǵhaw former place
nù ǵon nú qú.ǵhaw. It was just as unplowed as it ever was
káo qú ǵáo ñáo hǎo.tù? Where is your native home?
kú yǎo ɖua lǎw le qhǎo qú kù kú sǎη I should have followed my first
 idea
qù to be wild, savage, untamed (Opp. *ñě*) (Con. *séη*)
ñú qù wild oxen
cá qù wild animals
ηǵá qù id. ('wild game')
máη qù the Yumbri, an ethnic group
klán qù the Jungle Demons
qá qù wild junglefowl
qù See below :
qù qhǎo.múa to close the mouth and lips
quí gland
quí túa gland in the groin
quí to taunt, mock, ridicule by mimicry
quía to force, compel, require . . . (to do something)
quía kúa mǒη to force (someone) to go
quía refuse, excrement; dung, feces
ǵao qúa to defecate ('excrete dung')
quía pǎu pus
quía mblé rice straw, rice stubble
qhǎo qúa 1. anus; 2. a curse used by women
čúa qúa ci lǐ constipation

- qúa mùá* eye excretion ; matter in the eye
qúa ñá silver oxide
qúa ñjv̄ nasal mucus, nasal discharge
qúa yén the burnt refuse of opium
ké[†] quá constipation
kũ h̄é quá I am constipated
ndri ndon yǎo sáí h̄é quá When you chop a tree you first look out
for the dead branches
qúa cù tamarind
eĩ quá cù tamarind fruit
qúa ñjúa (tú) sugar-cane
-quá little bit; little, small
mĩ-ñjĩ-quá id.
mĩ-quá id.
mĩ-quá lào lú? (Is it) big or small?
mĩ-ñjĩ-quá kě slight dispute, minor affair
múa ñjĩ-quá kě, mōñ ñchǎ hau-žo páñ hà There is a slight dispute,
(so we) are going to see the village headman (and get him) to
help settle it ('going to look for the village headman to help
speak')
quá See below :
quá ié lines in the hand
qua to crow (of cocks)
qá qua The cock crows
qua See below :
sáí qua cě to examine a house (after the manner of a shaman)
quà a dot, period
quà to cut off (from a group), rope out (of a herd) ; to be cut off, be roped
out
súa quá nēñ a sub-division of the Yunnan Chinese ('the Chinese who
rope their own horses')
ñ.tù cá quá ñ.tù túanēñ Each (one) animal was roped out (of the
herd) by a (certain) man
quà to design
quà to make vertical lines
quà mbán to make vertical lines on sleeve running from elbow to
wrist (< *mbán* 'arm ; sleeve')
mōñ quá.mbán the Banded-Sleeve Miao (tribal name)
quà to prevent, drive away ; to intervene, separate (as when two are fighting)
pé mōñ quá Let's go and separate (them)
qua nēñ quá klán to undertake the ceremonies necessary for driv-
ing away a spirit

- pw qúa* to lie across a doorway (so as to prevent anyone's entering)
- qúa ñjàu* day after tomorrow (cf. *qào nêŋ*)
- qúa-* (*qào-*) generic designator for people, persons, human beings, man (i.e. mankind) (= Th *pháu*, certain uses of MI *orang*) (cf. *túanêŋ* 'person'; cf. also *-qúa*) (Etym. s.w.n.)
- qúa-čhá* (*lêŋ*) warrior, soldier
- qúa-lâu* old person
- qúa-hlúa* unmarried person; young person
- qúa-máu* woman, female person
- qúa-pú* woman, female person; wife
- qúa-qv̄* man, male person
- qúa-sêŋ* clansman, person belonging to a clan
- qúa-yáv* man, male person; husband
- qúa-tú* son
- qúa-nchài* daughter
- qúa-čáo* fat person
- qúa-yau* small person
- qúa* male (= Th *pháu*) (Etym. s.w.p.)
- tú-qúa* male (of animals) (= Th *tua pháu*)
- qúa-* (*qào-*) prefix often equivalent to English 'the' [Note: Can be used with any noun in the language]
- qúa-klē* the dog, the dogs, dog (Syn. *tú klē*)
- tú qúa-klē* id.
- qúa-hyón* bamboo
- qúa-mbua nũa* this pig
- qúa-nũ.cu* (< *nũ.cu* 'a masculine given name') [Note: This is an extremely derogatory manner of addressing a human being]
- qúa-ñá* money
- qúa-téŋ.hàu.yéŋ* opium lamp
- qúa-tě* hand
- qúa-* (*qào-*) euphonic infix inserted between components of certain disyllabic words (cf. *-pì-*, q.v.)
- šũkláw* everyone
- šúa-qúa-kláw* id.
- hũšĩ* altogether, all, both
- hũ-qúa-šĩ* id.
- kláŋci* what?; anything, something
- kláŋ-qúa-ci* id.
- qúa* to utter, call, yell, howl, roar; to cry, wail, weep
- sú qúa* thunder; to thunder ('Su roars')
- hsáo qúa* Don't cry
- ñã ñã qúa qúa* keening (song for the dead accompanied by wailing)

- qúa quá ñă ñă* id.
plàη quá The owl screeches
h̄ua quá The wind is blowing very hard
kũ sãη quá sí I just felt like howling
múa múa, pua phlu quá “The rich weep” (Miao proverb)
quây† (quây†) talipot palm, *Corypha umbraculifera* Linn (The leaves are used by the Miao for roofing and by the Yon to make hats) (= Y [tôn] *laan*, W.677) (cf. *kuyê†* ‘fan-palm’)
ndon quây† id.
mblón quây† leaf of the talipot palm
quá See below:
máo quá corn and rice mixed for eating
quw occiput
h̄ãη quw back of the neck
qhão quw *Fovea nuchae* (‘occipital orifice’)
éãη phão mblãw quw home-made gun (hammer hits on back of its neck)
quw cã the dorsal edge of a knife
quw male (of humans) (Opp. *mãu* ‘female’)
quã-quw man, male person
quw mớη sterile man
quã-mãu ñchai klãη khlaη quã-quw Women are afraid of ghosts more than men
qw (kw, quw, kw) 1. stick, rod; handle; club, mallet; 2. generic designator for the initial (or base) part of a long cylindrical or tapering object possessing a heavy (or more solid) point of origin
qw mblón leaf stalk
qw ndon base of a tree trunk
qw h̄lau hoe handle
qw taw foot, feet (< *taw* ‘foot’)
qw tũ tail (< *tũ* ‘tail’)
páo.chài qw.taw two feet
qw chũa broom (< *chũa* ‘to sweep, be swept’)
qw ñjũa drumstick
qw hãocáo pestle for pounding chilli
qw to yell loudly
máo qw qw to call out in delirium
quw phonemic variant of *qw* ‘stick, rod, etc.’, q.v.
quw (tũ) shellfish; snail (≅ Th *h̄j̄j̄*)

qh

- qhá* to braid, twine; to be crisscrossed
qhá vǎη ndǎu ñjê to braid a fishing-net
mblón sǐ qhá leaves which are crisscrossed (or twined) by water
qhá~qhá to be puckery (of taste)
qhǎ ginger
qha to say, inform; to indicate; to teach, advise (cf. *hà* 'to speak')
qha ndǎw to teach, instruct (in matters of intellectual endeavor)
qha hà lǐ.món to teach (someone) to speak Miao
qha ǰái to tell time
qha sǐhǎw id.
kǔ yǎo míu eǎη lǐ qha hǐ nua I will show you proof
qhǎi to shape wood (with a knife)
qhǎη rafters
qhan to dry (meat over a fire)
qhǎo (lí) hole, orifice, aperture, opening, pit [Note: The noun *qhǎo* has a sandhi variant /*qhao*/ which is not to be confused with the SI *qhao* 'place; portion', q. v.]
hyǎη.lí qhǎo seven holes
lí.qhǎo ndon the hole in the tree
qhǎo-cù armpit
qhǎo cua cave, cavern
qhǎo ǎi window
qhǎo ǎon (lí) doorway; (loosely) door (< ǎon 'door')
qhǎo è stove (Miao type) (< è 'stove')
qhǎo ehǎη wound, cut, ulcer
qhǎo.ehǎη chá scar
qhǎo.ehǎη fúa blister, pustule
qhǎo kón eye of a needle
qhǎo klé water-hole, well, spring
qhǎo máo wound, cut, ulcer
qhǎo mùu (lí) eye; (loosely) face; ('eye orifice')
qhǎo.mùu ndù (W) lease and lease-rod
qhǎo nzan grave
qhǎo ñdyǎu mouth ('mouth orifice')

qhǎo ñjé ear
qhǎo ñjw nostril ('nose orifice')
qhǎo pǎη klé pool, pond
qhǎo phǎo[†] muzzle of a gun
qhǎo qau urethra
qhǎo qǎa anus, rectum
qhǎo qw *Fovea nuchae* ('occipital orifice')
qhǎo tái zé quarry
qhǎo tǎ[†] thǎη lagoon
qhǎo tǎú fireplace
qhǎo tǎú mortar of the husking-treadle
qhǎo zǐ urinary passage

qhǎo (aNI) thing, things (in abstract sense)

qhǎo kù káo sǎη zōη Your idea is good (lit. 'The thing which you thought up is good')

hǎo yǎo qhǎo éua gōη That's certain (lit. 'That is (a) certain thing')
 (< *éua* 'to be sturdy, solid; be certain')

kǔ yǎo pua.lǎw le qhǎo.qú kù kǔ sǎη I should have followed my original idea (lit. '... the original thing which I thought of')

qhǎo.eù (G) a masculine given name (< *qhǎo eù* 'stove')

qhao (Sl) place, spot, location; part, portion [Note: The Sl. *qhao* is not to be confused with /*qhao*/, the sandhi variant of the noun *qhǎo* 'hole, opening', q. v.]

hyan.qhao seven places; seven portions

ǎ.qhao one place; one portion

ǎ.qhao tǎhaw one place (< *tǎhaw* 'place')

qhao nǎη bow-seat (archery term)

qhao.tǎhaw càu.ndú a dark place

páu ǎ.qhao ǎ.qhao to know a little bit ('know in places', 'know in parts')

múa hyan.qhao té.tǎhaw There are seven nations (< *té.tǎhaw* 'country, nation')

nua yúa mōη sǎi qhao lí.eǐ.yéη hlài Then (we) go (and) select those portions of the opium endosperms which are suitable for incising

múa lí.lárukáu càu tǎ cua ǎ.qhao Take the rice-pot and put it aside in another place

púa ñǎ[†] páo.qhao He read two portions (of the book)

múa ǎ.qhao lǎη.zé sí There is just one place of smooth rock

ci tǎ[†] mōη ñáo qhao zōη tǎhaw ... it doesn't depend on where one lives

qháu staff, rod

qháu nǎη staff (of both kinds of Miao bows)

qháu nú fishing-rod

- qhǎu* fodder, (esp.) corn mash for pigs
mbua qhǎu pig's mash
qhau (*kharu*) (*ehàì*) shoe, sandal, foot-gear
ɸi.chàì qharu one shoe
ɸi.thǎo qharu a pair of shoes
qhau nǎn straw sandals (formerly worn by older members of the tribe)
qhau klú black shoes
klǎw qharu to untie a shoe
láu qharu heel of a shoe
čau qharu to wear shoes
hle qharu to take off one's shoes, remove one's shoes
ehúa qharu shoe-brush
hlan klé, yǎo hle qharu "(When you) cross a stream, (you) ought to remove (your) shoes" (proverb)
qhau to dare, venture, be bold
qhǎw RM of certain Verb/Adjectives
qhúa-qào-qhǎw to be bone dry
qhé (tú) the Siamese oak, *Quercus sp.*
qhé to open, be open
qhé nǎjáu to open one's mouth
qhé qhǎo.čón to open the door
qhé qhǎo.múa to open (one's) eyes
qhé (khé) See below :
čón qhé shin, shin-bone (derogatory)
qhě (lén) 1. hired person, servant ; 2. unpaid servant, slave ; 3. field-worker (derogatory), esp. T'in field-workers
ɸua tǵě qhě id. (< tǵě 'body')
tú qhě man servant
qhén (khén) to be round, globular
čón qhén stool
nú kǎu.cí hli qhén the 15th (final) day of the waxing period of the moon
qhi (khi) to tie a knot (only), tie one thing to another, tie onto . . . (= Th *phùug*) (cf. *nǵw, pǎn*)
qhi hlua 1. to tie string ; 2. (R) name of a feast where strings are tied around the wrists of the host to bring good luck (= Th *phùug khwǎn, Y mǎd myy*)
qhi tē 1. to tie (something) onto the hands ; 2. (R) an alternate name for the *qhi hlua* feast
qhi khàw klǎ to tie a hard knot
hàu.tǵǎw qhi.hlua the ceremony of drinking rice wine during the *qhi hlua* feast (if given to celebrate recovery from illness)

- qhúa* See below :
qhúa kě to chant to a dead person, telling him how to find the
 'placenta of birth' and which way to go in order to join his
 parents in the land of the dead (cf. *taw kě*)
- qhúa* to be dry
lú.tái ndá.qhúa the Dry Season
váukí qhúa land tortoise
qhúa phlu to lose face
- qhua* (lén) guest
qhua fúalán túa The occidental guest has arrived
klán qhua (R) the Household Deities [NB : These are worshipped at
 the *thán sw.kán* and the *thán klán.chúa*, q.v.]
eán qhua 'guest platform' (raised flooring of planks facing the open
 fire-place where customarily all visitors spend the night) (< *eán*
 'bed, couch')
- qhua* (G) a masculine given name
qhua tsháo id.
- qhua* See below :
tú qhua váu bridegroom
tsháo qhua éi.néη the men (general term)
tsháo qhua nehài the women (general term)
nú qhua ev day of preparation for a funeral
- qhúa* (*khúa*) (lén) the Akha, Kaw, or I-Kaw
qhúv to crouch
qhúv quà n̄jéη to crouch like an animal
- qhúv* to bind, wrap
lú qhúv (a) promise ('word of promise')
tháo qhúv footwear, (esp.) sock, stocking
- qhúv* (*lú*) tea-pot, tea-kettle (Syn. *fúv*)

S

- sá* gill (fish)
sá to wax (of the moon)
sá hyan seventh day of the waxing moon

- pê súa sá* next month
nú qià sá new month
hlì sá new moon
nì.núà hlì sá Now the moon is waxing
- sá* (G) a masculine given name
chùà sá id.
- sáthàn*⁺ (T) (Pl) Sathaan (Khun Sathaan), name of a Green Miao village
 (< Y *khǔn sàthǎan*)
- sǎ* phonemic variant of *sa* 'to be grey', q.v.
- sambu* (*lí*) (T) soap (cf. Th *sàbùu*) (Syn. *chúà nzià kǎu*)
- sa* (*sǎ*) to be grey
- sǎi* to choose, select, pick out
sǎi té to select a ladang site
- sǎi* See below:
eǐ sǎi story or legend (several hours long) used to instruct or admonish at funerals
- sài* to pinch, choke
- sán* yeast
- sán* *hǔ*⁺ cooking tripod
- sányǐ*⁺ (Ch) March, the third month (< cf. Sz *sān yuě* 'March')
- sán* (KN) name for the third-born child in the Sino-Miao name series (cf. Sz *sān* 'three')
mǎo sán a feminine given name
- sán* See below:
lú xī sán tin box or trunk for storing personal things and clothes
- sǎn* 1. to think, reflect, ponder, meditate; 2. to want to, wish to, desire to (cf. *nǎ*⁺ 'to like')
sǎn hà to think that... ('think and say')
sǎn hà tà id.
sǎn eǔ to think of (an absent person, thing, or place), have pleasant memories, nostalgia (< *eǔ* 'to reach')
sǎn tau to want
sǎn.yúà 1. to want, require, need ('want to acquire, want to get');
 2. to want to buy (something)
káo sǎn.yúà klánci? What do you want?
káo cǐ sǎn sǎw tài hǎ le (But if) you don't wish to get up, then let it go at that
kǔ sǎn tà cǐ ndě yǎo zǒn I hope you will soon be well
kǔ sǎn mǒn sǎi kǔ le kǔ.tí nǐǎn I want to go and visit my relatives down below
- san* 1. to send, deliver, hand over; 2. to escort, conduct, accompany, (esp.) escort home (= Th, Y *sòn*, Sz *sòng*)

- saη ndăw* to send a letter
saη cǎ to hand (someone) a knife
saη kě to show the way; lead the way
saη klán (R) to sacrifice, make offerings to spirits ('to send the spirit', i.e. send him back to his own land well-provided with gifts, money, etc.) (< Y *sòη phǐi*)
kǔ yúa saη káo mǒη I'll see you home
nú saη chǎη.nđú kán.hủ The sun is shining brightly ('sun sends the bright sunshine')
pán saη cǎ cua kǔ Please hand me the knife
pán kǔ saη cǎ mǒη cua púa Please help me by handing him the knife
saη (KN) name for the third-born son in the Sinicized name series (restricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *sān* 'three')
sǎη phán to add
sǎη See below:
ǎo nú nǒη sǎη Take him along to witness the transaction (of payment)
sáo unrefined powder
sáo kláw niter, saltpeter
sáo pǎu thorn (cf. *súa pǎu*)
sáoyě (Ch) supper *siāu* (cf. Sz *shīāu yé* 'supper')
náo sáoyě[†] midnight meal (23:00-02:00)
náo.mǎo sáoyě[†] id.
sáo phonemic variant of *hsáo* 'don't (prohibitive)'
sáo See below:
sáo ñá bull
sáo tǔ[†] male carabao
sǎocháo (Ch?) small-sized nation; a group of small countries, a union of small countries
sǎo to fence, wall in
sǎo lánkán to fence (in) the yard (< *lánkán* '(a) fence')
sǎo cě to board up the house
sǎo (Pr1) who? (cf. *lén.tǔ*)
sǎo mǒη tǐ pu? Who goes there?
sǎo yú yúa túa thàu.tǔ? Who knows when he will die?
sao[†] to chew, bite on, bite down on
cì sáo sao Don't chew them
sǎu (*lú*) horse bit
lǒη tháv sǎu iron bit (for horse)
sǎu (G) a masculine given name
sàu chón wedding feast

- sâu* to scrutinize
sâu qhăo.cẽ to peek through cracks in a house
- saw* to leak
- sàw* to sew, stitch
sàw ndáu to sew cloth
sàw lí.chao to sew a shirt
chúa sàw kháuklúa sewing-machine
- sàw* See below :
hâu-sàw crown of the head
- sé* rust
- sé~sé (tũ)* (Indian) lorikeet, *Loriculus vernalis* (SS. 336. fig. 6)
nõn sé~sé id.
- sé* See below :
- qhăo mùa sé yãñ* to squint
- sẽ* color (cf. *zãñ*)
sẽ klán yellow
sẽ kláw white
- sẽ* See below :
sẽ sẽ puckery taste
- séñ-* [K] kinship term
séñ-nzĩ (K) grandchildren
séñ-mũmũ (K) great-grandchildren
séñ-lãñ-séñ-lĩ (K) great-great-grandchildren
kũ le séñ-nzĩ my grandchild
séñ-mũ⁺-séñ-nzĩ (K) posterity, descendants
séñ-lũ.séñ-nzĩ (K) id.
- séñ* 1. to conceive, germinate, be pregnant, give life (to), give birth (to),
 (cf. *hyan, yũ*); 2. act of living, being (alive)
séñ tú to give birth to a child
eã séñ to be sick (< *eã* 'to cut')
hâu tãw séñ to drink liquor as part of a religious ceremony; cere-
 monial drinking of wine; the ceremony of drinking rice wine
 during the *ghi hlua* feast (if given to celebrate a birthday)
tũ.hăo séñ.tũ lãw That person is pregnant
- séñ* to be uneasy, discontented, ill at ease
séñ sũ id. (< *sũ* 'heart')
séñ éao unsettled heart
cháo séñ to bother, trouble, annoy; to be bothersome, troublesome,
 annoying
máo séñ.éao to worry; to suffer from neuralgia
tũ⁺ séñ fierce, hot-tempered
tũ⁺ séñ memory

- kũ žì.sěη cì žoη* I can't remember
sěη (G) a masculine given name
ñjũ[†] sěη id.
láu sěη id.
- sěη* See below:
těη sěη lamp wick
su tět sěη id.
cháv sěη id.
- sěη* See below:
tũ[†] sěη to chop into minute particles, chop finely
cúa ηyá tũ[†] sěη meat chopped in minute particles
- sěη* See below:
sěη šá nausea
thau kũ náo.măo, mà kũ sěη sěη šá, sěη ndúa há When I eat, I have
 stomach pains and want to vomit
- sěη* (T) (cSl) hundreds of thousands (cf. *La sěen* 'hundred-thousand')
- sěη* See below:
šau sěη to draw a line
- sěη* (*lí*) clan, i.e. one of the Miao extended patrilinear families; clan name,
 surname [NB: Every clan name beginning with *sěη* has an alternate
 name beginning with *móη-*, q.v.] (cf. Pk *shìng*, Sz *sín* 'family name')
sěη háη the *háη* clan
sěη lì the *lì* clan
sěη móη the Miao tribe, the Miao (in general)
sěη pí.yáη to be of the same clan
sěη kláηcì? What is (your) clan?
čau lí sěη six clans
čau sěη id.
qúa-sěη clansman, person belonging to a clan (< *qúa-* 'person')
hău žáo, múa cí sěη In the village, there are five clans
sěη.yáη múa quá-sěη ndau klua sěη.háv The *yáη* clan has more mem-
 bers than the *háv* clan
- sí* (KN) name for the fourth-born son in the Sinicized name series (re-
 stricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *sý* 'four')
- sí* brush
sí kúa pot scrubber (made from a gourd)
sí nzúa yá brush to wash pots
- sí* (*lí*) inner surface of hand or foot
sí taw sole (of foot)
sí tē palm (of hand)
- sí* leaf-sheet (of a palm) (Note: Informant stated: "If [one] specifically
 [says] only *sí*, [it] is defined as follows: a part of the tissue of certain

kinds of plants. [It] is to be found in the coconut-palm and the 'wild ginger-tree' which consist of interlaced (interwoven) fibers. For example, at the base of the leaflet-midrib of a coconut-palm, there is a very thin sheet, in appearance like a 'footwiping cloth', which has interlaced filaments. That [sheet] is, namely, the *sí* of the coconut-palm. Or, in the trunk, if [we] split [it] open, [it] can be seen that [it] consists of long filaments''

sífú (lên) (Ch) teacher (cf. Sz *sỹ fú* 'master craftsman')

sífú. ǎǎhán id.

sí just, only, only that, merely, exclusively

ǎi.tú sí only one

càa le sí only, just

cén sí certainly, of course

kũ mǎn chǎn sí I'm just going for a stroll

ñáo cǎ sí just staying at home

kũ páu mǎ-ñjǐ sí I only know a little

sǐ to infuse with dry heat in a closed place, to 'oven-heat'

múa sǐ id.

múa sǐ kúa šǎ to ripen (by placing in a closed container) (< *kúa šǎ* 'to make ripe')

múa sǐ hũ qhǎo.ǎú to cure (as tobacco) (< *qhǎo.ǎú* 'stove (for cooking)')

sǐ to dip up, dip out (as with a dipper or spoon); to scoop up; to dig up

sǐ mblé hũ qhǎo.ǎú to dip out rice from the mortar with one's hands ('take hand, dip rice out from mortar')

sǐ ǎǎn to dig up earth with one's hands

sǐ (L) right (direction) (Opp. *phé* 'left') (cf. *nàn*)

šán sǐ right side

tě sǐ right hand

šán tě sǐ id.

sǐ to like

ñǎ sǐ fond of

sǐ See below:

chàsǐ variety of vegetables

sǐyǐ (Ch) October, the tenth month (cf. Sz *shỹ yuě*)

sǐyǐyǐ (Ch) November, the eleventh month (cf. Sz *shỹ yǐ yuě*)

sǐlǐyǐ (Ch) December, the twelfth month (cf. Sz *shỹ ér yuě*)

sǐ according to (your wishes) (cf. *sǐpǎn*)

sǐ káo lú.šá 'according to your heart's desire'

sǐpǎn (Ch) according to (your wishes), as you please (cf. Sz *suěi-pián* 'as you please')

sǐpǎn káo as you like it

- sī phēn* continuously, often, frequent
sī phēn pua to do continuously, do regularly
- sī*⁺ cause, reason; event, accident, happening
múa sī⁺ There is cause (or) There is a reason
- sīfán* (Ch) square; to be square (cf. Sz *sý fāny* 'the four points of the compass; square')
sīfán sīmēn⁺ rectangular
sīfán pua mēn⁺ in every direction
- sīyt*⁺ (Ch) April, the fourth month (cf. Sz *sý yuē*)
- sī*⁺ (KN) name for the fourth-born child in the Sino-Miao name series (cf. Sz *sý* 'four')
pán sī⁺ (G) a masculine given name
- sĩa* (G) (T) a feminine given name (< Th *sĩa* 'tiger')
- són* to be light, loose (Opp. *ǰén*)
fua són zú-gua-zú⁺ (You will) crave less and less
són lāw loose fitting
ηá són són coarse grain (of wood)
- són* to shrink (wood)
- són* See below:
sīhāw cī thāu náo són crisis
- sú* (čán) arrow
pi.čán sú an arrow
pi.tē sú a handful of arrows
yé sú to straighten an arrow
hyón sú id. (but archaic)
sú vū iron headed arrow
- sú* nest (cf. *žē*)
sú nōn bird's nest
- sú* (R) the Sky Deity
sú nǰon to thunder (< *nǰon* 'to groan, rumble')
sú qúa id. (< *qúa* 'to roar') (= Th *fúa rón*)
cā lī sú to flash (of lightning)
sú cī qúa (It) is not thundering
- sú* term signifying 'first in order' or 'first in time'
- sú-* term denoting a certain type of vegetation (See also sub-entries under *-cúa*)
sú-cúa brushland, 'bush', (esp.) the type of forest growth immediately surrounding Miao habitations [Note: Both *sú-* and *-cúa* are 'bound' forms]
hǎn-sú-cúa id. (< *hǎn-* (2) 'expanse, wide area', q.v.)
tāo sú-cúa in the forest, in the brush (referring to a place which is on the same continuous level of ground)

- tí sú-cũa* id. (referring to a place lying across an intervening stream or dry gully)
- sú* See below :
sú eĩ (hyán) cheek-bone
sú.eĩ páo.hyán two cheek-bones
- sú* See below :
sú ñjan (phán) wall
eñ mũa pláu.phán sú.ñjan The bed-room has four walls
- sú* See below :
sú pũ (hyán) shoulder
sú pũ ñi.hyán one shoulder
- sú (eú)* 1. strand, e.g. hair, wire, neckband ; 2. thread
sũ hlau wire (made of iron)
pâu sũ (R) neckband made of twisted strands of silver, copper, and iron
pláo sũ (lí) a reel of cotton
kláo sũ (W) the thread carrier
chúa chau sũ spinning-wheel
sũ ñchãñ klú vein
cáw.ndũ cĩ qẽ sũ An able weaver doesn't waste thread
ndâu sú.tôn telegraph (< *ndâu* 'to beat' + *sũ.tôn* 'brass wire')
- sũ* news
- sú* (SI) swarm (of bees)
ñi.sũ mũ a swarm of bees
- súa* *žé* sand, gravel (< *žé* 'stone')
- súa pâu* thorn (cf. *sáo pâu*)
sũ.hlau súa.pâu barbed wire
cĩ súa.pâu durian (fruit)
- súa* See below :
súa káu to whistle
mbù súa phonograph
koñ súa phonograph record ; phonograph, gramophone
țua ñjão-qiã-súa the wind whistles
- sua* paddy husk, rice husk ; rice pod ; rice chaff (≈ Th *klèeb*)
sua mblé id.
sua nechí coarse chaff
sua mào fine chaff
- súa* to grope, feel
súa klú to grope along in darkness
mõñ súa súa to go gropingly
- súa* See below :
súa ñũ núa awkward

- sv̄* to pacify (as a child); to covet (in a good way); to esteem
sv̄[†] kán (R) the Protecting Deity (Although potentially malevolent, this spirit is so powerful that it keeps the demons from molesting human beings and therefore is regarded as a protector)
klán sv̄[†] kán id.
thán sv̄[†] kán (R) Altar of the Protecting Deity
-

§

- śá* (*lú*) 1. liver; 2. (fig.) heart, mind, seat of emotion and personality (= MI *hati*) (cf. *plāw* 'heart, as a bodily organ')
śá n̄i-yān[†] to be in agreement, united, unanimous, of one mind
 (< *n̄i-yān[†]* 'to be the same')
śá eāw to be worried, concerned for, feel concern for, be anxious; worry
śá hlú to be greedy, egotistical, rebellious
śá lú to be conceited, arrogant
śá mbua pig's liver
śá ndě to be generous
śá nzēn to change one's mind (\cong Syn. *nzēn śá*)
śá s̄i[†] m̄á to try (endeavor)
śá tāw to be hard-hearted, unyielding
śá yan to be absent-minded, have one's mind wander
śá žon to be good-hearted, good-natured, kindhearted
ɲua śá ndě to be generous ('make [your] heart long')
čao śá to trust, have faith in
hà qh̄ua śá to be lonely
h̄āu-śá chest [of body]
h̄u[†] śá to be satisfied with, agree with
kh̄i śá to be angry at someone
máo śá to be indignant at, be bitter, be vindictive; to harbor rancour; to be provoked; to feel sorry; to be considerate of
m̄úa śá v̄ān[†] to be excited (either emotionally or sexually)
mbau śá to be angry, be angry toward
ŋān śá to understand
tu śá to break a friendship

- thôn sá* to be in agreement
ḡhí⁺ sá to abominate, loathe; to be angry at someone
zōη sá to be happy, be glad
kú zōη sá I'm happy
kú máo sá hà cì tau lù món I'm sorry I can't speak Miao
kú ñjěη sá I am sure of it
kú lào⁺ ḡhí⁺ sá I am enraged
kú cì zōη sá cua káo hěη I am sadly displeased with you
sá to be high, tall, lofty (Opp. *qě* 'to be low, short')
pé món ḡu ñáo táo sá We Miao and Yao live high up in the hills
hà.lù yáo sái sá qě (When you) talk, (you) better look high and low
 (for who might be listening)
táo.sá kú múa, ḡhaw.qě kú múa há There are both high hills and
 low-lying plains
sá See below :
hũ sá to be clean, immaculate, neat
chua⁺ cua kúa hũ sá Clean up (the room), i.e. 'make it clean' (but
 without using water)
sã life
eũ sã to be tired
sã ndě long life
eá sã life
tu sã to die, death
chãη.nú lù sã to be pleasant, comfortable, agreeable, convenient
 (lit. 'sunshine comes (into my) life')
lù.sã id. [Abbrev. for the foregoing]
nũ eũ eũ sã, ḡa nũ câu zũ He is very tired; let him sleep
múa sã alive
ḡá sã to live
lù sã ñjĩ to improve (referring to sickness)
sã to be ripe; to be cooked (i.e. done); to be mature
klé sã boiled water (may be warm or cool)
sã lăw already ripe, already cooked
záu sã lào cì tau? Is the food cooked?
sã khlau hũ lăw overripe
cì tau sã unripe
múa sĩ kúa sã to ripen in an oven
sã cì zōη not thoroughly cooked (i.e. outside cooked, inside still raw)
kũlăñ⁺ pí.lú hli, ñchai mblé yúa sã háo? Probably in a month the
 rice will be ripe, won't it?
sá 1. girdle; 2. to girdle
sá hlăη to put on a sash

- sa ndù* (W) a hide patch which fits around the small of the back and is fastened to the cloth beam (lit. 'loom belt')
- sa* cry for driving away chickens
- sà* (Tr) final particle at end of a statement for urging (cf. *má*)
káw lào sà Why don't you study!?
- sái* to look at, look after, observe; to visit; to consider (cf. *pú* 'to see')
- sái ci tâu* to despise, look down on
- sái quà ñjôn* to gaze at, fix eyes on
- sái lù eũ* 'It seems to me'; 'as I look at it...'
- sái té* to look after the ladang, guard the ladang
- múa hí.mao chà le môn zũ sái yào pua.le.ħãñ* Then one night [they] went and watched over [the ladang] to see how [things] were
- kũ sãñ môn sái kũ le kũ.tĩ ñjãñ* I want to go and visit my relatives down below
- sái.sái* to look carefully
- cì páu hà. táo páo.pé.nú sái* That's hard to say. Wait a few days and see
- sái* (Tr) polite emphatic request particle (cf. *Y díu*)
- chão hà klua hí.zã sái* Say it once more please!
- káo sĩ qha kũ sái* Suppose you try and tell me
- cì ñchài. múa ħão.chúa nũa plẽñ sái* Never mind. Daub a bit of this medicine on it
- káo sĩ pã cua kũ môn sái* Suppose you tell me about it
- súaklãw nthúa ndãw sái* Everyone open (your) books
- sãi* swamp, marsh; flooded land
- sai (tũ)* goat-antelope or serow, *Nemorhaedus* (species) (≅ Th *lianphãa*, *jianphãa*, G: 19.125) (≅ Y *ñian*)
- sai sé* the small serow (having a color combining white, black, and red but not spotted)
- sai klãw* the white serow
- sai klú* the large black serow
- sai lá* the red serow
- sai* to be quick, fast, rapid; quickly, rapidly, soon
- sai sai* very quick
- sa sai* id.
- môn sa sai* Go quickly!
- sai tãñ ñchao le* fastest
- sai ñjãw* fast
- náo chúa nũa mà káo yũa ñyũa sai sai le* You will soon recover if you take this medicine
- sãñ* cobweb, spider web, thread

- śán mǎn yǒn* A web catches flies
kán lâu śán spider
śán sound, noise, tone
nǎo śán ñjǎo to hear sound of something but can't see it (as of animals in the jungle)
pua śán ñjé to hear something, be alerted
nǎo śán củ to hear the noise of a tiger
śán fón influenza
pua śán fón to catch a cold
tau śán fón to have a cold
śán (Sl) 1. side, at the side of, region, part, area, direction; 2. half of an object bisected on its longest axis (Con. *tǎo*) (\cong Syn. *mblài*, Sl.)
 1. *đi.śán* one side, single side; beside, on the sides of
đáo.śán two sides
kủ máo đi.śán tǎn, máo sí pủ há. My side and shoulders hurt
śán hǎo that side, that part
śán nũa this side, this direction
śán sị right side
śán phé left side
śán śau upper part, above
śán hủ lower part, down
śán ñjǎu outside, outdoors
śán ñjǎn under
ñáo śán.ñjǎn lí.ốn (It) is under the table
cẻ ñáo śán.phé The house is on (your) left side
kẻ śán.sị the road to the right
 2. *đi.śán tǎn* one half of a log (which has been split in two)
đi.śán cǎn.hyón one half of a bamboo (i.e. a split bamboo pole)
śán-lán to discuss, confer, come together for conference
mào śán tau lán ci mỏn He decided not to go
púa śán-lán le nũa They conferred like this
śán⁺ to be addicted
śán yén⁺ to be addicted to opium
śánfw⁺ to beg (someone's) pardon, make excuses
kủ śánfw káo Please excuse me!
śánst⁺ in the act of, continue to . . ., continue to be, still, as yet (continuative action indicator) (= English *-ing*, Thai *kamlan*) (cf. *ceŋ*)
ceŋ śánst⁺ id.
nủ śánst lủ ñchǎn hẻn hẻn le She is bleeding badly
káo śánst cẻ śá You are in a bad temper
kủ ceŋ śánst náo.mǎo I am eating (my) meal
kủ śánst ceŋ yǎo náo.mǎo I am going to eat

- káo ceŋ šáŋšá⁺ ɲua klárɕi?* What are you doing?
šáo (Int) 'Can't say' (or:) 'Don't know' (utterance expressing uncertainty)
šáo, kũ kũ ci páu há I honestly wouldn't know either
šáo šáo ɲà (I) really don't know!
- šao* to wipe, wipe away
šao kua.múa to wipe away tears
šao qháo.múa to wipe (one's) face
ndáu šao tẽ napkin
- šáu* Patriarch *šáu* (also translated as All-Father *šáu*): *yáw.šáu* is considered by the Miao to be the Supreme Being. He is also (by legend) recognized as the creator of the world and the 'giver' of Miao traditions and customs (< *yáw* 'grandfather') [Note: The Miao regard *yáw.šáu* as a benevolent deity and not as a *klán* (spirit). He is never referred to by the term *klán* nor is he propitiated by offerings or sacrifices]
náŋ-ñdyáa mōŋ ɲua.nũ cua yáw.šáu The squirrel went off and inquired of All-Father *šáu*
- šau* (L) top; over, above, on, on top of (cf. *pě*)
šau ndú up in the sky, heaven ('on the sky')
šáŋ šau up on [upper part, above, on top, upstairs]
táo šau the upper route, towards the top (of)
ɲí.tũ nõŋ.klú.klú yaŋ šau ɲu There is a black bird flying high above
šau ɲáŋ land
cě chón šau upstairs
pě šau upward (adverbial directive)
- šau* to gather, collect, pick up
šau še to collect taxes
šau mblé to collect rice
šau yéŋ to collect opium, harvest opium
há mōŋ šau páokw.šáu lũ ñdyáw cě And [we] go and gather the 'early' maize, bringing [the crop] home
nũ šau ɲua.cǎŋ šì.yáŋ žáu.mǎo He collected all sorts and kinds of food-stuff
- šau* to write (cf. *ñéŋ* 'to read')
šau ndǎw to write
šau yěŋzǐ to draw pictures
šw šau.ndǎw pencil
lú čhúa šau ndǎw typewriter
šau pěi to draw, make a drawing
šau yáŋzǐ to draw a picture
šǎo.ndǎw kũ káo šau núa yǎo ndǎw.klárɕi? What language are you writing? ('What books . . .')

- šawf⁺* (Ch) towel, cloth for rubbing (cf. Sz *shòu fǔ* 'hand cloth') (cf. also *šúaf⁺*)
- šaw* ηγά muscle
- šaw* to rise, arise, get up, wake up (intrans.) (Con. *caη* 'to raise, awaken . . .')
- šaw cēη* to rise, arise, get up
- šaw ñjũ* to stand
- nũ šaw.cēη cĩ* He got up and ran away
- šaw nzũ* early morning (before sun-up)
- šaw.nzũ náo.mǎo* breakfast, morning meal
- šaw.kě* to start off on a journey, begin a trip; to leave . . . for somewhere (< *kě* 'trail')
- kũ cēη yǎo šaw.kě mōη ñjǎη mōη* I am about to journey down to the city
- čau.kéη šaw.nzũ* 06:00
- tǎη kĩ šaw nzũ* early morning
- šaw.nzũ pé šaw mà čau tǎw, ɽua chàì, hau mbua.ghǎu* We get up early and build the fire, make breakfast, and boil pig's mash
- káo cĩ sǎη šaw tǎi ɽa le* (But if) you don't wish to get up, then let it go at that
- káo náo tǎη lǎw tǎi šaw* (Since) you have finished eating, then (you may) get up (and leave the table)
- sáo caη nũ šaw náo.mǎo* Do not wake him to eat
- šaw* See below:
- vǎη šaw* to proclaim oneself king, in the sense of taking over the kingship of a nation which never before had a king
- šaw* chain
- šaw hlau* iron chain
- šaw* to have been once accustomed to, once used to; to have been accustomed to in the past (but no longer in the present) (cf. *šw⁺*, *čaη*, *eēη*)
- náo mǎo.mblǎu šaw* (I) was once accustomed to eating glutinous rice
- šaw ndũa* to spin hemp
- šaw⁺* (G) masculine given name
- šé* generic name for fiber-yielding plants
- šé* (an animal) coloring characterized by lines or stripes combining white, black, and red
- šai šé* a type of serow (goat-antelope) having the above coloring
- chì šé* a goat having the above color
- tǎwǎu šé* lined barbet (a bird)
- šě* apron
- šě* phonemic variant of *še* 'taxes, duty', q.v.
- še (šě)* taxes, duty
- šau šé* to collect taxes

- thê xe* to pay, taxes
- §e See below :
- qua.pú tú xe* One's wife and children
- §én (*lú*) a human speech-utterance which is one syllable in length
- §én pí* the first syllable (neol.)
- §én páo* the second syllable (neol.)
- lú.nũa mũa páo.lú §én* This word has two syllables (neol.)
- §én (*lú*) bag
- §ẻn to cluck (of hens)
- qá §ẻn* The hen clucks
- §ẻn to be tame (cf. *ñẻ*)
- §ẻn §ẻn le* very tame
- §ẻsán (*§ẻsán, sẻsán*) (*lú*) chest, trunk, box (usually large)
- §ẻsán ndảw* cardboard box
- §ẻ to be light in weight
- §ẻ See below :
- §ẻ §ẻ §ẻ* gentle heart, easily frightened
- §ẻ See below ..
- mỏn §ẻ* lime (calcium oxide)
- §ẻ to use, utilize, employ ; to be used ; to exert, expend
- §ẻ zủ* to exert one's strength, expend energy
- §ẻ zủ pua.nủ* to exert one's strength in doing work
- §ẻ ãả ndảw* to use paper money
- ci §ẻ zủ ndảu* to strike lightly
- §ẻ pua klẻnci?* for what purpose can it be used? ('to be used for what?')
- §ẻ thỏi fẻẻẻ* (It's) to be used for shaving [one's beard]
- ghỏo.chủa nủa §ẻ plẻn ghỏo.mũa* This medicine is to be dropped into the eyes
- §ẻ vẻn* to use a (winnowing) tray
- §ẻ vẻn cỏn mblẻ* to winnow paddy with a tray
- §ẻ to trickle (of water in a stream-bed)
- §ẻ to be fun, amusing
- pua-§ẻ* to have fun, amuse oneself, have a good time, play, jest, fool around ('make fun')
- mỏn pua-§ẻ tẻ sủ-của* to take a walk in the forest
- §ẻ *yẻn* mercury
- §ẻ each other, one another, together (indicates reciprocal action or reciprocity)
- §ẻ nủ* to ask one another
- §ẻ ndảu* to fight one another
- §ẻ chủa* to come together (as two streams or trails)

- đi cùa* connected, joined together
đi càu in good fellowship ('affecting each other')
đi hà to converse
đi thàn id.
đi đản to argue
đi đì mbâu to equal
đi cón to copulate
đi chẻ to quarrel, dispute
nũ đì đjàu bull fight
đi tũ khla to race
đi đhĩ to quarrel
đáo.lên mớđ đì.đjĩ [One day] they happened to meet each other
đáo.tũ đì.đản đì.đản The two of them argued and argued
đáo.tũ hảo cẹn đì.káo Those two people are involved in a legal dispute
 (i.e. the one suing the other)
đì.yũa to copulate (lit. 'to desire each other, take each other')
- đi đa* cicada
đi (SI) See below :
đi.đi đi.đi the state of momentarily hearing (an utterance) without understanding it
- đi* (KN) name for the tenth-born son in the Sinicized name series (restricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *shỹ* 'ten')
- đi* See below :
chũa-đi tea, coffee (as liquids) (< *chũa* 'tea')
- điđaw* phonemic variant of *điđaw* 'time', q.v.
điđaw (*lũ*) (Ch) time (Etym. s.w.n.) (cf. Sz *shỹ hóu* 'time')
hũ lũ.điđaw at any time
lũ.điđaw hảo long ago
- đi* (Ch) (SI) lifetime (Etym. s.w.p.) (cf. Sz *shỹ* 'time')
đi.đi (one) whole lifetime
đi.đi nẻđ id. ('one human lifetime')
đi nũa this life-span, this life
lũ đì the next life
- điđaw* (Ch) (SI) lifetime (Etym. s.w.p.) (cf. Sz *shỹ hóu*)
đi.điđaw (one) whole lifetime
- đi* to try out, try (to do . . .), taste (for the first time); to test, experiment
đi đái to test, experiment, try (to do . . .); to try out . . .; to test, tempt, try out; to taste
káo đì gha kũ đái. đì.nũ le nũ yảo le đản Suppose you try and tell me what a day's work consists of
mà yảo le mà đj của đì klũa đì.đj thá Well, if it is like that [they thought], let's try [this procedure] once more

cě ηpéh ci yáo ġhaw s̄i† t̄aw “Don’t try fire in a leaf covered house”
(proverb)

s̄i† (Int) for sure, definitely

s̄i†, kũ tau páu cén púa I definitely got to know him well

s̄on† See below :

s̄on† s̄ũ to inhale, breathe

s̄ú ñjù temple [some speakers] (Syn. *s̄ú ñjù*)

s̄ú (Int) utterance expressing definite affirmation or the expectancy of affirmation

s̄ú, yáo It really is so

s̄ú, m̄on eũ? Will (we) arrive (today)?

s̄ú, ða? That’s right, huh?

s̄ú (Tr) a final particle expressing probability or the expectancy of an affirmative answer

káo m̄on há s̄ú? You are going, aren’t you?

žá.púa yáo sá k̄au s̄ú? Perhaps it’s the tenth?

s̄ú cry for driving away pigs

s̄ũ to be warm, be warmed up (cf. *kú* ‘to be hot’)

klé s̄ũ warm water, hot water

lú.ġái ndũ.s̄ũ the Hot Season

ġé s̄ũ temperature of the body

múa káo qw.taw čau klé.s̄ũ Soak your foot in hot water

s̄ũ See below :

eĩ s̄ũ male hemp

šu noon, midday ; midday meal

náo šu noon meal, midday meal, lunch (< *náo* ‘to eat’)

t̄an šu at noon

ð.t̄an šu noon

ɖua šu to make lunch

šu to raise (bread), i.e. cause it to rise with yeast ; to rise (of bread)

šú to rest, pause for rest ; to stay over at someone’s house

nú šu day of rest, holiday

šá šu to be calm (‘restful heart’)

šú ñjĩ c̄ai Rest a moment first

pé quà-p̄á.m̄on múa n̄i† ndau ndau, tú ci tau šu We Miao women
have lots of work, so much that there is no chance to rest

ġhaw šu resting place

ġhí.s̄u (a) holiday, (a) cessation of work (but not exceeding one day)

lú.ġhí.s̄u week (neol.)

kũ eũ eũ s̄ã le, ɖũ šu nd̄aw.n̄ua náo šu I’m tired, let’s stop here
and have lunch

šúa (lú) noise, sound ; voice

- śúa žon* pleasing sound, nice sound
śúa lāu high pitch of voice
śúa mǎo low pitch of voice
śúa.nǎa lí.mbe hu pua le ħǎŋ? What (do you) call this sound?
thǎw.žǎ kǎ kǎ nǎo śúa qén, kǎ sǎŋ tà śúa žon The first time I heard
 the sound of the *qén* (mouth-organ), I thought it was a pleas-
 ing sound
śúa thǎŋ (śúa thǎŋ) unrefined loaf-sugar (light-brown in color) made from
 sugar-cane and molded into round lumps (These are made by both
 Miao and Yon, the latter selling them tightly wrapped in sugar-cane
 leaves. This type of loaf-sugar rapidly melts when exposed to air)
 (= Y *nám 𑜏𑜢𑜤𑜰𑜫*)
-śúa [K] kinship term usually denoting the fourth degree of ascent
ei-kǎ-śúa (K) great-grand-aunt's husband
pú-śúa (K) paternal great-great-grandmother
pú-nǎŋ-śúa (K) great-grand-aunt
tài-śúa (K) maternal great-great-grandmother
yǎw-śúa (K) great-great-grandfather (Syn. *yǎw-mblǎŋ*)
śúa See below:
śúa pǎa sandy place
hú śúa id.
śúa (lén) Chinese, (esp.) Yünnan Chinese (cf. Sz *chōng huá* 'China') (Con.
ħě) [Note: The Yünnan Chinese are also referred to as Haw, Hô, or
 Panthay]
śúa ħě Chinese from the South China coast (e.g. Swatow, Amoy,
 Canton)
śúa klé id. (< *klé* 'water')
śúa qhua.něŋ Yünnan Chinese (< *qhua něŋ* 'horse caravan')
śúa qúa něŋ a sub-division of the Yünnan Chinese ('the Chinese
 who rope their own horses')
śúa hailǎŋ Hainan Chinese
śúa kǎŋtón Cantonese
śúa tuacháo Chinese (in general)
śúa fǎŋħhí the Chinese living in China who are in a position of power
 (cf. Sz *huáng k'í* 'yellow banner')
śúa vǎŋ the Emperor of China
túaněŋ śúa Chinese (person)
món śúa the Sinicized Miao
śúafw⁺ towel (cf. *śǎwf⁺* 'towel')
śúa ħén (a) woman's headgear
ndon śúa ħén to wear the conical peaked headgear used as adornment
 by Miao women during the New Year's Festival

- šua h́i* woven basket with which the Miao strain out the cooking rice and collect the rice water
- šua-tǎw (h́i)* fire (< *tǎw* 'fire')
- ɲi.h́i šua-tǎw* a fire
- ché šua-tǎw* railway train ('fire wagon')
- tua šua-tǎw* to put out the fire ('kill the fire')
- šua-tǎw t̄ua nglao* The fire has died out
- šua-tǎw ḱi* (a) burning fire; to be on fire, catch fire ('fire is hot')
- šua* to count, reckon
- cèŋ šua ehua t̄u* still counting each one
- šua* (G) a masculine given name
- šua-klǎw* all (of people), everyone
- šua-qua-klǎw* id.
- t̄uanèŋ šua-klǎw* all people, everyone
- mé šua-klǎw n̄áo žoŋ lào?* Are all of you well?
- p̄ua h́i šua-klǎw há* He likes (loves) everyone
- t̄u šua-klǎw náo* Come, let's all eat
- šua thán* phonemic variant of *šua thán* 'loaf-sugar', q.v.
- šua* See below:
- mbau-šua* (a) dream
- ɲua mbau-šua* to dream
- mbau-šua ph̄e⁺* nightmare
- ɲua mbau-šua ci žoŋ* id.
- šua* (G) a feminine given name
- šua⁺ (čán)* fork (for eating)
- klǎ šua* id.
- šw* to lose, be defeated, give in
- šw ɲi.cá* to lose a game
- šw* to move (one's place), move about, shift (one's position)
- šwsán* phonemic variant of *šísán* 'chest, large box', q.v.
- šw* tattered, ragged; strewn about, scattered about; disorderly, confused
- šw⁺* to be accustomed to, acquainted with (cf. *šw*)
- ci šw⁺* not accustomed to

t

- tá* (*klái*) skirt, kilt [Note: The Miao woman's skirt reaches only to the knees]
- ɲua tá* to make a skirt
- tán tá* skirt edging (< *tán* 'edge')
- tán tá* to embroider (the border of) a skirt (< *tán* 'to embroider')
- ɣhǔ tá* to roll linen skirt-cloth over a wooden cylinder (using a flat stone)
- tǎ* to finish; to be finished
- tǎ* as behooves
- ɲó ɲú.ɲú ɣǎo.mǎ-ńua hlú tǎ ná tǎ ɛ̃ tǎn* We (two) have been bringing up our children in the best possible way as behooves a mother and as behooves a father
- tà* mole; birthmark, mark on the skin
- ɲua tà* to have a birthmark
- tà* 1. (as primary verb) to say, state, make a statement; to tell, inform;
2. (as secondary verb) thus . . . , that . . .
- As Primary Verb:
- ɲúa tà lǎunǎn* He told the headman
- tà léŋ.tǔ?* Whom did (you) tell?
- léŋ.tǔ tà?* Who told? (or) Who made the statement?
- As Secondary Verb:
- hà tà* to state, say that . . .
- sǎn tà* to think that . . .
- yǎo hà tà* if
- ɛ̃w hà tà* although
- chú hlao tà* unless
- kǔ sǎn tà cǐ ndě yǎo ʒŋ* I hope that you will soon be well
- kǔ tǔ nehà tà yǎo ɛ̃.cén* I swear that it is the truth
- kǔ nǎo tà ɲúa yǎa phua ndŋ* I've heard that they are splitting up a tree
- kǔ cǐ sǎn hà tà ɲúa yǎa túa* I don't think that he will come
- ɛ̃ hà tà cǐ múa qai* Father says that there are no eggs
- tà.ʂì* but
- tà.ʂì cǐ hsáo sao, ʒŋ klua* But it's better not to bite down on it

- tà* phonemic variant of *tài* (J) 'then, in that case, since... then', q.v.
- tả* 1. flat-land, level piece of ground; plain, plateau; 2. to be flat, level
tả ọpét a grass-flat dominated by sword-grass
tả tầu a grass-flat dominated by *tầu* grass
hớia tả the plain, the valley (as opposed to the mountains)
tảo tả on the plain, in the plain
klán hớia tả the Valley Demons
tả quã pảo yard
kẻ tả tả le The road is quite level
- tả* to be true; to be sure, certain, definite; truly, surely, certainly, definitely, really
tả.tả very true; very sure
zhon tả.tả truly good, really good
tả lảo That's true (said when agreeing with someone)
khữ.khữ le tả truly burdensome, truly bitter (to endure)
gảo.tả It's true indeed! (lit. 'potato-true')
ci tau tả pảo (I) don't really know
nú.nũa, kữ mớh tả Today, I'm definitely going
púa tủa tả.tả He really is coming
- tả*† (KN) name for the first-born son in the Sinicized name series (restricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *tả* 'great')
- tái* (Int) exclamative expressing anger, irritation, or unpleasant surprise
tái, hới.sá lầu (I'm) damned good and angry!
- tài ndáu* (W) the cloth beam (< *ndáu* 'cloth')
- tài (lén)* (K) (1) (maternal) grandmother (Con. *pủ*) (Etym. s.w.n.)
- tài-* [K] (2) cosanguineal kinship term (Etym. s.w.p.)
tài-kón (K) maternal great-grandmother
tài-klán (K) brother's wife (woman speaking)
tài-lầu (K) 1. elder maternal aunt; 2. elder sister (woman speaking); 3. elder female cousin (woman speaking); 4. wife of husband's elder brother
tài-hlũa (K) 1. younger maternal aunt; 2. younger sister (woman speaking)
tài-súa (K) maternal great-great-grandmother
- tài* [K] (3) affinal kinship term (Etym. s.w.p.)
nả-tài (K) mother-in-law (man speaking)
- tài* to fold
tài hớáo to fold a blanket
- tài (tè, tầ)* (J) then, in that case, since... then, but if... then
káo náo tầ lầw tài sầw (Since) you have finished eating, then (you can) leave (us, if you want)
káo ci sầh sầw tài hầ le (But if) you don't wish to get up, then never mind

- tâi* (*lú*) 1. (N) cup, bowl; plate, dish; 2. (SI) cupful, bowlful; plateful, dishful
tâi klé cup (of bamboo) for drinking water
tâi tón brass bowl
nzũa tâi to wash dishes
măo páo.tâi two plates of rice
- tân* edge, border, edging
tân tá skirt-edging, skirt-border
tân taw outside edge of foot
tân ṭua the windward side
púa pua tân.tá She is making skirt-edging
tân to embroider
tân tá to embroider (the border of) a skirt
- tân* See below :
pátân just now, a little while ago, recently
púatân id.
- tăn* (*ndon*) rib(s) of the body
pí.ndon tân a rib
- tăn* (SI) time (of day) — in the sense of: a point in time (i.e. a time-point in one of the sub-divisions of day or night), up until a certain time (of day), up to a time (of day) (cf. *tân*)
tăn ṣu noon
tăn ṭv̄? When?
mỏn tăn.ṭv̄? Up until what time (do we have to keep) walking?
cũ tăn.nũa Until now
- tân* meadow
tân n̄yén meadow covered with sword-grass
- tân* late maturing, late ripening (Opp. *ṭáu*, q.v.) (≈ Y *p̄i* 'year, yearly')
mblé tân late maturing rice (See *mblé*)
páokw̄ tân late maturing maize (See *páokw̄*)
yáyén tân late maturing opium
yén tân id.
- tân* to be finished, come to the end, be used up, be exhausted (of amount); already, completely, up, all up (cf. *tu*)
tân láu And that's the end of it!
náo tân to eat . . . all up
tân h̄i h̄i all (of a number)
tân.té tân.ṭhaw in all possible places
z̄on tân tân very good
há pé yũa mỏn mũa n̄j̄ě tân.té tân.ṭhaw And we must go [and] get salt, [searching for it] in all possible places
káo náo tân l̄aw tái s̄aw (Since) you have finished eating, then (you may) get up

- tân* *ñchao* very (superlative degree)
ñã⁺ tân ñchao to like, love . . . to the fullest extent of one's powers
- tân* (cSI) time (of day) — in the sense of: during a broad period of one of the sub-divisions of day or night (cf. *tãñ*)
tân.ki (in the) morning
tân.ki nũa this morning
tân.ki sãw.nzũ early in the morning
tân.mao night-time
tân.nũ daytime
tân.nũa this time (of day)
- tân* (C) (in) *món-tân* an alternate name for the *hãñ* clan
tân.sĩ⁺ immediately, straight away, at once, right now
tân.sĩ⁺ nũa id.
yúa yão mũa ñã, kũ kãñ môn tân.sĩ⁺ nũa ndãn If only I had the money,
 I would go right now!
- táo* (in) *chĩ táo* chopper
- tão* to mix, stir
- tao* place where there is a hole
tao qhão hole
tao ñjé ear
tao ñjũ nose; nostril
tũ hẽ.tãw pũ ðĩ.tũ cãñ.ndon tao ðĩ.lũ qhão The one who was lame
 saw a hollow tree in which there was a hole
- tao* to bore (a hole), punch (a hole)
púa tao ðĩ.qhão He hored a hole
- táo* (*plãn*) hill, knoll; small-sized mountain (cf. *çón*)
táo nzan cemetery
táo sũ high hills
ñdye táo to ascend a hill
pão táo elevation
ndãn táo half-way up the mountain
té.tjhaw táo.ti valley
phài ndãn.táo a sub-tribe of the T'in group ('the T'in who live half-way up the mountain')
môn.kẽ ñdye.táo khũ Walking the trails and climbing the hills is tiring
- tão qw* stick (of wood)
- tão* (SI) section, segment, length (of certain objects which have been cut or chopped — often figuratively — into sections by length) (cf. *tão*)
hyãñ.tão cão.tén seven flashlight batteries
hyãñ.tão cão.fãifúa id.
tão cẽ courtyard (< *cẽ* 'house')
plãu.tão pão.chãñ bone cut into four sections

- đi.tào páokù* one segment of an ear of corn (usually about one-half an ear)
- cháu.tào ẵ* log chopped into six sections
- đi.tào ẵ của.kế* a section of log (used) to point out the trail
- cả tào, páo.tào* to cut two 'lengths' of firewood
- tào* to sink (intransitive)
- páo.zé tào klé* Stones sink in water
- lí.ngáo.hlau mà tào* The iron ship, on the contrary, sank
- tào* to wait, wait for
- piá mớ tào káo pi.ki* He (will) go and get you tomorrow
- ẵ tào ể.ghĩa* 'good-luck bridge' (lit. 'bridge where one waits for the bringer of good-luck') (< *tào* 'to wait' + *ể.ghĩa* 'the one who brings luck')
- tào* (Sl) 1. (phrase-initial) side; place, location, area; at, towards, to, in, on, by, out in (Con. *t*); 2. (phrase-final) that, there (Con. *t*); 3. (with numerals) side (or) half of an object viewed or bisected on its shortest axis (Con. *ẵ*) [Note: Both *tào* (1) and *tào* (2) refer to a place or object of reference which is on the same continuous level of ground as the speaker]
- tào phẻ* left, left side
- tào sỉ* right, right side
- tào ư* over yonder, 'yonder place' (far away but on the same level)
- tào pẻ* towards the north, to the north of . . . , northern route, in the north
- tào.nđé* before, in front, ahead, beforehand, previously
- tào.gán* behind; in back; afterwards, after
- kủ mớ tào.ká* I went to the market-place
- củ tào.kế.chúa, káo yúa mớ củ.tủ?* (When we) reach the cross-roads, which (trail) will you take? ('place where the the trails fork') (< *kế* 'trail' + *chúa* 'to fork')
- tào klẻ ư* that far-off dog (but still on same continuous level)
- klẻ tào* that dog (object of reference on same continuous level as speaker)
- páo.tào* two sides; two ends (of an object viewed from its shortest axis)
- páo.yẵ páo.tào* two sides (i.e. two sets of opponents)
- đi.tào ẵ* one-half of a log (which has been chopped in two)
- đi.tào páokù* one-half of an ear of maize (which has been broken in two by hand)
- tào* to purge, let out, clean out (restricted usage)
- tào plán* to purge ones stomach, take a laxative
- chúa tào* (a) laxative

- táu* (*lái*) 1. pumpkin, turban squash, *Cucurbita moschata* (= Y *mánámkêew*, Th *fáy thəəŋ*, W. 417); 2. generic term for certain plants belonging to the Gourd family, e.g. all types of pumpkins, gourds, mellons, squashes
táu klán the common pumpkin; turban squash (< *klán* 'to be yellow')
- táu pá* the bitter gourd (used to make dippers)
táu sí.kúa the gourd producing the 'pot-scrubber'
táu té the gourd-mellon (< *té* 'dry hill rice-field')
- mán táu* pumpkin vine
món ghăo.táu the Pumpkin-Hole Miao (a Miao tribe)
- táu* stock (of a cross-bow)
táu nêŋ id.
nêŋ táu cross-bow (as opposed to other kinds of bows)
- táu* (G) a feminine given name
- táu-* certain parts of the body which can be characterized as either a 'projection' or as a 'dominating member' of other projections
táu-ñjê lobe of the ear
táu-ñjũ tip of the nose
táu-taw big toe (< *taw* 'foot')
táu-tê thumb (< *tê* 'hand')
táu-hau head (of living organism) (< *-hau-* 'head — both lit. and fig.', q.v.)
táu-hau ñđəŋ pillow
ghài táu-hau to shave the head
klâ táu-hau to have a headache
nzuà táu-hau to wash one's hair ('wash the head')
- táu* See below:
ě táu coconut
ě táu ndəŋ coconut palm
- tău* to dam up (water); to make a dam
tău klé id.
- tau* 1. to get, obtain, acquire, procure; to hold, receive; 2. to achieve, succeed, become (completed action); 3. to be able (permissive and general term), can, may; to be permitted (to), be allowed (to); to be all right (potential action); 4. (idiomatic: see examples given below) (≅ Th *đáŋ*) (cf. *éaw*, *lái*, *tău*)
1. As main verb:
tau ñá to make money, get money
môn tau ñjě Go and get (some) salt
2. Completed action:
kũ tau môn I have gone ('I achieved the act of going')
kũ ci tau môn I haven't gone ('I did not achieve the act of going')

3. Potential action :

pua tau It can be done

hà tau to be able to speak, permitted to speak

káo hà lù.món, tau cì tau? Can you speak Miao?

4. Idiomatic :

tau kháu thù to have a cold

tau nǎo to hear

tau nchá to smell (i.e. to sense an odor)

pua tau to be clever

cì tau not yet

cì tau sǎ unripe ('not yet ripe')

cì tau lù to be lonely ('not get companion')

tàu (čán) axe, (esp.) the type of pole-axe with narrow elongated head and blade, used by the Miao for cutting large trees [Measurements : length of handle : 85 cm. ; length of axe-head : 23 cm. ; width of blade : 7 to 8 cm.]

tàu ñđàw The axe chops

múa tàu lù, ndũ ndon to chop down trees with an axe

tàu Sl. for masses of clouds, patches of clouds ; bunches of flowers

pi.tàu pán.ndon a bunch of flowers

tàu a type of high wide-bladed grass, *Panicum plicatum* Lam (= Y ñãa kǒŋ or ñãa kǒŋkhaaj, W. 4)

táuwáu (tú) the indian blue-throated barbet, *Megalaima asiatica asiatica* (SS. 324. fig. 2)

tàu ǎi (lú) crotch of trousers

tàu to be able (physically), be able (inherent ability), to endure, bear with (Con. *tau*) (\cong Th *wǎj*)

tàu.tàu great powers of endurance (phrase used to describe horses)

ŋaŋ cì tàu (I) can't lift it

ñđe cì tàu (I am) physically unable to climb (it)

kũ thě cì tàu I can't stand it

tàu to follow ; to obey ; more than

tàu lú.lán to follow the mountain ridge

tàu kě to follow a trail

tàu tàu eì to follow Daddy

tàu kě.ŋai to obey the law

tàu cì.ván more than 50,000

tàu ǎháo to cross (over) a bridge

tàu to sag ; go down

tàu frequently, often

ǎo.món khěŋ cì ǎ.ǎo tàu hũ The Miao tribe likes to continually change the location (of their) villages

- náo ñđáu tâu* said of a person who always has something in his mouth eating
- tâu* (in) *ηγία tâu* a species of wild dove
- tâu* (*lú*) bean, pea (the Pea family in general)
- tâu mảo* pea
- tâu pảo* soya bean
- ηγά.γά.κί ηγάρ tâu* fried chicken with (string-)beans
- tâu* See below :
- lũ.tâu* verse-form very similar to lyrics in singing, but the technique is that of a chant rather than a song. This type of recital does not have the overtones of love and passion (*ñýai*). For the *lũ.tâu*, the person chanting must drag out his voice as long as possible
- táu* (*lú*) basket
- táu qhảo.mũa* high open-laced basket (< *qhảo.mũa* 'eye')
- fαη táu* tightly-woven cylindrical basket with cover for carrying a day's ration of cooked rice
- táu* (G) a masculine given name
- tăw* (*klăi*) skin, hide, bark, rind, peel; covering; leather
- tăw ndoη* bark (of trees)
- tăw qhũa* hide
- phlì tăw* to take off (a) covering
- tăw ñđáu* lips
- tăw klì ñđáu* id.
- tăw mũa* eyelid
- hảo.chũa nũa ṣĩ pḷẽη klăi.tăw* This medicine is to be rubbed into the skin
- tăw* to be hard, stiff, solid, tough (Opp. *mũa* 'to be soft')
- sá tăw* a refusing heart (hard-hearted)
- hà tăw tăw* to speak sternly
- tăw ci tau* can't refuse
- tăw* to be lame
- ḥẻ tăw* id. (< *ḥẻ* 'leg', q.v.)
- káo ci ḥẻ.tăw* You are not lame of leg
- taw* (*ehàì*) foot
- qw taw* id.
- pḥ.ehàì taw* one foot
- ḥào taw* ankle bone
- nḍĩ taw* toe
- lâu taw* heel
- sí taw* sole
- taw* to point, point at, point out
- taw tẻ* to point with hand or finger

- ndi taw* index finger, forefinger
taw ñđáu to point with the lips
taw See below :
taw mbua boar
tàw to shine (a light on something)
tàw to step, step on . . . , trample
táw to rap; to make a rapping sound
tí-táw pitter-patter (sound of rain)
nãη pónη tí-táw The rain is falling pitter-patter
tâw (cúa) firewood
hãη táw firewood, fire-log
kũ mông cã táw I'm going to cut firewood
ñi.cúa táw a bundle of firewood
tâw (hú) fire
šúa-tâw id.
čâu táw to light the fire
ché táw railway train ('fire wagon')
mbãi táw flame
pân táw flame
tua šúa-tâw to put out the fire ('kill the fire')
šúa-tâw tua ηglao The fire has died out
tâw to get broken; to break (of itself); to burst, explode
ɣua táw to break (something), smash (something) (< *ɣua* 'to make')
cúa táw pânη "Crags burst into flower" (Miao Proverb)
čáo táw The fat crackles (in the frying-pan)
tâw plánη 'to burst in the stomach' (from too much eating)
kũ ɣua ndi[†] táw I broke the rice-bowl
kũ ɣua táw ndi[†] id.
tâw[†] to emerge, exit, leave, depart (Opp. *ηgãη* 'to enter')
tâw[†] fái to divide into sides
tâw[†] lû to come out, come forth
tâw[†] mông to go out, go forth
káo táw lû hu You come out and call [me]
té (klãi) dry (hill) field, ladang, milpa, kaingin (field cleared and fertilized by the slash-and-burn technique) (= Th *ráj*, Y *háj*, Ml *ladang*) (Opp. *lá*, q.v.) (Etym. s.w.n.)
té yén opium ladang
té mblé rice ladang, paddy ladang
té páokù maize ladang
klãi.té the ladang
ɣua té 1. to make the ladang; work on the ladang; do farming;
 2. farmer

ɲua.lá.ɲua.té to do agricultural work

mbua té wild pig, *Sus cristatus* (= Y *mǎu pàa*, G: 19.126)

cě té 'ladang shack' (small hut erected in the middle of the ladang where those working in the fields will often sleep for four or five nights at a time)

kũ klǎi té my ladang

pě té out in the fields (< *pě* 'up')

táu té gourd melon

čǎu té to fire the ladang (i.e. burn off the brush and small trees) (< *čǎu* 'to ignite')

ňǰáo té weeds

kláo.ňǰáo pě.té to pull up weeds on the ladang

té (*lí*) 1. land, earth (both lit. and fig.); 2. place (Etym. s.w.p.)

(1)

té.ǰhaw (*lí*) country, nation, land (< *ǰhaw* 'place; thing; time', q.v.)

mblá-té (*lí*) (the) earth, (the) world (< *mblá-* ?)

šúa.té.ǰhaw China (< *šúa* 'the Chinese')

šúa.té id.

thái.té Thailand ('country of the Thai')

món.ǰ.té Miao-land (mythical kingdom supposedly existing in south-west China)

klán.ǰ.té (R) land of the spirits

thau ndú.càu té.càu When the sky was dark and the earth was dark . . .

qáŋ.ndú šau.té below heaven and above earth

klé.klán ñáŋ mblá-té Flood-waters inundate the world (a Miao legend)

té.ǰhaw ci nzi[†] The country doesn't yield (crops)

(2)

tǎŋ.té tǎŋ.ǰhaw in all possible places (< *tǎŋ* 'to be exhausted (of amount)')

pé yǎa mǎŋ mía ñǰě tǎŋ.té tǎŋ.ǰhaw We must go (and) get salt in all possible places

té to answer, reply, retort (Opp. *nú* 'to inquire')

lí.té (an) answer

té (Int) cry for calling ducks

té té té id.

tě to peel (banana, corn)

te frost (?) (Occurs in Kang Ho from the end of December up to January) (Con. *klau mbu*) [Note: Informant did not define the word *te* but merely gave time of occurrence]

mbu te ice or frost (?)

- tè* phonemic variant of *tài* (J) 'then, in that case, since . . . then', q.v.
- tê* phonemic variant of *tê* (Tr) 'really', 'truly', q.v.
- tê* some; those who . . . ; the; this (one)
- tê.žã* sometimes, perhaps, maybe
- tê-qùa-žã* id.
- tê.ħão* some pieces
- tê-qùa-lêη* some people
- ħãotê.qùa-yãw* some of the men
- tê.qùa-lãu* the old people, the elders
- tê.plúa* those who are poor
- tê.múa* those who have (i.e. money)
- tê.ñje* the clever ones
- tê.čúa* the stupid ones
- tê.nũa* this way
- tê.nua* If things are like this, then how . . . ?
- tê.nua, tũhã[†] yão yão pão?* If it's like this, then how can it be correct?
- tê.nua yão klãnci?* What is this (one)?
- tê.nũa yão klãnci?* What is this thing? (or:) What sort of thing is this?
- mê múa hãi pua tê.ħão, tê.ħão* You take [that child] and cut him into several pieces
- tê.žã qùa-yãw ci tau kũ pãn kũ* Sometimes my husband is not free to help me
- tê.nua pé yão pua.não pua.hãu?* How can we earn our living?
- tê.mblõη klũa.čũ.cẽ ci žoη tãη lãw[†]* The leaves on the roof-ridge are spoiled completely
- tê (tè)* (Tr) 'really', 'truly'
- lãη.khã[†] tê* really cool, truly refreshing
- žoη.ηgãu tê* really pretty, truly pretty
- tê (chài)* 1. (N) hand; 2. (Sl) handful, sheaf (of grain)
1. *pí.ehài tê* one hand
- mẽ tê* pulse
- qùa tê* lines in the hand
- ħào tê* wrist
- nãi tê* finger
- tê phẽ[†]* left hand
- tê ehũ[†] phẽ[†]* id. (< *ehũ[†]* ?)
- tê sì* right hand
- mbúa tê* to clap hands
- pãu tê* bracelet
- sí tê* palm (of the hand)

- táu-tê* thumb
chau tê fingernail
táu-tê sã manual skill, dexterity (in working with the hands)
 ('ripe thumb')
2. *ni.tê sú* a handful of arrows
ni.tê mblé a fistful of rice (i.e. paddy), a sheaf of rice
- tén* (*lú*) (Ch) lamp, flashlight (cf. Sz *tên* 'lamp')
- tén tâw* oil-burning lamp
tén ndú flashlight
tén hâu.yén opium lamp (< *hâu yén* 'to smoke opium')
- tén* (*čán*) (Ch) scales (for weighing), Roman balance, steelyard (cf. Sz *tèn* 'small steelyard')
- čán.tén* id.
tén ki.yén scales for weighing opium (< *ki* 'to weigh')
- ténkén⁺* (*lú*) iron point (of the digging-stick)
mũ ténkén⁺ digging-stick (< *mũ* 'spear')
- tén* to transplant
tén yú to transplant seedlings
- tén* (G) a masculine given name
- ⁺*tén* See below:
kitén stool, small seat
- tén* to be pregnant (of animals)
- tén káu⁺* triangle, (esp.) three-cornered piece of cloth
- tén-tén* (*tú*) the purple sunbird, *Nectarinia asiatica intermedia* (SS. 276. fig. 7)
- ⁺*tén* to make (something) stay put; to fix, settle
⁺*tén ngán* to dye with indigo (< *ngán* 'indigo')
- ⁺*tén hái* to fix the date
⁺*tén kán* to dye
⁺*tén cè* to pass sentence, fix guilt
- ⁺*tén* (G) a masculine given name
- ⁺*tén* (in) *món tén.káu* name of a Miao tribe (See *món* 'Miao')
- tí* to pile, stack
tí mblé to pile rice sheaves
- tí* belt
tí čhúa 'driving-belt' of a machine
- tí* to attach, fasten (on); next to, touching
tí tí snugly, close to, right up next to, right down to
tí ngàu id.
tí qán káu way down all the way to the bottom
túa hù.mé⁺ tí.tí Grip the pencil snugly

- kũ tì káo mbe chá* I'll give you a new name (lit. 'I'll fasten on you a new name')
- tì* phonemic variant of *tì*[†] 'wing', q.v.
- tì* phonemic variant of *tì*[†] 'wing', q.v.
- tì* (K) 1. elder brother (man speaking); 2. elder male cousin, son of paternal uncle (man speaking)
- tì lâu* (K) elder brother (man speaking)
- kũ.tì* (K) 1. collective term for two brothers; 2. collective term for two male cousins who are offspring of two brothers (Con. *mũa, nũa, and mbảw*)
- tì-táw* (RM) pitter-patter (of rain) (< *táw* 'to rap')
- nảη pớη tì-táw* The rain is falling pitter-patter (< *nảη pớη* 'to drizzle')
- tì* 1. to turn, turn around, revolve; 2. to move
- tì hlao* to turn around
- tì páo.ñjê* 1. to turn an ear; 2. to move one's ears
- tì ʒě* to turn the body
- hảη.ʒỏη ndũ, pũ klảηci tì* (In the) dense jungle, (I) saw something move
- mblá-té tì* The Earth revolves
- tì*[†] (*tì, tì*) wing; fin
- kâu.tì*[†] wing
- tì ñjê*[†] fin (of a fish)
- tì qả*[†] chicken's wing
- kâu.tì*[†] *mũa* bee's wing
- mbảu kảη tì.táw* a type of beetle ('insect with hard wings')
- tì tì*[†] the utmost (of whatever is the subject of the conversation) [Note: The word *tì tì*[†] may be used to express either praise or condemnation]
- mỉ-nũa nũa tì tì hỏ* This child is the most wonderful! (or :) This child is the most awful!
- tì*[†] to be contingent on, depend on
- ñđjé yúa táa, cì tì ʒáo mớη ểau ñjúa klế* Mushrooms come up whether you put them in water or not
- tì*[†] 1. (phrase-initial) place, location; at, in, on, at the place of . . . , there, over there where . . . (something is); 2. (phrase-final) that, there (Both refer to a place or object of reference which is on the same level of ground as the speaker but with an intervening depression or gully lying between) (Con. *táo*)
- tì pu*[†] away off yonder, way over yonder
- tì cể*[†] at home
- tì klế*[†] over there where the dog is (but as seen across a low spot of ground)
- tì sú-cũa*[†] in the forest, to the forest

- klě t[†]* that dog (Both dog and speaker are on the same level, in terms of altitude, but there is an intervening depression, gully, or valley lying between them)
- t[†] klě nu* that dog far away (seen across an intervening depression)
- kũ ñáo t[†] pǎŋ.lá* I live at 'Red Earth'
- tón (lú)* an edible green gourd
- tónsì (yǎŋ)* (Ch) thing, article, trade-goods, merchandise, wares (cf. Sz *tōng sī* 'thing')
- tónsì páo.pé.yǎŋ* different kinds of things (< *páo.pé* 'several')
- tòn lán* fern palm (of which pigs eat the chopped up trunk)
- tónsú (lén)* Taungthu or Taung-su, a hill-tribe which forms a sub-division of the Karen group (See *yàn*)
- tón* malleable light-colored metal, e.g. copper, brass, bronze (cf. Th *thoon* 'gold'; Sz *t'ōng* 'copper, bronze')
- tón klán* brass (< *klán* 'to be yellow')
- tón lá* copper (< *lá* 'to be red')
- tón (G)* a given name either masculine or feminine
- tón* to dye fast
- tón (G)* a masculine given name
- tón* See below:
- tón cháó* spade; 'dirt-chisel'
- tú (lén)* (1) boy (strictly: till puberty; loosely: till any age, depending on relative age of speaker) (Opp. *nehài* 'girl') (Etym. s.w.n.)
- mǎ-tú* little boy (< *mǎ* 'small')
- mǎ-ñua.tú* id. ('little boy-child')
- ñua.tú* id. ('boy-child')
- tú (K)* (2) son (irrespective of age) [first degree of descent] (Etym. s.w.p.)
- mǎ-ñua.tú (K)* son (strictly: a son not yet grown; loosely: a son of any age)
- ñua.tú (K)* 1. id.; 2. sororal nephew (woman speaking)
- tú.ndw̄ (K)* fraternal nephew (man speaking)
- tú.hhí (K)* eldest son
- lén.tú (K)* grown-up son (< *lén*, Sl)
- tú-tú (K)* id.
- tú.ki (K)* children ('sons and daughters') (< *ki* 'daughter' (?)) [restricted usage]
- tú.sén-nzì (K)* grandson
- tú.sén-m̄m̄t̄ (K)* great-grandson
- m̄ua pé.è t̄ú ñán* (He) has three sons and daughters-in-law ('three pairs of . . .')
- tú [K]* (3) child, offspring (irrespective of sex) [first degree of descent] (Con. *ñua*) (Etym. s.w.p.)

- séŋ-tú* to give birth to a child
ɔáo.ná-tú (K) mother and child
ɔáo.ě-tú (K) father and child
- tú-* (4) person, man (preposed bound stem used to form agent nouns)
 (Ety. s.w.p.)
tú-žú (paid) worker, field-worker (< *žú* 'strength, effort')
tú-ɔua.žú worker, workman (< *ɔua.žú* 'to work for pay')
tú-ɔua.nú id. (?) (< *ɔua.nú* 'to work')
tú-klua.kě traveller, wayfarer (< *klua* 'to pass' + *kě* 'road')
tú-túa merchant (< *túa* 'commerce' (?))
tú-káv.ndăw student (in school)
tú-khăi person one sends on errands; messenger (< *khăi* 'to send
 [a person on a commission]')
ɔi.tú tú-khăi one messenger
- tú-* (5) male (of humans), masculine (as opposed to feminine)
tú-ghě hired man (< *ghě* 'hired person, servant') (Opp. *ngáu ghě*
 'hired woman, female servant')
- túlu* (a spinning) top, (toy) top
ndău túlu to spin a top
- tú* to be deep (Opp. *nglă* 'to be shallow')
- tú* (G) a masculine given name
ŋjũ tú id.
- tú* already, certainly (completed past action)
tú nzũa already washed
nũ tú nzâu nzâu le lăw He is really thin now
- túhă* how?
tě.nua, túhă yăo yăo ɔáo? How can this be right? (or) If it's like
 this, how can it be so?
- tũ* (*tũ*) louse; flea
tũ.qú chicken-lice
qú náo tũ The chicken is eating fleas
- tu* to be broken (in two), break loose, break off (esp. of lines, chains, cords,
 vines, etc.) (cf. *lũ, lăw*)
tu šá to break a friendship; to have a broken heart; to regret, be
 sorry (< *šá* 'heart')
tu šă to die (< *šă* 'life')
ɔua tu to break (something) in two
táu tu The pumpkin broke loose (from its vine)
- tu* to care for, watch over (as plants in a garden)
tu pláu to have court procedure against
tu tú to give birth
- tu* to stop, cease, come to an end; completely, utterly (cf. *tăŋ*)

nảη tu lầw The rain has stopped
nảη lầ ci tu It has not stopped raining
ci tau ڑon tu gán not completely healed
tu ấchao to be worn out, be lacking, be torn
ấjả qià tu to be calm, quiet, tranquil, peaceful; to be utterly silent

tu~tu See below:

tu~tu sá to be sad

tủ 1. scales, weighing-balance; 2. to pile layer on layer

tủ (a) plain, level place

hảo.nđaw tủ id.

tủ 1. Sl. for human beings (cf. *lẻη*); 2. Sl. for animals (= Th *tua*); 3. Sl. for long pointed objects, long blunted objects, certain line-like objects e.g. fingers, toes, tongues; trees, roots, cigarettes, tubes, brushes, pencils, pens; rivers; 4. Sl. for abstractions (Etym. s.w.n.)

pláu.tủ táanẻη four people

kủ tủ ãua my child

hyan.tủ ndon seven trees

túa.tủ nởη a single bird

pé.tủ lủayẻη three cigarettes

ấjảη.đu, ảáo.tủ nả⁺klẻ sủ.chủ⁺ Down there, two rivers flow together

tủ.kủ klảncủ? What's the matter? What's happening?

tủ- bound stem used to form certain types of nouns; corresponds to the English agentive suffix '-er'. Derivative nouns formed from *tủ-* are listed below in four semantic categories. These categories are composed, respectively, of nouns denoting: (1) human beings; (2) animals; (3) instruments; (4) abstractions (Etym. s.w.p.)

(1) human beings:

tủ-yủ herdsman (< *yủ* 'to take care of')

tủ-thầw ruler, leader (< *thầw* 'first')

tủ-nzủ person who washes ('washer') (< *nzủ* 'to wash, clean') (or: person who does the cleaning)

tủ-đu.ẩ 1. workman; 2. servant; 3. person who is active ('moving') (< *đu.ẩ* 'to work for pay') or (< *đu.ẩ* 'to move')

tủ-tủ grown-up son (< *tủ* (K) 'son', q.v.)

tủ-ghua.vủ bridegroom

tủ-ẻỉ.qẻẻη the *qẻẻη* player at a funeral (< *-ẻỉ* '[a] male')

(2) animals:

tủ-pủ female (of birds) (< *-pủ* '[a] female')

tủ-lủ male (of birds) (< *lủ* ?)

tủ-mảủ female (of most animals) (< *mảủ* '[a] female')

tủ-ẻỉ male (of most animals) (< *-ẻỉ* '[a] male')

- tù-qùu* male (of animals) (< *-qùu* 'male', q.v.)
 (3) instruments:
tù-nzũu.nă tooth-brush (< *nzũu.nă* 'to clean the teeth')
tũ-ehũu⁺ (a) brush (< *ehũu* 'to brush')
tũ-ñjũu.eũ.kú thermometer (< *ñjũu* 'to measure' + *eũ.kú* 'heat')
 (4) abstractions:
tũ-făi affairs to attend to, matters, dealings (< *făi* 'affairs, matters, dealings')
tũ-măo.năo the providing of food to eat
măo tũ-măo klărçi? What ails you?
mũa tũ-făi mông klărçi? What's on your mind? What business have you?
tũ to be calm, peaceful, quiet, at rest
tũ.tũ very calm
tũ to float (in the air)
klărñ tũ šau.ndũ The hawk floats in the air ('in the sky')
tũ⁺ to bite, sting
tũ⁺ *čău* to bite and wound
tũaněñ (lěñ) person, people, human being, man (i.e. mankind)
tũaněñ lău old person
nă-tũaněñ 1. big person (either man or woman); 2. used in reference to the governor of the province
đáo.lěñ tũaněñ two people
tũaněñ đua.nũ⁺ laborer, worker ('person doing work')
tũaněñ ñjũu.ká city-dweller
tũaněñ mũa.hũ⁺ merchant, trader ('person selling goods')
thũa⁺ *tũaněñ* to photograph (someone), take photographs (in general)
tũaněñ đón.đón tũa nũa Many people come here
tũa to be short (of length) (Opp. *ndě* 'to be long')
tũa lu id. (< *lu* 'to be short')
čĩ tũa.lu hũ The trousers are too short
tũayũ to be still, quiet, peaceful (cf. *tũ*)
tũa-qũa-yũ completely silent
đua . . . tũayũ to pacify
tũa.qũa to take care of, watch over, keep in good condition; to care for, cure, heal, nurse (the sick); to repair (cf. *khu*)
tũa.qũa đon to take good care of
tũa (Ch) (Qs) sole, single, lone, solitary (= Th *điaw*, Ml *tunggal*) (cf. Sz *tũ* 'alone, sole, unique; only')
tũa.yăñ⁺ the same ('single kind')
tũa.măñ (in) a little while

- túa.plả* id.
túa.lẻn 1. single person, lone person ; 2. self, oneself (emphatic reflexive)
púa túa.lẻn mớ He's going by himself (or) He's going alone
- tũa* to grasp, hold (in the hand)
kữ tũa lảnfw I hold the bottle
kữ túa tẻ I held (his) hand ; I grasped (his) hand
- tũa* to tread, stamp, pound with the foot ; to pound (something in a mortar-like receptacle), pulverize
tũa ử to pound (something) with the husking-treadle
tũa mblẻ to husk paddy, i.e. to pound rice (paddy) in a mortar in order to remove the husks and to polish it for cooking use (≅ Th *tam kháaw*)
tũa lảnẻn to put up a fence (< *lảnẻn* '[a] fence')
tũa páokủ to pound maize (in a mortar)
tũa cháa to pound medicine (in a mortar)
tũa ãdyũa to pound cake (dough) [NB: Here the instrument used is a rectangular hand-pestle and the receptacle is a trough, the latter being only employed for this purpose]
ử tũa.mblẻ pua.ửjả husking-treadle for pounding paddy into hulled rice
- tua* to kill, extinguish ; to hunt ; to shoot (missiles from a weapon)
tua mbua.tẻ to shoot wild pigs, hunt wild pigs
tua ửá to go hunting, hunt game
tua ẻn to shoot (with) a cross-bow
tua pháo to shoot a gun, fire a gun
tua gá to kill a chicken
mử-ửua ửũa tua kẻ The children will kill the dog
tua ửũa-tảw to put out the fire ('kill the fire')
- tũa* to come (in a direction away from one's residence, home area, or temporary staying point ; to come up) (Con. *lủ*)
tũa ửẻhả to come looking for (someone)
tũa chẻn to come for a visit (< *chẻn* 'to roam about in search of amusement or pleasure')
tũa kảu to sprout (from a seed)
káo túa háo.tử túa? Where do you come from?
kữ túa táo.pẻ túa I come from the north
nủ túa sunrise
ửẻn nủ túa east ('side where the sun comes up')
ửẻy ửũa túa Mushrooms come up
thau púa lủ, kủa púa túa ửẻhả kủ When he comes (home), have him come and look for me

- kũ mǝŋ hu mbǝw kua tũa páŋ* I am going to call (my) friend and have (him) come and help (us)
- tũažũ* to enjoy oneself, have fun, be amused (\cong Th *sànùg*)
- tũa* to die, be dead
- tũa lǝw* already dead, has died
- cì sǎŋ tũa* not wanting to die
- ñchai tũa* to be afraid of death
- klẽ tũa* The dog died (or) a dead dog
- lẽŋ.pũa tũa* Some persons died
- lẽŋ.tũ tũa?* Who died?
- lǝunẽŋ yũa tũa* The chief is about to die
- tũahǝŋ (lẽŋ)* soldier (cf. *qũa-čhá*)
- tũalĩ* law, legal matters
- món le tũalĩ kě žai* Miao law
- tũa* big; huge; main, principal
- tũa mǝŋ* capital city
- nǎ tũa čǎo* (a) great war
- nǎ tũa ñjũa* huge drum; huge gong
- tũa té.yǎyén* the principal opium-ladangs
- tũa* to build, put up, erect
- tũa žhǎo* to put up a bridge, erect a bridge
- tũa žhǎo hǎŋ* to build a bridge (< *hǎŋ* ?)
- tũa ndǎi.ñdje* to put up a scaling-ladder
- tũayèn* to guarantee
- pũa chà le tũayèn tà, “cì ñchai”* He accordingly gave a guarantee, saying, “Don’t worry”
- tũa* to kick backwards, kick with the heel (cf. *ñđǎw*)
- nẽŋ tũa* The horse is kicking
- tũa ndũ* (W) 1. heddle horses; 2. to raise the harness and heddles of a loom by kicking backwards with the right foot (See next sub-entry)
- hlua tũa ndũ* (W) treadle (actually a cord attached to ankle of weaver’s right foot and which raises the heddle horses when she kicks backward)
- tũa* (KN) name for the first-born child in the Sino-Miao name series (cf. Sz *tá* ‘great’)
- tũachǎo* (Ch?) (Pl) part of China — perhaps mythical — from which the Miao originally came [Note: Informant stated, “From here (i.e. northern Thailand), it takes three months travelling by foot to reach *tũachǎo*”]
- šũa tũachǎo* the Chinese (in general)
- món.ẽs món.lǎu, pũa.lẽŋ, lũ tũachǎo lũ* The elderly Miao (of this region), all of them, came from *tũachǎo*

- tú* already
- tũ* tail; rump; (loosely) buttocks
qw.tũ id.
tũ klě dog's tail
tũ ηγία nēη butt of the bow-stock (< *ηγία* 'pigeon')
páo tũ buttocks; hips
ζάνη tũ buttocks, rump
nú.qú túa tũ comet
- tũ* Sl. for clouds
π.tũ fúa a cloud
- tũ* to guess (wildly) (Con. *kũlāη*)
kũ tũ tau I guess so
- tũ* to match (two persons or animals) against each other, set . . . upon each other
tũ pǎo to play cards; to gamble
tũ nēη to race horses, engage in horse-racing
tũ lu n̄já (school) examination
ξ.tũ khla to race (of two persons)
- tũ* to read (cf. *nēη* 'to read')
πi.phoη ndǎw.fúalāη ζáo lú tũ há nēη an occidental book to bring home and read
- tũ* to be blunt (as of a point) (Con. *zúa* 'to be sharp')
- tũ* 1. which? what? some, any (= Th *-nǎj, -raj*); 2. who, which (relative pronoun for people); 3. where? somewhere, anywhere (shortened form of *hǎo.tũ*, vide *infra*)
hǎo.tũ where? somewhere, anywhere (< *hǎo* 'place')
lēη.tũ who? somebody, anybody (< *lēη*, Sl. for people)
mbǎu.tũ how much? how many? to what extent? to some extent, to any extent (< *mbǎu* 'as much as, equal to')
thau.tũ when? at what time? sometime, anytime (< *thau* 'time, epoch')
yāη.tũ which kind? what kind?
káo qú zǎo háo.tũ? Where is your native home?
lēη.tũ tua mbua.té hǎo? Who shot that wild pig?
śái yāη.tũ chà zōη We will see which kind is effective
sǎo yũ yúa túa thau.tũ? Who knows when he will die?
- tũ* (*tũ*) carabao, water-buffalo (= Th *khwaaj*, Ml *kerbau*)
tũ kláw albino carabao (< *kláw* 'to be white')
kú tũ 1. carabao horn; 2. (R) divination horns (a set of four pieces including the two halves of a carabao horn plus two bamboo imitations) (cf. *kúa*)

- tᵛ kᵛ* Asiatic two-horned rhinoceros, *Rhinoceros sumatrensis* (= Th *kràsúu*, G: 19.125)
tᵛ lá banteng (type of wild ox), *Bos banteng*. (= Th *wua dæη*, G: 19.125)
tᵛ qᵛ wild carabao, *Bos bubalus*. (= Th *khwaaj pàa*, G: 19.125)
phàw tᵛ extremely large carabao bull
tᵛ séη to be fierce, hot tempered
tᵛ term describing humans or animals who roam singly, go around alone, or who are the last surviving members of their families
tᵛ žéh the last of his line, last person left of his family
cua táo tᵛ id.
ɣua tᵛ to roam singly
káo tᵛ nᵛ nᵛ žéh, lào ɣua.tᵛ? Do your cattle stay in a herd, or do they roam singly?
-

th

- thá* embryo, unborn baby
ɣi.ehè nᵛjua thá yᵛ lᵛ from birth till now
thá also; with, and; more (Syn. *há* but less used)
kᵛ thá káo You and I (lit. 'I and you')
'mà yᵛo le mà ɣa cua sᵛ klua ɣi.žà thá "Well, if it is like that", [they thought,] "Let's try [this procedure] once more"
thá to honor, respect, hold in esteem, look up to (cf. *fᵛ*)
thá klán to believe in spirits
thá to lift; to move (something or someone) to a new dwelling-place
thá vᵛη to lift a net, take up a net
thá ɣua to move things (to a new dwelling place)
kᵛ thá ɣua môn nᵛáo že môn I moved (my) family and went to live near the Miao
thái (lén) 1. Thai (i.e. Central Siamese); 2. police, policeman [Note: In the old days, the only Thai, in contradistinction to the Yon (*kᵛlón*), with whom the Miao came in contact were policemen sent out from central Thailand by the government. Accordingly, the ethnic name *thái* became synonymous with 'police'] (cf. *nᵛdᵛia, mᵛ nᵛdᵛia*)

- thái ndê* arrested by the police
thái.té Thailand
ḡu⁺ thái the Thai race
- thăi (lú)* anvil
thăi to spread out arms and hands
thăi to ward off
thăi cũ to ward off tigers (e.g. by means of a fence)
thăi klán to ward off demons
- thài* See below :
chúa thài plán laxative
- thán (lú) (R)* altar
thán klán chúa Altar of the Medicine Deity
thán néng the Ceremonial Altar
thán pú yăw the Ancestral Altar (Syn. *đón pú yăw*)
thán sw⁺ kán Altar of the Protecting Deity
ndăw lu thán spirit-money fastened to the hanging altars
thán yu⁺ ván Altar of the King Deity
- thán (mN)* sugar
thán (Sl) convulsion
f⁺ua n⁺i.thán n⁺i.thán to have convulsions
- ⁺*thán* (Ch) loan-component whose Mandarin meaning is 'sugar' and which is found in the following words (cf. Sz *t'áng* 'sugar')
péthán (Ch) (white) sugar, granulated sugar (cf. Sz *pě t'áng* 'white sugar')
šũathán brown sugar
- thán⁺* to chat, talk familiarly, tell stories (cf. *hà* 'to speak')
š⁺i.thán to have a chat ('tell each other')
thán n⁺i.nj⁺i cãi Let's chat a moment first (< *cãi* 'first, beforehand')
š⁺u thán n⁺i.nj⁺i Rest and chat a moment! (a polite greeting)
eň kăn thán Go ahead and converse
kũ ci tau n⁺ju káo thán I haven't yet chatted with you
- tháo* to back up, withdraw
tháo to sweep; to scrape
tháo qũ.klē to stammer ('to sweep dog dung')
hà tháo qũ.klē id.
- thảo* to request, ask (for something); to plead, beg (Con. *nũ* 'to inquire')
thảo chũ⁺ to ask for excuse or pardon
món thảo klán.ndũ The Miao prayed to the Sky Deity
kũ yũ thảo pua n⁺á.kí náo I would like to request (that you) make fried meat ('fried meat for eating')
kũ thảo kũa káo pua lú sá tũ tũ le Calm down I beg of you
thảo kũa ndũ pán té pán kũ I begged the Sky-Mother and the

- Earth-Father to help me
thảo káo zhân kũ le mi-nũa ði.kón ká Please give my son a shot
kũ thảo mĩ-nĩ Give me a little (or) Give me some (Phrase used
 when asking for cake)
- thao* to incur cursing
thao to make a hole in . . .
thao thón to cut open a tin
thao to peck or strike, biting at the same time
nân thao The snake strikes
qá thao The chicken pecks
tháo to have diarrhea (≅ Y *lũ[?] tóon*)
tháo.plán id. (< *plán* 'stomach')
chúa thảo.plán medicinal remedy for diarrhea
tháo (C) a clan name
tháo (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
tháo⁺ qhũ footwear, (esp.) sock, stocking (< *qhũ* 'to bind, wrap')
cháu thảo.qhũ to put on footwear
tháo⁺ (SI) pair, couple (of inanimate objects), e.g. shoes, socks (Con. *nyáw⁺*
 'pair (of animate objects)', q.v.)
ði.tháo qhau a pair of shoes
tháo⁺ to place a flat object squarely on top of another of the same size
tháo⁺ gháo Put on another blanket
tháo⁺ ndăw to place a book (or piece of paper) squarely on top of
 another (of the same size)
thău (*lú*) small bottle, glass jar
thau (*thau*) 1. time, period, epoch; 2. at the time when . . ., at the time
 of . . ., when, whenever, as soon as, by the time (that)
thau ðu the old days, ancient times, a long time ago
thau hăo that time, at that time, then
thau kù time when . . ., at the time when . . .
thau ndăw⁺ (at) that time
thau ndé originally, before
thau tũ when? at what time? sometime, anytime ('which time?')
ðihăw⁺ cĩ thau máo són crisis
yăñ thau formerly
thau kù tũ cũ khla môn At the time when the owner ran off . . .
thau ndũ càu té càu When the sky was dark and the earth was
 dark . . .
thau kù kũ ceñ ñáo sũa.té . . . when I still lived in China; when I
 was living in China
thau púa lủ, kúa púa túa ñchă kũ When he comes (home), have him
 come and look for me

- thau.tũ káo sǎw.kě ndǎw cě tũa?* When did you leave from home to come here?
- yũa náo thau.tũ?* When should she eat them?
- sǎo yũ yũa tũa thau.tũ?* Who knows when he will die?
- thàu* phonemic variant of *thau* 'time, period, epoch', q.v.
- thầu* to transport (by animal or vehicle)
- thầu páokw* to load maize (on an animal)
- kũ yũa h́ạ̣n nện mợ́n thầu páokw* I'm going to take a horse to carry some corn
- tháw* to push off, push down
- múa tháw pợ́n* to reject, cast out
- thǎw* to bump along; to be shaken up
- thǎw thǎw lí.hệ́* (My) body is all shaken up (e.g. from riding in a truck)
- thàw* to soak
- thàw ặ̃n* (The rain) has soaked the soil
- tháw* (Ch) 1. (N) chief, chieftain, the head of . . . ; 2. (Qs) first, the first (cf. Sz *t'ou* 'head')
- tháw pẹ̉n* military commander (< *pẹ̉n* 'soldier')
- tũ tháw* ruler ('the head one')
- pǎo tháw h́ú* high official
- tháw zẹ̉n* village headman
- tháw zạ̉* first time
- tháw.zạ̉ pụ̉ mợ́n* first time to see the Miao
- tháw chẹ̉n* first of all ('first layer')
- h́hỉ tháw* in the beginning, the beginning of . . . , at the onset, at first
- tháw nạ́n* first heads of grain
- tháw.zạ̉ kụ̉ kụ̉ nǎo súạ qẹ̉n, kụ̉ sạ̉n tà súạ zọ̉n* The first time that I heard the sound of the *qẹ̉n* (mouth-organ), I thought it was a pleasing sound
- h́hỉ.tháw, pũa.le.h́ạ̣n?* At the onset (of the illness), what were the symptoms?
- tháw thá* to reincarnate
- tháw* See below:
- ndàu háo tháw* to mark a person with the blood of a sacrificial pig
- pũa tảo tháw* id.
- tháw* See below:
- mợ́n tặ́w tháw* to visit, to watch
- thẹ̉* to endure, bear
- kụ̉ yảo thẹ̉ mợ́n cị̉ tẩụ lặ́w* My patience is exhausted
- máo hẹ̉n hẹ̉n le thẹ̉ cị̉ tẩụ* I cannot stand the pain
- thẹ̉ cị̉ tẩụ* to be unable to stand it, not to be endured

- thē*[†] to pay
thē ηγε to pay a price
thē ξε to pay taxes
- thēη* to swallow something dry
thēη yēη to swallow dry opium
- thēη* (mN) charcoal
čau thēη to ignite charcoal
- thēη* See below:
kha thēη rattan
- thēη*[†] (SI) layer; story, floor (of a house)
thēη cē story, floor of a house
pi.thēη one layer; one floor (of a house); one step (up)
- thī* (*klāi*) the lining of a Miao jacket
- thī* (SI) hand of bananas
pa.o.thī eī.cāv two hands of bananas
- thī* to take the place of . . . ; in place of (another person)
nw thī pé tūa He died for us
- thī*[†] to bounce, turn back, unscrew (when tight); turn down (a lamp)
- thónη* (*lú*) Ch) 1. (N) container, such as bucket, pail, tub, cask, barrel, can, tin-can; 2. (SI) bucketful, pailful, tubful, caskful, barrellful (cf. Sz *t'òng* 'bucket, pail, tub')
thónη čau klē water barrel
pi.thónη klē a barrel of water
mī-thónη little bucket
nā-thónη big bucket
múa lí.thónη.lú lí hāo.ndāw nūa Bring the big bucket here
thónη cū čē klē water bucket (of wood)
thao thónη to cut open a tin
- thónη* a kind of fireworks
- thónη púa* (*lú*) 'hill-bag', shoulder bag (cloth sack with part of woven material extending to form an arm-loop) [NB: This type of bag is in common use among most hill-tribes] (= Y *thūη nāam*)
- thónη* through, throughout
thónη thēη tī fāη filling the whole earth (everywhere)
thónη phlāw le completely, every part of
thónη phlāw mōη forever more
- thónη* (G) a masculine given name
- thónη* See below:
thónη nđyúa two opposing sides who confer without a middleman
thónη nđyúa lū their talk
- thōη* to cut a trail, make a new trail
thōη ké id.

- púa tú thôn tau kě zào lāw* They have already cut a trail around (it)
thôn-ehên-páo (tũ) (Ch) leopard (black and white variety) (cf. Sz *t'ông ts'iân páu tsj* 'panther')
- thôn* to be the same, be alike, be similar ; to be usual
thôn ní yān to be alike
thôn sá to be in agreement
thôn sá thôn ñjw id.
ci thôn to be strange, be unusual
thôn nã thôn eĩ same parents
súa tè hà ní-yān, lào lủ ci thôn The pronunciation is the same, but the meaning is not the same
cé.nũa ci thôn le nũa It wasn't like this last year
- thôn* See below :
tén thôn flashlight
- thũ (ndon thũ)* generic name for trees belonging to the botanical grouping which includes the following : chemara, casuarina tree, pine, cedar, et alia (\cong Th *sôn*, W.722 'a name generally applied to conifers, and often also to other plants with filiform, long-narrow, finely-dissected, or scaly leaves')
cháo thũ turpentine
chón thũ Green Miao name for the mountain Doi Phaa Ki (because this mountain is full of *thũ* trees)
- thũ (thũ[†])* to break off (with something), sever all connection (with something)
thũ yén to break with opium
- thũa* See below :
kháu thũa to catch cold, have a cold
- thũa* to taunt, mock, ridicule, tease
- thũa[†]* to photograph
thũa túanên to photograph someone, take a photo of people
 (< *túanên* 'person')
kũ yũa thũa túanên hũĩ I shall take a photograph of everyone
- thũ tĩ* bricks
ñđé thũ tĩ pillar, column
- thũ* See below :
thũ séñ the Earth Demon
thũ tĩ id.
- thũ* See below :
mũa thũ to go through, pulling out things
thũ chu id.
- thũ* to covet
thũ ehá to covet other's wealth

ḡ

- ḡá (tù) pine, fir, *Casuarina equisetifolia* Forst (= Th sòn thálee, W.723)
- ḡá (mN) wax
- ḡá ndón bee's wax
- ḡá mũ id.
- múa ḡá pua tá to wax in the batik patterns on a Miao skirt
- ḡǎ (klàì) rail, pipe, tube
- ḡǎ hlau railroad track ('iron rails')
- ḡǎ klé water-pipe
- ḡǎ to molest; to bully
- ḡǎ túanèḡ to molest people; to bully people
- ḡǎ (Int) already
- ḡá, yèḡlào ñáo (I've) already been (here) before
- ḡa (tù) (a type of) small squirrel resembling the chipmunk, side-striped small squirrel, *Tamios* (species) (= Y pì leen, Th kràtee, G: 19.124)
- ḡa 1. (as primary verb) to allow, let; to commit to, store away, have on hand; 2. (as secondary verb) have . . . on hand, stored away, stored up (usually in the sense of keeping for use or being left in a certain shape or position)
- ñḡu ḡa to memorize
- nùv èu.šǎ; ḡa nùv cǎu.žǔ He is very tired; let him sleep
- ḡa nùv máo nùv Just let it hurt
- šau ḡa to write down, to record
- hà ḡa to speak authoritatively, command
- múa ḡa to store away
- khàw ḡa to keep
- ḡa le simply, that's all
- ḡi⁺ ḡa to leave (such and such) (with someone), entrust (something) (to the care of someone)
- ḡi⁺ ḡa múa ḡhaw There is a place (available) for safe keeping
- káo cì páu mà ḡa le Never mind if you don't know
- ḡa le lǎw Let it go at that
- ḡá (cǎḡ) tongs, pliers, pincers (cf. ḡúa)
- ḡá kǎu plàn tweezers
- pi.cǎḡ ḡá a pair of tongs

- múa hâ lû, tài hlau* to grasp iron with tongs
hâ-klân (lú) neck, throat (\cong Syn. *hê-klân* 'neck', q.v.)
hâ to exist; to be (of existence); to live, be alive
múa eú.sã hâ lãw to have life and breath
hâ sã to live, be alive (< *sã* 'life')
hâ.hâ le (It) still exists
hâ.hâ sã (It's) still alive
qá núa hâ lào tũa? Is this chicken alive or dead?
lí.lú zào ci hâ lí.lú mòn "One village can't be a city" (line from a proverb)
hãi to be tabu; to have a tabu against . . ., place a tabu on . . .; to cause . . . to be tabu (cf. *nzái*)
sên hyón hãi qai thau mông.kế Clan *hyón* has a tabu against (eating) eggs when traveling
eú.kế hãi a religious system ('a tabu system')
ci hãi klânçi, sêpên náo sêpên hàu You may eat and drink what you like
hãi ci hãi? Is (your house) tabu? (Customary greeting-phrase used by a Miao of another village who has come from afar to visit)
hãi klân to protect the home against evil spirits
hài commandment, law
eú kế hài id.
tâu kế.hài to obey the law
hài (C) (in) *mông-hài* an alternate name for the *li* clan
hài (G) a given name usually masculine
hài (Int) so, consequently
hài eú.háo lû, chà múa túanên náo pú lí.qán.ndú nua Consequently from that time on, there are indeed (different races of) human beings living all over under the sky
hài (lú) season, period of the year; (loosely) time
hài ndú id. (< *ndú* 'sky')
qha hài tell time
lí hài ndú nân the Rainy Season (June-October)
lí hài ndú nao the Cold Season (November-January)
lí hài ndú qhúa the Dry Season (February-March)
lí hài ndú kú the Hot Season (April-May)
hài to ride, mount
hài nêh to ride a horse
hài ché to ride in a vehicle
hân (tú) worm
hân klân id.
hân to lead forcibly (as with a rope); (esp.) to lead an animal by a rope

- ḥáŋ nêŋ to lead a horse (by a rope or bridle)
 ḥáŋ tŵ to lead a carabao (by a rope)
 kũ mōŋ kâw~kâ ḥáŋ nêŋ túa I'll go quickly and bring the horse
 kũ ḥáŋ páo.tũ nũ I was leading two oxen
- ḥǎŋ (tũ) log, fallen tree
 ḥǎŋ tãw fire-log
 qáŋ ḥǎŋ under the log
- ḥǎŋ to quarrel (cf. ḥáŋ, chē)
 s̄.ḥǎŋ to be quarreling (with someone)
- ḥàŋ See below :
 máo ḥàŋ to have a venereal disease
- ḥáŋ (lú) ridge, ridge-like object or part of the body
 ḥáŋ cōŋ mountain ridge, (esp.) hog's-back ridge
 páo.lú ḥáŋ two (mountain) ridges
 ḥáŋ ñjũ nose-bridge
 ḥáŋ qŵ back of the neck ; (strictly) the muscles located at the back
 of the neck
 ḥáŋ qãu spinal column, spine, backbone
 ḥáŋ mbáŋ arm
 ḥáŋ tŵ buttocks, rump
 ehaŋ ḥáŋ qãu spine
- ḥáŋ Sl. for certain objects, e.g. potatoes
 pí.ḥáŋ qão one potato
- ḥǎŋ (tũ) root (Etym. s.w.n.)
 ḥǎŋ ndoŋ tree-root
 ḥǎŋ ñjáo grass-root
 páo.tũ ḥǎŋ two roots
 rua ḥǎŋ to put forth roots
- ḥǎŋ to sprout, grow, send up shoots (Etym. s.w.p.)
 ñ̄chau ḥǎŋ to sprout 'whitishly' [Note : The roots of certain plants,
 e.g. the onion, exhibit a whitish color while sprouting]
- ḥǎŋ (Tr) what?, why?, how?, in what way?
 káo máo le ḥǎŋ? In what way are you sick?
 máo le háo ndé le ḥǎŋ? How long has she been sick like that?
 pí.nú le nú yáo le ḥǎŋ? What does a day's work consist of?
 rua.le.ḥǎŋ 1. why? (when phrase-initial) ; 2. how?, in what way?
 (when phrase-medial or phrase-final)
 rua.ḥǎŋ id.
 rua.le.ḥǎŋ káo qúa? Why are you crying?
 nú ñ̄che rua.le.ḥǎŋ mōŋ? How did he go up?
 nú lí.mbe hu rua.le.ãŋ? What is his (given) name? ('How is he
 called?')

- tăn le ģân?* What time is it?
- ģân** See below :
- túanêġ mũa ģân* good-looking face, handsome face
- ģân[†]** to argue, debate, discuss (cf. *ģăġ, ché*)
- šì.ģân[†]* to be arguing (with someone)
- ģân[†] tháu* to be stubborn, obstinate, contrary
- ráo.tũ šì.ģân[†] šì.ģân[†]* The two of them argued and argued
- ģân[†]** See below :
- lâu ģân (lú)* chopping-block used for cutting meat only
- ģáooci (lén)** the Vietnamese (\cong Syn. *ģáo*)
- ģáo** to throw back and forth (cf. *ňġũ[†]*)
- ģáo páu* the game played during the New Year's celebration where balls made of cloth are thrown back and forth between two opposing lines of young men and women
- ģáo (lén)** the Vietnamese (\cong Syn. *ģáooci*) (cf. Y *kéew* 'the Vietnamese')
- ģáooci** elephant's trunk
- ģáo** (Sl) group, gathering; cluster; mass [Note : The Sl. *ģáo* may occur with any noun in the language and in this function denotes *plurality*]
- kũ ģáo chao* my jackets (Con. *kũ lú chao* 'my jacket' < *lú*, Sl. for jacket)
- ģáo chao* the jackets
- ň.ģáo chao* a number of jackets, a quantity of jackets
- ģáo mĩ-nũa* the children, the offspring
- ģáo kũ.tĩ* the brothers
- ģáo ndon* the grove of trees
- ģáo túanêġ* the group of people; mankind
- ģáo nú nũa* this work
- ģáo chúa nũa* this medicine
- púa ģáo* they (3rd person plural) (< *púa*, 3rd person anaphoric)
- ģáo** to stroll (about), stroll (around), take a stroll
- ģáo žáo* to stroll about in the village
- ģáo** to be difficult (e.g. a subject of study)
- ci ģáo* not difficult
- ģao** (Sl) lump, piece, ingot, morsel
- ģao đăġ* lump of earth, piece of ground
- ģào (lú)** (small) protruberance, e.g. bud, wart, bump, joint (of the body)
- ģào ehan* joint (of bones)
- ģào tễ* wrist
- ģào nđĩ.tễ* knuckles
- ģào taw* ankle
- ģào ndon* bud (of a plant)
- ģào pân* bud (of a flower)

- ḡào mblón 'leaf-wart'
 ḡào.páo ḡào.ñǰǎ warty, scarred, and bumpy
- ḡáo 1. to carry, hold, take . . . along; to escort, conduct, guide, accompany, lead; 2. to put on, wear (certain body ornaments)
- ḡáo mǒŋ to take away
 ḡáo lǐ to bring in
 ḡáo kě to show the way
 ḡáo mblé mǒŋ Take (some) rice along
 ḡáo lǐ kǐ Bring it to me
 ḡáo ñǰé lǐ čau Bring (some) salt and put (it) in
 kǐ ḡáo káo mǒŋ hǎo.ndǎw⁺ žǎo.lǎu I'll take you along to the 'Old Village'
- ḡáo púa ci ḡáo? Are (you) taking him with you or not?
 ḡáo nalika to wear a watch
 ḡáo pǎu.ḡé-klǎŋ to wear a 'neck-ring'; to put on a 'neck-ring'
 ḡáo pǎu.taw to wear an ankle-ring ('foot-lock'); to put on an ankle-ring
- pǎŋ mía čǎ ḡáo lǐ cua kǐ Please hand me the knife
 tua qá, tua mbua, ḡáo lǐ náo (We) slaughter chickens and pigs and (then) bring (them) in for the feast
- ḡáo See below:
 ḡáo nehua to menstruate, have a menstruation
 ḡáo kháuklúa id.
 pi.ki hlua.ŋǎu ci túa; ḡáo nehua Tomorrow, the young girl is not coming; (she) is having (her) menstruation
- ḡáo to plant
 ḡáo.mblé to plant rice
 ḡáo plǎŋ-qúa-nzá to plant in a disorderly hit-or-miss fashion (< plǎŋ-qúa-nzá 'disorderly')
 ḡáo quǎ žǎŋ to plant in rows in an orderly fashion (Opp. of above)
 ḡáo cháua to inject medicine, give an injection, inoculate
- ḡáo.ḡú⁺ See below:
 rua ḡáo.ḡú⁺ to make rice-fields in a new area before actually moving one's home thereto
 rua ḡáo.ḡú⁺ le thá ḡúa id.
- ḡáuyǎu to be numb, be lacking in blood circulation
 tǐ ḡáuyǎu (My) hand went to sleep
 qu.taw ḡáuyǎu (My) foot went to sleep
- ḡáu early maturing, early ripening (Opp. tǎŋ, q.v.) (≅ Y dɔɔ)
 mblé ḡáu early maturing rice (ripens in three months) (≅ Y khǎw dɔɔ)
 páokw ḡáu early maturing maize

- yáyéη hâu* early maturing opium
- hâu* (lí) knee
hâu-hâu knee-cap, (loosely) knee
ehù hâu to kneel
ηpè hâu-hâu pe to kneel down (to someone) as form of obeisance
 (< *ηpè* 'to descend')
- ηpe hâu-hâu pe* 'the price of the knee' (a Miao custom of giving recompense to someone who has unjustly been forced to kneel in obeisance to another person) (< *ηpe* 'price, fee')
- hâu*⁺ to follow the tracks of (a person or animal)
- hâu*⁺ form occurring in decimal numerals from 30 to 90; corresponds to English '-ty'
pé.hâu⁺ thirty (30)
hyan.hâu⁺ seventy (70)
- háu* (KN) name for the ninth-born child in the Sino-Miao name series (cf. Sz *kiòu* 'nine')
- háuwy*⁺ (Ch) September, the ninth month (cf. Sz *kiòu yuè*)
- háu* (mN) liquor, whiskey, wine
háu mào mild wine; fermented rice (sweet rice with mild alcoholic taste) (< *mào* 'mild')
- háu nzì* corn whiskey
hàu háu to drink liquor
hàu háu qáu to drink till drunk
hàu háu séη ceremonial drinking of wine
- háu* (KN) name for the ninth-born son in the Sinicized name series (restricted to adult males) (cf. Sz *kiòu* 'nine')
- háu* to jump, leap; to hop
háu.qa id.
khla háu.qa-qúa-ñjào mōη to leap and run
ñán háu.qa The langur (long-tailed monkey) leaps
kàw háu phlaw The toad suddenly hopped
- háu* to set certain types of traps
háu pháo⁺ to set a 'gun-trap'
háu ndaη.pháo id.
háu ndaη to set a 'spear-trap'
- háu*⁺ to save, rescue (a person) (cf. *pán*)
kü yúa háu lēη.háo kī I will save that person
- hé* (lí) face
hé.múa id.
káo hé.múa qá~qá le Your face is dirty
- hé* (hí) to be difficult ('clipped form' of *hélán* 'to be difficult')
hé rua (It) is difficult to do, hard to do

- ḡélán* *lào ci ḡé?* Is it difficult or not? [Note use of clipped form together with 'full form']
- ḡélán* (Ch) to be difficult, be a hindrance, be an obstacle (cf. Sz *kiān lán* 'difficult') (cf. also *ḡé*, clipped form of this word)
- ḡélán* *ɲua* hard to do, difficult to do
- ḡélán* *lào ci ḡé?* Is it difficult or not?
- éú.kě nũa ḡélán mớη* This trail is difficult to travel on
- hảo.nũa ḡélán ηγḗ pḗhán kḗw* (He) had a most difficult time getting here
- ḡḗ* (*ḡĩ*) (*lén*) Chinese from the South China coast (i.e. Kwangtung and Fukien provinces) and Hainan island [NB: In the case of northern Thailand, this name usually applies to the Fukienese] (cf. Th *cég*) (Con. *śúa*)
- śúa ḡḗ* id.
- ḡḗ mũa.hu⁺* Chinese merchant
- ḡḗ* (*ḡĩ*) (*lú*) body (of humans and animals); trunk (of trees) (Etym. s.w.n.)
- ḡḗ ndon* tree-trunk
- ḡḗ tũa* paralysis
- ḡḗ ŋũa* thermometer ('to measure the body')
- nzũa ḡḗ* to take a bath ('wash the body')
- kú ḡḗ* to have a fever ('to be hot in the body')
- klḗw ḡḗ* to give birth ('let loose a body') (< *klḗw* 'to untie, release')
- máo ḡḗ* to be tired ('feel pain in the body')
- hủ nũa lú.ḡḗ* inside the cow's body
- ɲua ḡḗ qhḗ* unpaid servant
- klḗw ḡḗ Lào ci tau?* (Has she) given birth yet?
- tủ.hảo ḡḗ lủ.lủ* That person's body is very big
- ḡḗ* (*ḡĩ*) (Sl) entirety; completely, all over; complete set of . . ., complete unit of . . . (Etym. s.w.p.)
- kủ máo ɲi.ḡḗ* My whole body aches (or) I ache all over
- kủ ɲi.ḡḗ cì zḡη.ñáo* id.
- ɲi.ḡḗ cǐ.chao* one suit of clothes
- ɲi.ḡḗ kháuklũa* id.
- ɲi.ḡḗ ḡĩ* a (written or printed) letter ('a complete unit of strokes')
- kủ máo ɲi.ḡḗ lủ-gũa-ñũa* I'm dead tired and ache all over
- ḡḗ* (*lú*) small kernel, grain; name of a certain herb whose seeds are edible
- cé ḡḗ* to sow (seed) of certain plants only
- ḡḗ-klán* (*lú*) neck, throat (≅ Syn. *ḡá-klán* 'neck')
- ɲau ḡḗ-klán* silver torque or neck-ring
- kủ chḗη ḡḗ-klán* I have a stiff neck
- ḡḗ-klán qau* flanges of the pens
- ḡḗ* (L) underneath, below (restricted usage)
- ḡḗ qán* id.

ḡǎḡ ḡû, sán.ḡé hũ the underside of the husking-treadle's main horizontal beam (< *ḡû* 'husking-treadle')

taw ḡû, sán.ḡé the underside of the horizontal beam's base end
(See above)

ḡé (1) portion, share (Etym. s.w.n.)

ḡé (*chài*) (2) leg, esp. upper part from knee to thigh (Etym. s.w.p.)

chài ḡé the leg, a leg

ni.sán ḡé one leg (referring to humans and birds)

ni.chài ḡé one leg (referring to animals and objects having more than two legs)

tũ.hǎo múa ni.sán ḡé sí That man has only one leg

kũ múa náo.sán ḡé I have two legs

klě múa pláu.chài ḡé (A) dog has four legs

čón.ńáo múa pláu.chài ḡé The bench has four legs

ḡé sì right leg

lũ ḡé to break one's leg

čau chài.ḡé lũ nthao (He) broke his leg

kũ máo ḡé My legs hurt

ḡé.tǎw to be lame; to limp

káo ci ḡé.tǎw You are not lame

ḡé (3) (SI) leg as a measure of quantity (Etym. s.w.p.)

ni.ḡé mbua a leg of pork

ni.ḡé qá a leg of chicken, a 'drumstick'

ḡhǎw náo.ḡé to slip between (someone's) legs

ḡé (*ḡi*) (*tũ*) (4) branch, bough, limb (of a tree) (Etym. s.w.p.)

ḡé ndon tree-branch

ḡé kháu twig

eu ḡé to graft

ni.tũ ḡé one branch (of a tree)

ḡé quǎ dead branches

ḡé tǎw fire-wood, kindling ('fire-branches')

čau ḡé.tǎw to light a fire with kindling

ndán ńáo ni.sú ḡé.ndon The *ndán*-bees swarm on tree-branches

ndũ ndon yǎo sái ḡé.quǎ "When you chop down a tree, first look out for dead branches" (Miao proverb)

ḡé (5) (SI) part, region, area; class, set, group (Etym. s.w.p.)

pláu.ḡé té.ḡhaw four regions of the nation

qhi pláu.ḡé kǎu tied on the four corners

yipòn ḡáo ni.ḡé pén mǒḡ eēḡ šũa.té Japan sent an army to invade China

ni.ḡé pén a military unit ('a group of soldiers')

ḡé[†] to be constipated

- ḡ[†] *qũa* id. (< *qũa* 'feces')
kũ ḡ[†].qũa I am constipated
 ḡ[†] to turn over, lift (as a sheet of paper or page of a book) (cf. *ñã*)
 ḡ[†] *ḡháw* to lift a blanket (off a person)
 ḡ[†] domain, place of abode, abiding-place; (a) world (either real or super-
 natural)
yán ḡ[†] the domain of man, i.e. where mankind lives
yén ḡ[†] the spirit-world, i.e. where the spirits live
pē.ḡ[†] [given by the informant as :] heaven, paradise
pē.ḡ[†] chén [given by the informant as :] 'the biggest nation in the
 world — the place where the great king lives'
 ḡ[†] (a) sharp pain
tau ní.phlaw ḡ[†] to be suddenly startled
 ḡ[†] to be important
yúa ḡ[†] id.
cì ḡ[†] unimportant
cēn cēn ḡ[†] very important
 ḡ[†] to be tight fitting (Con. *són* 'to be loose')
ḡ[†] ḡ[†] fine sinewed meat
 ḡ[†] (G) a masculine given name
pán ḡ[†] id.
 ḡ[†] to be quick, fast, swift
ḡ[†].ḡ[†] very swiftly
klé ḡ[†].ḡ[†] swiftly flowing water
ḡ[†] ḡ[†] The wind blew hard
ché ḡ[†].ḡ[†] The automobile goes very quickly
 ḡ[†] to be careful
ḡ[†] ḡ[†] Do it carefully
 ḡ[†] to temper metal
 ḡ[†] every
ḡ[†] nú every day
 ḡ[†] (G) a masculine given name
 ḡ[†] phonemic variant of ḡ[†] 'body', q.v.
 ḡ[†] phonemic variant of ḡ[†] 'Chinese (southern coast)', q.v.
 ḡ[†] (a.NI) wisdom; scholarship
ḡ[†] ḡ[†], kúa cì ḡ[†] mōn (I) instructed in scholarship and, at all
 times, gave correct and adequate value
 ḡ[†] to roast, toast (cf. *ehá*)
ḡ[†] páokw to roast corn (by the open fire)
 ḡ[†] to shine, be radiant, shine radiantly, burn brightly (as a lamp)
súa-táw ḡ[†] The fire is burning brightly
hli ḡ[†] The moon shines radiantly

- nú ḡi* The sun shines brightly
- ḡi-* See below :
- ḡi-klân* lying, false ; lie, falsehood
- ḡi-ñâu* fierce, cruel
- ḡi-ḡêḡ* lazy
- ḡi* penis (only used as a curse)
- ḡi* (mN) mark, line, stroke (in the sense of something written or printed)
- ni.ḡě ḡi* a letter (of an alphabet) [lit. 'a body of strokes']
- ni.ḡě ḡi.sau* (a) written letter
- ni.ḡě ḡi.něḡ* (a) printed letter
- ḡi* (Sl) mark, line, stroke (cf. *ḡi* 'to mark . . .')
- pláu ḡi* four marks, four lines, four strokes
- pè-câw ḡi?* How many marks ? How many lines ? How many strokes ?
- ḡi* to flare up (of fire), blaze up brightly
- tâw ḡi.ḡi* The fire suddenly flared up
- šũa-tâw ḡi hlú.hlí* The fire flared and sparkled
- ḡi* to mark . . . (cf. *ḡi* 'mark, line, stroke')
- ḡi ndoḡ* to mark a tree
- ḡi mbe* to mark down a word, note down a word
- ḡi⁺* Sl. for groups of certain objects
- ni.ḡi⁺ ndoḡ* a grove of trees
- ḡi⁺* to remember (cf. *ñdyu*)
- ḡi⁺ tau* id.
- ḡi⁺ ḡa* to leave (such and such with someone), entrust (something to the care of someone)
- ḡi⁺ ḡa múa ḡhaw* There is a place (available) for safe-keeping
- ḡi⁺ ḡa hũ lí.šá* to memorize
- ñchái kũ ḡi⁺ ci tau* (I'm) afraid I cannot remember
- ḡónḡ* to be many, a lot of
- ci ḡón ndau* not very many
- ñáo ndoḡ múa ḡón* (As for the ones who) live in trees, there are many
- šá.ḡón šá.ndau* to want everthing one sees
- ḡú* Sl. for *šũa-tâw* 'fire'
- ni.ḡú šũa-tâw* a fire
- ḡú* to cook by steam, cook by steam pressure
- qhăo.ḡú* open fire-place (where food is cooked and where people warm themselves)
- klân qhăo.ḡú* (R) the Fire-Place Deity
- múa sũ hũ qhăo.ḡú* to cure (as tobacco)
- káo qe máo, ḡáo lũ khõḡ ndâw qhăo.ḡú* Pour the water off the rice and put it by the fire to steam
- ḡu* (*lêḡ*) Yao or Man, a hill-tribe of mainland Southeast Asia

- lù ḡu* the Yao language
ḡào ḡu Yao village
ḡu to wag
ḡu táu-hau to wag the head
ḡù earring
pú ḡù woman's ordinary earring
ḡú to run about, run around
ḡú-ḡiá-ñčhéŋ to run about in an excited manner
ḡú (tú) husking-treadle, husking-apparatus for paddy (i.e. for removing the husks from unhusked rice by pounding) (= Y *mɔɔŋ* or *mɔɔŋ tǎm khǎw*)
ḡú túa.mblé id. [NB: This is the usual type of husking-treadle. It is operated by foot-power alone and employed in every Miao house] (< *túa* 'to pound' + *mblé* 'paddy')
ḡú túa.mblé rua.ñjá id. ('husking-treadle for pounding paddy into hulled rice')
ḡú klé 'water ḡú'; this is similar to the foregoing except that it is operated by the running water of a stream
kláu ḡú the pestle (part of the husking-treadle which pounds the paddy) (= Y *sàag mɔɔŋ*)
ñdýé ḡú the two upright posts
ñjá ḡú the wooden wedge
páw ḡú the fulcrum
ḡháo ḡú the mortar (hollow receptacle in which the paddy (*mblé*) is placed for pounding) (= Y *khróg mɔɔŋ*)
túa ḡú to pound (something) with the husking-treadle
ḡǎŋ ḡú the main horizontal beam of the husking-treadle (< *ḡǎŋ* 'log')
ḡú[†] (Sl) group of people, (esp.) ethnic group, race; (loosely) family
ḡú.ḡú[†] one group, one race
ḡú món the Miao race
ḡú thái the Thai race
fái rua páo.ḡú[†] to divide into two groups
kòŋ ḡú[†] union of races, 'commonwealth' (e.g. the Union of Burma)
ḡúa family, household
ḡúa.yí[†] id.
ḡúa yéŋ tòn cèŋ entire household
fái ḡúa to separate households (e.g. those of two brothers)
yú ḡúa.yí[†] to support one's family
ḡúa gear, apparatus, device
ḡúa yéŋ implements, equipment; utensils
ḡúa yéŋ háu.yéŋ implements for smoking opium
ḡúa s[†] machine, apparatus, device
ḡúa yéŋ šw tool

- ḡua* (čõη) trap, snare (for animals)
ḡua n̄jě fish-trap
ḡua hl̄ua kài (a type of) snare
ḡua hl̄ua n̄d̄àw id.
- ḡua.tháo* (tù) the guava (tree)
ěi ḡua.tháo guava (fruit)
- ḡua* (nthũ) wind, breeze, gale
ḡua n̄jáv The wind blows
ḡua hl̄i strong wind, too much wind ('great wind')
ni.nthũ ḡua a gust of wind
ḡua n̄jáv n̄zào The wind is blowing lightly
- ḡua* to chew, suck (as a bone)
- ḡua* [K] reciprocal relationship term used between parents of mates
pú-ḡua offspring's mother-in-law (offspring's parent speaking)
yáv-ḡua offspring's father-in-law (offspring's parent speaking)
- ḡua* (Tr) emphatic particle, intensifier
náo ḡua Eat!
náo ḡua; náo ḡua; kũ ci sǎη náo "Go ahead and eat; I personally don't want to eat" (polite refusal said by guest when invited to partake of a meal)
náo ḡua; náo ḡua; m̄ua ndau 'Come on and eat! There is plenty (of food) (polite invitation to eat uttered by Miao host)
- ḡua* nine (9), a numeral
ḡua.hli September, the ninth month
ḡua.ḡáv ninety (90)
káv.ḡua nineteen (19)
- ḡua* 1. to reach; reaching to (cf. *ěi*); 2. to catch up with; 3. to equal, be equal to
láv ḡua to catch up with ('to chase reaching') (cf. *láv yéη*)
mõη ḡua pù (He) reached (the town of) Pua
zõη ci ḡua not as good as . . .
nú.nũa, cù láv ḡua púa Today, (you) must catch up with them
- ḡua*⁺ (tù) the white-handed gibbon, *Hylobates lar* (= Th *chánii*, G: 19.121)
ḡua qúa The gibbon is howling
ḡua kav The gibbon is lamenting
ḡua qv The gibbon is crying out
ḡua hǎw The gibbon is screaming
- ḡua*⁺ 1. (V) to grip, take up, pick up, catch, squeeze (by means of tongs, forceps, pincers, or nippers); 2. (N) abbrev. for *tù.ḡua* 'tongs', q.v. (cf. *ḡá*)
tù.ḡua⁺ tongs (usually of bamboo)
ḡua yéη tongs used to grasp the opium refining-crucible (*yá yéη*) when hot

- ṭh⁺ *ndāw* paper-clip
 ṭh⁺ *ñḍȳa chá.ṭh⁺ náo* forked (cleft) stick for toasting bread
 ṭh⁺ *ηȳá* to take hold of (a piece of) meat with tongs
múa ṭh⁺ ṭh⁺ ȳá.yéη Take the tongs and pick up the opium refining-crucible
múa ṭh⁺ ṭháo lú ṭh⁺ péēi lào ci múa? Do (you) have tongs to hold the tea-cup or not?
ṭh⁺akhu⁺ to envy, be enviously possessive towards . . . ; to be jealous (sexual jealousy), be sexually possessive towards . . .
q̄ua-pú ṭh⁺ h̄áo ṭh⁺akhu⁺ q̄ua-ȳaw That woman is very jealous concerning (her) husband
 -ṭh⁺ See below:
p̄an-ṭh⁺ to help out (< *p̄an* 'to help')
ṭh⁺ writing implement (Etym. s.w.a. *ṭh⁺mē*)
ṭh⁺ šau ndāw pencil (< *šau ndāw* 'to write on paper')
ṭh⁺ ch̄ua id. (< *ch̄ua* 'lead') (neol.)
ṭh⁺ mē pen (< *mē* 'ink')
ṭh⁺ mē qh̄ua ball-point pen (< *qh̄ua* 'to be dry')
ṭh⁺mē (Ch) pencil, pen (Etym. s.w.a. *ṭh⁺*) (cf. Sz *mē* 'ink ; Chinese ink-stick')
ṭh⁺mē (*čán*) pen
ṭh⁺mē (*t̄i*) pencil
káo múa p̄e-c̄aw t̄i ṭh⁺mē? How many pencils do you have?
káo múa p̄e-c̄aw čán ṭh⁺mē? How many pens do you have?
ṭh⁺mē ndě (a) long pencil, (a) long pen
ṭh⁺ ṭhá incense

ṭh

- ṭhài* (*čán*) razor ; small knife, pocket-knife (cf. *čá*) (Etym. s.w.n.)
h̄u ṭhài to sharpen a razor
múa ṭhài ṭhài táu-hau to shave the head with a razor
ñ.čán ṭhài one razor ; one pocket-knife
čán ṭhài ṭhài f̄wēi razor blade
ṭhài to slice ; to shave (Etym. s.w.p.)

ḡhài fweĩ to shave the moustache, shave the beard
 ḡhài táu-hau to shave the head
 ḡhài pláu-hau id.
 ḡhài páo-pé.lú qáo ḡháo lú hau pua.mao Slice up a few tubers and
 cook them for supper
 káo ḡhài táu-hau tãḡ lào cì tau? Have you finished shaving (his)
 head yet?

ḡhán to perform an action 'right under someone's nose'
 ḡhán tǎo to grab (something) right in front of someone
 ḡhán tǎo hà to talk face to face; to confront someone
 ḡhán tǎo pua to persist over prohibition and carry out an action

ḡhǎḡ (ḡhan) floor area, flooring of a room or house; (a) room
 lãḡ chǎḡ ḡhǎḡ veranda, porch
 ḡhǎḡ cẽ (a) room in a house
 ñjǎu ḡhǎḡ patio; uncovered porch

ḡhǎḡ (G) a feminine given name

ḡhan phonemic variant of ḡhǎḡ 'floor area; room', q.v.

ḡháo to pierce, prick, stab; (fig.) to associate with, participate

cǎ ḡháo The knife stabs

qǎu cǎ ḡháo (He) fell and got pricked (by his own) knife

mũ ḡháo The spear pierces

ḡi.tũ ñchĩ.ndon ḡháo kũ ñḡḡḡ.mbán, mà tú múa ḡhu lǎw A wooden
 splinter pierced my arm, but I have already withdrawn it

múa ḡi.cǎḡ kón, ḡi.cũ sú, múa lǎi ñjǎḡ khua hǎḡ sái yǎo ḡi.ḡháo (He)
 took a needle and a strand of thread and threw (these things)
 down into the canyon to see if (they could) co-associate

ḡháo (klǎi) blanket, shawl

ḡháo vũ id.

ḡháo kán rug, carpet, floor-covering (of cloth)

ḡháo vũ tǎḡ a type of blanket used by the Yon people of Nan Pro-
 vince

nehua ḡháo to wash a blanket

ḡáo.klǎi ḡháo two blankets

ḡháo plǎḡ.ñú turkish towel (< plǎḡ.ñú 'cow-belly, tripe') [Note:
 A delicacy among the Miao is the digestive tract of a cow's
 stomach, the surface of which closely resembles a 'turkish'
 towel]

tài ḡháo to fold a blanket

plǎw ḡháo quilted blanket

tǎḡ ḡháo blanket of ordinary thickness

mbua ḡháo to cover with a blanket

ḡháo (tũ) bridge; an object which bridges a gap between two points

- ḥháo hlau* iron bridge (i.e. a railroad bridge)
ḥháo pǎo ndēŋ bridge without a roof
ḥháo tǎo ǎi.ghúa 'good-luck' bridge (< *tǎo* 'to wait' + *ǎi.ghúa* 'the one who brings good luck')
cě ḥháo 1. roof with four supporting posts and two benches placed over a bridge (lit. 'bridge-house'); 2. (R) the same type of structure placed over a trail leading into a Miao village
hlan ḥháo to cross (by means of) a bridge
tǎu ḥháo to cross (over) a bridge
túa ḥháo 1. to put up a bridge, erect a bridge; 2. to put up a ladder in order to cut tree-branches
ḥhàw qǎŋ ḥháo to pass under a bridge
ḥháo néŋ 'shaman-bridge', 'wizard-bridge'
ḥháo ñjǎ.pli (R) 'soul-bridge', 'spirit-bridge' (a roof with four supporting posts and two benches placed over all trails leading into Miao villages) (Its purpose is to enable the lost *pli* 'soul, spirit, psyche' to return to their owners)
ḥháo hu pli pavillion used as a shelter or place of rest (< *hu pli* 'to call souls')
ḥháo ehî (ǎǎŋ) hoe, mattock
ḥháo (G) a masculine given name
ghua ḥháo id.
ḥháo⁺ to root shallowly (of pigs)
ḥháu to crawl, creep
ḥháu lǎu id.
ḥháu.lǎu lào cǐ ḥháu? Did it crawl away?
ḥhaw (*lí*) place (i.e. locality, location); thing; time; room, platform, shelf (cf. *hǎo*, *ndǎw*, *tǐ*)
ḥhaw pua.mǎo kitchen
ḥhaw ndǎu ndǎw typewriter
ḥhaw ñáo 1. dwelling-place, place to stay; 2. chair
ḥhaw páokù storage room for maize
ḥhaw pw bedroom, sleeping-room (for members of the family)
ḥhaw qǎ.qù ghǎo.múa into the wild-chicken's eye
ḥhaw šu resting place
páo.lú ḥhaw two places
cǐ múa ḥhaw.ñáo ḥhaw.náo extremely crowded ('no place to stay, no place to eat')
múa ḥhaw mōŋ to have to go somewhere
ndǎw qú ḥhaw from olden times
ñǎŋ ḥhaw qě below, down below

tân.té tâḡ.ḡhaw in all possible places (< *tân* 'to be exhausted of amount')

té.ḡhaw (lí) nation, country (< *té* 'land')

té.ḡhaw lûlân⁺ (a) nation in a state of upheaval; (a) nation in a state of chaos

cì hà lí.ḡhaw (He) didn't say the place

cì té, càw ḡhaw, yǎo hle hau "When (you) move to a new place, (you) ought to change headmen" (proverb)

hǎo.chua.ḡhaw 1. goods, things, articles; 2. everywhere, every place; 3. objects of various kinds; 4. different, various, sundry

hǎo.chua hǎo.ḡhaw everywhere, every thing

chua ḡhaw every time, everywhere

káo ḡán káo tú nễḡ tháu ráo.lí pũ cau hǎo.chua.ḡhaw Take your horse to haul two tins to put things in

ḡhàw (Sl) a unit of measure approximating 8 meters

pí.ḡhàw ndáu one *ḡhàw* of cloth, i.e. a strip of cloth whose length is about 8 meters

ḡhàw to pass through, pass under

ḡhàw qán ḡháo to pass under a bridge

ḡhàw ráo.ḡhẽ to slip between (someone's) legs

ḡhàw khlau mớḡ to escape unscathed

ḡháu to humble oneself in order to effect a conciliation; to ingratiate, bring oneself into favor with an offended person (in order to make up with him)

ḡháu klán to conciliate a spirit or demon (by humbling oneself)

pé mớḡ ḡháu We shall go and humble ourselves in order to conciliate

ḡhé to whisk, sweep (with a brush); to brush off, dust off (cf. *tháo, chúa*)

ḡhé cẽ to sweep the house

kũ cen ḡhé cẽ I'm sweeping the house

ḡhé chao to brush off clothing

ḡhé cén to dust off a bed-sheet

ḡhẽ to coil, roll into a coil

nán ḡhẽ pí.páw The snake coils into a heap

klẽ ḡhẽ The dog curls up (when sleeping)

káu.mán ḡhẽ The vine is curled up

ḡhén (lí) area within, area inside; (esp.) porch

hú lí.ḡhén cẽ area inside the house

ḡhén cẽ floor (of house)

ḡhén (lí) link, circular object (cf. *káu*)

káu ḡhén circle; wheel; ring, loop

ráo.lí káu.ḡhén two wheels; two loops

ḡhén sán ḡáo⁺ the circular top of a fire-tripod (used for cooking)

- káu.t̃hén yá* circular wooden support used to hold certain cylindrical cooking vessels (e.g. the *yá*) upright when placed on the dining-table
- t̃hén* (G) a masculine given name
- t̃hèn* (*lú*) piece of ground, stretch of ground, small area of ground (not inside a house)
- lú.t̃hèn chǎn ɲua-sǐ* a bare piece of ground to play on (< *chǎn* 'to clear ground')
- lú.t̃hèn chěn kù s̃u* resting-place along the trail
- t̃hén* (*pán*) herd, flock, pack, swarm
- ɲi.pán t̃hén mbua.té* a herd of wild pigs
- ɲi.pán t̃hén ñú* a herd of cattle
- ɲáo.pán t̃hén* two herds, two flocks, two packs, two swarms
- káo t̃u ñú ñj̃u t̃hén, lào ɲua.t̃w?* Do your cattle stay in a herd, or do they roam singly?
- t̃hén* (SI) a unit of measure, approximating the width of a fist
- t̃hén* to be certain, be sure; to be complete
- ɲua t̃hén* to do to completion, do for sure
- ɲua ci t̃hén* to do incompletely, do (something) which is not yet definite
- t̃hén*[†] to coax, settle matters, mediate
- t̃hén ɲúa náo.máo* Coax them to eat
- kũ ci t̃hén* I am not going to reconcile their differences
- ɲáo.t̃u hǎo s̃i.chě; kũ mǒn t̃hén* Those two persons are quarelling; I (shall) go and mediate (between them)
- t̃hí* (*lú*) (N, SI) a period of time when one refrains (from doing something), a 'tabu period' (Etym. s.w.n.)
- ɲi.lú t̃hí* (a) holiday (a) cessation of work (but not exceeding one day)
- ɲi.t̃hí* id.
- t̃hí ɲi.t̃hí* to refrain from (doing something) for a time; to place a tabu on (doing something) for a time; to stop (doing something) for a while (< *t̃hí* 'to place a tabu on . . .')
- t̃hí.s̃u* (*lú*) week, i.e. time period of seven days (neol.) (< *t̃hí* 'tabu period' + *s̃u* 'to rest') (Etym. s.w.p.)
- lú.t̃hí.s̃u* the week
- ɲi.lú t̃hí.s̃u* one week
- lú.t̃hí.s̃u kù t̃an l̃áw* last week
- t̃hí* to look down upon, be disrespectful towards (cf. *sái ci t̃au*)
- t̃hí t̃hí* id.
- t̃hí* manure, fertilizer
- čau t̃hí* to apply manure; to fertilize

- ḡhí** to begin (to), start
ḡhí ñjèŋ to begin to believe
ḡhí tháw in the beginning, at the onset, at first
ḡhí kén id.
ḡhí.kén máo le ḡân túa? At the onset (of the illness), what were the symptoms?
ḡhí.tháw ɹua.kú ɹua.nao At first, (I) had chills and fever
- ḡhí (kláì) (Ch)** flag, banner (cf. Sz *k'i* 'flag, banner')
šúa fáŋ ḡhí the Chinese living in southern China (e.g. Yünnan) who are in a position of (governing) power, in contrast to the Chinese living in the various countries of Southeast Asia (< *fán ḡhí* 'yellow banner') (cf. Sz *huáng k'i* 'yellow banner') [Note: In olden times, the color of the banner served to designate the name of a Chinese army corps. There were, in all, eight banners]
- ḡhí⁺** (Sl) a time period estimated (by certain informants) as between 3–10 hours
ɹí.ḡhí⁺ cǎw after a while, for a while
ɹí.ḡhí⁺ kú lú I'll be coming after some hours
môn ɹí.ḡhí⁺, môn eú ká (After) walking for some hours, (we) will reach the market-place
- ḡhí⁺** to be angry
ḡhí⁺.sá to abominate, loathe; to be angry at (someone), feel anger
klán ḡhí⁺ hěŋ hěŋ le The demons are very angry
kú làoší ḡhí⁺.sá I am enraged
yǎŋ.tú ɹua kúa káo ḡhí⁺ What has offended you?
kú ḡhí⁺ ɹúa I am angry with him
- ḡhon (lú)** 1. (N) a type of 'rice-tray' or metal serving-dish (≅ Th *thàad*, Y *kóp khāw*); 2. (Sl) 'rice-trayful', 'serving-dishful'
ɹí.lú ḡhon one 'rice-tray'
ɹáo.ḡhon mǎo two 'rice-trayfuls' of rice
- ḡhon (G)** a given name usually feminine
ñjúa ḡhon id.
- ḡhon** See below:
táu ḡhon a flat-shaped pumpkin
- ḡhú⁺** See below:
pé ḡhú⁺ lead (the light type)
- ḡhua** (Sl) span, extent, interval, length, stretch (Etym. s.w.n.)
ɹí.ḡhua kě a stretch of road
ɹí.ḡhua eú hlua one jerk of a rope
ɹí.ḡhua cua kúa páu a sudden jerk used as a signal (< *kúa páu* 'to let know')
múa ɹí.ḡhua kě There is (quite) a stretch of road

- ḡhua* (V) to pull suddenly; to pull with jerks; to jerk (Etym. s.w.p.)
ḡhua.nda to jerk vigorously, jerk with force
ḡhua.ndã id.
ḡhua.nda eú.hlua to jerk vigorously on a strand of rope
nã ḡhua.ndã tù.mĩ-ñua cẽ ci pũ não mi The mother suddenly jerked
the child away (from her breast) and did not allow (him) to
suckle
- ḡhúamõη* (T) (SI) hour (cf. Th *chúamõõη* 'hour')
ḡi.ḡhúamõõη one hour
- ḡhũ* to iron (clothing) by rolling with a flat stone over a wooden cylinder
ḡhũ ndáu id. (< *ndáu* 'cloth')
ḡhũ ci ḡhũ? Are (you) going to iron?
- ḡhũ* to pass very close, pass too close; to just miss, almost graze
ḡhũ čhũa (It) went past at close range
nũ ḡhũ.čhũa mboη.čõη The sun is almost touching the mountain-tops
nũ ḡhũ mboη.ndũ The sun is almost touching the horizon

V

- vã* (G) name given to a person, either masculine or feminine, who is feeble-minded [Note: Said person may be either a child or an adult, and may also have in addition a real name]
- vã* See below:
ḡáu vã cry for driving away dogs
- vã[†]* See below:
ḡáu vã[†] cry for driving away dogs
- vãi* (*tũ*) mosquito larva
ḡáo.tũ vãi two mosquito larvae
vãi ḡõη ḡõη numerous mosquito larvae
vãi ḡão kãη ḡõη Mosquito larvae are namely mosquitos in worm-like form
- vãη* (*lũ*) tray
vãη cõη ñjá (flat rattan) tray for winnowing husked rice
vãη cõη mblẽ tray for winnowing paddy
- vãη* (G) a feminine given name

- ván* See below :
ché káu ván bicycle
- văn* (K) kinship term
văn kũ (K) son's male relatives by marriage; son's son-in-law
- vân* (*lên*) (Ch) king, sovereign (cf. *fúatài*) (cf. Sz *wáng* 'prince')
vân.nzĩ 1. ruler; lord; god; 2. word used in reference to royalty, high-ranking nobility, or divine beings; 3. king, emperor
šũa vân the Emperor of China
fúatài vân.nzĩ ħhaw the greatest nation in the world ('the place of the great king')
- yũ[†] vân* (R) the King Deity ('This is the spirit of a Miao king of ancient time')
- vân šũw* to proclaim oneself king
cañ vân to elect a king
vân náo té.ħhaw 1. to ascend the throne; 2. to enjoy the privileges accorded kings (lit. 'the king eats the nation')
- vân* (*hí*) fenced-in garden
vân.cě farm-yard
vân.cě žoñ.žũ (The condition of) the farm-yard is improving
- vân* (C) a clan name
- vân* (G) a masculine given name
vân.yĩ id.
- vân* (*hí*) (a) net, (esp.) fishing net
- vân* (G) a masculine given name
- vân[†]* to hope (that), hope for
vân.khã[†] to trust, rely upon
lên.tũ vân.khã[†] púa? Who trusts him?
- vân[†]* (Ch) (cSl) tens-of-thousands (Syn. *mèn*) (cf. Sz *wán* 'ten-thousand')
ĩ.vân[†] ten-thousand (10,000)
ci.vân[†] fifty-thousand (50,000)
- vân[†]* (G) a masculine given name
vân[†] phán id.
vân[†] sán id.
vân[†] šũa id.
- vân[†]* See below :
mũa šũa.vân[†] to be excited (either emotionally or sexually)
ci mũa.šũa.vân[†] (He) is not excited (or) (He) is not aroused
- vào* (RM) indicates intensity of certain colors
kláw-qua-vào to be completely white
lá-qua-vào 1. to be completely red; 2. to be completely covered with red spots
- váukí* (*tũ*) (Ch) tortoise, turtle (cf. Sz *wũ kuēi* 'tortoise, turtle')

- váukí klé* freshwater turtle
váukí qhũa land tortoise
- vău* (K) son-in-law, i.e. daughter's husband (man or woman speaking)
ňjâu vău (K) bridegroom (persons other than the bridegroom speaking)
tủ qhua vău (K) bridegroom (general term)
- văw* See below :
văw văw cởη to quickly become torn or ragged
- vě-ňdjâu* (K) 'clan-sisters', i.e. a collective term for young unmarried women who bear the same clan name and belong to the same age-group
pi.pánj vể-ňdjâu a group of 'clan-sisters'
ráo.tủ hảo yăo ráo.tủ vể-ňdjâu Those two (girls) are 'clan-sisters'
pé ɦ.ɦảo vể-ňdjâu We are all 'clan-sisters' [Note: The speaker(s) are young unmarried women]
- vécăη* (*váicăη*) (*lủ*) (Ch) mosquito-net (cf. Sz *wên cháng* 'mosquito-net')
kău vécăη to put up a mosquito-net
- vê* to surround, encircle, enclose
vê ηgàu completely surrounded with no avenue of escape left open
lủ.văη mủa ňjanj vể ηgàu garden encircled by a picket-fence
ňjanj nủa cỉ vể ɦảo.hăoéo vể ηgàu This picket-fence does not completely enclose the patch of chilli-peppers
- vê* (*vỉ*) because
vể yăo because of
vể ɦhỉ because of the fact of, since
ve ɦhỉ le nủa therefore, for this reason
yỉ vể because
cỉ tau năo vể yăo klé.klăη yăo ňăη mblă-té (You) will not get anything to eat because of a flood which will inundate the world
- vỉ* phonemic variant of *vể* 'because', q.v.
- vỏη* See below :
ủa vỏη the Malayan koel (a bird of the cuckoo family) (= Th *nóg dủwàw*, G : 12.7)
- vỏη* inflammation
- vỏη* to be inflamed (of sores, wounds), be infected
qhăo.ehăη vỏη inflammation (on the body), inflamed cut or wound
- vỏη* See below :
qău ňjăo vỏη the sound of something falling down
- vủ* (*đăη*) 'hand-reaper' (tiny flat cutting instrument for reaping rice) [NB : This instrument, which is only used by the Miao and Yao, is held in the right hand between the two middle fingers where it is fastened by means of an attached cord] (cf. the reaping instrument used in Songkhla Province, southern Thailand, known in the local dialect as *kẻ?*)

- vũ* *ñjua.mblé* id. (< *ñjua mblé* 'to reap rice')
- vũ* to cover; to roof
vũ cě house-roof
háo vũ blanket
- vù* (*vù*) (C) (in) *món-vù* an alternate name for the *ván* clan
- vú* (*lú*) circle, link (\cong Syn. *yéη*)
- vúicáη* variant of *vécáη* 'mosquito-net', q.v.
- vúa* spatula
vúa tháv opium spatula
vúa thú spatula with iron handle used for rolling the viscous opium pellet
- viacúa* to be indecent, be lacking in sense of values or morals, be filthy (in sense of immoral) (Con. *qá~qá* 'to be dirty, soiled')
- túaněη viacúa* indecent person
kũ ci viacúa I'm not indecent
- vúa* (G) a masculine given name
- vúa* bamboo used for roofing; bamboo used for making certain types of troughs
múa vúa vũ cě to use bamboo for roofing a house
áo.klái vúa two (bamboo) feeding-troughs; two (bamboo) water-troughs
vúa zé roofing-tiles
- vúa* See below:
lāη tau lāη vúa at random, haphazardly, by guess-work
- vú yéη* mercury, quicksilver
- vú* completely black-colored (of horses)
něη-vú (a) completely black-colored horse
- vúyí*† (Ch) May (cf. Sz *wù yuě*)
vúyí† túa, pé yúa môn háo mblé When May comes, we must go out and plant rice
- vù* (KN) name for the fifth-born child in the Sino-Miao name series (cf. Sz *wù* 'five')
- vù* (C) variant of *vù* (in) *món-vù* 'an alternate name for the *ván* clan', q.v.
- vú*† to be insane, crazy, mad
vú klán id. (< *klán* 'spirit, demon')
- túaněη vú*† insane person
klán nglú vú† sleep-walking
cě khu máo vú† insane asylum

y

- ya* (in) *qán ya* palate (of the mouth)
yá opium (abbr. of *yáyéŋ*, q.v.)
yáyéŋ (Ch) opium (cf. Sz *yā yān* 'opium', lit. 'refined smoke')
yá id.
yéŋ id.
ŋi.káŋ yéŋ a crucible of opium
ŋi.lú ñjá yéŋ a pellet of opium
cúa ndáw yéŋ 'opium rake' (miniature bamboo rake with five prongs used in working the crude opium)
éá qúa yéŋ opium scissors
éáw hàu.yéŋ cì éáw? Are you versed in smoking opium?
hau yáyéŋ to refine opium (< *hau* 'to boil')
hau yéŋ id.
hàu yáyéŋ to smoke opium
hàu yéŋ id. [Note: the phrase *hàu yéŋ* refers to the smoking of opium only]
hú[†] çau yéŋ (lí) tiny glass container for fresh opium (i.e. boiled-down opium ready for smoking) (2.5 cm in diameter × 2 cm in height)
hú[†] ndáu yéŋ (lí) round tin against which one rolls (*ndáu*) the opium pellet (7 cm in diameter × 3 cm in height)
klu yéŋ to stir opium in the copper pan
klúa yéŋ spatula-like end of either brush or needle (used for stirring the opium)
lí yéŋ interwoven bamboo basket placed over the *tái yéŋ* (Measurements: 15 cm in diameter × 6 cm in height) (< *lí* 'to filter, strain')
múa yéŋ to have opium on one's person
ndáu lí yéŋ cloth filter
ndáu yéŋ to roll the viscous opium pellet (< *ndáu* 'to beat')
ñdáu yéŋ eúi mouth-piece of opium pipe
pháŋ yéŋ the plate on which the smoking utensils are placed
qúa yéŋ the burnt refuse of opium
šáŋ yéŋ to be addicted to opium

- šú yén* to turn the ball of opium over the flame
tái yén cup placed underneath the filter to collect the liquid opium
 (This is made of a section of cut bamboo, 10 cm in diameter × 13 cm in height, having one closed and one open end)
té yáyén opium field
tén hau yén lamp used in refining opium
tén hau yén opium lamp ('lamp for smoking opium')
tén kí yén scales for weighing opium
tón yá yén copper pan used in refining opium (6 cm in diameter × 5 cm in height)
tù nzúa yén brush used in working the crude opium ('brush for cleaning the opium') (Measurements: 1 cm in diameter × 31 cm in length)
tzáo yáyén to plant opium
tzúa yén hau yén implements for smoking opium
tzúa⁺ yén bamboo tongs (4 × 21 cm) used for holding the copper pan
 (*yá yén*)
yá yén copper pan used in refining opium (< *yá* 'concave frying-pan')
yá (lí) a type of large concave frying-pan commonly used in Southeast Asia (= Th *kàtháʔ*, MI *wajan*)
yá yén copper pan for refining opium
múa yá hau ngá.mbua to boil pork in a *yá*
múa yá kí mǎo to fry rice in a *yá*
yá to be straight
hyán ci tau yá can't stretch it out straight
yúa cú⁺ ηyú kúa yá le qú tshaw cǎi le múa ndon púa.mà pǎη žon žon I
 must straighten it and bind it with a splint
yá (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
yái yái cry for calling cows
yái See below:
šái yái to determine the future by consulting the spirits
yǎη a period of time
yǎη thau formerly
yanηwó (yanηwó) (T) rubber (cf. Th, Y *jaan jýyd* 'rubber, rubber-band, elasticband')
lí.žái yanηwó rubber ball
yan (yán) (SI) half (of a length), section (restricted usage)
pi.yan one-half (of a length), one section
yan to fly, soar
ché yan.ndú airplane ('sky-flying vehicle')
šá yan to be absent-minded, forgetful (< *šá* [2] 'heart')
nú.qú yan falling star, shooting star

- múa ði.tw̃ fúa yāη lū* There is a cloud coming (this way)
- yàn* (nàn) (*lén*) the Karen, Kariang, or Yang (Yun), an ethnic group of Southeast Asia (cf. Y *jaaw~ñaaw* 'Karen')
- yàn lá* the Red Karen
- yàn kw ló* the Sgaw Karen
- yàn lu lé* the Pwo Karen
- yāη* (*tū*) sheep
- yāη hli* May, the month when lambs are born
- yāη hyon* Year of the Sheep, fifth cyclical year
- eĩ yāη* ram
- pláu yāη* fleece, wool
- yāη yūa* (*tū*) peacock, peafowl
- yāη* (C) a clan name
- món-yāη* an alternate name for the foregoing (< *món*- 'clan')
- yāη* (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
- yāη kúa* a masculine given name
- yāη mi*[†] a feminine given name
- yāη*[†] (Ch) loan-component whose Mandarin meaning is 'foreign, stranger, occidental' and which is derived from the word *yāng* 'ocean' [Pk *yāng*] (See Chao and Yang, 1947, p. 126). This form in Green Miao never occurs in isolation and is only found in the following type words borrowed in their entirety from one or more dialects of Southwestern Mandarin
- yāηhũ* matches (cf. Sz *yāng hò* 'matches', lit. 'foreign fire')
- yāηphāη* (*lú*) flat eating plate (cf. Sz *yāng p'ān* 'foreign dish')
- yāηh⁺* (*lú*) tin-can (cf. Sz *yāng t'ie* 'tinplate', lit. 'foreign iron')
- yāηyũ* (common) potato (cf. Sz *yāng yú* 'potato', lit. 'foreign tuber')
- qāo yāηyũ* id. (< *qāo* 'designator for potatoes')
- yāη* a length
- ði.yāη hyón* one section of bamboo
- yāηnzĩ* (*tū*) symbol, type, example, pattern, likeness (cf. *yēηnzĩ*[†])
- ðua yāηnzĩ*[†] as a pattern
- šau yāηnzĩ*[†] to draw a picture
- yāη* (1) (Sl) kind, sort, type, variety; thing (cf. Th *jàaη*, Sz *yāng*) (Etym. s.w.n.)
- ðáo.pé yāη*[†] different kinds, several kinds ('two or three kinds')
- ðáo.pé cāη*, *ðáo.pé yāη*[†] all sorts, all kinds
- ðáo.yāη*, *ðáo tǎo* two sides (i.e. two sets of opponents)
- ði.yāη*[†] one kind (Con. *ði-yāη*[†] 'to be the same')
- yāη.tw̃*[†] whatever kind? which kind?
- yāη nūa*[†] this kind
- šì.yāη*[†] all kinds

- chua.yān*, *chua cǎn* everything ('all things, all kinds')
- pè yān* other
- mán*, *múa páo.yān* There are two kinds of hemp
- múa pè-cǎw.yān món?* How many kinds of Miao are there?
- sái yān.tù chà zōn* (We will) see which kind is effective
- sá pí.yān* to be in agreement, united, unanimous, of one mind
(*< sái* 'heart')
- yān* (2) thing (Etym. s.w.p.)
- yān kù tháu* (a) load, cargo (*< tháu* 'to carry using an animal or vehicle')
- yān.náo* things to eat
- yān.tù ruá kúa káo hǎi?* What has offended you? ('What thing has offended you?')
- yáo yān kù cǐ zōn* (It) is a scandalous thing
- hǎo yáo yān kù nǎ.nú pú* That is to be seen every day
- yān* (3) (V) to be like, be the same, be as if . . . (Etym. s.w.p.) (cf. *thón*)
- pí-yān* to be the same, alike, uniform, even; constantly, always
(*< pí.yān* 'one kind')
- cǐ pí-yān* (It's) not the same
- káo yān le tù yān* You are like the sheep
- yān le kù cǐ tau lái* (It) was as if it had never been plowed at all
- zōn pí-yān* to be also good, equally good (*< zōn* 'to be good')
- zōn pí-yān* to be the same, identical, similar, alike; in like manner
(*< zōn* 'to resemble')
- páo.lén mōn.kě sái pí-yān* The two (of them) walk equally fast
- thón pí-yān* alike
- yān nzǎw* (G) a masculine given name
- yáo* (tù) penis
- káo tù yáo* Your penis! (a child's curse)
- qhǎo yáo* urethra
- yáo* (G) a masculine given name
- yáo.chúa* See below:
- món yáo.chúa* name of a Miao tribe
- yǎo* have to, must; so, then; will, shall [Preverbal equivalent to English obligatory mood or future tense] (*≅* Syn. *yǎa* (2), q.v.)
- yǎo ruá le hǎn?* What shall [we] do?
- kǐ sǎn tà cǐ ndě yǎo zōn* I hope you will soon be well
- hlan klé, yǎo hle qhau* When you cross a stream, you should take off your shoes
- cǐ té cǎw hǎw, yǎo hle hau* When you move to a new place, you ought to change headmen
- cǐ núa mōn pé yǎo ruá le hǎn?* What are we going to do now?

- múa ãão pè-câu lén kù yăo lăw mòn nán?* About how many people
are going along to Miang Nan?
- pì.kì káo yăo túa ñchă kũ* Tomorrow you have to come to see me
kũ yăo pua lăw le qhăo qú kù kũ sǎn I should have followed my first
idea
- hà lù yăo sái sá qê* When you talk you better look high and low
for who might be listening
- múa ñ.tù hà tà, “pá, yăo eua lú.ηgáo.hlau”* One [of the two] spoke,
saying, “Say, [we] must build an iron ship”
- ndũ ndon yăo sái tẻ qũa* When you chop a tree you must first look
out for the dead branches
- yăo* to move, sway
yăo mớ yăo lữ to sway back and forth
yăo tẻ to move one's body
- yăo cháo (tủ)* (a type of) cricket
- yăo* to be, in sense of unchangeable state of being (copula); to be so, be
correct, be right; yes (affirmative response); if, if so (Con. *pua*)
yăo lăw That's right
yăo lào-má That's right! (or) Yes, indeed
lén.hăo yăo kũ nă That person is my mother
lén.núa cì yăo kũ cỉ This person is not my father
púa yăo tuahán He is a soldier (i.e. a professional soldier)
yăo pé nêñ It's our horse
yăo káo cì sǎw, pw cì câu.zũ If you are not accustomed, (you will)
be unable to sleep ('Being you are not accustomed . . .')
- yăo, nũ yăo kũ le tú.hlu* Yes, he is my eldest son
- yăo le núa* If it's like this . . .
- yăo le hăo* therefore, so
- yăo le hăo, kũ cì mớñ* If it's like that, I'm not going
- ηpá núa yăo ηpá klánci?* What kind of meat is this?
- yăo ηpá mbua.té* It is wild boar meat
- hăo yăo yán kù ná.nú pũ* That is to be seen everyday
- ṭhon yăo lén.tũ nehài?* Whose daughter is (that girl) *ṭhon*?
- qào-ñjá cì yăo lũa* Strangers are not good companions
- yăo* to feign, pretend
múa páo.zé yăo yăo to take a stone as if to throw it
- yau (yău)* to be small, little (cf. *mĩ*) (Opp. *lũ* 'to be big')
- yau lào lú?* (Is it) big or small?
- lú.cẽ.núa cì yau; lú tǎn.tǎn le* This house is not small; it's good
and big
- klẽ yau* small dog
- klẽ yau yau* id.

yì yâu 'Little' Yi

ěi-klán yau (K) 1. third brother, in order of birth (married woman speaking); 2. (loosely) any younger brother (married woman speaking)

mùa yau (K) younger sister (man speaking)

nù yau (K) 1. third brother, in order of birth (unmarried girl speaking); 2. (loosely) any younger brother (unmarried girl speaking)

yaw See below:

lâu yaw cě dustpan, shovel

yâw (*lén*) 1. man, male (of humans); 2. husband (cf. *qũ*)

qúa-yâw man; husband

qúa-yâw pua lú nehí A man is like a grain of unhusked paddy

yâw (*yàw*) Sl. for male human beings (polite usage) (cf. *lén*)

yâw núa this man

túanên hyan.yâw seven men, i.e. seven male persons

yâw See below:

yâw qhăo.ñđáu to rinse the mouth

yâw (*lén*) (K) (1) grandfather (cf. *pú, tài*) (Etym. s.w.n.)

pú.yâw eieón 1. (K) ancestors (collective term); 2. (R) spirits of the ancestors

pú.yâw abbrev. for the foregoing

yâw- [K] (2) kinship term (Etym. s.w.p.)

yâw-túa (K) offspring's father-in-law (offspring's parent speaking)

yâw-klán (K) 1. maternal uncle's son (woman speaking); 2. wife's brother

yâw-lâu (K) elder paternal uncle

yâw-yí (K) brother-in-law, i.e. sister's husband (man speaking)

yâw-kón (K) great-grandfather; great-grand-uncle

yâw-súa (K) great-great-grandfather; great-great-grand-uncle

yâw- (3) honorific term of address for older men, male spirits, and deities (Etym. s.w.p.)

yâw-sú (R) the Sky Deity

yâw-sáu (R) All-Father *sáu* (legendary creator of the world)

yé to straighten (an object)

yé sú to straighten an arrow

yé klúa Straighten (your) back

ye ye cry for calling cows

yé cúa trap (for catching animals)

⁺*yé* (Ch) phonemic variant of ⁺*yí* 'month (loan-component)', q.v.

yéη opium (abbr. of *yáyéη*, q.v.)

yéηcéη (Ch) iron needle, 36.5 cm long, having a point at one end and a spatula

at the other [NB: The point is used for turning the ball of opium over the flame (*šú yéη*), while the spatula is used for stirring the fresh opium in the tiny glass container (*hú[†] čau yéη*)] (cf. Sz *yān chēn* 'opium needle')

- yéηkán* (Ch) (opium) pipe (cf. Sz *yān kān* 'pipe for smoking, pipe-stem')
- yéη kú* (*tú*) non-talking parrot (black beak); the rose-headed paroquet, *Palaeornis cyanocephalus* (= Th *nóg kēew*, G: 12.8)
- yéηthón* (Ch) bamboo tobacco-pipe (containing water through which the smoke is drawn) (cf. *kúlú* 'opium pipe') (cf. Sz *yān t'óng* 'smoke funnel')
- yéη* (G) a given name either masculine or feminine
- yéη* See below:
- ca yéη* Adam's apple
- yéη* (*lú*) a circle (\cong Syn. *vú*)
- yéη* to catch up with
lǎw yéη id. (< *lǎw* 'to chase')
- nú.núā, lǎw yéη píuā* Today, (you) must catch up with them
- yéη* to overcome, to conquer
kǎo yéη to overcome
- yéη* to sow
mé páo múa.nú ší.yúā yéη nóη.néη cua mblá-té núā You two, brother and sister, must copulate and sow the seeds of mankind in this world
- yéη* (G) a masculine given name
- yéηlào* customarily, commonly, previously, already, formerly, in the past
káo yéηlào tē lá cǎi lúā nǎyúā šǔ? Did you borrow my money like taking a person's rice cake to devour?
pé yéηlào hà tà pé yǎo páo múa.nú ší.yúā cǐ tau We two said [to you] before that we were brother and sister and that to copulate was not permitted
- yéη* See below:
- šúā yéη* implements, equipment
- yéη* (*tú*) mussel; oyster (\cong Th *hǎj naaη rom, hǎj máleeη pháu*) (cf. *qú*)
- yéηzǐ* (*tú*) 1. symbol, drawing; 2. image, representation; 3. illustration; 4. letters (printed or written), numbers, photographs (cf. *yǎηzǐ*)
yéηzǐ tǐ motion picture, cinema (neol) (< *tǐ* 'to move, turn')
- šau yéηzǐ* to draw pictures (< *šau* 'to write')
- šái yéηzǐ* to look at pictures
- pú[†] pua yéηzǐ* to have a hallucination; to see an indistinct image, see (something) indistinctly
- yéη* to agree, consent, acquiesce, give in
yéη.yúā id.
- yéη.yúā mǒη* to agree to go

- ci yēŋ mōŋ* to refuse to go
kū yēŋ mũa qá tũ.nũa I agree to sell this chicken
yēŋ See below :
yēŋ ɲi.ci to faint
yēŋ See below :
hãŋ-ci.yēŋ second-growth forest (10-12 meters in height)
yēŋ See below :
fě yēŋ offering to the spirits
fón yēŋ ceremony of causing the *néŋ* 'to rest for one month'
yí to agree
yivē (Ch) because (cf. Sz *yīn wé* 'because')
yivē le nũa because of this
yî generic term for quail and partridges
yî máo sán quail, partridge
yî kau a type of partridge ('the moaning partridge')
yî (K) See below :
yáw yî (K) brother-in-law, i.e. sister's husband (man speaking)
yî (G) a masculine given name
mblá-yî id.
yî (SI) household, family
ɣúa yî id.
ɲi.yî ci ɣá ɲi.ɣáo 'One household can't be a village'
yílán (*yílán*) to be blue (as contrasted with green) (cf. *ñjúá*)
yílán càu to be navy-blue
yílán ehao to be sky-blue, light blue
yílán ñjúá to be Prussian blue
zán yílán the color blue
chúa yílán indigo
yî (Q) eight (8)
yî.ɣáu eighty (80)
káu.yî eighteen (18)
lú yî.hli August, the eighth month
yî See below :
yî fúa the more so, the more ; exceedingly
yî fúa mbau táw exceedingly angry
yî táo mà yî klé the longer (you) wait, the further away (it is)
yî ɲua yî náo the more (you) do, the more (you) eat
⁺*yî* (⁺*yě*) (Ch) month (loan-component) (cf. Sz *yuě* 'moon, month')
čéŋyî (Ch) January (cf. Sz *chēn yuě* 'January')
lúyî (Ch) February (cf. Sz *ér yuě* 'February')
sánŋyî (Ch) March (cf. Sz *sān yuě* 'March')
⁺*sýyî* (Ch) April (cf. Sz *sý yuě* 'April')

- yónh* confused
lí.šá yónh žáo confused, distressed
púa yónh ci tau hà lù They (are) too confused to speak
- yónh (tù)* 1. (a) fly (\cong Th *málexh wan*); 2. generic term for certain types of flying insects
yónh sua gnat, sand-fly (= Y *hín*)
yónh ñú type of fly (= Y *nyag*)
yónh-gá mosquito
yónh ñjúá the house-fly (= Th *málexh wan*, Mc. 658b)
- yonh* to fast (not eat)
yonh mǎo id.
- yónhy†* (Ch) to be easy, convenient, handy (Opp. *žélanh* 'to be difficult') (cf. Sz *yóng yí* 'easy')
yónh id. ('clipped form' of the foregoing)
yónh pua easy to do, easily done
yónhy† lào ci yónh? Is it easy or not?
- yónh* (Int) cry used in calling pigs
ži . . yónh lù náo qhǎu Hey, come and eat mash!
- yónh†* to use
tau yónh, tau náo, tau hàu (We) will have enough to eat and drink
- yú (tù)* greater green-billed malcoha, *Phoenicophaeus tristis longicaudatus* (SS. 324. fig. 9)
- yú* seedling, young plant
yú máh lǎufúáséh a type of creeper-seedling (< *máh* 'creeper' + *lǎufúáséh* 'peanut')
yú ñáo tú.klé hard-leaf grass seedling (< *tú* 'tail' + *klé* 'dog')
těh yú to transplant seedlings
- yú* (1) to provide food for, take care of, support (someone); raise, feed; to entertain, hold festivities for (Etym. s.w.n.)
yú chì to raise goats
yú mǔ to keep bees
yú klánh (R) to 'support' a spirit (i.e. to keep a spirit supplied with food, drink, money, and entertainment so that it will become or remain the guardian and helper of its benefactor) (= Y *lián phǎi*)
yú žúá.yí† to support one's family
náo hàu yú party, banquet
klé yú cá herd-dog
kǔ múá mǔ žáo lù yú I brought in (some) bees (and am going) to raise (them)
kǔ yú mǎ-ñua I'm taking care of the children

yũ (2) to give birth (to), be born (in) [The use of this verb is a polite circumlocution for *hyan*, q.v.] (Etym. s.w.p.)

yũ mĩ-ñua to give birth to a child

yũ mĩ-ñua lào ci tau? (Has she) given birth yet?

han-žo cĩ yũ lào.cũ.té The chief's father was born in Laos

kũ yũ hão.tũ? Where were you born?

káo yũ nú.tũ cũa hyon.tũ? When were you born? [NB: The Miao do not usually know their date of birth]

yũ (Prl) self, oneself

žũ yũ to watch oneself

ɣua yũ to do, make (it) oneself

yũ ɣua id.

yũ[†] *šĩ* lock; key

yũ[†] *vãn* (R) the King Deity (This is the spirit of a Miao king or culture hero of ancient time)

klãn yũ[†] *vãn* id.

thãn yũ[†] *vãn* Altar of the King Deity

yũ[†] to ask (a person to do something)

yũa 1. (V) to acquire, get, take; to want, desire; (fig.) to buy; 2. have to, must; so, then; will, shall, about to [When preceding verbs (or adjectives) *yũa* is equivalent to English obligatory mood or future tense] [*yũa* (2) \cong Syn. *yã*, q.v.]

yũa (1):

kũa.yũa to require

sãn.yũa to want, require, need; to want to buy

yũa.hũ[†] to buy, buy things, go shopping

šĩ.yũa to copulate ('to desire each other, take each other')

nũ.cũ kũa.yũa, ɣau, nõn The authorities required [me] to obey!

kũ sãn.yũa ɣĩ.phon nõw ɣũalãn I want to get an Occidental book

nua mà le mãn yũa (The two articles) gradually got together

ɣũa sãn.yũa ñjě He wants salt; he needs salt

mũa lào yũa (If) there is (any), then (I) want (some)

káo yũa não mão, lào não mẽ.ñđyũa? Do you want to eat rice or bread? ('you want eat rice or eat bread?')

káo yũa lào ci yũa? Do you want (it)? ('want or not want?')

mé ɣáo mũa.nũ šĩ.yũa yéñ nóñ.néñ cũa mblá-té nũa You two, brother and sister, must copulate and sow the seeds of mankind in this world

yũa (2):

yũa cũ[†] must, should

nũ.nũa ñchai kũ yũa mõn Now I'm afraid I must go

káo yũa mõn hão.tũ? Where are you going?

káo yũa cã.plũu-hau lào ci cã? Are you going to get a hair-cut?

- há pé yúa môn múa ñjě tãη.té tãη.t̃haw* And we must go [and] get salt,
[searching for it] in all possible places
- ñchai nãη yúa lû. kãw.-kã môn yãw kháuklúa lû t̃a* I'm afraid it
might rain. Go quickly and bring the clothes in (off the line)
- mé náo pua.ndé, mà kũ yúa náo* You eat first; then I'll eat
- pũ[†] cũ, yúa t̃ua* See a tiger (and you) will die
- yúa* (3) phonemic variant of *yáo* (in) *yáo lâu* 'almost, nearly'; q.v.
- yúa* to gamble, play (cards)
- yúa pão* to play cards
- yúa* to marry, get married (cf. *sau chón*)
- yúa quã-pũ* to marry a wife
- yúa[†]* to compel, force (to do something)
- yúa[†]* to pawn, pay bail, ransom
- yúa[†] ñá* to pawn silver
- múa ñá yúa púa* to bail them out, ransom them
- yúa[†]* See below :
- yúa kě* to take the wrong trail, go astray, lose the trail
- yúa[†]* See below :
- phí yúa[†]* trigger-lever (of a cross-bow)
- yũ* See below :
- túayũ* to be quiet
- yũ* to grumble, mutter complaints (to oneself)
- púa sãñsĩ yũ* He is grumbling

ž

- žá* to dry in the sun; to spread in the sun; to expose to light or air; to
be exposed, dried (as in the sun) (cf. *qhúa* 'to be dry')
- múa žá* id.
- žá chãη.ndú* to sun oneself, dry in the sunshine
- žá chãη* id.
- žá či.chao* to dry clothing (in the sun)
- žá.qhúa* to dry out (by exposure to sunlight) ['to dry (with the
result) dry']
- múa t̃háo žá chãη.ndú* to sun a blanket
- thau nchua kháuklúa tãη lãw, má káo t̃áo môn žá* When (I) have

finished washing the clothes, then (I want) you to hang them out to dry

žà~žà See below:

kán žà~žà (tù) cicada (the insect)

žà (Sl) time (i.e. occasion, instance)

žà pũa sometimes, some occasions; occasionally

ni.žà 1. one time, once; 2. (in negative constructions) at all, ever

té žà 1. sometimes; 2. perhaps, maybe

té-qiua-žà id.

žà nũa this time

lũ žà next time

ni.žà ni.žà occasionally

žà pũa nũa perhaps, maybe

chua žà every time

ndau žà several times

thâu žà first time, first occasion

té.žà nũa klá táu-hau Sometimes his head aches

cũa klé pé.žà to blow foam from the mouth three times

čảo hà klua ni.žà sái Say it once more please!

žà.pũa káo tù qiua-yãw páŋ káo há lào? Does your husband help you sometimes?

žà.pũa yáo sá káu šú? Perhaps it's the tenth (of the month)?

kũ ci tau pũ ni.žà I never once got to see (it)

pũa ci tau hà kũ ni.žà He didn't get to talk to me at all

žà See below:

žà cáo (tù) a type of insect resembling the 'potato bug'

žà qiua klé (tù) a type of cricket

kán žà (tù) id.

žài to hide (something)

žài sá to keep something to oneself, be secretive

žài (lú) ball

žài cáo mán rubber ball

žài bladder

žài ži id. (< ži 'urine')

máo plín žài ascites, an abnormal accumulation of fluid in the abdominal cavities, seen often in cirrhosis of the liver

žân (žân) (C) (in *món-žân* an alternate name for the *mũa* clan

žân (tù) 1. the 'Great Serpent', a supernatural snake of immense size possessing occult powers (≅ Th *phájaa náag, ηου jàj*) [Note: The *žân* is often identified in translation with the Naga or King-Serpent of Buddhism] (Con. *nêŋ žân* 'dragon', ≅ Th *mankeoon*); 2. rainbow (≅ Th *rún*)

žân hyon Year of the Great Serpent, second cyclical year

- žân šāw* rainbow
žân hàu klé id. ('The Great Serpent is drinking water')
žân klúa id. ('the Great Serpent's shadow')
- žân (žân)* 1. (N) recital, recitation; chapter of a book; 2. Sl. for forms of oral artistic expression, e.g. songs, chants, poetry, proverbs, legends; 3. Sl. for schemes; 4. Sl. for rail-fences
žân chón songs (or poetry) recited during a wedding
hà žân chón to recite poetry at a wedding
ñēñ žân.núa cua kũ nõñ Read this chapter to me
pi.žân kũ.fúa one improvised story
pi.žân ngáu one song
pi.žân lù.ñjúa one legend (i.e. tale of the ancient times)
pi.žân cwy† one scheme
pi.žân lánkán one rail-fence
- žân . . ži* staggering, reeling
mõñ qáu žân-qúa-ži to walk in a staggering reeling manner (as when drunk)
- žân* See below :
câu žân to sleep fitfully, sleep rolling from side to side (cf. *câu klân*)
- žân (C)* phonemic variant of *žân (C)* 'an alternate name for the *múa* clan', q.v.
- žân (G)* a given name either masculine or feminine
- žân†* color (cf. *sè†*)
žân† y†lân the color blue
žân† sa the color grey
žân† ñjúa.chao the color blue-green
žân† klân.kláu the color light-brown
- žân† (žân)* to forgive, be forgiving, be forbearing, be patient, be long suffering
žân† séñ id.
žân† tau lù to be teachable; to be meek
žân.núa, kũ žân káo e† I forgive you this time
- žân†* in order, orderly, properly, in proper fashion, following certain approved of customs (Opp. *plân-qúa-nzá* 'disorderly')
žân-qúa-nzá id.
pu.žân† to dress up (elegantly); to adorn oneself
pu.žân-qúa-sèn† to put on a new suit of clothes
pu.žân† món to dress up Miao style (i.e. in Miao clothing)
pu.žân† mán.šúa to dress up in Chinese clothing
cěñ žân-qúa-nzá to dress up in one's best clothing (< *cěñ* 'to dress, make ready')
hào-qúa-žân† to plant in rows in an orderly fashion

- tũ žāη* to wash and clothe the body of a dead person
- žào See below :
- kě žào* roundabout way, way around, circuitous route
- žáo See below :
- žáo ňjua* to beat a drum
- žáo (lú) (N) village, village settlement, the area of a village (Etym. s.w.n.)
- hau-žáo* village headman
- žáo.lú žáo* two villages (referring to the two settlement areas) (Con. *žáo.žáo*)
- žáo qú* old village (i.e. in contrast to one recently founded)
- qú žáo* old village (i.e. the village where one formerly lived)
- žáo lãu* old village (i.e. an original main settlement in contrast to *žáo chá* a more recently founded outgrowth-settlement located nearby)
- žáo chá* See above
- žáo mbāηmòη* the village of Pang Nong (name of a Green Miao village)
- tào žáo* at the village, in the village, to the village
- žé.žáo* village (< *žé* 'living-group, community')
- kũ lãη mōη žáo žáo sí* I'm just going for a stroll about the village
- káo qú.žáo ňáo hǎo.tv?* Where is your native home?
- món ňã cǐ žáo hěη.hěη* The Miao like to keep on moving (their) villages continuously
- ží.lú žáo cǐ žá ží.lú mōη* "One village can't be a city" (line from a proverb)
- žáo (Sl) village community, the people in a village (Etym. s.w.p.)
- ží.žé ží.žáo* everybody in the village (< *žé* 'living-group')
- žáo.žáo* two village-communities, two villages (referring to the population of the two villages) (Con. *žáo.lú žáo*)
- ží.yǐ cǐ žá ží.žáo* "One household can't be a village" (line from a proverb)
- žáo (RM) indicates the intensity of a 'rising' action
- ηyũ žáo* to pull up (to a standing position)
- ηyũ žáo nũ šãw cěη* (I) pulled him up (to a standing position)
- plãη qhǎo.mũa ňjũ žáo* The owl's eyes swelled up
- žáu 1. vegetable; (fig.) food; 2. generic designator for vegetables
- žáu pá* spinach (< *pá* 'to be bitter')
- žáu ňjúa* leaf mustard, mustard greens; lettuce (< *ňjúa* 'to be green')
- žáu páo* cabbage
- žáu kláw* Chinese cabbage (< *kláw* 'to be white')
- žáu cw* lettuce (< *cw* 'to smell, have an odor')
- žáu ehé qá* parsley

- ηγά.žáu meat and vegetables; (fig.) food
 mǎo.žáu rice and vegetables; (fig.) food
 žáu.mǎo id.
 kua žáu vegetable liquid (obtained after cooking); (fig.) food
 cǎu žáu to wash vegetables
 té žáu vegetable garden
 ɣua.žáu to cook
 žáu šǎ lào cì tau? Is the food cooked?
 kǔ mōη ē žáu.nēη I'm going to cut horse-fodder
 kǔ kle žáu.mbua I'm picking leaves for the pigs
 žáu nǎ náo qǎη.qǎη le This vegetable is most delicious
 žǎw to wash (certain foodstuffs)
 žǎw ŋjá to wash hulled rice preparatory to cooking
 žàw to strip off (by hand)
 žàw mblōη to strip off leaves (from a branch)
 žàw mblé to strip off rice (from a stalk)
 žàw See below :
 plǎη žàw dysentery
 žǎw[†] to pinch, constrict (with rope, wire, or with the hands)
 žǎw[†] plǎη to squeeze the stomach
 žǎw[†] hǎ-klǎη tua to strangle to death
 žǎw[†] cì tau púa (One) cannot bind him
 žé (lú) stone, rock (Syn. páo)
 páo.žé id.
 žé hǔ whetstone, stone for sharpening
 žé žǔ[†] millstone, stone for grinding
 žé tōη eúa stalactite
 žé mōη ší lime
 žé qáu alum
 žé-nǎ[†] mortar (for pounding) (< -nǎ[†] (5) 'the 'female' of certain inanimate objects')
 žé-eǐ[†] pestle (for pounding) (< -eǐ[†] (5) 'the male' of certain inanimate objects')
 súa žé sand
 hǎo žé gravel
 páo.žé hú šáu id.
 qhǎo tǎi žé quarry
 qai žé marble(s), agate marble(s) (< qai 'egg')
 yúa qai.žé to play marbles
 vúa žé tiles (for roofing)
 lǎη žé smooth area of exposed rock
 lǎw qai.žé hail-stones the size of marbles

- té.nũa mũa páo.žé ndau ndau* This ladang has a lot of stones
- žé to squeal (of pigs)
mbua žé žé The pig squeals
- žé (G) a masculine given name
- že to be near, be close at hand (Opp. *klé*)
že.že very near
klé náo že.že hǎo há There is water close by too
- žél 1. cowrie shell; 2. money
- žé (Sl) living-group, community; ethnic group (cf. *žáo* 'village')
žé.žáo village
ni.žé ni.žáo everybody in the village
lúa žé.žáo all the villages everywhere around (< *lúa*, 3rd person obviative)
hǎo.mónh khěh cǐ žé.žáo tǎu hủ The Miao tribe likes to continually change the location (of its) villages
- žě 1. (N) nest; 2. (Sl) nestful, nest of . . . (cf. *sú* 'nest')
žě nõh bird's nest
žě klǎh eagle's nest
žě cúa rat's nest, mouse-nest
ni.žě qai a nest of eggs
pủ ni.žě klǎh (They) saw an eagle's nest
- žé⁺ (in) *lǎožé⁺* to be entertaining; to entertain
- žéh person, persons (cf. Sz *rén*)
pau-žéh go-between, middleman
mé-žéh marriage broker (cf. *mé kónh*)
cónh-žéh witness (to a crime)
cónh-žéh people (i.e. the populace) (< *cónh*, Sl.)
- žéh to fall, fall off (of leaves, seeds, fruit); to be loosened, be detached from
mblónh žéh leaves fall
mblónh cǐ žéh, žónh cǐ kánh "If the leaves don't fall, the jungle is not illuminated" (proverb)
mblónh yũa žéh tǎh hủ hủ The leaves will all fall off
táu kláo mǎnh phónh žǐ žéh The pumpkin rolled away knocking loose (some) grains of wild-barley (< *žǐ* 'wild-barley')
- žéh See below:
khủ žéh hũa whirlwind; typhoon
qháu žéh hũa id.
ndáu žéh pǎnh whirlpool
- žéh See below:
ɔua žéh to spoil, decay
- ží sweet liquid, (esp.) honey
ží ndánh honey (from wild bees)

- ží mǔ* honey (from domesticated bees)
qáŋ ží to be sweet, have a sweet taste (< *qáŋ* 'to be delicious; to be sweet')
ěi.lǔ qáŋ.ží tangerine
mǐ-ńua š[†] tau qáŋ.ží The child found that it has a sweet taste
ńđáu qáŋ.ží, mblái qáŋ.ńjě "A mouth of sweetness, and a tongue rightly salted" (Miao proverb)
- ží* phonemic variant of *žw* (in) *ńáo-qúa-žw* 'to squat (sitting on one's heels)', q.v.
- žǐ* (wild) barley
- žǐ* urine
čao žǐ to pass urine ('excrete urine'), urinate
qhǎo žǐ urinary passage
žái žǐ bladder (i.e. urinary bladder)
- žǐ* to look for trouble, invite trouble, start trouble; to tease, annoy
tǔ.háo žǐ tǔ.ńua ndau.žǎ lǎw lǎw That person has started trouble with this person several times!
- žǐ* See below :
ńáo-qúa-žǐ to squat (without sitting on one's heels) (Con. *ńáo-qúa-žw*)
- žǐěǐ (žwěǐ) (lú) (Ch)* chair (cf. Sz *yí-tsý* 'chair')
žǐěǐ qáo rocking-chair
- žǐ (tǔ)* cricket (large type)
- žǒŋ* jungle, forest (cf. *sú-cúa*)
hǎŋ-žǒŋ virgin forest (where trees are higher than 12 meters) (< *hǎŋ-* 'expanse')
ńǎ-žǒŋ dense jungle, the 'deep' forest
póŋ žǒŋ to get lost in the jungle
ńw mǒŋ phláo hǎŋ-žǒŋ lǎw He went hunting in the jungle
žǒŋ.ńua ci kǎŋ This forest is dark (< *ci kǎŋ* 'not light')
- žǒŋ (1)* 1. to be good, be proper; to be nice, be attractive, be pleasing; to be pretty, be beautiful; well, nicely, prettily; 2. to be well (of health) (cf. *žǒŋ (2)*, *žǒŋ- (3)*, q.v.)
žǒŋ kǎw ŋǎu best, perfect, extremely good
žǒŋ khua better (than)
kǔ šau ci žǒŋ.ŋǎu My writing isn't nice to look at
žǒŋ ńjǐ lǎw (His condition) has improved a bit
žǒŋ.ńáo to be well (of health)
ci žǒŋ.ńáo to be ill
žǒŋ.žǐ to get better (< *žǐ* 'strength')
žǒŋ-qúa-žǐ id.
vǎŋ.cě žǒŋ-qúa-žǐ (The appearance of) the yard and house is improving

- žon tâ tâ* very very good (< *tâ* 'to be true')
žon tâŋ tâŋ id. (< *tâŋ* 'to be the ultimate')
čâ žon.ŋgáu a nice-looking knife
šân žon the good side
khu máo žon to heal
hlua.ŋgáu žon.ŋgáu tâŋ ŋčhao le (She is) the most beautiful girl
žon šá to be glad, happy, pleased (< *šá* 'heart')
žon.ŋgáu 1. to be good-looking, be pretty (of young women); 2. to be good-looking, nice looking, pretty, beautiful (referring to inanimate objects in general) (< *ŋgáu* 'young woman')
žon.ŋžáu to be good-looking (of young men) (< *ŋžáu* 'young man')
ci žon not good, no good; not well; to be bad (referring to objects, 'things')
šá žon to be good-natured, friendly, benevolent, kindhearted, good-hearted (< *šá* 'heart')
môn žon farewell, goodbye ('walk well')
ňáo žon ci žon? Are (you) in good health? (polite greeting-phrase)
žon.šá mía Thank you ('glad to take')
žon ŋi-yāŋ to be also good, equally good (< *ŋi-yāŋ* 'to be the same')
yǎo žon (You) will do well
žon.žon carefully
žon hǔ láu Miao greeting-phrase (uttered twice) [Note: This is a 'clipped-phrase', the full phrase being: '(This opportunity to meet you) is good indeed']
káo pw cǎu.žǔ, žon ci žon? Do you sleep well?
žon (2) to resemble, look like; like, resembling, similar (cf. *žon* (1), *žon* (3), q.v.)
žon ŋi-yāŋ to be the same, identical, similar, alike; in like manner (< *ŋi-yāŋ* 'to be the same')
žon ŋua le to resemble . . . , be the same as . . . , be similar to . . . , be like . . . (< *ŋua* 'to be')
ɣu yǎa žon ŋua le ɣě The Yao resemble the (coastal) Chinese
fiálan ci žon ŋua le thái The white man does not look like the Thai
nǔ žon nǔ qú.ɣhaw It was exactly the same as it had always been (lit. 'it same its former place')
žon (3) good for . . . , easy to . . . , inciting to . . . , inducing to . . . , -able [Note: This is a bound form joined to verbs and adjectives in preceding position] (cf. *žon* (1), *žon* (2), q.v.)
žon-nôn to be pleasing to listen to (< *nôn* 'to listen')
žon-šái to be good-looking, be pleasing to look at (< *šái* 'to look at')
žon-hlái ready for reaping, good for reaping, 'reapable' (< *hlái* 'to reap')

- žon-šau* easy to write (< *šau* 'to write')
túa žw.mě ti.ti chà le žon-šau Grip the pencil snugly so it will be
 easy to write
chúa ci ndě, yúa žon-hlài Before long, (the rice) will be ready for
 reaping
- žón** See below:
eu žón mattress
- žũ** to watch over, take care of, guard, look after
ža kũ žũ cě (They) left me to look after the house
- žú žú** progressively; more and more; less and less (indicates either aug-
 mentation or diminution of verb/adjectives)
žú-qua-žú id.
són žú-qua-žú to decrease, become less, get lighter (< *són* 'to be
 light, loose')
fúa són žú-qua-žú (He will) crave (opium) less and less
yúa hau žú-qua-žú (He) will smoke more and more (< *hau* 'to
 smoke')
vân.cě phě žú-qua-žú The farm-yard is getting worse (< *phě* 'to be bad')
vân.cě phě žú žú id.
- žú** (a.NI) strength, energy; power, force; effort
múa žú to be strong, be robust ('have strength')
chúa múa.žú 'strength-giving tonic', usually vitamin-B pills
š žú to exert one's strength; with effort, forcibly
câu žú 1. to sleep; to be sleepy; 2. to soften up one's energy; to
 relax one's strength; to 'de-intensify' one's energy; to de-ener-
 gize one's forces
ɖua žú to work for pay
tú-žú (paid) worker, field-worker
tú-ɖua.žú 1. workman; 2. servant
nủ qâu žú He has no strength
klán múa žú lú klua chúa The spirits have greater power than medi-
 cine
ɖua šá.ndě š.žú thě máo Try to endure the pain
- žú** progressively (cf. *žú žú*)
žon žú to improve, get better (< *žon* 'to be good')
múa žú-qua-žú túa to get stronger
hlú-qua-žú túa to grow up
hlú-qua-žú mōn id.
lú žú lú žú to get bigger and bigger (< *lú* 'to be big')
- žú** See below:
ɖua.žú to move (back and forth); to jiggle; to joggle; to shake loose
 (cf. *ti*)

- téŋ ɣua.žú* The lamp is jiggling (i.e. the lamp's plug is jiggling in its socket)
- qhǎo.ŋjé ɣua.žú* to wiggle one's ears
ɣua.žú qhǎo.ŋjé id.
- nǎ ɣua.žú* loose teeth
- čǎ ɣua.žú* The knife is loose (in its sheath)
- hǎŋ-žǒŋ ndú⁺, pú⁺ kláŋci ɣua.žú* (In the) dense jungle, something was seen to move
púa ci túa; kú pú⁺ ɣua.žú He's not dead; I saw (him) move
- žú⁺* to grind; to mill
žú⁺ mblé to mill rice, grind rice with a mill-stone
žú⁺ žé to grind with a mill-stone
žé žú⁺ stone for grinding, mill-stone, (esp.) the Miao grinder
cě žú⁺.mblé rice-mill
púa žú⁺ nǎ He grinds his teeth
- žua* to gather (weeds) by hand
- žúa* a mythological monster who ate the bodies of people who died in earthquakes
qúa žúa id.
- žua (lí)* 1. comb (for hair); 2. (W) beater with reed (cf. Danish *vævekam*)
múa žua ŋjǔ pláu-hau to comb one's hair
- žua* to be sharp (of a point) (Con. *tǔ* 'to be blunt')
- žua (G)* a feminine given name
ká žua id.
káŋ žua id.
- žw (ži)* See below:
ńáo-qua-žw to squat (sitting on one's heels) (Con. *ńáo-qua-ži*)
- žw* to hold back, hinder, cause delay, retard
žw ɣa id.
- žw⁺ sán (lí)* coffin
- žw⁺* to enter (someone's) service; to join up with (as a sect, group, or religion)
žw⁺ nú.cǔ to enter government service (< *nú⁺* 'government official'
 + *cǔ* 'lord, master')
- žw⁺* to mix
žw⁺ čáo to mix together with oil

APPENDICES

A. BODY TERMS [PARTS OF THE BODY (*h̄é*)]

abdomen	<i>plán</i>	ear (in general)	<i>ñjé; páo ñjé; qhǎo ñjé</i>
Adam's apple	<i>za yéη; páo qan</i>	ear (auditory canal)	<i>qhǎo ñjé</i>
ankle	<i>múa taw; h̄ào taw</i>	ear-lobe	<i>táu-ñjé</i>
anus	<i>qhǎo qúa; mblào</i>	ear (outer ear proper)	<i>mblón ñjé</i>
arm	<i>mbán; ñdján mbán; ñdjé mbán;</i> <i>néη mbán</i>	elbow	<i>láu chí</i>
arm (upper part of arm)	<i>h̄án mbán</i>	entrails	<i>ñũ</i>
armpit	<i>qhǎo-cù</i>	eye	<i>qhǎo múa; (loosely) múa</i>
artery	<i>lèη</i>	eyeball	<i>ñjá múa</i>
back	<i>ñjàu qáú</i>	eyebrow(s)	<i>cân múa; (loosely) pláu múa</i>
back of the neck	<i>qhǎo qú; h̄án qú</i>	eyelash	<i>pláu múa</i>
beard (esp. on chin and mandible)	<i>fúci</i>	eyelid	<i>tǎw múa</i>
beard (on the cheeks)	<i>lèηfú</i>	face	<i>ñjé múa; (loosely) múa; phlu; qhǎo múa; h̄é; h̄é múa</i>
belly	<i>plán</i>	face (lower part)	<i>ndaó</i>
bladder (of any type)	<i>plán</i>	finger	<i>ndĩ tẽ</i>
bladder (urinary bladder)	<i>zài zài</i>	finger nail	<i>çau tẽ</i>
blood	<i>ñchǎη</i>	fist	<i>ñjĩ</i>
bone	<i>ehaη; páo ehaη</i>	flesh	<i>ηγá</i>
bowels	<i>plán ñũ</i>	foot	<i>taw; qw taw; kua taw</i>
brain	<i>hló</i>	forefinger	<i>ndĩ tẽ taw</i>
breast (female)	<i>mi</i>	forehead	<i>hǎu-plá</i>
buttocks	<i>páo tũ; h̄án tũ</i>	gall-bladder	<i>cí</i>
calf (of leg)	<i>plán hláo; lau tàw</i>	gland	<i>qũ</i>
cartilage	<i>ehaη mǎo</i>	gland of the groin	<i>qũ túa</i>
cheek	<i>phlu</i>	gums	<i>kli pǎη nǎ</i>
chest	<i>hǎu-sá</i>	guts (viscera)	<i>plán ñũ</i>
chin	<i>káu cǎi; (loosely) cǎi</i>	hair (in general)	<i>pláu</i>
clitoris	<i>ñjǎ</i>	hair (of the head)	<i>pláu-hau</i>
collarbone	<i>qái</i>	hand	<i>tẽ</i>
diaphragm	<i>ké plán</i>		

head	<i>táu-hau</i>	penis (of small boy)	<i>nõη</i>
head (the crown)	<i>hâu-sàw</i>	pupil (of the eye)	<i>ñjâ mûa klú</i>
heart	<i>plăw</i>	rectum	<i>qhăo qûa; mblăo</i>
heel	<i>láu taw</i>	ribs (in general)	<i>tăη</i>
hips	<i>páo tũ</i>	ribs (floating ribs)	<i>ñjî tăη</i>
hip-bone	<i>páo ndân</i>	roof of the mouth	<i>qán ya</i>
index finger	<i>ndĩ tẽ taw</i>	shin	<i>čóη hláu; čóη qhẽ</i>
instep	<i>sí taw</i>	shoulder	<i>pũ; sú pũ</i>
intestines	<i>ñũ</i>	shoulder-blade	<i>klúa pũ</i>
jaw(s)	<i>púa cái; páo cái; (loosely) cái</i>	skin	<i>tăw</i>
joint	<i>hào ehan</i>	skull	<i>láu khâu</i>
kidneys	<i>čau</i>	small of the back	<i>klúa</i>
knee	<i>hâu; (loosely) hâu-hâu</i>	sole (of the foot)	<i>sí taw</i>
knee-cap	<i>hâu-hâu</i>	spine	<i>ehan hân qau</i>
knuckles	<i>khâu cá; hâu ndĩ tẽ</i>	spleen	<i>pao</i>
larynx (the cartilage)	<i>ea</i>	stomach (i.e. digestive tract)	<i>plán</i>
leg	<i>hẽ</i>		<i>măo; (loosely) plán</i>
lip (upper or lower)	<i>tăw ñdjâu; tăw klí ñdjâu</i>	temple(s)	<i>sú ñjù; sú ñjù</i>
lip (upper)	<i>cĩ ñdjâu ndẽ</i>	tendon	<i>lẽη</i>
little finger	<i>ndĩ čũ; čũ ndĩ tẽ</i>	testicles	<i>nõη qài</i>
little toe	<i>čũ ndĩ taw</i>	thigh	<i>púa tài; ndân qán</i>
liver	<i>šá</i>	throat	<i>hẽ-klán; hâ-klán; kaw-klán</i>
lung(s)	<i>ñjũ</i>	throat (forepart)	<i>ea</i>
marrow	<i>hlw ehan</i>	thumb	<i>táu-tẽ</i>
middle finger	<i>ndĩ ndân</i>	toe	<i>ndĩ taw</i>
molar tooth	<i>nă pua</i>	tongue	<i>mblái</i>
mole	<i>tà</i>	tooth (in general)	<i>nă</i>
moustache	<i>fũcĩ</i>	tooth (canine tooth)	<i>kâu; kâu nă</i>
mouth	<i>ñdjâu; qhăo ñdjâu</i>	tooth (molar)	<i>nă pua</i>
muscles	<i>šăw ηá</i>	tooth (root)	<i>hâu-pâu nă</i>
neck	<i>hẽ-klán; hân-klán; kaw-klán</i>	urethra	<i>qhăo qau; qhăo ži; qhăo yáo</i>
nerve	<i>sũ sẽη</i>	uterus	<i>ñũ mĩ-ñua; plán mĩ-ñua</i>
nipple	<i>cĩ mi</i>	uvula	<i>qan</i>
nose	<i>ñjũ; hân ñjũ; (loosely) qhăo ñjũ</i>	vagina	<i>pâu; pi</i>
nose-bridge	<i>hân ñjũ</i>	vein	<i>sũ ñchăn klú</i>
nose-tip	<i>táu-ñjũ</i>	vulva (i.e. opening of female genitals)	<i>čóη pâu</i>
nostril	<i>qhăo ñjũ</i>	waist	<i>klúa</i>
palate	<i>qán ya</i>	whiskers (on the cheeks)	<i>lẽηfũ</i>
palm (of the hand)	<i>sí tẽ</i>	wind-pipe	<i>čân pân; hlán ñjũ</i>
penis (of adult)	<i>qau; hĩ; yáo; šau pw</i>	womb	<i>ñũ mĩ-ñua; plán mĩ-ñua</i>
		wrist	<i>hào tẽ</i>

B. CLANS (*sēŋ*)

The Miao social organization contains eleven exogamous patrilinear clans known as *sēŋ* (cf. Sz *sín* 'family name'). These clans are not limited to the Green Miao tribe but are intertribal. For example, a White Miao and a Green Miao of the same clan will call each other by the courtesy title 'brother'.

Every clan has two names: a designation beginning with *sēŋ* and an alternate designation beginning with *móŋ*- 'alternate surname'. The original reason for having two names was apparently unknown. The eleven Miao clans are here listed in the order given by the informant.

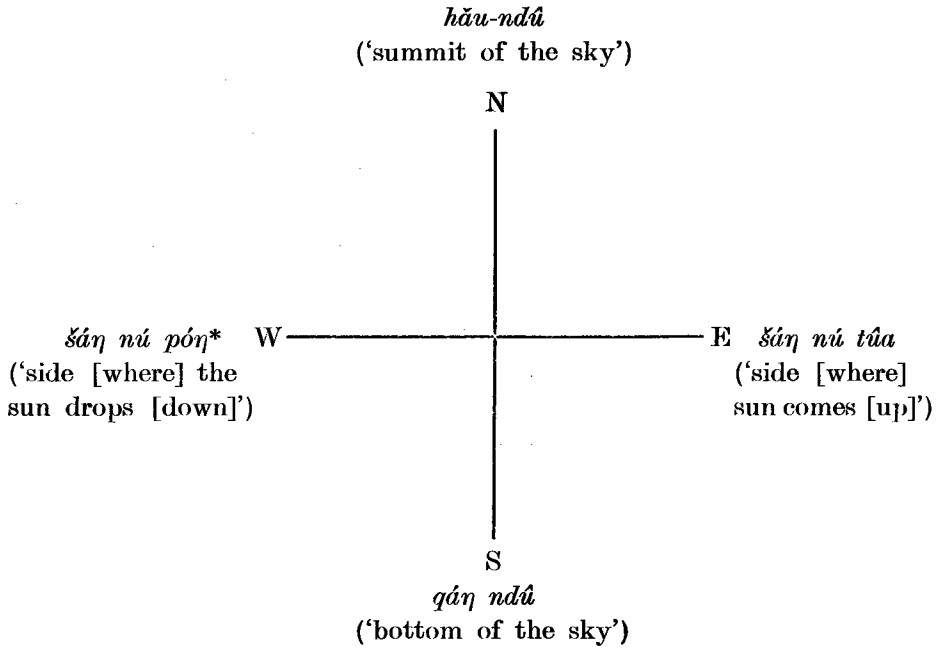
	<i>sēŋ</i> name	<i>móŋ</i> - name	poss. tone sandhi
1.	<i>hyōŋ</i>	<i>máo</i>	
2.	<i>yáŋ</i>	<i>yáŋ</i>	
3.	<i>háw</i>	<i>klúa</i>	x
4.	<i>lì</i>	<i>ʒai</i>	x
5.	<i>hāŋ</i>	<i>tāŋ</i>	x
6.	<i>múa</i>	<i>žāŋ</i> (<i>žāŋ</i>)	x
7.	<i>vāŋ</i>	<i>vù</i> (<i>vù</i>)	x
8.	<i>ŋwǒ</i> (<i>kwǒ</i>)	<i>ŋwǒ</i>	x
9.	<i>kháŋ</i>	<i>plúa</i>	x
10.	<i>cáŋ</i>	<i>cáŋ</i>	
11.	<i>tháo</i>	<i>klú</i>	

(The symbol *x* indicates the possibility of the *móŋ*- name in question having a different tone when not following a 'high' or 'falling' tone.)

C. COLORS (*sě* or *žāŋ*)

black	<i>klí</i>	green (blue-green)	<i>ñjúa ehao</i>
blue	<i>yílāŋ</i> ; <i>yílāŋ ñjúa</i>	green (dark green)	<i>ñjúa càu</i>
blue (blue-green)	<i>ñjúa ehao</i>	green (light green)	<i>ñjúa mào</i>
blue (indigo-blue)	<i>ehao</i>	grey	<i>ehao</i>
blue (navy-blue)	<i>yílāŋ càu</i>	pink	<i>pāŋ yéŋ</i>
blue (sky-blue)	<i>yílāŋ ehao</i>	red	<i>lá</i>
brown	<i>klāŋ lá</i>	white	<i>kláw</i>
brown (dark-brown)	<i>ehao klí</i>	white (of feathers, fur, body hair, hair of the head)	<i>ehéŋ</i>
brown (light-brown)	<i>klāŋ kláw</i>	yellow	<i>klāŋ</i>
green	<i>ñjúa</i>		

D. THE COMPASS (POINTS OF)



E. ETHNIC NAMES

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Akha <i>qhúa</i> (<i>khúa</i>) | 11. Hainanese <i>śúa hailán</i> [†] |
| 2. American <i>melika</i> | 12. Haw (see Yünnan Chinese) |
| 3. Burmese <i>mán</i> | 13. Hó (see Yünnan Chinese) |
| 4. Cantonese <i>śúa káηtón</i> | 14. I-Kaw (see Akha) |
| 5. Chinese (in general) <i>śúa túacháo</i> | 15. Karen <i>yàη</i> (<i>ñàη</i>) |
| 6. Chinese (southern coast) <i>ǵě</i> (<i>ǵǐ</i>);
<i>śúa.ǵě</i> ; <i>śúa.klé</i> | 16. Kariang (see Karen) |
| 7. Chinese (Yünnan) <i>śúa</i> ; <i>śúa qhu-</i>
<i>a.něη</i> ; <i>śúa khúa.něη</i> ; <i>śúa qúa.něη</i> | 17. Kaw (see Akha) |
| 8. English <i>páηkǐ</i> | 18. Khaché (see Khamuk) |
| 9. French <i>fúaláηsè</i> (<i>fualáηsè</i>) | 19. Khamu' (see Khamuk) |
| 10. Fukienese (see Chinese, coastal) | 20. Khamuk <i>khúamú</i> ; <i>mán khuamú</i> ;
<i>phúitháw</i> |
| | 21. Kha T'in (see T'in) |

* *śáη nú pón qhúo* id. (‘side [where] the sun drops [down into] a hole’).

- | | |
|---|--|
| 22. Khmer <i>hácóí</i> (<i>hácóí</i>) | 45. Shan <i>ñdjúa</i> (<i>mě ñdjúa</i>); <i>ñáv</i> |
| 23. Kó (see Akha) | 46. Siamese (see Thai) |
| 24. Kwantung Chinese (see Cantonese) | 47. Tai (of Laos and Vietnam) <i>ñdjúa</i>
(<i>mě ñdjúa</i>) |
| 25. Lahu <i>musú</i> ; <i>lúhé</i> | 48. Taung-su (see Taungthu) |
| 26. Lanna (see Yon) | 49. Taungthu <i>tóhsú</i> |
| 27. Lao <i>lácúa</i> | 50. Thai (Siamese) <i>thái</i> |
| 28. Lao-Yuan (see Yon) | 51. Thai Lī <i>phú lú</i> ; <i>phú lú</i> |
| 29. Lawa <i>lúa</i> | 52. Thai Yai (see Shan) |
| 30. Lissaw <i>lísú</i> | 53. Thai-Yuan (see Yon) |
| 31. Lishaw (see Lissaw) | 54. Thin (see T'in) |
| 32. Lissu (see Lissaw) | 55. T'in <i>phái</i> ; <i>mán phái</i> ; <i>khúa pháí</i> |
| 33. L'ua (see Lawa) | 56. Vietnamese <i>hảo</i> ; <i>hácóí</i> |
| 34. Luwa (see Lawa) | 57. Yang (see Karen) |
| 35. L'wa (see Lawa) | 58. Yao <i>hú</i> |
| 36. Maeo (see Miao) | 59. Yon <i>kútóh</i> ; <i>mán yon</i> ; <i>phú yéh</i> ;
<i>phú ñòh</i> |
| 37. Man (see Yao) | 60. Yuan (see Yon) |
| 38. Meo (see Miao) | 61. Yumbri <i>mán-phú</i> |
| 39. Miao <i>móh</i> | 62. Yun (Yün) (see Yon) |
| 40. Mussö (see Lahu) | 63. Yünnan Chinese <i>shua</i> ; <i>shua qhu-</i>
<i>a.něh</i> ; <i>shua khua.něh</i> ; <i>shua qua.něh</i> |
| 41. Panthay (see Yünnan Chinese) | |
| 42. Phi Tong Liang (see Yumbri) | |
| 43. Phu-Noi (see Akha) | |
| 44. Phuteng (see Khamuk) | |

F. THE HUSKING-TREADLE (*hú*)

1. *hú* (*tú*) husking-treadle, husking-apparatus for paddy (i.e. for removing the husks from unhusked rice by pounding). [This apparatus consists of a wooden pestle attached to a horizontal beam (*háh*), resting on two supports which act as a fulcrum (*páw*). It is operated by a Miao (either woman or man) who alternately steps on and off the end of the beam.] (= Y *móh* or *móh tám kháw*, Th *khróg krádjan*).
2. *hú túa.mblé* id. [NB: This is the usual type of husking-treadle. It is operated by foot-power alone and employed in every Miao house] (< *túa* 'to pound' + *mlé* 'paddy').
3. *hú túa.mblé pua.ñjá* id. ('husking-treadle for pounding paddy into hulled rice').

4. *hũ klé* 'water *hũ*' (similar to the usual type of husking-treadle except that it is operated by the running water of a stream).
5. *kláu hũ* the pestle (part of the husking-treadle which pounds the paddy) (= Y *sàag mɔɔŋ*).
6. *klũa hũ* [Seemingly is synonymous with *hũŋ hũ* 'the main horizontal beam of the husking-treadle'].
7. *ñđé hũ* the two upright posts (\cong Y *săw tân*).
8. *ñja hũ* (*ñja hũ*) the wooden wedge, i.e. a hammered-in wedge which keeps the pestle (*kláu hũ*) from falling out of its socket in the main beam. (When making the husking-treadle, a round hole is first bored through the forepart of the main beam at the desired point. The wooden pestle (*kláu*), which is slightly tapering, is then inserted in this hole (from the underside of the beam) and pounded in until both pestle and beam are firmly joined. In this position, about 6 inches of the pestle then project over and above the main beam. Having first bored a hole through this part of the pestle, the wooden wedge is then inserted and hammered completely through. This is done to firmly hold the pestle in its proper position at all times. It should also be noted that this type of joining serves the purpose far better than the use of nails) (\cong Y *lìm tɔɔg thii sòod sàag*).
9. *páw hũ* the fulcrum (\cong Y *súan thii jýd háj tân*).
10. *qhăo hũ* the mortar (hollow receptacle in which the paddy (*mblé*) is placed for pounding) (\cong Y *khróg mɔɔŋ*).
11. *táu-hau hũ* the forepart of the main horizontal beam which holds the pestle (*kláu hũ*) ('head of the husking-treadle') (\cong Y *hũa mɔɔŋ*).
12. *taw hũ* the base end of the main horizontal beam (upon which one treads) ('foot of the husking-treadle') (\cong Y *tiin thii jئاب*).
13. *tũa hũ* to pound (something) with the husking-treadle (\cong Y *tăm khăw*).
14. *hũŋ hũ* the main horizontal beam of the husking-treadle (< *hũŋ* 'log').
15. *ehẽŋ hũ* the forked stick used to prop up the forepart (*táu-hau hũ*) of the main horizontal beam when the husking-treadle is not in use (\cong Y *májkhám*).

G. KIN NUMERATIVES

	I	II	
	Sino-Miao Series	Sinicized Series	
1st born	<i>tua</i> ⁺	<i>tá</i> ⁺	(cf. Sz <i>tá</i> 'great')
2nd born	<i>kw</i> ⁺	<i>kw</i>	(cf. Sz <i>ér</i> 'two')
3rd born	<i>sán</i>	<i>san</i>	(cf. Sz <i>sān</i> 'three')
4th born	<i>sí</i> ⁺	<i>sí</i> ⁺	(cf. Sz <i>sý</i> 'four')
5th born	<i>vù</i>	<i>vu</i> , <i>vũ</i>	(cf. Sz <i>wù</i> 'five')
6th born	<i>lù</i>	<i>lú</i> , <i>lũ</i>	(cf. Sz <i>lú</i> 'six')
7th born	<i>ehi</i>	<i>ehi</i>	(cf. Sz <i>ts'í</i> 'seven')
8th born	<i>púa</i>	<i>pá</i>	(cf. Sz <i>pǎ</i> 'eight')
9th born	<i>háv</i>	<i>hǎw</i>	(cf. Sz <i>kiòu</i> 'nine')
10th born	<i>màn</i>	<i>sí</i>	(cf. Sz <i>màn</i> 'full, complete': <i>shý</i> 'ten')

Notes: According to one informant (*njũ*⁺ *tú*), Series I is used for sons and daughters of any age, while Series II is restricted to adult sons.

The above lists were first given by Cw Sha of Kang Ho and later corrected by Lao Sang of Khun Sathaan.

H. KINSHIP TERMS

Outline I:

<i>-šúa</i>	kinship term denoting the fourth degree of ascent
<i>-kón</i>	kinship term denoting the third degree of ascent
<i>pú</i>	(paternal) grandmother [second degree of ascent]
<i>tài</i>	(maternal) grandmother [id.]
<i>yáv</i> ⁺	grandfather [id.]
<i>ná</i> ⁺	mother [first degree of ascent]
<i>é</i>	father [id.]

EGO

<i>tú</i>	son [first degree of descent]
<i>nehài</i>	daughter [id.]

<i>tú.ki</i>	children, irrespective of sex ('sons and daughters') [id.]
<i>-nzǐ</i>	kinship term denoting the second degree of descent
<i>-mǎmǎ</i> [†]	kinship term denoting the third degree of descent
<i>lǎŋ- . . .-lǐ</i>	kinship term denoting the fourth degree of descent

Outline II:

The foregoing kinship terms are here rearranged in a slightly different order

4th degree of ascent	<i>yǎw-šúa; tài-šúa; pú-šúa</i>	great-great-grand-parents (e.g. <i>yǎw-šúa</i> 'great-great-grand-father')
3rd degree of ascent	<i>yǎw-kón; tài-kón; pú-kón</i>	great-grandparents (e.g. <i>yǎw-kón</i> 'great-grandfather')
2nd degree of ascent	<i>yǎw; tài; pú</i>	grandparents (e.g. <i>yǎw</i> 'grandfather')
1st degree of ascent	<i>nǎ.eǐ</i>	parents

EGO

1st degree of descent	<i>tú; nehài; tú.ki</i>	children
2nd degree of descent	<i>sén-nzǐ</i>	grandchildren
3rd degree of descent	<i>sén-mǎmǎ</i> [†]	great-grandchildren
4th degree of descent	<i>sén-lǎŋ-sén-lǐ</i>	great-great-grandchildren

I. METALS, MINERALS and OILS

alum	<i>zé qúa</i>	gravel	<i>hào zé</i>
brass	<i>tôn klǎŋ</i>	gum	<i>kua mblǎu</i> [†]
cajuput oil	<i>chúa kua ñjúa</i>	gunpowder	<i>chúa tua phào</i>
castor oil	<i>cháo eǐ taw klǎŋ</i>	indigo	<i>chúa yǐlǎŋ, ngân</i>
charcoal	<i>then</i>	iron	<i>hlau</i>
clay	<i>phǎŋ mblǎu</i> [†]	kerosene	<i>cháo phǎŋ</i>
copaiba (wood oil)	<i>cháo ndon</i>	lead	<i>ehúa</i>
copper	<i>tôn lá</i>	lime	<i>zé mǎŋ ší</i>
glass	<i>phǎ, cáo</i> [†]	niter	<i>sáo kláw</i>
glue	<i>kua mblǎu</i> [†]	olive oil	<i>cháo eǐ qúa zúa</i>
gold	<i>kú</i>	opium	<i>yéŋ, yá, yáyéŋ</i>

ore	<i>kõη</i>	steel	<i>ehaη hlaw</i>
paste	<i>kua mbláw</i>	stone	<i>páo, zé, páo.zé</i>
peanut oil	<i>čáo tãu</i>	sulphur	<i>lãw fáη</i>
salt	<i>ñjě</i>	turpentine	<i>čáo thũ</i>
salt peter	<i>sáo klãw</i>	zinc	<i>yáη thẽ</i>
silver	<i>ñá</i>		

J. NUMERALS

<i>pi</i>	1	<i>kãu.plãu</i>	14	<i>pé.tãu.pé</i>	33
<i>páo</i>	2	<i>kãu.ci</i>	15		
<i>pé</i>	3	<i>kãu.čau</i>	16	<i>plãu.tãu</i>	40
<i>plãu</i>	4	<i>kãu.hyaη</i>	17	<i>ci.tãu</i>	50
<i>ci</i>	5	<i>kãu.yi</i>	18	<i>čau.tãu</i>	60
<i>čau</i>	6	<i>kãu.tãu</i>	19	<i>hyaη.tãu</i>	70
<i>hyaη</i>	7			<i>yi.tãu</i>	80
<i>yi</i>	8	<i>nẽη-ηgãu</i>	20	<i>tãu.tãu</i>	90
<i>tãu</i>	9	<i>nẽη-ηgãu.pi</i>	21		
		<i>nẽη-ηgãu.páo</i>	22	<i>pi.pua</i>	100
<i>kãu</i>	10	<i>nẽη-ηgãu.pé</i>	23	<i>pi.ehẽη</i>	1,000
<i>kãu.pi</i>	11	<i>pé.tãu</i>	30	<i>pi.vãη</i>	10,000
<i>kãu.páo</i>	12	<i>pé.tãu.pi</i>	31	<i>pi.ñjãu</i>	100,000
<i>kãu.pé</i>	13	<i>pé.tãu.páo</i>	32	<i>pi.klãi</i>	1,000,000

K. OPIUM AND RELATED ARTIFACTS

<i>yáyẽη</i>	opium
<i>yá</i>	id.
<i>yẽη</i>	id.
<i>pi.kãη yẽη</i>	a crucible of opium
<i>pi.kú ñjá yẽη</i>	a pellet of opium
<i>čáo tẽη</i>	a lamp's glass cover or lid
<i>čúa eĩ</i>	'opium rake' (miniature bamboo rake with five prongs used in working the crude opium)
<i>čúa ndãw yẽη</i>	id.
<i>čúa yẽη</i>	id.

- cháu sên* wick of the lamp used for smoking opium
éú quã yén opium scissors
éáw hâu.yén ci éáw? Are you versed in smoking opium?
hau yáyén to refine opium (< *hau* 'to boil')
hau yén id.
hâu yáyén to smoke opium
hâu yén id. [Note: the phrase *hâu yén* refers to the smoking of opium only]
hú[†] chau yén (lú) tiny glass container for fresh opium (i.e. boiled-down opium ready for smoking) (2.5 cm. in diameter × 2 cm. in height)
hú[†] ndâu yén (lú) round tin against which one rolls (*ndâu*) the opium pellet (7 cm in diameter × 3 cm in height)
kǎn kúlú (tú) stem of opium pipe (1.8 × 36 cm.)
ku klúa handle of the spatula
kúlú (lú) 1. opium pipe; 2. bowl or 'head' of opium pipe (4 × 5 cm.)
klu yén to stir opium in the copper pan
klúa yén spatula-like end of either brush or needle (used for stirring the opium)
lǐ yén interwoven bamboo basket placed over the *tái yén* (Measurements: 15 cm. in diameter × 6 cm. in height) (< *lǐ* 'to filter, strain')
múa yén to have opium on one's person.
ndáu lǐ yén cloth filter
ñdâu yén to roll the viscous opium pellet (< *ndâu* 'to beat')
ñđáu kúlú hole in the head of the opium pipe (< *ñđáu* 'mouth')
ñđáu yén rúi mouth-piece of opium pipe
phân yén the plate on which the smoking utensils are placed.
quã yén the burnt refuse of opium
qhǎo kúlú hole in head of pipe into which the viscous opium is inserted
šǎn yén to be addicted to opium.
šú yén to turn the ball of opium over the flame.
tái yén cup placed underneath the filter to collect the liquid opium (This is made of a section of cut bamboo, 10 cm. in diameter × 13 cm. in height, having one closed and one open end)
té yáyén opium field.
tén hau yén lamp used in refining opium.
tén hâu yén opium lamp ('lamp for smoking opium').
tén kǐ yén scales for weighing opium
tón yáyén copper pan used in refining opium (6 cm. in diameter × 5 cm. in height)
tú nzúa yén brush used in working the crude opium ('brush for cleaning the opium') (Measurements: 1 cm. in diameter × 31 cm. in length)
hǎo yáyén to plant opium

- túia yén hàu yén* implements for smoking opium
túia⁺ yén bamboo tongs (4 × 21 cm.) used for holding the copper pan (*yá yén*)
vúia thú spatula with iron handle used for rolling the viscous opium pellet
yá yén copper pan used in refining opium (< *yá* 'concave frying-pan')
yénécén iron needle, 36.5 cm. long, having a point at one end and a spatula
 at the other [NB: The point is used for turning the ball of opium
 over the flame (*śú yén*), while the spatula is used for stirring the fresh
 opium in the tiny glass container (*hú⁺ čau yén*)
yénkán (opium) pipe

L. PRONOUNS AND PRONOMINALS

PRONOUNS:

Singular

1st person <i>kú</i>	} <i>túia.lén</i> 'single man'	} I, myself	
2nd person <i>káo</i>			} you, yourself
3rd person <i>nú</i>			

Dual

1st person <i>św</i>	} <i>śáo.lén</i> 'two men'	} we, ourselves; the two of us
2nd person <i>mé</i>		

Plural

1st person <i>pé</i>	} <i>pé.lén</i> 'three men'	} we, ourselves; the three of us
2nd person <i>mé</i>		

The words *kú*, *káo*, and *nú* occur with singular agreement; the words *św* and *mé* occur with dual agreement; and the words *pé* and *mé* occur with plural agreement.

[Note: The pronoun *św* (1st person dual) also occurs phonetically as *śi* or *śé*, depending on the speaker]

PRONOMINALS (PRONOUN SUBSTITUTES):

- píu* he, she, it, they (3rd person anaphoric)
píu hǎo they
lúa he, she, it, they; other (people), others (3rd person obviative)
lén.tw who?; someone, anyone
sǎo who?
yú self, oneself

M. RICE (TYPES OF HILL-RICE)

The basic Green Miao word for rice is *mblé* which is best translated as follows: 'rice plant, rice on the stalk, paddy, rice as a general entity before being modified by human hand'. (This term is a translational equivalent of Malay *padi* and Mandarin *tàu*). The word *mblé* stands in contrast to the following words which designate rice *after* it has been modified by human hand.

- nehí* unhusked rice (= Malay *gabah*, Thai *khâaw plýag*)
ñjá husked rice, hulled rice (= Malay *beras*, Thai *khâaw sǎan*)
mǎo cooked rice (= Malay *nasi*, Thai *khâaw sùg*)

The Miao first describe their different kinds of rice according to time of ripening. They, accordingly, divide all types of hill-rice into three basic groups. These same groups are also known to the lowland-dwelling Yon (Lanna), but with the distinction that the Yon rice may only be planted in paddy-fields, whereas the corresponding Miao forms may only be planted in ladangs. The Miao names for the three groups are here given with the equivalent Yon names indicated in parentheses:

1. *mblé hǎu* early maturing rice (ripens in three months) (\cong Y *khǎw dɔɔ*)
2. *mblé ñjáŋ* medium maturing rice (ripens in four months) (< *ñjáŋ* 'middle') (\cong Y *khǎw kǎŋ*)
3. *mblé tâŋ* late maturing rice (ripens in five months) (\cong Y *khǎw píi*)

Cutting across the foregoing trichotomy, the Miao further classify their rice in various ways based on such factors as: glutinous versus non-glutinous, seed-rice versus rice to be eaten, dark-coloured versus light-coloured, furry versus non-furry (i.e. having a furry growth on the ear), threshed versus un-

threshed, etc. All of the various names for rice (i.e. paddy) which I found it possible to collect are given below :

- mblé cw han* a type of glutinous rice which gives out a nice odor when being steamed (< *cw* 'to smell, have an odor')
- mblé k̄au.hli* a type of late maturing rice (< *k̄au.hli* 'October')
- mblé eua* standard rice (as opposed to glutinous) (≅ Y *khāw cāaw*)
- mblé mblāu* glutinous rice (in paddy form) (≅ Y *khāw n̄ȳη*) (Opp. *mblé eua*)
- mblé mblāu.šũa* a type of glutinous rice (< *mblāu* 'to be sticky' + *šũa* 'Chinese')
- mblé šũa* id.
- mblé nón* seed-rice
- mblé ndán* a type of rice (< *ndán* 'wild bee') [NB: Informant was certain as to the phonology of the second syllable but not quite sure of the derivation]
- mblé ñchǎη* purple glutinous rice (< *ñchǎη* 'blood') (≅ Y *khāw kàm*)
- mblé ñjá* paddy after threshing
- mblé phláu.kláu* a type of rice with a lighter colored husk (< *phláu kláu* 'white husk')
- mblé kláu* id.
- mblé pláu* a type of glutinous rice (< *pláu* 'hair, fur': due to furry growth on ear of rice) (≅ Y *khāw kaaj*)
- mblé tē* paddy before threshing (< *tē* 'hand')

N. THE SEASONS (MIAO RECKONING) (*ḡái*)

- lú.ḡái ndú n̄n̄η* the Rainy Season (June-October) (≅ Th *nāafōn*)
- lú.ḡái ndú nao* the Cold Season (November-January) (≅ Th *nāanāaw*)
- lú.ḡái ndú qhúa* the Dry Season (February-March) (≅ Th *nāalēη*)
- lú.ḡái ndú kú* the Hot Season (April-May) (≅ Th *nāarōm*).

O. SICKNESS AND MEDICINE

<i>pao</i> swelling	<i>ehàw gan</i> hoarse
<i>pao ea</i> goiter	<i>ehí</i> sneeze
<i>pua kùà của</i> dilute	<i>fán</i> bubo, (colloq.) syphilis
<i>pua mbaw</i> have a fever	<i>fán</i> boil
<i>pua mbaw cher</i> malaria	<i>fén</i> to faint, lose consciousness; to be unconscious; to collapse; to 'black-out'
<i>pua pan</i> inhale, breathe	<i>fù</i> perspiration
<i>pua qâ</i> eruct, belch	<i>hàw páo</i> asthma
<i>cān[†] plán</i> flatulency	<i>hyan</i> give birth
<i>cān[†] plán máo</i> colic (severe abdom- inal pain)	<i>hyaw</i> mix
<i>càu mũa</i> dizziness	<i>kàn</i> worm
<i>càu yâu</i> numb, no circulation	<i>kê[†] qĩa</i> constipation
<i>câu</i> weary, weak	<i>kón[†] chán[†] chũa</i> hypodermic needle
<i>cế chũa</i> hospital	<i>kù-chũa</i> doctor
<i>cế khu máo</i> hospital	<i>kù-chũa cì mũa ndăw</i> quack doctor
<i>cế khu máo vồ[†]</i> insane asylum	<i>kù-chũa mào</i> masseur
<i>cế mũa chũa</i> drugstore, pharmacy	<i>kù-chũa nă</i> dentist
<i>cế tĩ chũa</i> pharmacy (where medi- cine is prepared)	<i>kháu thũa</i> cold
<i>cì zơn[†] náo</i> sick	<i>kháw</i> scratch
<i>cú ñchăn</i> nosebleed	<i>khõn[†] páo</i> humpbacked
<i>cúa</i> scratch	<i>khu</i> to nurse, tend (the sick)
<i>ché pán tú máo</i> ambulance	<i>khũ[†] lĩ</i> tired
<i>chũa</i> medicine, drug	<i>klâ táu-hau</i> dizziness
<i>chũa klâw tâu</i> antidote	<i>klao-hau</i> bald-headed
<i>chũa klâw tâu</i> counter-irritant	<i>klĩ mũa</i> blind
<i>chũa plên[†] qhăo chán[†]</i> plaster	<i>klõn</i> to be bruised; to be bruised and swollen
<i>chũa ñău</i> poison	<i>klua táo</i> overdose
<i>chũa tảo</i> laxative	<i>lá mũa</i> conjunctivitis
<i>chũa tua máo</i> antiseptic	<i>lân[†] ñjê</i> deaf
<i>chua lu</i> yawn	<i>lâu</i> senile, very old, decrepit
<i>chũa dumb</i>	<i>lâw mĩ-ñua</i> miscarriage
<i>chũa qhũ</i> palsy	<i>lõn[†] ñchăn[†]</i> to be bruised; to be bruised and swollen
<i>chũa qhũ</i> crippled	<i>lõn</i> numb, no circulation
<i>chũ</i> abscess, pustule, boil	<i>lú chũa</i> dose
<i>chũ[†]</i> wrinkle	<i>lũ</i> fracture
<i>ehán[†] eả</i> ringworm	<i>lũ ñchăn</i> bleed
<i>ehán[†] qáw</i> cancer	
<i>ehán[†] chũa</i> injection; to inject	

<i>lũ sǎ ñjǐ</i> improving	<i>ndáu qhũ qhǎo chán</i> bandage (noun),
<i>máo</i> ache	lint
<i>máo</i> to be painful, to hurt	<i>ndáu sǐ</i> gauze
<i>máo pǎa</i> syphilis	<i>ndáu chǎa</i> prescription
<i>máo cǎu</i> nephritis	<i>ndǐ chēñ qhǎo-cù</i> crutches
<i>máo cúa</i> leprosy	<i>ndúa</i> vomit
<i>máo cháv hē-klán</i> bronchitis	<i>nzau</i> pimple
<i>máo háw fón</i> mumps	<i>nzón nao</i> chill
<i>máo kǐ</i> contagious disease	<i>nzúa plán nǐ</i> douche
<i>máo lǎu ηyu</i> tuberculosis	<i>nzúa qhǎo chán</i> to clean a wound,
<i>máo lǐ</i> scabies	dress a sore
<i>máo mǎa</i> sore eyes	<i>ñchǎñ</i> blood
<i>máo mǎa klě</i> sty	<i>ñdya</i> hiccup, hiccough; sob
<i>máo nǎ</i> toothache	<i>ñjúa hě</i> thermometer
<i>máo nzón</i> fever	<i>ñjhúa</i> flux
<i>máo ñǎñ</i> serious condition	<i>ηgáu khu máo</i> nurse
<i>máo nǐ ñdya</i> appendicitis	<i>ηpá hlán</i> tumor
<i>máo ñjé</i> earache	<i>ηyu</i> cough
<i>máo qhǎo mǎa</i> sore eyes	<i>pán</i> cotton dressing
<i>máo qhǎo ñjé</i> earache	<i>páo</i> miscarriage
<i>máo ñjǎu qǎu</i> backache	<i>páu</i> pus
<i>máo plán</i> stomach ache	<i>púa</i> splint
<i>máo plán žái</i> ascites, an abnormal	<i>phě</i> semen
accumulation of fluid in the ab-	<i>phúa</i> vomit (babies)
dominal cavities, seen often in	<i>plán žáv</i> dysentery
cirrhosis of the liver	<i>pláv táu-hau</i> dandruff
<i>máo qhán kě</i> indigestion	<i>plěñ chǎa</i> dress a sore
<i>máo séñ éáo</i> neuralgia	<i>qǎu</i> carsick
<i>máo táu-hau</i> headache	<i>qǎu klán pě</i> epilepsy
<i>máo tǎa tě tǎa taw</i> beriberi	<i>qé</i> sprain
<i>máo thǐ</i> convalescent	<i>quí ñdya</i> saliva, spit
<i>máo hǎñ</i> gonorrhoea	<i>qúa</i> excrement
<i>mào</i> massage	<i>qúa ñjǐw</i> nasal mucus, nasal discharge
<i>mě tě taw</i> pulse	<i>qúa</i> cry
<i>mǐ-qhua</i> measles	<i>qhǎo ehán</i> ulcer, wound, sore
<i>múa mǐ-ñua</i> pregnant	<i>qhǎo ehán chá</i> scar
<i>mbau-šúa</i> dream	<i>qhǎo ehán chǎu kǎ</i> bruise
<i>mbau-šúa phě</i> nightmare	<i>qhǎo ehán fúa</i> pyoderma, a pustular
<i>mbúa</i> fomentation	(pus-formed) condition of the skin.
<i>nón máo</i> germs, bacteria	The pus lesions may be in the
<i>nón qǎi</i> phlegm, sputum	form of small pimples, abscesses
<i>ndáu mbǎu</i> bandage (noun), lint	or carbuncles

<i>qhǎo.mũa klài</i> ptosis, a sickness characterized by drooping of the eyelids	<i>tũa ȳ.cĩ</i> to faint, lose consciousness; to be unconscious; to collapse; to 'black-out'
<i>qhǎo.mũa qá</i> id.	<i>tũa hũ plán</i> stillborn
<i>qhǎo.mũa sê yǎn</i> to squint	<i>tháo qũa klẽ</i> stutter, stammer
<i>qhũa ñá</i> chickenpox	<i>tháo plán</i> diarrhea
<i>qhũa tǎu</i> smallpox	<i>thĩ</i> harmful to one's health
<i>qhw</i> fomentation	<i>ḥá tài ḷẻn</i> forceps
<i>sua</i> rash	<i>ḥá</i> worm
<i>sḥán cũ⁺</i> accident	<i>ḥáo kḥáuklũa</i> menstruation
<i>sḥán fón</i> influenza	<i>ḥáo kḥáuklũa kláw</i> leucorrhea
<i>sẻn sḥá</i> nausea	<i>ḥáo mblón</i> wart
<i>sḥḥaw cĩ⁺ thàu máo són</i> crisis	<i>ḥáo chũa</i> to vaccinate against smallpox; to vaccinate in general; to be vaccinated
<i>sḥon sḥã</i> inhale, breathe	<i>ḥẻ sũ</i> temperature
<i>tà</i> mole	<i>ḥẻ tũa</i> paralysis
<i>tǎo</i> mix	<i>ḥẻ tǎw</i> lame
<i>tao qhǎo chán</i> wound, cut	<i>ḥũa sĩ⁺ nỏn máo</i> stethoscope
<i>tǎo plán</i> take a laxative	<i>ḥhaw khu máo</i> clinic
<i>tau kháu thũa</i> have a cold	<i>ḥhaw mũa chũa</i> dispensary (where medicine is dispensed)
<i>tǎu chǎn ndũ</i> sunstroke	<i>vũ⁺</i> inflammation
<i>tú máo</i> invalid, patient	<i>vũ⁺</i> insane, mad, crazy
<i>tu plẽ</i> chilblains	<i>yán</i> dissolve
<i>tu sǎu</i> cramp	<i>zĩ</i> urine
<i>tu tú</i> give birth	
<i>tũa vũ⁺ thẻn</i> delirious	
<i>tũa</i> to die	

P. TIME RECKONING (1): the Twelve Cyclical Years

[The Miao system of reckoning years is similar to that of the Chinese. It consists of a twelve-year cycle, each year being named after an animal. Of interest grammatically is the fact that the animal names always precede the time-word *hyon* 'year', thus indicating a genitive relationship. (The year is evidently regarded as the possession of the particular animal)]

<i>lũa hyon</i>	1. Year of the Rabbit
<i>zán hyon</i>	2. Year of the Great Serpent
<i>nán hyon</i>	3. Year of the Snake
<i>ẻn hyon</i>	4. Year of the Horse

<i>yáη hyoη</i>	5. Year of the Sheep
<i>lá hyoη</i>	6. Year of the Monkey
<i>qá hyoη</i>	7. Year of the Chicken
<i>klé hyoη</i>	8. Year of the Dog
<i>mbua hyoη</i>	9. Year of the Pig
<i>náη⁺ hyoη</i>	10. Year of the Rat
<i>nū hyoη</i>	11. Year of the Ox
<i>cū hyoη</i>	12. Year of the Tiger

1. Note that these forms are also those in daily use in contrast to Thai and Yon, where Cambodian and Chinese loans have been employed. These are known in Chinese as 'The Twelve Earthly Branches'.

2. The Thai Calendar begins with the Year of the Rat but otherwise follows the same sequence as the Miao Calendar. The Thai Calendar has 'the Year of the Goat' instead of the 'Year of the Sheep' (5).

3. The year 1957 according to Miao reckoning is the 'Year of the Chicken'.

4. The foregoing calendar is an example of *stimulus diffusion* (See A. L. Kroeber, "Stimulus Diffusion", *AA*, 42 [1940]).

Q. TIME RECKONING (2): the Twelve Cyclical Months

Miao ('*món tâ.tâ*')
[informant: *cén*]

Sino-Miao ('*šúa*')
[informant: *cū šá*]

January	<i>lí pí.hli</i>	<i>čényé⁺</i>
February	<i>lí páo.hli</i>	<i>lúyé⁺</i>
March	<i>lí pé.hli</i>	<i>sányé⁺</i>
April	<i>lí pláu.hli</i>	<i>síyé⁺</i> (or) <i>síyé⁺cén</i>
May	<i>lí cí.hli</i> (or) <i>yáη.hli</i>	<i>vúyé⁺</i>
June	<i>lí čau.hli</i>	<i>lúyé⁺</i>
July	<i>lí hyaη.hli</i>	<i>chíyé⁺</i>
August	<i>lí yí⁺.hli</i>	<i>púáyé⁺</i>
September	<i>lí žúá.hli</i>	<i>žáwye⁺</i>
October	<i>lí káu.hli</i> (or) <i>náη.hli</i>	<i>síyé⁺</i>
November	<i>lí káu.pí.hli</i>	<i>síyíyé⁺</i>
December	<i>lí káu.páo.hli</i>	<i>sílúyé⁺</i>

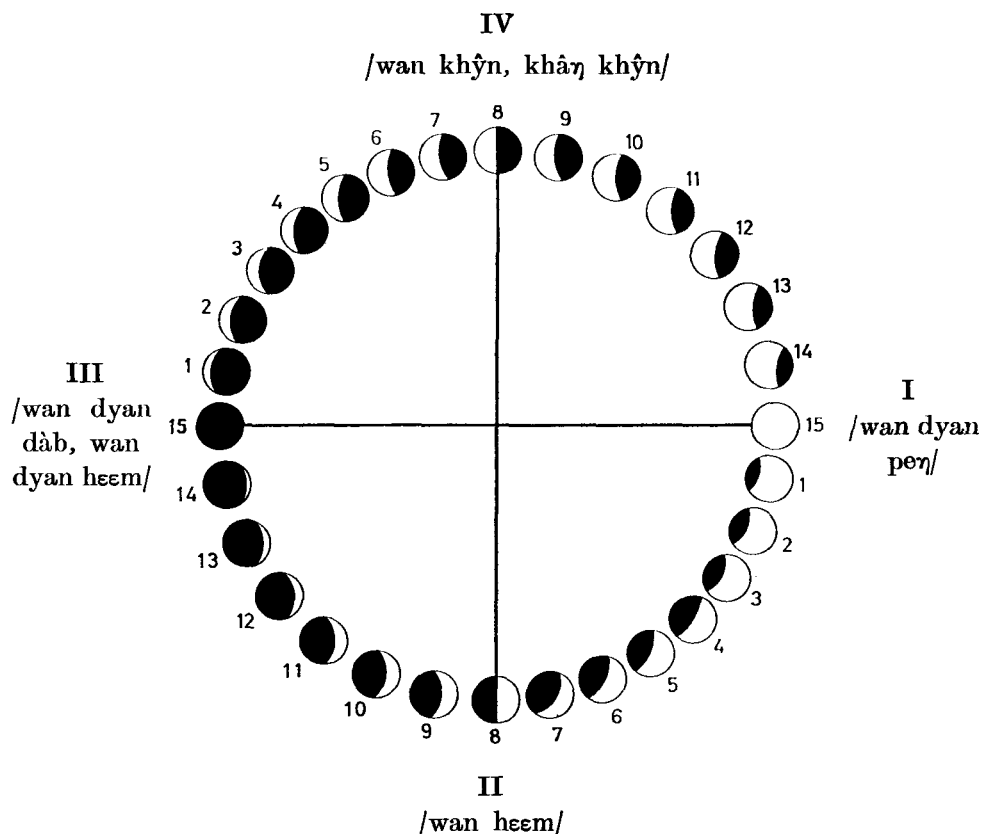
R. TIME RECKONING (3): the Days of the Week (neologisms)

1. *ní ḡáú.ní* Sunday (neol.) (< *ḡáú.ní* 'the Sun Maiden') (= Th /wan-
ʔaathíd/)
2. *ní ṅǎu.hlí* Monday (neol.) (< *ṅǎu.hlí* 'the Moon Youth') (= Th /wan-
can/)
3. *ní chǎ.ei.mi[†]* Tuesday (neol.) (< *chǎ.ci.mi[†]* 'a diety or culture hero')
(= Th /wanʔaŋkhaan/)
4. *ní sú* Wednesday (neol.) (< *sú* 'the Sky Diety') (= Th /wanphúd/)
5. *ní yǎw.śáu* Thursday (neol.) (< *yǎw.śáu* 'All-Father śáu') (= Th /wan-
pháryhàd/)
6. *ní ḡáú.ṅjúá* Friday (neol.) (< *ḡáú.ṅjúá* 'the Green Maiden') (= Th
/wansùg/)

The foregoing were given by Qhua Tyhao in Naan. Note that items (3), (4), (5), and (6) are neologisms only insofar as they pertain to calendar week-days. As names of planets they appear to be part of the living language. They were identified with the Thai names for the planets as follows:

- chǎ.ei.mi[†]* a diety or culture hero (\cong Th /ʔaŋkhaan/ in /daaw ʔaŋkhaan/ 'the planet Mars')
- sú* the Sky Diety (\cong Th /phúd/ in /daaw phráʔphúd/ 'the planet Mercury')
- yǎw.śáu* All-Father śáu (\cong Th /pháryhàd/ in /daaw pháryhàd/ 'the planet Jupiter')
- ḡáú.ṅjúá* the Green Maiden (or) the Green Goddess (\cong Th /sùg/ in /daaw sùg/ 'the planet Venus')

S. TIME RECKONING (4): the Lunar Month



(Roman numerals refer to foregoing chart)

- I *nú káu.cí hli qhén* The 15th (final) day of the waxing period of the moon (with disk entirely illuminated) (lit. 'the 15th day [when] the moon is round') (= Y /wan dyan peη/)
- II *hli phua qáη thón ηγè nêη-ηgáu.pé* The 8th day of the waning period of the moon (with half-disk illuminated) (lit. 'the 23rd [day when] the waning moon is split in half') (= Y /wan hεem/)
- III *hli tâη* The 15th (final) day of the waning period of the moon (with disk entirely obscured) (lit. 'moon finish') (= Y /wan dyan dàb, wan dyan hεem/)
- IV *hli phua qáη thón sá y†* The 8th day of the waxing period of the moon (with half-disk illuminated) (lit. 'the 8th [day when] the waxing moon is split in half') (= Y /wan khÿn, khâη khÿn/)

- (1) *sá pè-câu?* On what day of the waxing moon? /wan khÿn kii khâm?/
 (2) *nyê pè-câu?* On what day of the waning moon? /wan heem kii khâm?/
 (3) *hli.tân hyon.tân* The 15th day of the waning moon (coincides with) New Year's day /wan dyan dàb pen pii màj/
 (4) *kũ túa chãñ hli tân* I shall come for a visit on the 15th day of the waning moon /phóm maa thïaw (wan) dyan dàb/
 (5) *kũ túa chãñ hli nyê nẽñ-nyãu* I shall come for a visit on the 5th day of the waning moon /phóm maa thïaw (wan) heem hãa khâm/
 (6) *kũ túa chãñ nú kãu.cí* I shall come for a visit on the 15th day of the waxing moon /phóm maa thïaw wan dyan penj/

[It seems that *nú* 'day' can be inserted before *hli tân* and *hli nyê*]

T. TOOLS, INSTRUMENTS, AND WEAPONS

ammunition	<i>mùacẽ</i>	brush (for dry rubbing)	<i>tũ chũa</i>
anvil	<i>thãĩ</i>	brush (opium-brush)	<i>tũ nzũa yéñ</i>
apparatus	<i>chũa (chũa)</i>	brush (shoe-brush)	<i>chũa qhau; tũ chũa qhau</i>
arrow	<i>sú</i>	brush (tooth-brush)	<i>tũ nzũa nã</i>
arrow for a cross-bow	<i>sú nẽñ.táu</i>	bullet	<i>mùacẽ</i>
arrow for a long-bow	<i>sú nẽñ ndĩ</i>	cable	<i>hlua nyáo</i>
auger	<i>li kóny eãñ</i>	cartridge	<i>mùacẽ</i>
awl	<i>eãñ nzi</i>	cartridge (brass bullet-nose)	<i>mùacẽ tón</i>
axe	<i>tàu</i>	cartridge (for shot-gun)	<i>mùacẽ phão. mbáv</i>
battery (for a flashlight)	<i>chão.téñ; chũa.fãifũa</i>	cartridge (having a brass cartridge-case)	<i>mùacẽ plão.tón</i>
bellows	<i>pú</i>	cartridge (having a paper cartridge-case)	<i>mùacẽ plão.ndãw</i>
binoculars	<i>cão tĩ</i>	chisel	<i>hlau cũa</i>
bolo (bolo-knife)	<i>chã mũ</i>	chopper	<i>chĩ táo</i>
bow (general term)	<i>nẽñ</i>	cross-bow	<i>nẽñ táu</i>
bow (cross-bow)	<i>nẽñ táu</i>	dagger (two-edged)	<i>mũ</i>
bow (long-bow)	<i>nẽñ ndĩ</i>	digging-stick	<i>mũ.tẽñkẽñ; mũ tũáo.mblẽ</i>
bow-string	<i>hlua nẽñ</i>	dipper (for water)	<i>tãĩ hà klẽ</i>
brake	<i>yũa lão</i>	drill	<i>li kóny eãñ</i>
brush (clothes-brush)	<i>tũ.nzũa.nã kũ chũa lũ.ẽĩ</i>	file	<i>chũ</i>
brush (for cleaning pots and pans)	<i>táu nzũa yã; sí; sí kũa; sí nzũa yã</i>		

flashlight	<i>cào tét; tét thón; fǎifúa</i>	(a) plane	<i>tí pǎo</i>
forceps	<i>hǎ tài lén</i>	planting-stick	<i>mǔ.ténkén; mǔ hǎo.mblé</i>
fulcrum	<i>páu</i>	pliers	<i>hǎ</i>
grenade (hand-grenade)	<i>fónpáo; hón-páo</i>	pocket-knife	<i>hǎi</i>
grindstone	<i>zé hǔ</i>	(a) rake	<i>phúa</i>
gun	<i>pháo; phau</i>	razor	<i>hǎi</i>
hammer [of metal]	<i>cháu; túa chí</i>	revolver	<i>pháo pláo tón</i>
handle	<i>ku; tē</i>	rifle	<i>pháo pláo tón</i>
hand-saw	<i>mǎ-kaw</i>	saw (hand-saw)	<i>mǎ-kaw</i>
hasp	<i>khǎw khúa</i>	saw (large size)	<i>kaw</i>
hoe	<i>hǎo chí</i>	scales (for weighing)	<i>tén</i>
husking-treadle	<i>hǔ</i>	scissors	<i>é</i>
knife (general term)	<i>chǎ</i>	screw	<i>nǎ lí</i>
knife (curved)	<i>lǎ; éua lǎ</i>	screw-driver	<i>éau hle nǎ</i>
knife (machete, bolo, large 'jungle-knife')	<i>chǎ mǔ</i>	scythe	<i>lǎ</i>
knife (pocket-knife)	<i>hǎi</i>	sewing-machine	<i>chúa sǎw kháukúa</i>
lamp	<i>tén</i>	shears	<i>é lí</i>
lamp (pressure lantern)	<i>lí.tén.hua</i>	shell (for shot-gun)	<i>múaei pháo.mbǎw</i>
latch	<i>khǎw khúa</i>	shot-gun	<i>pháo mbǎw</i>
lock	<i>yú sǐ</i>	shot-gun pellets	<i>lǎn kǔ; lǎn kǔ mbǎw</i>
long-bow	<i>nén ndǐ</i>	sickle	<i>lǎ</i>
loom	<i>ndú</i>	spade	<i>tón chǎo</i>
machete	<i>chǎ mǔ</i>	spear	<i>mǔ</i>
machete (used as a hoe)	<i>éua</i>	spinning-wheel	<i>chúa chau sǔ; chúa ndúa</i>
machine	<i>chúa (chúa); húa sǐ</i>	sword	<i>chǎ ndǎn</i>
magnet	<i>hlau hǎ</i>	syringe	<i>chǎn éua</i>
mallet (of wood)	<i>pǎn thǎw</i>	telegraph	<i>ndǎu sǔ.tón</i>
mattock	<i>hǎo chí</i>	thread-winder (a movable wooden cross rotating on top of a fixed pole)	<i>kháu lí sǔ</i>
millstone	<i>zé zǔ</i>	tongs	<i>hǎ; húa</i>
mortar	<i>zé.nǎ</i>	trap	<i>yé chua</i>
mortar (used for husking rice)	<i>cǎ</i>	tweezers	<i>hǎ kǎu plǎn</i>
nail	<i>nǎ hlau</i>	typewriter	<i>chúa ndǎu.ndǎw</i>
needle	<i>kón</i>	water-pipe	<i>hǎ klé</i>
pellets (inside a shot-gun shell)	<i>lǎn kǔ; lǎn kǔ mbǎw</i>	wedge	<i>nǎ (nǎ)</i>
pestle	<i>kláu; zé.ei</i>	wheel	<i>kǎu.hén</i>
pincers	<i>húa; hǎ</i>	whetstone	<i>zé hǔ</i>

U. VEGETATION (TYPES OF JUNGLE VEGETATION)

A. PRIMAL

(1) *Forest types* :

- hǎŋ-žõŋ* virgin forest (where trees are higher than 12 meters) (< *žõŋ*
 'jungle, forest')
hǎŋ-žõŋ.ndù[†] dense jungle

B. SECOND-GROWTH

(2) *Scrub types* :

- hǎŋ-sú.cúa* brushland, 'bush'
hǎŋ-èi.yèŋ[†] second-growth forest (where trees are approximately 10 to
 12 meters in height)

(3) *Grassland types* :

- hǎŋ-ŋyéŋ* a broad hillside overgrown with sword-grass
hǎŋ-táu a broad hillside overgrown with *táu* grass
tá táu a flat area dominated by *táu* grass

V. WEAVING TERMS

- 1-a. *ndù* 1. loom ; 2. to weave
 1-b. *tù ndù* the loom (< *tù*, Sl.)
 1-c. *ndù ndáu* to weave (< *ndáu* 'cloth')
 2. *eoŋ ndù* the harness with heddles
 3. *eéŋ ndù* the warp beam
 4. *ndáu ndù* woven cloth
 5. *ñdjé (ñdjê) ndù* the two upright supporting posts of the basic frame
 6. *ŋpáo* the shuttle
 7. *kláo sũ* the thread carrier
 8. *ghǎo.múa ndù* the lease and lease-rod
 9. *láo ndù* 'shed-tube', a large bamboo tube which gives a shed when
 the loom is stationary
 10. *hlua túa ndù[†]* the treadle (actually a cord which raises and lowers
 the heddle horses)
 11. *sũ* thread, yarn

12. *ša ndù* a hide patch which fits around the small of the back and is fastened to the cloth beam (lit. 'loom belt')
13. *tàì ndáú* the cloth beam
14. *túá ndù* the heddle horses
15. *žáa* the beater with reed (lit. 'comb')

